

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

RECEIVED
FACULTY OF FORESTRY

MAR 1962

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

RECEIVED
FACULTY OF FORESTRY
MAR 1962
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

American Forests

I

(The Forester)

Volume VII. 1901

Edited by

(Jan.-April) HENRY JAMES, 2d

(May-December) H. M. SUTER

Published by

The American Forestry Association

WASHINGTON, D. C.

3D

1

A55

v.7



786472

INDEX.

CONTRIBUTED ARTICLES.

American Forestry Association.—The Nineteenth Annual Meeting at Wash- ington, D. C.; Report of the Board of Directors; Minutes of the Meet- ing and Resolutions; Treasurer's Re- port.....	1-10	Mining and Forestry in Colorado. H. M. Suter.....	183
—Summer Meeting.....	209	New York State College of Forestry.....	304
Big Basin Redwood Park, The. Dr. Wm. Russel Dudley.....	157	Obituary—Dr. Charles Mohr. George B. Sudsworth.....	202
Black Hills Forest Reserve, The. E. M. Griffith.....	287	Open Range and the Irrigation Farmer, The. Prof. R. H. Forbes.....	216, 254
Colorado Forest Fires in 1900. Henry Michelsen.....	56	Our Waning Forests.....	142
Destruction of Timber by the Galveston Storm. Wm. L. Bray.....	53	Outlook for Forestry in the Philippines..	211
Development of Water Resources. F. H. Newell.....	193	Philippine Forest Products. F. F. Hilder.	27
Example of Slow Growth of Lodgepole Pine, An. C. S. Crandall.....	112	President's Message.....	301
Extermination of the Oak at Lake Ge- neva, Wisconsin. James Jensen.....	63	President Roosevelt's Visit to the Yale Forest School. Geo. D. Seymour.....	286
Fire-Lines in Pine Forest in Prussia. F. Tracy Hubbard.....	140	Professional Title for Foresters, The. Dr. John Gifford.....	143
First Session of the Yale School of For- estry, The.....	220	Railroad's Interest in Forestry, A.....	308
Forest Conditions and Possibilities in Tennessee. Burr J. Ramage, Ph.D....	138	Reclamation of the Arid Region, The. R. S. Fulton.....	319
Forest Fire Record for November.....	310	Refining Maple Sap.....	65
Forest Laws of New York, The. Tread- well Cleveland, Jr.....	81	Reforestation of Watersheds, The. T. P. Lukens.....	244
Forest and Water Resources of Washing- ton, The. Hon. A. G. Foster.....	88	Reproduction of Trees and Range Cattle. C. S. Crandall.....	170
Forestry Agitation in New Hampshire. E. M. Griffith.....	79	Rubber Industry of Costa Rico, The. R. Stuart Hotchkiss.....	116
Forests and Reservoirs. F. H. Newell....	225	Study in Europe for American Forest Students. Overton W. Price.....	38
Grazing in the Forest Reserves. Gifford Pinchot.....	276	Snow Break for Timber Plantation, A. George L. Clothier.....	61
Improvement Fellings as a Financial Suc- cess. F. E. Olmsted.....	85	Southern Appalachians from A Lumber- man's Standpoint, The. H. B. Ayres	164
Insect Enemies of Forests and Forest Products. A. D. Hopkins.....	250	Study and Practice of Silviculture, The. Henry S. Graves.....	105
Investigation Now Being Made in Ne- braska by the United States Bureau of Forestry, The. Wm. L. Hall.....	188	Texas Forests and the Problem of Forest Management for the Longleaf Pine Lands. William L. Bray.....	131
Investments of Safety and Profit.....	224	Timber Estimating. H. B. Ayres.....	144
		To Crescent City by Stage. Richard Thornton Fisher.....	34
		Tree Planting on Idle Lands in New Eng- land. J. D. Lyman.....	200
		Twenty Native Forest Trees of Nebraska, Dr. Chas. E. Bessey.....	314
		World's Demand for Timber and Supply, The. Raphael Zon.....	41

NEWS, NOTES, AND COMMENT.

Aim of the Forester, The.....	100	American Forestry Association.....	265
Agitation of Forestry in New Jersey.....	125	Apology, An.....	237

Appalachian Forest Reserve	234	Long-lived Trees for Plantations.....	72
Attendance at the Forest Schools.....	261	Massachusetts Woodlots.....	73
Burning Brush and Forest Fires.....	75	McKinley National Park.....	297
Canadian Interest in Forestry.....	22	Meeting of the National Live Stock Association.....	271
Change of Base, A	238	Meeting in Nebraska.....	207
Change of Name.....	295	Michigan is Waking Up.....	275
Dead, Down and Green Timber Cutting.....	129	Mining and Forestry.....	124
Death of Capt. Cross.....	234	More About the Proposed Minnesota Park	48
“ “ Dr. Bernhardt Danckelmann.....	74	More Forestry in the Adirondacks	73
Decision on Grazing, A	181	Mr. Wadsworth on the Forest Commission	72
Destruction of Forests Along the Yukon	151	National Board of Trade on Forestry.....	47
Diminution in Cut of White Pine	148	Neglect of New England's Woodland.....	23
Duties of Forest Rangers	266	New Fields for Rubber.....	153
Effects of Fire in Southern California	100	New Forest Association.....	182
Eucalyptus for Cuba.....	152	New Forest Law in Colorado. A.....	97
Farm Forestry in Massachusetts.....	22	New Hampshire Forestry Association.....	97
Farmers to Protest Against Grazing.....	155	New Professor at Cornell.....	180
Fire Record.....	235, 239, 267	New York Forest Commission.....	97
Foresters for the Interior Department.....	298	No Appropriation this Year for New York Forests.....	178
Forest Fires of the Past Month.....	152	Paper from Turf.....	152
Forest Fire Season, The	122	Papers from the Denver Meeting.....	267
Forest Reserves Again, The.....	296	Pennsylvania Forest Reserve	243
Forest Reserves and Game Preservation.....	101	Philippine Forestry Bureau, The.....	275
Forest Meetings in New Hampshire.....	232	Pine Needle Industry.....	180
Forest Reserve wanted in Maine.....	273	Practical Lumbermen Increasing.....	23
Foresters for the Philippines.....	233	Private Forestry on a Large Scale.....	237
Foresters in the Philippines.....	205	Report of New York Forest, Fish and Game Commission	75
Forestry in the High Schools.....	296	Root of the Hemlock	24
Forestry for Indian Reservations.....	154	Secretary Wilson on Appalachian Park Forest Reserve.....	300
Forestry and Irrigation, A Month of.....	295	Sheep Raising and Forest Reserves	242
Forestry in Kansas.....	243	South Carolina Exposition.....	274
Forestry in the South.....	72, 241	State Forest Association for Tennessee....	208
Forests and Erosion.....	48	State Forestry in Connecticut.....	269
Forests of Wyoming, The.. ..	50	State Forest School, For a.....	300
Good Example, A.....	266	Summer Meeting of the American Forestry Association.....	129
Government Forest Exhibit at Buffalo....	146	Tennessee and the Appalachian Forest Reserve	127
How Forestry Differs from Lumbering ..	71	Tennessee Forest Association.....	230, 275
Improper Cutting of Indian Pine Timber ..	147	Tennessee Forest Association, Meeting of	298
Increasing Value of Hemlock.....	23	Trans-Mississippi Congress.....	205
Indiana State Forest Board.....	182	Tree Planting in Indiana.....	244
In New Hampshire.....	271	Tree Planting in Memory of President McKinley	271
Interest in Private Forestry—The South Active	269	Tree Planting in the Sand Hill Regions... ..	98
In the Legislatures.....	49	Tree Planting in Wisconsin.....	242
In the South.....	265	Turpentine Industry, The.	271
Irrigation and the Forest.....	232	Two Lumber Journals on Forest Methods	75
Irrigation and Forest Preservation.....	126		
Lands Given to the Minnesota Forest Board	20		
Lectures on Forestry at University of Chicago	154		
Lt. Governor Woodruff on Adirondack Forests	99		

INDEX.

v

United States Forest Reserves	237	Work of the Philippine Forest Bureau....	74
Volunteer Firemen.....	297	"Worthless Land" and Forest Destruc-	
Will it Pay to Grow Forest Trees?.....	23	tion	20
Work of the Bureau of Forestry, The.....	204		

CORRESPONDENCE.

Dr. Schenk's Business Problems of Ameri-		Dying Oaks in South Wisconsin.....	96
can Forestry.....	19		

EDITORIALS.

Alarming Forest Conditions in Colorado..	280	Forest Working Plan, A.....	258
Amendments to the Constitution of the		Forester's Vocabulary, The	45
A. F. A.	17	Forestry in the Philippines.....	230
Announcement of Summer Meeting.....	175	Growth of Interest in Forestry.....	120
Appropriation for Forest Work	46	Last Fifteen Years, The.. ..	18
Big Basin Park to be Established.....	95	Legislation About Grazing.....	70
Biltmore Forest School, The.....	260	Love of Age in Forests	203
Denver Meeting, The.....	145, 229	Lumbermen and Forestry.....	146
Derelict Lands.....	18	McKinley, William	229
Example to the Point, The.....	68	Opportunity in New Hampshire, The.....	45
Example of the Scenery Lover's Mistake,		Proposed Changes in New York.....	46
An.....	204	Results of the Congressional Session.....	70
Fire Question, The.....	121	Society of American Foresters.....	95
Forest Agitation in New Hampshire, The	68	Steps Toward Consolidating Forest Work	93
Forest Department in Pennsylvania, A...	69	Training of Government Foresters, The...	145
Forest Land for Forest Purposes in Min-		Trees and Civilization	175
nesota	122	Western Hemlock, The.....	17

REVIEWS.

Annual Report of the Commissioner of		and Disposal of the Arid Public	
the General Land Office, 1900.....	25	Lands of the West	15
Compilation of Notes on the Most Import-		History of a Trade-Mark.....	294
tant Timber Tree Species of the		Important Philippine Woods.....	293
Philippine Islands.....	104	Instructions to Fire Wardens, State of	
Deutsch-englisches Forstwörterbuch.....	324	New York.....	15
Disease of New England Conifers, Some.	102	Lumber Trade of United States, The.....	76
Distribution of Forest Trees in Iowa, The.	102	Mazama, The	130
Flora of Lyon County (Iowa).....	102	Missouri Botanical Gardens, Twelfth An-	
Forest Nursery, The.....	52	nual Report.....	263
Forests of Allegheny County, Maryland,		Notes on the Red Cedar.....	324
The	78	Outcasts, The.....	262
Fourth Annual Report of the Commission		Plant Life of Alabama.....	323
of Fisheries, Game and Forests of		Practical Text-Book of Plant Physiology.	263
New York State.....	76	Proposed Scheme of Coöperation in For-	
Fourth Annual Report of the Forest Pre-		est Tree Planting in Manitoba and	
serve Board of New York, for 1900...	208	Northwestern Territory.....	182
Harriman Alaska Exposition, The (Illus-		Progress of Forest Management in Adiron-	
trated)	290	dacks.....	104
Hearings Before the Commission on Pub-		Report of the Chief Inspector of Timber	
lic Lands of the House of Represen-		and Forestry for Canada, 1898 and	
tatives, Relating to the Reclamation		1900	52, 72

Typical Sand Hill in Western Cheyenne County, Nebraska.....	128	White Pine Forest in Pennsylvania, A.....	150
Victor, Cripple Creek District, Colorado..	187	Wooded Slope Conservator of Snow and Rainfall	227
Wasteful Methods of Lumbering, Black Hills Forest Reserve	238	Yaggy Catalpa Plantation, Reno County, Kansas	243
Wasteful Methods of Lumbering, Hill City, South Dakota.....	107	Young Lodgepole Pine.....	114
White Mountain Apache Indian Reserva- tion, Arizona.....	276	Young Rubber Trees.....	117
		Young White Pine in New Hampshire....	200

MAPS.

Distribution of Forest Trees of Nebraska five maps.....	315-318	Burned over in 1900.....	57
Forest Types in the Texas Region.....	132	Proposed Plantation Suitable for the Da- kotas	62
Western Colorado — Showing Areas			

20 Cents

THE FORESTER

Vol. VII

JANUARY, 1901

No. 1

CONTENTS:

BEECH UNDER OAK IN THE SPESSART.....	Frontispiece
THE NINETEENTH ANNUAL MEETING OF THE AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION	
I. Minutes of the Meeting and Resolutions.....	I
II. Report of the Board of Directors.....	4
III. Treasurer's Report.....	10
STUDY IN EUROPE FOR AMERICAN FOREST STUDENTS. OVERTON W. PRICE.....	11
<i>Superintendent of Working Plans, Division of Forestry</i>	
EDITORIALS	
Amendments to the Constitution of the American Forestry Associations. The Western Hemlock. Derelict Lands. The Last Fifteen Years.....	17
CORRESPONDENCE	
Dr. Schenck's Business Problems of American Forestry.....	19
NEWS, NOTES AND COMMENT	
Lands Given to the Minnesota Forest Board. "Worthless Land" and Forest Destruction. Farm Forestry in Massachusetts. Canadian Interest in Forestry. Increasing Value of Hemlock. Will it Pay to Grow Forest Trees? Practical Lumbermen Increasing. Neglect of New England's Woodland. Root of the Hemlock.....	20
RECENT PUBLICATIONS.....	25

Published by

The American Forestry Association

Lancaster, Pa., and

Washington, D. C.

THE PLATFORM OF THE FORESTER

In order that the good will of its readers may become as effective as possible in aiding to solve our present forest problems, the FORESTER indicates five directions in which an effective advance is chiefly needed.

1. The forest work of the United States Government which is now being carried on by the Department of Agriculture, the General Land Office, and the Geological Survey conjointly, should be completely and formally unified. The division of authority between the three offices involves great waste, and consolidation is directly and emphatically pointed to by the present voluntary co-operation between them.

2. A system of forest management under the administration of trained foresters should be introduced into the national and state forest reserves and parks.

3. Laws for the protection of the forests against fire and trespass should be adapted to the needs of each region and supported by the provisions and appropriations necessary for their rigorous enforcement.

4. Taxation of forest lands should be regulated so that it will encourage not forest destruction but conservative forest management.

5. The attention of owners of woodlands should be directed to forestry and to the possibilities of applying better methods of forest management.

Persons asking themselves how they can best serve the cause of forestry will here find lines of work suggested, along which every effort will tell. No opportunity for doing good along these lines should be neglected.

Notable Articles in Recent Numbers of the Forester.

The Proposed Appalachian National Park, by J. A. HOLMES, State Geologist of North Carolina, July, 1900.

Forest Law in the United States, by TREADWELL CLEVELAND, JR., July, Aug., Sept. and Oct., 1900.

The Proposed Minnesota National Park, by JOHN S. COOPER, Dec., 1900.

Four Articles on the Forest Problems of the White Pine North, Nov., 1900.

Copies of the Forester containing the above articles 10 cents, July number, 25 cents.

THE FORESTER, 202 14th Street, S. W., Washington, D. C.

WANTED: Back Numbers of the Forester.

From 15 cents to \$1.00 apiece will be paid for copies of the following:

Vol. I., Nos. 1, 3 and 4.

Vol. III., Nos. 10 and 12.

J. H. H. BOYD,
GAGE, TENN.,

DEALER IN AND COLLECTOR OF

Tree and Shrub Seeds,

Seedlings, Ferns, Etc.

The State Agricultural Inspector, after thorough examination, reports our growing stock to be in fine condition.

TRIAL ORDERS SOLICITED.

Back Files of the Forester

Vol. II. The Forester, 1896, 3 sets \$2.50

Vol. III. The Forester, 1897 (lacking No. 12), 3 sets 2.50

Vol. IV. The Forester, 1898,75

Vol. V. The Forester, 1899,75

Vol. VI. The Forester, 1900, 1.00

Proceedings of the American Forestry
Congress and American Forestry
Association (1888-1897, inclusive), 1.00

AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION.

HENRY ROMEIKE,

The First Established and Most Complete
Newspaper Cutting Bureau in the World.

110 FIFTH AVENUE,

NEW YORK.

ESTABLISHED LONDON, 1881; NEW YORK, 1884.

BRANCHES: LONDON, PARIS, BERLIN, SYDNEY.

THE PRESS CUTTING BUREAU

which I established and have carried on since 1881 in London, and 1884 in New York, reads, through its hundreds of employes, every newspaper and periodical of importance published in the United States, Canada and Europe. It is patronized by thousands of subscribers, professional or business men, to whom are sent, day by day, newspaper clippings, collected from all these thousands of papers, referring either to them or any given subject.

HENRY ROMEIKE,

110 FIFTH AVENUE,

NEW YORK.

New York State College of Forestry

CORNELL UNIVERSITY, ITHACA, N. Y.,

Offers a complete four-year course in Forestry leading to the degree of Bachelor in the Science of Forestry (B. S. F.).

Special students for shorter terms accepted if properly prepared.

Tuition \$100 per year. New York State students free.

The Spring terms of the junior and senior years are spent in the Demonstration Forest in the Adirondacks, devoted to practical work.

Requirements for admission similar to those in other branches of the University. Send for prospectus.

Instruction in preparatory and collateral branches given by the Faculty of the University.

For further information address, Director of State College of Forestry, Ithaca, N. Y.

B. E. FERNOW, LL.D.,

Director.

FILIBERT ROTH, Assistant Professor.

JOHN GIFFORD, D.Oec., Assistant Professor.

Kindly mention THE FORESTER in writing.

Bird=Lore for 1901

BIRD LORE'S special aim during the coming year will be to assist teachers and students of birds by telling them just what to study and just what to teach at the proper season. It will, therefore, publish a series of articles on the birds of a number of localities, including the vicinity of Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Chicago and San Francisco. To these will be added 'Suggestions for the Months' Study' and 'Suggestions for the Months' Reading.' The whole thus forms a definite plan of study which, it is believed, will be of the utmost value to the instructor, to the independent observer, and to bird-clubs and natural history societies. In this connection much assistance will be rendered by BIRD-LORE'S *Advisory Council*, composed of over fifty prominent ornithologists, residing throughout the United States and Canada, who have consented to respond to requis for information and advice.

While a number of the more general articles for the year will bear on the months' subject for study, there will also be contributions of wide popular interest, among the more important of which may be mentioned an address on Audubon, by Dr. Elliott Coues; letters written by Audubon in 1827; John Burroughs' list of his rarer bird visitors; Frank M. Chapman's fully illustrated account of a bird nesting expedition with this genial naturalist; Ernest Seton-Thompson's 'How to Know the Hawks and Owls' (illustrated); Tudor Jenks' 'From an Amateur's Point of View'; T. S. Palmer's 'Ostrich Farming in America' (illustrated); F. A. Lucas' 'Birds of Walrus Island,' with remarkable illustrations; H. W. Henshaw's 'Impressions of Hawaiian Birds'; C. Will Beebe's illustrated account of some of the birds under his charge at the New York Zoölogical Garden, and an important paper on 'Bird Protection in Great Britain,' by Montagu Sharpe, chairman of the English Society for the Protection of Birds.

20 Cents a Number; \$1.00 a Year. Send 10 Cents for a Specimen Copy.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY, Crescent and Mulberry Sts., Harrisburg, Pa.

THE BOTANICAL GAZETTE

Edited by JOHN M. COULTER, Professor and Head of the Department of Botany in the University of Chicago, and CHARLES R. BARNES, Professor of Plant Physiology in the University of Chicago. Published monthly, with illustrations. Subscription price, \$4.00 a year in the United States; foreign, \$4.50; single copies, 50 cents.

THE BOTANICAL GAZETTE is an illustrated monthly journal devoted to botany in its widest sense. For more than twenty years it has been the representative American journal of botany, containing contributions from the leading botanists of America and Europe. In addition to the formal papers presenting the results of research, current information and discussion are given in the editorials, and in the departments of Current Literature, Open Letters, Notes for Students, and Notes and News.

REPRESENTATIVE COMMENT

B. T. Galloway, U. S. Dep't of Agriculture

"One of the best journals of its kind now published."

B. T. GALLOWAY.

Douglas H. Campbell, Leland Stanford University

"It well represents the progress of botanical science in the United States."

DOUGLAS H. CAMPBELL.

Prof. W. N. Kellerman, Ohio State University

"It is simply indispensable to the botanist, teacher or student."

W. N. KELLERMAN.

Prof. George L. Goodale, Harvard University

"It is a credit to American botany. In its present form it has increased claims upon the support of botanists."

GEORGE L. GOODALE.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS

Kindly mention THE FORESTER in writing.



BEACH UNDER OAK IN THE SPESSART.

(See article on page 11.)

THE FORESTER.

VOL. VII.

JANUARY, 1901.

NO. 1.

THE NINETEENTH ANNUAL MEETING.

I. Minutes of the Meeting and Resolutions.

THE American Forestry Association held its nineteenth annual meeting on December 12 and 13, 1900, at Metzerott Hall, Washington, D. C. The morning session was called to order on Wednesday, the 12th, at 10 o'clock, but owing to the fact that the day was a legal holiday, in honor of the hundredth anniversary of the establishment of the seat of National Government at Washington, an adjournment was immediately taken to Thursday, the 13th.

MORNING SESSION.

On Thursday morning at 10 o'clock, the Association was called to order in Metzerott Hall, 1110 F St., N. W., by Hon. James Wilson, the President.

The minutes of the last annual meeting were read and approved.

The report of the treasurer was read and referred to the Auditing Committee.

On motion of F. H. Newell, seconded by Mr. Pinchot, the treasurer was authorized to drop from the rolls those members who are two years in arrears of dues, after making one further effort to collect said dues.

The chair then announced the appointment of the following committees: On Resolutions, Dr. B. E. Fernow, Mr. E. A. Bowers, Prof. H. S. Graves; On Nominations, Col. Wm. F. Fox, Mr. George P. Whittlesey and Mr. Otto J. J. Luebker; On Auditing, Prof. J. A. Holmes and Mr. F. H. Newell.

President Wilson then called Dr. Fernow

to the chair and stated that he was obliged to withdraw on account of other important business. He congratulated the Association on the present interest in forestry, which is greater than he had ever observed before. Congress is more friendly towards efforts to rehabilitate the country from the effects of the work of vandals who have spared no tree. We hear nothing but encouragement everywhere. The colleges that have been interested and are now teaching young men forestry are preparing for the future. The speaker thought there will be no difficulty whatever in taking care of the forests as soon as the young men now being instructed are ready for their life work. In the meantime every effort must be made to impress the public with the work we have in hand. Such time as he can possibly give is always at the disposal of the Association.

Dr. Fernow gracefully thanked the President for his encouraging remarks.

Mr. Pinchot then read the report of the Board of Directors, which was approved and accepted. (See page 4.)

On motion of Professor Holmes, the recommendations of the Board were referred to the Committee on Resolutions.

Mr. Whittlesey presented to the Association the recommendation of the Board that a new grade of members, to be called sustaining members, be instituted, who should pay annual dues of \$25, and that the fee for life members be raised to \$100, and for patrons to \$1000. Mr. Newell advocated the changes proposed, but thought that \$500 would be a better fee for patrons. He described the mode in which the National Irrigation Society has

increased its membership, and recommended that the Forestry Association work along some such lines. On motion of Mr. F. V. Coville, the matter was referred to the committee on resolutions.

The proposal of the Board of Directors that the subscription price of the *Forester* be raised to \$2, except to libraries and exchanges, was also discussed, and referred back to the Board for such action as they might deem best.

The treasurer called attention to the large increase in membership, in spite of the fact that the balance on hand is only a few dollars larger than a year ago. He explained that it cost very nearly the first year's dues to get a new member, since only about eight per cent. of those invited to join actually become members. Next year the increase in receipts from the 600 new members will be apparent.

An adjournment was then taken until two o'clock, P. M.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

Mr. Bowers reported for the committee on resolutions, the following resolutions and recommendations:

1. *Resolved*, That the Association earnestly urges the passage of a bill creating a National Park of the famous Calaveras Grove of the Big Trees of California, as the necessary first step towards the preservation of a unique example of tree growth that has interested naturalists and tourists throughout the world, and we recommend that a sufficient appropriation be made in such bill to purchase all property rights in these lands in order to prevent the destruction of the Big Trees, and that there be made also sufficient annual appropriation for their protection against fire and for their proper care.

2. *Resolved*, That we favor the early passage of the joint resolution now pending in Congress for the appointment of a Commission to investigate and report on the practicability of establishing the proposed National Park in Minnesota, due regard being had to the treaty rights of the Indians affected by the creation of such park.

3. *Resolved*, That the action of Con-

gress in making an appropriation to investigate the forest conditions of the Southern Appalachian mountains meets with our cordial approval, and that we recommend that further steps be taken for the creation by purchase of a National Appalachian Park in the high mountain region of the States of North and South Carolina, Georgia and Tennessee.

4. *Resolved*, That we again urge the resolution passed at our last annual meeting for the consolidation under one department of the forest work now carried on by different branches of the Federal Government.

5. *Resolved*, That we express our satisfaction in the formation of an active Forestry Association in Canada, covering the entire Dominion, and hope that the efforts of our sister Association in securing an improved forestry system on the Crown lands of the Provinces and in awakening an interest in forestry will have a speedy success.

6. *Resolved*, That the Association extends its hearty thanks to Mrs. L. Z. Leiter for her courteous and highly appreciated invitation to her house on the afternoon of December 13th.

7. Your committee recommends: That Article III., Section 2, of the By-laws be amended by inserting after the words "Life Members" the words "Sustaining Members"; that section 3 be amended by striking out the words "one hundred dollars" and substituting the words "one thousand dollars"; also striking out the words "fifty dollars" and substituting the words "one hundred dollars"; also inserting after the sentence "Patrons and Life Members shall not be liable for annual dues" the words "Sustaining members shall be those who pay annual dues of twenty-five dollars."

That Article IV. be amended by inserting in line two after the word "President" the words "a First Vice-President."

(These articles thus amended would read:—

Article III. Sec. 2. Members shall be divided into five classes: Patrons, Life Members, Sustaining Members, Active Members, Associate Members and Honorary Members.

Sec. 3. Any person contributing at one time the sum of one thousand dollars (\$1000) to the permanent fund of the Association shall be a Patron. Any person may become a life member by the payment of one hundred dollars (\$100) at one time. Patrons and Life Members shall not be liable for annual dues. Sustaining Members shall be those who pay annual dues of twenty-five dollars (\$25). Active Members are those who pay the annual dues of two dollars (\$2). Associate Members are the members of any local Forestry Association which shall vote to affiliate itself with the American Forestry Association, under such rules as the Board of Directors may adopt. Honorary Members shall be the officers of State, Territorial, Provincial, or other forestry associations, or the delegates from such associations, or the delegates of any government.

Article IV., Sec. 1. The officers of this Association shall be a Board of Directors, a President, a First Vice-President, a Vice-President for each State, Territory and Province represented in the association, a Treasurer, a Recording Secretary and a Corresponding Secretary.)

The report was accepted.

Gen. C. C. Andrews, Fire Warden of Minnesota, explained at some length the proposed National Park in Minnesota, laying especial stress on the fact that the rights of the Indians will not be disturbed. The Congressional commission of investigation will be appointed as soon as the bill passes the House. The opposition of one member is blocking the way but, it will undoubtedly be withdrawn after full explanation in regard to the points on which he is raising objection.

Professor Holmes stated that the action of the last Congress in making an appropriation for investigating the Appalachian Park project had resulted in a report soon to be presented to Congress. He thought the fact that some five hundred newspapers are favorably disposed to all forest work is an evidence of the widespread interest in the subject.

On motion of Professor Holmes, the resolutions were adopted as reported.

Col. Fox, for the committee on nomina-

tions, reported the list of officers for the ensuing year, and on motion, the secretary cast the ballot for the names as read.

The following officers were elected:

President, Hon. JAMES WILSON, Secretary of Agr. culture.

First Vice-President, Dr. B. E. FERNOW, Ithaca, N. Y.

Corresponding Secretary, F. H. NEWELL, Washington, D. C.

Recording Secretary, J. P. WHITTLESEY, Washington, D. C.

Treasurer, OTTO J. J. LUEBKERT, Washington, D. C.

DIRECTORS.

JAMES WILSON, E. A. BOWERS, F. V. COVILLE, B. E. FERNOW, HENRY GANNETT, H. S. GRAVES, ARNOLD HAGUE, F. H. NEWELL, GIFFORD PINCHOT, T. F. WALSH, G. P. WHITTLESEY.

VICE-PRESIDENTS.

SIR H. G. JOLY DE LOTBINIÈRE, Victoria, B. C. Quebec.

C. C. GEORGESON, Sitka, Alaska.

D. M. RIORDAN, Flagstaff, Ariz.

T. C. MCRAE, Prescott, Ark.

A. KINNEY, Lamanda Park, Cal.

H. D. MICHELSEN, Denver, Colo.

ARTHUR T. HADLEY, New Haven, Conn.

WM. M. CANBY, Wilmington, Del.

A. V. CLUBBS, Pensacola, Fla.

R. B. REPPARD, Savannah, Ga.

J. M. COULTER, Chicago, Ill.

JAMES TROOP, Lafayette Ind.

T. H. MACBRIDE, Iowa City, Iowa.

C. D. BURSON, Kansas.

J. R. PROCTER, Frankfort, Ky.

LEWIS JOHNSON, New Orleans, La.

N. S. SHALER, Cambridge, Mass.

F. L. MELLUS, Baltimore, Md.

J. E. HOBBS, North Berwick, Me.

C. W. GARFIELD, Lansing, Mich.

J. N. CROSS, St. Anthony Park, Minn.

WM. TRELEASE, St. Louis, Mo.

C. E. BESSEY, Lincoln, Neb.

JOHN GIFFORD, Princeton, N. J.

E. F. HOBART, Santa Fe, N. M.

W. A. WADSWORTH, Genesee, N. Y.

J. A. HOLMES, Raleigh, N. C.

W. W. BARRETT, Church Ferry, N. D.

WM. R. LAZENBY, Columbus, Ohio.

WM. T. LITTLE, Perry, Okla.

J. T. ROTHROCK, West Chester, Pa.

H. G. RUSSELL, E. Greenwich, R. I.

T. T. WRIGHT, Nashville, Tenn.

W. GOODRICH JONES, Temple, Texas.

C. A. WHITING, Salt Lake, Utah.

D. O. NOURSE, Blacksburg, Va.

ADDISON G. FOSTER, Tacoma, Wash.

A. D. HOPKINS, Morgantown, W. Va.

ELWOOD MEAD, Cheyenne, Wyo.

T. F. WALSH, Washington, D. C.

E. STEWART, Ottawa, Ontario.
 WILLIAM LITTLE, Montreal, Quebec.
 GEO. P. AHERN, Manila, P. I.
 GEORGE CARTER, Hawaii.

Professor Holmes, for the auditing committee, submitted the following report of its examination of the treasurer's accounts: "The Auditing Committee begs to report to the Association that it has examined the vouchers and accounts of the Treasurer, and approves the same.

"Your Committee also approves the plan of keeping the vouchers and books adopted by the Treasurer, which is the same as that in use for several years past, except that it finds no easy way of checking or verifying the entries of the Treasurer concerning the amounts paid to him in the form of membership fees, or the amounts turned over to him from THE FORESTER. (Signed: F. H. Newell, J. A. Holmes.)"

In explanation of the criticism contained in the report, Mr. Newell stated that the system was as good as any he knew of, but he hoped that we might have the best one possible. The treasurer stated that the card system has been adopted during the past year, owing to the great increase in the number of individual accounts. The chair suggested that it might be well for the Board of Directors to give the accounts a preliminary auditing before the annual meeting. (For the Treasurer's Report see page 10.)

Mr. Newell read a telegram from Prof. F. W. Taylor, Superintendent of Forestry, Pan American Exposition, regretting his inability to be present. Also a letter of regrets from Dr. N. H. Egleston.

Prof. Henry Ferguson, of Hartford, Conn., brought to the American Forestry Association the welcome greetings of the Connecticut Forestry Association.

Mr. Elihu Stewart, Chief Inspector of Timber and Forestry for Canada, stated that the formation of the Canadian Association resulted from his visit to this Association last year. He conveyed the thanks of the Canadian Association for the very great assistance this Association has rendered it. He referred to the increasing interest in forestry throughout the Dominion,

and invited this Association to the coming meeting of the Canadian Association in March. He explained at some length the system of fire patrol which he is endeavoring to extend throughout the forests of Canada. The chair reminded the members that one of the early meetings of this Association took place in Canada, and that it was at that meeting that the idea of a systematic fire patrol was formulated.

The annual meeting then adjourned.

At five o'clock the Association was graciously received by Mrs. L. Z. Leiter at her house on New Hampshire avenue.

In the evening, Mr. Gifford Pinchot entertained the Association at his residence on Rhode Island avenue. Dr. Merriam, Chief of the Biological Survey, showed and explained a large number of colored lantern slides made from pictures taken by the Harriman Expedition.

II. Report of the Board of Directors.

The Board of Directors presents the following report of the year's progress in matters relating to forestry:

The thing which is conspicuous above all others in the development of the last year is the growth and spread of popular interest in the questions which concern the country's forests and in forestry. This has come

out most clearly in the correspondence of the Association, in experiences and conversations which its members have had in all parts of the country, and especially in the public press. In the East and in California the interest has shown itself conspicuously in the activity of forest associations, and other organizations which have allied themselves with their work. Throughout the Rocky Mountain region there are few associations to give expression to this interest, but it has none the less made itself apparent in the tone of the press and in utterances at public meetings of various sorts.

In the plains region this increasing interest has been notable. The number of applications for planting plans and for working plans which have been received by the Department of Agriculture and the

numerous additions to this Association's membership indicate the practical way in which the country is taking up forestry. That the interest has everywhere ceased to be chiefly sentimental is shown most clearly by the number of students now registered in the three forest schools. At Cornell there are twenty-four, four of them seniors; at Biltmore there are nine; at Yale, where the new forest school was started in October under the most favorable circumstances with Prof. Henry S. Graves at its head and Prof. J. W. Toumey as assistant professor, there are seven.

This summer there have also been between sixty and seventy student assistants at work in the field under the Division of Forestry. The applications for the position reached the large total of 232.

During the past year a new national reserve has been set aside by presidential proclamation—the Crow Creek Forest Reserve in Wyoming, containing about 86 square miles. The Olympic Forest Reserve in Washington has been cut down by 360 square miles; the area thrown open to settlement being chiefly in the northwestern corner of the Reserve where there were already a large number of private holdings. The Bighorn Reserve of Wyoming has been increased by the addition of 83 square miles on the southwest and southeast sides of the Reserve.

Changes in the Reserves.

A long advance toward a proper management of the public forests has been marked by the request of the Secretary of the Interior made to the Department of Agriculture last spring, for the preparation of working plans for all of the national reserves. The area for which working plans have thus been requested is so large in proportion to the Department's all too small resources for forest work that it has only been possible to begin the work in a few places this year. It has, however, been possible to make the summer's surveys cover fully the Black Hills Forest Reserve where the conditions, for a tract of over one million acres, are unusually favorable for forest management. Preliminary examinations for future working plans have

also been made in the Lewis and Clark Reserve in Montana; the San Bernardino and Sierra Reserves in California; the Prescott, San Francisco Mountains and Black Mesa Reserves in Arizona, and the Bighorn Reserve in Wyoming. Thus this year has seen the first step toward conservative lumbering in the National Forest Reserves.

The investigation of the grazing question, which is also being made by the Department of Agriculture at the request of the Secretary of the Interior, has been prosecuted in fifteen reserves.

During the last year the important and successful work of the Geological Survey in surveying and mapping the National Reserves has been continued, and full reports and maps covering the Pike's Peak, Plum Creek, South Platte, Battlement Mesa, and White River Plateau Reserves in Colorado; the San Gabriel, San Bernardino, and San Jacinto Reserves in Southern California; and the Flathead and Bitter Root Reserves in Montana and Wyoming, have been published. Further statistics about the timber resources of Washington have also appeared. Examinations and surveys of the forested and burnt-over lands of northern Minnesota have been completed and reports are now in press. The surveys of the Olympic Reserve in Washington have been completed and the country between the Washington Reserve, and the Mt. Rainier Forest Reserve has been surveyed. In California surveys have been made in the northern Sierras, and the forest survey of the Sierra Reserve has been nearly finished.

Forest Work on the Public Lands.

The work of the Hydrographic Division of the Geological Survey has in several places touched the forest interests of the country more closely than usual. In the Adirondacks the forest work of the Division of Forestry is being combined with the work of the Hydrographer, in the interests of the flow of water in the streams, and of the maintenance of the lake levels. In the Appalachian park region, the hydrographic surveys have similarly been conducted in close coöperation with what is more strictly forest work.

*The administrative force which under the direction of the General Land Office, has charge of the National Forest Reserves, has been better organized than heretofore. This branch of the Government forest service is, however, like the others, much handicapped by lack of funds.

The work of the Division of Forestry of the Department of Agriculture has continued to grow rapidly in extent and usefulness.

The Division of Forestry.

The Division's appropriation was practically doubled for the fiscal year beginning on July 1st. It is now \$88,520 instead of \$48,520, as during the previous year. This means that the Division has been able to meet much more efficiently than before the demands which have been made on it. The request for working plans for conservative lumbering now cover more than 51,000,000 acres; and on 175,000 acres working plans have already gone into operation. The advance in the practical application of forestry to American conditions thus indicated is a matter of congratulation for two reasons. It means that object lessons in forest management, which will appeal more strongly than could anything else to lumbermen, owners of wood-lots, and State governments, are being established in different parts of the country. It also signifies that forestry is being fitted to American conditions, and that those who practice it in this country are gaining the experience which will enable them to solve more and more of our difficulties, and to get down to the terms which appeal to practical land owners. The Division of Forestry has also been carrying on many lines of work which are more in the character of investigation, but of the results of which it will soon be possible to make practical use. Such are the examination of the effects of forest cover on the flow of streams which has begun on the watershed of the Arrowhead Irrigation Company of Southern California, and the investigations of the habits of reproduction and growth of such important lumber trees as the Red Fir of Washington and Oregon, and the Redwood of California.

One of the most important pieces of work which has been undertaken by the Division of Forestry during the year, is

Working Plans for the Adirondacks.

the preparation of working plans for the New York State Forest Preserve. The part for which the first working plan is being made is Township 40, in Hamilton Co., containing the well known Racquette Lake. Before this working plan goes into operation however, the constitutional provision which forbids any cutting whatsoever on the State lands, will have to be repealed. It would be hard to measure the good results which would follow the frank introduction of scientific forestry on New York's public lands. In the Adirondacks the Division has also been engaged in making working plans for Townships 16 and 17 in Franklin County, belonging to Mr. William Rockefeller, and has continued to supervise the work of practical forestry on the Webb and Whitney Preserves and on the Brandeth Park.

In March, Governor Roosevelt appointed a new Forest, Fish and Game Commission with Mr. W. Austin Wadsworth at its head. Colonel William F. Fox was re-appointed as Superintendent of Forests. The Commission has added about eighty thousand acres, both to the Adirondack Park and to the State Forest Preserve.

The work of the Cornell School of Forestry on its 30,000 acre experimental tract has progressed rapidly. An arrangement was made according to which everything down to sticks three feet in length can be marketed for cooperage stock or wood alcohol. This greatly facilitates the utilization of the hard woods. Several burnt over tracts have already been cleaned up and planted.

The progress which has been made in Pennsylvania may be summarized in a quotation from Dr. Rothrock's last report:

Progress in Pennsylvania.

"Up to the commencement of 1900 much of the work done has pertained to what might be called the period of agitation of the cause of forestry. It was necessary before our people could be induced to enter upon a new work that

they should be convinced that it was necessary. This has been accomplished, and the task now before us is to begin the practical work of restoration." Events which occurred last spring showed clearly that the people of the State understand that the forest reserves which are being established are for their benefit. There were many fires in the territory adjacent to these reservations, but though they did a great deal of damage to private property, the lands belonging to the State were largely protected by the voluntary efforts of the neighbors. Somewhat over one hundred thousand acres have now been secured for the State forest reserves. The year has further been instructive in the matter of the enforcement of the fire law. The regular detective machinery in certain counties has been employed successfully for the discovery of those guilty of setting fires, and convictions have followed.

In Minnesota, Wisconsin and Michigan the difficulties of the past years have been largely those of arousing public interest.

In the Lake States.

In great measure owing to the work of the forest officers and State associations in these States, there is now noticeably more interest in forest conservation, the question of taxing cut-over lands, etc., than there was a year ago. The Minnesota fire law has worked fully as well as conditions would permit. Meanwhile forest officers in Michigan and Minnesota, and the associations and individuals who, though private citizens, are active in forest matters in all these States, have gained knowledge and experience of the difficulties with which they must deal and of the ways in which it is possible or impossible to cope with them, which will enable them to bring forward much more definite and feasible programs than heretofore. Considering that legislation is one of the first things which is to be looked for in these States, this is of the utmost importance. In this connection the good work of the Women's Clubs in both Minnesota and Michigan deserves mention.

The history of the last twelve months in the tree planting region of the Middle West may best be spoken of in connection

with the tree planting work of the Division of Forestry. Planting plans have been

In the Plain Region.

prepared for fifty-nine land owners in eleven States. The farmers of the treeless regions have never been slow to appreciate the value of artificial plantations, but they have had little reliable knowledge or advice to guide them in their efforts. This year the reports which have been received from these States have almost always mentioned the very lively interest of the land owners in tree planting work. A great deal of printed matter has been circulated, both among the farmers and through the columns of newspapers and agricultural journals, and the tree planters of the division have given many public lectures.

The law which practically exempts bona fide tree plantations from taxation in Indiana has worked well wherever people

To the Local Press.

have known of its existence. Last April twenty-eight land owners had taken advantage of the law in one county; but in many parts of the State people are still unaware that such a law has been passed. Here is work for the local press.

A pamphlet entitled "The Boa Constrictor of the White Mountains" which appeared during the summer, has served

New Hampshire.

to attract attention more widely than anything else which has been published, to the poor condition of New Hampshire's forests. The evil which this pamphlet attacks would appear to be a case involving the trust question first of all, but the trouble is none the less close to the forest interests of the State, and as the welfare of New Hampshire depends fully as much as that of any other State, and more than that of most, on wisdom and farsightedness in the use of her forests, it is to be hoped that her citizens will soon bring themselves to the point of action. In this connection the excellent work of Governor Rollins deserves special mention.

In Massachusetts the State fire warden law, which was drawn up by the State

Massachusetts. Forestry Association over a year ago, went into force last spring. This law seems to have

worked well, both in the protection of trees along roadways and in the education of public opinion in regard to the value and proper care of trees.

The different state forestry associations throughout the country have on the whole been very active during the last twelve

The State Forestry Associations.

months; notably so in Massachusetts, Pennsylvania, Indiana and California. In Massachusetts the State association has devoted much time and effort to aiding the newly created tree wardens in the performance of their new duties. The Pennsylvania Association has gone on with its educational work as steadily and wisely as heretofore. In Indiana the State association sent its secretary, Mr. John P. Brown, through many of the Western States to examine tree plantations with especial reference to Catalpa, and to the tree-planting undertakings of railroads. In California the State Forest and Water Society, the Los Angeles County Forest and Water Association and other organizations have been carrying on the campaign for irrigation and forest preservation with such system, enthusiasm and success that it is probable that a thorough and careful legislative program, which they will present to the State legislature this winter, will be adopted.

The American Forestry Association has reason to be gratified at the successful session of the National Irrigation Congress

The Irrigation Congress.

which was held in Chicago in November. Several officers and members of this association played an important part in the proceedings of the Congress, and the interests of the two organizations are as closely allied as the motto of the session "Save the forests and store the floods," would indicate.

Canada's interest in forestry has always been great and during the last year a notable proof of it has been the formation of

The Canadian Association.

two forest Associations in the Dominion. One of these, the Canadian Forestry Association already numbers nearly two hundred members and is growing rapidly. It has adopted as its official

organ a monthly magazine published in Montreal.—*Rod and Gun in Canada.*

The International Congress of Silviculture met in Paris in June. The American delegates to the Congress were Messrs. Wm. A. Taylor, Wiener Weimberger and Tarleton H. Bean. The Congress lasted three days and was well attended. A number of interesting and valuable papers were read; Resolutions were passed favoring among other things: the publication of statistics showing the extent of the forest resources and of the consumption of wood in each country; the adoption of grazing laws, and the study of grazing conditions in each country; the establishment in each country of an arbor day, such as that now commonly observed in the United States; the formation of an international understanding for the protection of existing forests and the reforestation of waste lands.

The American Forestry Association held but one meeting this year; that in New York on June 24th and 25th, when

The American Forestry Association.

it met in affiliation with the American Association for the Advancement of Science. This meeting was well attended, and a number of very interesting papers were read and discussed. They were enumerated by title in the FORESTER for July, and since then some of them have appeared in the magazine. Several resolutions were adopted. One of the most encouraging features of the meeting was the way in which its proceedings were reported by the press, not only in New York, but throughout the country even to the Pacific coast. The tone of these reports and of the editorial comments which sometimes accompanied them, showed not only that the Forestry Association is widely recognized as an organization deserving public consideration and support, but that the press in many States is decidedly more interested in forestry than it used to be.

In April the FORESTER passed into the charge of Mr. Henry James 2d, under whose control it has made the greatest

progress of its history. **The Forester.** Mr. Stauffer generously continued to give his time to the magazine

for a couple of weeks after the new editor's arrival. Besides the members of the Association the magazine now goes to about thirty subscribers and to two hundred libraries and exchanges. During the last months the issues have been somewhat larger than during the first part of the year and proportionally more costly. The expense has been more than off-set, however, by the increase in the Association's membership.

The literature which appears in the FORESTER has been distributed outside of the Association as far as has been possible. But chiefly for lack of funds this cannot be done to nearly the extent that is desirable, or even necessary. The magazine now prints every month many pages of matter which is intended expressly to inform untechnical readers about forestry and our forest problems. For this to reach such a comparatively small audience as at present is a misfortunate and a great waste of opportunities. Fifteen hundred dollars a year might easily and well be spent in the dissemination of reading matter which the Association is already printing. But this amount is still wanting.

The increase of membership has more than doubled its rate during the last year, and the membership list is more than fifty per cent. larger than in 1899.

Growth of the Association. In December, 1898, the Association had 892 members; last year the number had increased to 1,025; and now it is 1,559. Of these new members, 26 are members for life. The Association has no deficit this year.

In New York, Pennsylvania, and Massachusetts, and three or four other States the Association is already well represented. In others, however, its membership is still so small as to be quite insignificant. This should not be, and the members in such states as Minnesota, Illinois, and Colorado are urged to make every effort they can to increase the membership in their states. The difficulty of doing this is simply the difficulty of getting at the people who would be glad to join. That many such

are to be found on every hand can no longer be doubted.

During the last year the Association has missed no opportunity of aiding and furthering the success of projects which are in sympathy with its aims. It has given its express backing to such projects by resolutions, and it has also forwarded them by circulating printed matter, and by bringing to their aid other organizations. This work has borne good fruit. The rapid and unmistakable spread of interest in forestry is due in a large measure to this Association. It has done work which the national and State governments could not have undertaken and has thus far accomplished more than many of its most sanguine members could have hoped. But there still remains so much for the Association to do, and to do so as quickly as possible, that the success of this last year is interesting chiefly as an encouragement to further and greater efforts in the future.

Efforts in the Future.

The Board of Directors takes this opportunity of urging once more the support of three projects of national importance. These are proposals to make national parks of the Calaveras Grove of Big Trees in California, of a tract of land in the southern Apalachians, and of the Leech Lake region in northern Minnesota. The Calaveras Grove, the finest and most interesting of all Sequoia groves, is now owned by a lumberman, who, unless the grove is purchased this year by Congress, will begin to fell the trees. In the proposed Appalachian Park region in North Carolina seven men from the Geological Survey and the Division of Forestry have been making surveys and examinations throughout the summer and fall, and their reports are in preparation. The Minnesota Park plan is now in the shape of a resolution for the appointment of a Congressional committee of investigation. It is very important that this resolution should not be left till the end of the session when other questions could easily be made to take precedence over it.

The Board of Directors takes this opportunity of urging once more the support of three projects of national importance.

Recommendations.

These are proposals to make national parks of the Calaveras Grove of Big Trees in California, of a tract of land in the southern Apalachians, and of the Leech Lake region in northern Minnesota. The Calaveras Grove, the finest and most interesting of all Sequoia groves, is now owned by a lumberman, who, unless the grove is purchased this year by Congress, will begin to fell the trees. In the proposed Appalachian Park region in North Carolina seven men from the Geological Survey and the Division of Forestry have been making surveys and examinations throughout the summer and fall, and their reports are in preparation. The Minnesota Park plan is now in the shape of a resolution for the appointment of a Congressional committee of investigation. It is very important that this resolution should not be left till the end of the session when other questions could easily be made to take precedence over it.

III. Treasurer's Report.

The Treasurer submitted the following report for the year ending November 30, 1900. Otto J. J. Luebker, Treasurer, in account with the American Forestry Association.

DR.		CR.	
To balance, December 1, 1899	\$ 616.05	By printing FORESTER	\$1031.39
Dues	1915.85	Salaries of editors	937.48
Life memberships	1050.00	Expenditures of FORESTER office	
Donations	121.00	(postage, printing, express, etc.) .	160.35
Sale of proceedings	65.25	Cuts for FORESTER	93.65
Subscriptions and sale of FORESTER	142.08	Expenditures of Secretary (postage,	
Advertising	229.12	printing, stationery, cards, etc.) .	531.10
Interest on bonds	125.00	Clerk hire (for FORESTER, Secretary	
Interest on deposits	14.15	and Treasurer)	373.95
Sale of shelving and "junk."	12.43	Salary of Treasurer	70.00
Sale of 2 U. S. 5's	2265.00	Sundry expenditures of Treasurer .	42.10
Loan (Union Trust and Storage		Expenditures for summer meeting,	
Company)	1000.00	June 25 and 26, New York City .	152.02
		Interest on loan, and revenue stamps	50.14
		Rent for FORESTER office	36.26
		Binding	14.50
		Check books	4.00
		Made good a bad check	2.00
		Refund on overpayment	2.25
		Janitor services	3.18
		Purchase of typewriter	103.75
		Brokerage (exchange of bonds) . .	5.00
		Two Ch. and E. Ill. bonds	2305.00
		Payment of loan (Hibbs)	1000.00
			\$6918.12
		By Balance	637.81
			\$7555.93

\$7555.93

Unpaid dues to the amount of \$1,738 are still outstanding for the last three years, namely, for 1900, \$944; for 1899, \$544, and for 1898, \$150. Allowing \$400 of this amount as bad debts, and about \$300 for unpaid bills, this would leave a balance of \$1,038. Adding this amount to the balance for the year ending November 30, 1900, which is \$637.81, would make a total of \$1,675.81, or a net balance of \$675.81, after deducting the \$1,000 loan.

The Association owns two Chicago and Eastern Illinois 5% series 1937 bonds.

One of these has been deposited as security for a loan of \$1,000, which was made in 1899, and continued during the past financial year of the Association. These bonds were bought in compliance with the instructions of a committee appointed by the Board of Directors to dispose of the U. S. Coupon 5's (which are now being called in by the Secretary of the Treasury), and to reinvest the proceeds.

Respectfully submitted,

OTTO J. J. LUEBKERT,
Treasurer.

November 30, 1900.

STUDY IN EUROPE FOR AMERICAN FOREST STUDENTS.

BY OVERTON W. PRICE.

Superintendent of Working Plans, Division of Forestry.

THE training necessary for an American forester has not yet been fixed by hard and fast lines. The necessity, however, for a man to map out his course and to supply his deficiencies largely on his own responsibility has disappeared with the establishment of American forest schools. They have already done much to set a high standard for technical training and thereby to hasten greatly the sound development of forestry in this country. With the creation of opportunities for systematic study at home, it is natural for the forest student to jump to the comfortable conclusion that study abroad is no longer essential. He soon becomes aware also of the familiar fact that European forest methods can rarely be applied without modification here, and this may seem to him to remove all practical advantage from studying them on the ground. He sees, too, that there are now fewer trained men in this country to supply the need for foresters than there are likely to be in the future, and he naturally wants to get his start with as little loss of time as possible.

It is true that there are few European forest methods which we can use entirely without modification. It is also true that European methods have been rich in suggestion in the application of practical forestry to American forests. The American forest student who puts aside a chance to see forestry in Europe makes the same sort of mistake that a medical student would be guilty of, who ignored an opportunity to walk the best hospitals. The work which falls to a forester here requires of him a more comprehensive grasp of his profession than is needed where forestry is already established upon a firm footing. In Europe, forest management, in order to be successful, has only to follow those methods which have been proved advisable. In this country, the forester must depend for the most part upon his own

ability to make the most of forest problems. And since he has but few patterns to follow at home, it would seem that the more he knows of the practice and development of forestry abroad, the better equipped will he be for his work.

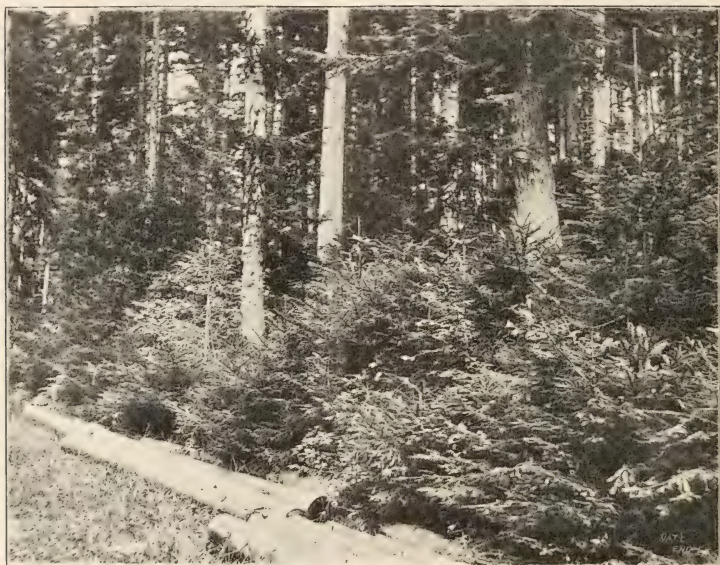
Three questions are likely to present themselves to the forest student who has decided to supplement in Europe the course of study which he has followed here: where to go, how long to stay, and the probable cost of the undertaking.

Those who have been well grounded at a forest school and have seen something of American forests and American lumbering, can gain much from a year abroad. Those who wish to follow to the end a particular line of investigation may use two or three years to advantage, but for the usual purpose of the forest student, one year will suffice. The right man, equipped with a good knowledge of German and a carefully considered plan of campaign, can gain something from a six months' stay. It requires, however, a thorough preparatory knowledge of European forest conditions, to lend practical benefit to a shorter trip. The disadvantage for the forest student of flying trips to Europe can scarcely be put too strongly.

The forest student, with one year abroad at his disposal, will probably find it advisable to spend the first one or two months, according to his requirements, on one range under an English-speaking forest officer. This will enable him to brush up his German without loss of time, and steady work in the same place for a month or more will give him the insight into European forestry which he needs, much better than would the same period spent in a cursory inspection of several ranges. English speaking forest officers are rare in Europe. The Uehlingen range in the Southern Black Forest, under the charge of Oberförster Jäger, has been the starting point for several American students,

and it would be difficult to find one more favorably situated or a forest officer with a happier faculty for making matters clear to the beginner. While at Uehlingen the

will do well to see something of Swiss forests before he turns northward. The Sihlwald, town forest of Zurich, deservedly famous for its Beech forests and the excel-



Photograph taken by T. H. Sherrard.

NATURAL REPRODUCTION OF SILVER FIR—BLACK FOREST.

student will have a chance to acquaint himself thoroughly with the Baden working plan method, which, of the several in force in the German States, is the simplest, the broadest, and the least unsuited to American forest conditions. Uehlingen is within easy reach of several instructive ranges, among which are Waldshut, St. Blasien, and Wolfsboden. The Waldshut range in the foothills of the Schwarzwald, where the vineyards of the Rhine valley give way first to coppice woods and then to high forests of Beech and Oak, forms a strong contrast in type and management to Wolfsboden and St. Blasien, both mountain ranges stocked chiefly with Silver Fir and Spruce.

His term at Uehlingen ended, the student

lence of its management, is full of interest and of practical hints. There are records of its systematic management since 1417. It is the only range in Europe in which all its own forest produce is worked up. It has a sawmill, lathes for turning tool handles, a plant for impregnating paving blocks and telegraph poles and machines for the shaping and bundling of fuel. No raw material is sold. The Sihlwald contains also a most ingenious and labor-saving system of timber slides, firewood slides, and forest railways.

The town forest of Winterthur does not contain many features from the study of which Americans can give direct practical benefit. It is instructive, however, in showing what exceedingly favorable local

conditions can do in shaping the management of a forest. The well-stocked Winterthur forests, which begin within a stone's throw of the town, have produced a revenue of \$10 per acre per annum for the last thirty years. They are managed with almost the same care that we give to a garden, because through their nearness to an excellent market the value of firewood and timber exceeds enormously the cost of raising them.

Whether the student sees something of forest management in the Swiss Alps, or in those of Bavaria or the Tyrol, will depend upon the best economy of his time. It is preferable that he should see it in Switzerland, where the preservation of the forests of the higher mountains is of vital

valleys, that an urgent and successful public appeal was made to the Government to take their management into its own hands.

On his way northward from Switzerland, the student will do well to see some ranges of the middle and northern Schwarzwald. Of the former, Staufen is the best known. It is the largest range in Baden, and the management of its mountain forests is particularly instructive. Of the latter, the ranges of Baden-Baden, Wolfach, and Herrenwies are representative. Wolfach, an excellent example of the selection system, is full of suggestion for American foresters.

It is but a short distance into Bavaria from the northern Black Forest. Bavaria is rich in forests and presents a very wide



Photograph taken by T. H. Sherrard.

PURE STAND OF MATURE SILVER FIR—BLACK FOREST.

importance. It was in Switzerland, that reckless lumbering of the mountain forests resulted in such serious damage from landslides and avalanches to farms in the Alpine

range of local conditions. The Spessart is well known and teaches forcible lessons in silviculture and national economy. It has been thought best to describe this forest

district at some length since no American student abroad will fail to see it, while its form of management may be of some interest to those who confine their studies to this country.

The Spessart which is situated in the northwestern portion of Bavaria covers an area of about 115,000 acres. There are few forests of the same size, the wholesale lumbering of which would realize so enormous a profit. The stand is chiefly Beech and Oak, many of the latter 400 years old, with a diameter of three feet or more and a clear length of sixty feet—certainly the finest Oak in Europe and sometimes equalled, but seldom excelled, by the White Oak of our Southern and Middle States. One can walk for hours in this district among Oak worth from fifty to two hundred dollars a tree and the total value of this timber in the Spessart is estimated at nearly one million dollars.

Bavaria is not a wealthy kingdom. Wars and enforced preparation for war, a generally unfruitful soil, the extravagances of the royal house, and, especially in the South, an idle and pleasure-loving peasantry, have all led to poverty. Under the careful husbandry of the present ruler, Luitpold, Prince Regent, much has been done to improve matters and especially to remove the heavy load of debt laid upon the people by the vagaries of the unhappy King Ludwig II. However, Bavaria is not yet in such a position that the presence of an additional million of dollars in the treasury would be a matter of little importance. In view of this, her conservative management of the wealth of the Spessart is all the more praiseworthy.

The villages in the valleys of the Spessart and upon the outskirts of the forest owe their existence to the wood-working industries, which are the natural consequence of the presence of so large a body of marketable timber. There are several saw mills where the Oak and Beech are cut up, but the chief industry is the manufacture of oaken staves for wine casks, which find ready sale in the valleys of the Main and the Rhine. Of the peasantry of the Spessart and its environments, very few are not connected in one way or

another with the manufacture of lumber or staves or in getting out the raw material, while the great majority are directly dependent upon these sources of labor for their daily bread. If the Bavarian government therefore, were to authorize the cutting of all marketable timber in this district, without regard to the maintenance of a sustained annual yield, a large number of people would soon be thrown out of employment and great suffering would inevitably result. To realize fully how severe this suffering would be, would entail upon the reader some study of the Bavarian peasant and the economic and social conditions under which he lives. His tools, his mode of life and his education differ but little from those of his ancestors, and his language is scarcely intelligible to his own countrymen of a better class. To such a man, the power to grapple with new conditions, to seek a fresh home and other means of employment, is denied. And even were this not the case, Germany, where the supply of labor exceeds the demand, in practically all the trades and especially in the case of common labor, offers a poor field to those in search of work.

To lumber on the principle of a sustained annual yield, or in other words to take out of a forest in one year the quantity of wood which has actually been produced in that year, is the basis of forest management in Germany, because it has there been found to yield better returns upon the capital invested in the forest than any other form of management. If the sanctioned annual yield, and no more, be harvested each year, the forest will, under proper care, continue to produce the sanctioned annual yield for ever, just as a good investment continues to produce its annual interest. If the sanctioned annual yield be utilized with close regard to the silvicultural requirements of the forest, it will increase in proportion with the improvement in the condition of the forest as a whole. There are cases, however, among which is the Spessart, where the utilization of the sanctioned annual yield alone, may not prove immediately the best financial policy. This is sometimes the result of local eco-

nomic conditions, but more often of the condition of the forest itself. The Spessart, from the standpoint of the forester, is not in good order. Its old Oaks and Beeches are still of high value, but many of them long ago passed their maturity. To leave them standing, is to incur loss from two sources: from the decay of the timber they contain; and because the space they occupy in the forest might be filled by sound healthy young trees, producing wood of good quality at a comparatively rapid rate. The best silvicultural measure would be, to remove, as soon as possible, all these Oaks and Beeches which have passed their maturity, without regard to the limit prescribed by the sanctioned annual yield. Then, after the forest has been put in good condition, by these "improvement cuttings," further utilization might be based upon its actual production, without danger of this production being in a measure offset by the presence, in the forest, of trees, which are not only growing exceedingly slowly, but many of which are losing rapidly in value through decay. However, in the Spessart, in order to continue to provide the peasants of the neighborhood with material for their sawmills and for the manufacture of staves, it is necessary to cut upon exceedingly conservative lines. The Oak of this region is divided into three well-defined classes, in point of age: Class I comprises Oak of about 400 years old. Class II, Oak 250 years old, and Class III, Oak 100 years old. In order, therefore, to maintain a sustained annual yield, Classes I and II, both of which are merchantable timber, must be removed slowly enough to allow Class III to be ready for the market by the time the removal of Classes I and II is effected.

Since the Oak is the more desirable tree in the Spessart, producing timber of high value while the Beech as a species suitable only for firewood is subordinate in importance, the first object of the management is the raising of merchantable Oak timber of as good a quality and in as short a time as possible. The Oak being a tree exceedingly intolerant of shade, has not the power of forming the dense mature stands characteristic of trees strongly

tolerant of shade, as for example the Adirondack Spruce. In the case of pure woods of Spruce, the struggle for existence is prolonged indefinitely and the stand remains dense to a great age, because each tree which helps to form it, possesses the inherent power to endure excessive and long continued shade with but little detriment beyond decrease in its rate of growth. With the Spessart Oak, the case is different. The tree needs so much light, that it soon succumbs to suppression. The struggle for existence is consequently short, the stand thins out rapidly through the death of over-topped trees and becomes sparse and open at an early age. This may not seem to be a matter of much importance. It is, however, a source of so much difficulty, that it has rendered the raising of Oak timber in pure woods impossible in Germany. Not only does it prevent, by the formation of an insufficient, scanty stand, the full utilization of the space it occupies, but also results in the reproduction of short, branchy trunks and knotty defective timber. One of the most incontrovertible of silvicultural laws establishes the impossibility of raising timber of good quality in a wood which has been open from an early age. For the production of long, cylindrical trunks free from branches, trees must have light from above, but as little side light as possible.

Realizing that it would be impossible to grow Oak timber in pure Oak woods, the Bavarian foresters had to find some other means of growing it. They turned to nature, and they found that Oak does not occur pure in the Spessart, but scattered in small groups and single trees among the Beech. They saw that the Oaks growing in this way were tall and straight, clean boled and cylindrical, and finer upon the whole than any Oak they had seen elsewhere. They noticed also that the Oaks were everywhere older than the Beech, with their crowns well above the leaf cover of the latter and forming what is called a "two-storied forest," the Oak above and the Beech below.

It was evident that "the Oak must have its head in the light and its feet in the shade," and that growing singly and in

groups in dense stands of Beech, with its crown well above the general canopy, enjoying the full influence of the sunshine with its trunk shaded by the Beech around it, conditions were suited to its development. In other words it was clear that the Beech served as a nurse for the Oak, forcing it to grow towards the light and admitting that light only from above, with tall cylindrical trees, excellently adapted to use as timber, as the result. Incidentally also, Beech was seen to serve still another purpose, in shading the ground and covering it with its heavy leaf litter, thereby adding greatly to the moisture and fertility of the forest floor. To systematize a method of management easy of application, embodying the good features of nature's method without involving the same prodigal use of time, was the problem. If no attempt had been made to perpetuate the two-storied forest of Beech and Oak, it might certainly have continued to occur naturally, as in the past. To trust entirely to chance, however, in the perpetuation of a valuable timber tree, would not have been good forestry in the case of a species handicapped by infrequent seed years, strong demands upon light and a rate of growth so much slower than that of the Beech as to render it constantly liable to be choked out by the latter. In order to counteract these difficulties, the following plan was adopted:

Spots seldom more than a fraction of an acre in extent, suited especially to the Oak, were selected in mature Beech forest. These were cut clean of the Beech which covered them and sown broadcast with acorns. After four or five years when the young Oaks had obtained a start sufficient to enable them to hold their own against the faster growing Beech, the Beech wood surrounding the Oak groups was reproduced by natural means; that is, successive cuttings were made in it, by which the light necessary to the germination and growth of Beech seedlings was admitted to the soil, and after these had become established in sufficient quantity, the old Beech wood was gradually removed, allowing a young wood of Beech to take its

place. At the same time, many young Beech sprung up in the Oak groups as well as around them, and the final result was exactly what had been desired—a two-storied forest with the Oak above and the Beech below. This system has been adopted permanently and every year fresh blanks are cut in the Beech woods and sown with acorns, thereby insuring to Spessart peasants of future generations an ample supply of the same fine Oak timber that the present generation is enjoying.

It may occur to the reader that although the conservative system of management adopted by the Bavarian government for the forests of the Spessart may contain some instructive features in view of the interests at stake, the sylvicultural treatment of the Oak contains no hints of practical value for the management of American forests. It is true that so intricate a method involving large expense and much technical skill for its application, is justified in the Spessart only because the value of land and timber render it profitable. It is also true that such conditions do not yet exist generally in America. But because a system cannot be adopted as it stands, it does not follow that some modification of it may not be employed where opportunity arises. The Spessart does not illustrate merely how Oak may be grown successfully in mixture with Beech. It teaches broad principles of sylviculture and proves the value of close observation. It was the study of these forests that induced Sir Dietrich Brandis, late Inspector General of Forests in India, to adopt in 1850 a similar system in Burma for the raising of Teak in mixture with Bamboo, the Teak forming the overwood and the Bamboo the underwood; a system which has served as a source of large annual revenue to the British crown. In our own northern woods we find the Hemlock and Pine associated in the same way as are the Spessart Beech and Oak, and in various parts of the United States other species form analogous cases, where nature points the way towards the best means of growing the local timber tree.

(To be continued.)

The Forester,

PUBLISHED MONTHLY BY

The American Forestry Association,

AND

Devoted to Arboriculture and Forestry, the Care and Use of Forests and Forest Trees, and Related Subjects.

The FORESTER assumes no responsibility for opinions expressed in signed articles.

All members of the American Forestry Association receive the FORESTER free of charge. Annual fee for regular members \$2.00. An application blank will be found in the back of this number.

All contributions and communications should be addressed to the EDITOR,

202 14th Street, S. W., Washington, D.C.

Subscriptions and remittances should be sent to 41 North Queen St., Lancaster, Pa., or 202 14th St., S. W., Washington, D. C.

Copyright, 1901, by the American Forestry Association.

Vol. VII. JANUARY, 1901. No. 1.

Amendments to the Constitution of the A. F. A. The attention of the FORESTER's readers is called to the amendments to the Constitution of the American Forestry Association which were passed at the annual meeting in December. The last year has shown both that the Association can spend to good purpose much more money than it has had heretofore, and that there are many persons who are able and glad to give more to the Association than the old schedule of dues asked. For this reason a new one has been adopted. The regular membership fee of two dollars remains unchanged in this schedule, but on the other hand, the one dollar subscription to the FORESTER has been abolished, and single copies are to be sold hereafter for twenty cents each. In other words, those who wish to receive the magazine from now on must become members of the Association.



The Western Hemlock. At a time when a prominent feature of the Eastern lumber situation is the problematical condition of the Hemlock market, the first organized attempt to rescue the Western species from obscurity and to give it a place among high-grade timbers, is being made. Government in-

vestigations have been begun and the press has been made the agent for circulating information about the merits of the Western Hemlock throughout the country.

Notwithstanding its excellence for many uses, this wood has heretofore been almost unrecognized and wholly without place in the market. This has been partly because Red Fir was so cheap that there was no incentive to use Hemlock, but the chief reason has been its unfortunate name. Although different and better in almost every respect, it has been condemned without trial on the reputation of its Eastern relative.

The difficulty of using it is a serious factor in the Northwestern lumber situation and results in a large annual loss. In the States of Oregon and Washington Hemlock makes up nearly thirteen per cent. of the standing timber. Seldom occurring in pure stands, it grows together with Red Fir and other merchantable species. The result is that after logging it is left standing and almost invariably is destroyed by fire, wind, or insects. Were it possible to save it until it becomes valuable, the question would be less serious.

As a timber tree, the chief fault of the Western Hemlock is its variability. Normally it is light, rather hard, straight-grained, tough and usually white. In points of strength, ease of working, and freedom from warp, or windshake, it is especially unlike the Eastern species. It is very light and tasteless, and therefore adapted for box material. It makes a handsome finishing wood, and is strong enough for ordinary building purposes. As pulp wood it is said to be superior to the Eastern species, but is not white enough to be used in any mills but those employing the chemical processes. It has proved satisfactory for woodenware stock, and in this form and as box wood it is already sold to some extent under the alias of Spruce.

It is true that though it possesses these qualities when at its best, Western Hemlock is liable to many defects. The heartwood is frequently discolored, fungous diseases produce what are known as "black

knots," and the lumber is often nearly ruined by "black streak," the result of the work of an insect which injures the wood beneath the bark. The scar is buried by subsequent growth of wood and appears when the log is sawed as a bitter black streak an inch or more long. But these drawbacks are not universal and doubtless when the influence of locality is better known they may be largely avoided. Until the timber is well introduced, its friends will do well to grade carefully; but grading, and the avoidance of certain localities in cutting, should be all that is necessary to make the Western Hemlock marketable. Its recognition on its worth and the possibility of selling it openly for the many purposes for which it is admirably adapted, would result not only in certain wood industries being supplied with material more cheaply than at present, but in saving much standing Fir and Spruce as well as Hemlock. For now to meet the demand which the wasted Hemlock might satisfy, Fir and Spruce lumber are used.

Derelict Lands. The "Royal Commission on Forestry Protection in Ontario" in the course of its report (reviewed on p. 26) says: "No forest lands should be left derelict. When a licensee has practically abandoned his holding by failing to pay his ground rent, the Government should resume possession and begin active management of the territory with a view of protecting future growth." About six-sevenths of the land in Ontario is still owned by the Crown and even in the case of the ten million acres which are under license to lumbermen the Government retains the ultimate control of the land. In this happy situation it is easy to speak of the Government's resuming active management when the land is left derelict, and the condition of things in Ontario when compared to that in our own Lake States looks delightfully simple. And yet the contrast is not really as great as it first appears to be. The lands which have been cleared of all merchantable lumber in Michigan, Wisconsin and Min-

nesota, and which have been left by their owners to be bought back, as it were, by the State, through the accumulation of unpaid taxes, are as completely derelict as anything could be. Lumbering in these regions is now followed chiefly by forest fires, waste of young forest growth, exhaustion of the soil, and interference with the flow of the streams—none of which evils are necessary—and the States, though private owners may hold the titles to the land, are largely responsible for this. They are also greatly interested in having the lands kept permanently under forest and, therefore, in acting one way or the other—in resuming possession of the lumbered areas or in making it possible for those who have cut off the first crop to hold their lands for the second.

There is no use blinking this fact any longer. Now that the forest servants of these States, unofficial or publicly charged with forest investigations, are coming forward with definite proposals, it is the duty of the State Legislatures to give them its attention and to take action on their suggestions.

The Last Fifteen Years.

The century which has just run out came so near to slipping away entirely without seeing any approach to forestry or to an avowal of the communities' interest in forest conservation in this country, that to review it from the point of view of the forester would be to hunt far for very small game. It is true that forest laws and attempts at what might be called constructive forest management have been on record for more than a century, but only those of the last decade or decade and a-half have much value or significance. Yet the importance of some of these is such that the 20th century will hardly be able to estimate it fairly.

The establishment of the National Forest Reserves, of forest reserves and parks in some States, and the passage of laws for the protection of forest lands against fire and for the encouragement of forest cultivation in others, are but well-meaning beginnings. But when one considers to

what an extent cheap wood has entered as a factor into our prosperity, into the opening and settlement of the West, and into our rapid industrial development, no one can doubt that they are the beginnings of what may be great things. Little by little the best of the slowly grown forests of northern New England, of Pennsylvania, of Michigan, Wisconsin, and a good part of Minnesota, have been cut off, and now the lumbermen are yearly working their way deeper into the woods of the Appalachians of the southern timber belt, and of the far West. Often the land which has been

cleared has been turned into farms, frequently it has been left to be burned by fires, only in a few places and but recently has it been held and managed for a second crop. Future generations will probably have cause to look back to the movement, of which the setting aside of the forest reserves has been perhaps the most conspicuous event, as one of the important chapters in the industrial history of the country. Though these have thus far been only a beginning, the site on which the twentieth century can erect a splendid edifice has been secured.

CORRESPONDENCE.

Dr. Schenck's Business Problems of American Forestry.

BILTMORE, N. C., Dec. 20, 1900.

EDITOR OF THE FORESTER:

Dear Sir: A recent issue of THE FORESTER in reviewing my booklet, "Some Business Problems of American Forestry," questions the reliability of the data forming the basis of my financial demonstrations.

Since 1897 I have been in the habit of collecting financial data published in lumber papers and obtained by correspondence with leading lumbermen, with the view of using them in my annual lectures on forest finance. The seventeen problems given in "Some Business Problems of American Forestry" are taken from my collection. The following list specifies the authority on which the premises of each problem relies.

1. A Longleaf Pine Problem (Florida): Personal investigation made in southern Pine belt for the Division of Forestry and correspondence with a Florida lumberman.

2. Another Longleaf Pine Problem (Florida): The same source.

3. A Red Fir problem (Oregon): After clippings from *Northwestern Lumberman*.

4. A Yellow Poplar Problem (North Carolina): My own timber tallies and my

essay entitled "Our Yellow Poplar," copy of which I send you under separate cover.

5. Another Yellow Poplar Problem (North Carolina): My own tallies made for property in my charge.

6. An Adirondack Problem: After Pinchot, Graves, and clippings from lumber periodicals, mixed with personal impressions.

7. A Spruce Problem: From the same as No. 6.

8. Another Spruce Problem: From the same as No. 6.

9. A White Pine Problem (Minnesota): Pinchot and Fernow's publications on White Pine interwoven with data received from a correspondent at Duluth.

10. A Shortleaf Pine Problem (Arkansas): After my own investigations into the growth of Shortleaf Pine and footing on data furnished by a correspondent in Arkansas.

11. Influence of Forest Fires on Rate of Interest: My own experience based upon five and a-half years constant contact with nature in the region referred to.

12. Stumpage Prices of the Future: After Gannet and Fernow.

13. Forest Taxation in the United States: Data from a correspondent in Massachusetts.

14. Influence of taxes on Business Forestry: As before.

15. A National Park Problem (Minnesota): After personal investigations in Northern Minnesota and conversations with several Minnesota lumbermen.

16. State Loans for Forestry Purposes (Pennsylvania): Using data which actually refer to property well-known to me.

17. Weeding and Road-Building: After Pinchot, Graves, and personal experience.

In conclusion I beg to say that none of the lumber papers reviewing my booklet has found my premises inconsistent with the facts prevailing in the world of lumber regions.

Very respectfully,

C. A. SCHENCK.

[We see nothing in Dr. Schenck's statement of his sources of information to change our belief that many of his problems are based on premises which are so far

from representing the real condition of things that there remains little to the problems except arithmetic. *The North Western Lumberman* may have recorded the selling of Red Fir for forty cents an acre more than once. But this does not warrant the assumption that 100,000 acres of "splendid Douglas Fir" could recently have been bought for any such price even in the backwoods of Oregon. As for the examples which are based on Dr. Schenck's own investigations, we can only point out that the fact that the investigations are Dr. Schenck's does not exempt his employment of their results from criticism. What we said of the fourth problem in the November FORESTER was "—generalizations like those made on page 10 would be unsafe even if based on thousands of measurements." One of the most important tables in *Our Yellow Poplar* is based on stem analyses of only twenty trees.—Ed.]

NEWS, NOTES, AND COMMENT.

Land given to State Board of Forestry.

Under the terms of the law, entitled, "An act to encourage the growing and preservation of forests, and to create forest boards and forest reserves, and to appropriate money therefore," ex-Governor John S. Pillsbury, of Minnesota, has presented the State Board of Forestry with the title to 1,000 acres of cut-over land in Cass County. The only condition which limits the use of this land is that the University of Minnesota shall be made the beneficiary of two-thirds of all the income which may be derived from it. This is the first time that the law providing for such donations to the State, passed by the State Legislature of 1899, has been taken advantage of. In his letter to forest boards ex-governor Pillsbury "reserved the right to add to this gift other lands from time to time, whenever he may see fit, all additions to be considered as one gift."

"Worthless Land" and Forest Destruction. In the *Michigan Tradesman* (Grand Rapids) for December 12th appeared an article by F. E. Skeels entitled "The Forestry Problem: Its Solution from a Forestry Standpoint." In the course of this article Mr. Skeels said:

"In the General Tax Law of 1893 certain provisions are made by which the Auditor General was to deed to the State certain lands, which then became subject to entry as tax homesteads. There is one clause of this law that has created much comment and no little censure: Without giving more of the Act than is necessary to explain this feature, we find, in Section 127: 'It becomes the duty of the Auditor General and Commissioner of the State Land Office, to cause an examination of lands delinquent for taxes in certain townships, and if it shall appear that said lands are barren, swamp or worthless lands and have been abandoned by the owner, then

the Auditor General is authorized to make a transfer, by deed to the State,' etc. The State, in its desire to settle the northern counties, has offered these lands to actual settlers at ten cents per acre, exempting the settler from taxes, except upon improvements, for the first five years, at the end of which time the State gives a deed. To the people who were looking for homes, cheap homes, this was an alluring bait. To the timber thieves it was a bonanza. Let us, for a moment, return to one clause of this law as passed, 'If it shall appear that said lands are barren, swampy or worthless and have been abandoned by the owner.' Then the homesteader can find a home. Ye gods! what beneficence is this, what charity, what philanthropy does this great Commonwealth deal out when she takes a man already so poor that he 'hath not where to lay his head' and palms off on him 'barren, swampy, or worthless land' at \$4 per forty, takes him and his family from friends and kindred, places him on this miserable tract of land which has already, perhaps, starved out some one else and leaves him to eke out a wretched existence and, if he subsists at all, to rear his family in ignorance, for if he pays no taxes he can have no schools or highways! Is it not of more interest to use these lands for the purpose for which they were adapted than for the State to pauperize a portion of its population or to offer such inducements for people to come here from other States. I make the assertion that 90 per cent. of the tax homesteads taken up are complete failures, as homes. The 10 per cent. who are able to stay on their claims have found land that is not 'barren' or 'worthless' or are enabled to earn a living by work in the woods or mills. More than 50 per cent. are taken by men who never intend to occupy and but for the timber that may be growing on the land would not make application. Many never erect any sort of building at all, but remove and sell all valuable timber before the time to prove up. Others erect a rough 8x10 log hut, put in an old stove and a table of rough boards and, with this 'bluff' as a residence, proceed to cut and

remove the timber. Many lumber firms furnish the cash for these entries for the purpose of getting the timber. (Others, original owners, claim that the State's title is not good and boldly proceed to take the timber, second growth, from lands on which they have refused to pay taxes for from ten to twenty years.) By virtue of this Act the State of Michigan is not only alluring a certain class of her population to a state of bankruptcy, but she is also tempting and making it possible for another class to commit crime by perjury and false pretense by entering claims for these lands. Would it not be of more and better interest to the State to use these abandoned lands for the purpose for which they are adapted, the growing of timber, rather than for the questionable purposes stated?"

"In a journey across almost any portion of this district (The Lower Peninsula) we find deserted farms with the remains of good buildings and fences, abandoned and going to decay. If we trace up the original owners and enquire as to the cause of these apparent failures we find in almost every case that ordinary farm crops and the hardier fruits were successfully grown until some large tract of timber was cut that had stood near enough to afford a wind break. After the cutting, the winds blew all crops out of the ground or became veritable sand-blasts that mowed down the grain and ruined the fruit. It is probable that every member of this Society fully understands the value of a timber wind-break and the chances for success or failure that would be probable on a sand-plain farm, or on farm lands in the vicinity of such plains, where no timber growth prevents the sand-laden wind from cutting down everything in its path. We have as good agricultural lands in Northern Michigan as can be found anywhere else in the State, or in any other State, and, with the protection offered by tracts of timber, the efforts of farmers and fruit growers are generally successful. It is of vast interest to the State to aid these industries, and it can be done in no better way than by converting these 'barren, swampy or worthless' lands into vast forest areas."

Farm Forestry in Massachusetts.

"Massachusetts has therefore made a good beginning in State forestry, but it is all purely of a protective nature. Inasmuch as we have no great timber area like that in New York, there is no reason for the State to enter upon the cultivation of commercial timber. The application of this branch of forestry should be left in this State to private enterprise; and it is safe to predict that, if our own citizens do not undertake it, outside capital will eventually come in and begin operations. There is at least one such company established on Massachusetts territory to-day. It controls at present some 5,000 acres in one township, and is negotiating for the purchase of more. It has even been reported on good authority that they hope to buy the whole township. Primarily this company was formed for the establishment of a game preserve; but it is known that they are already planning to start a forest, which they hope to make commercially valuable.

"Why not encourage such foreign capital to come in and do such work?" some one may ask. If they will consider the best interests of Massachusetts, it would surely be wise. But who wants to see acres of trees growing on land that is more valuable for agricultural crops? Forestry does not seek to ruin a country and turn it back from civilization to wilderness; the science of forestry is diametrically opposed to any such practice.

"Our problem in Massachusetts is to keep what we have, and to improve it; hold fast to our tillage, and grow good crops thereon; hold on to our wood lots, and improve them; and, finally, make those old barren pastures, too poor to keep a sheep alive, and those low places, too wet for grass, grow marketable wood of some kind.

"Let us see for a moment what our woodland represents to-day. By the last census, that of 1895, our wooded area is given as nearly 1,500,000 acres and its value as almost \$24,000,000. While this is a gain in woodland area in ten years of more than 71,000 acres, its valuation shows a

shrinkage of something over \$1,300,000 in the same period of time. In thirty years the value of our woodland has increased some \$440,000, and the acreage increase shows almost identically the same figures. Judging by the census returns, the character of our woodlands appears to have improved on the whole in the ten years from 1885 to 1895, but the depreciation in value of more than \$1,300,000 seems to indicate that further improvement is possible."—Allen Chamberlain on *Possibilities for Farm Forestry in Massachusetts*.



Canadian Interest in Forestry.

The Canadian Forestry Association which was founded last March is now well started, and is meeting with great favor throughout Canada. It already numbers more than 100 members, and almost every day new applications are received. There is no reason to doubt that as it becomes better known, it will grow into a very strong and influential association. It has adopted as its official organ a monthly magazine published in Montreal *Rod and Gun in Canada*, and an arrangement has been made according to which payment of the annual membership fee, one dollar, constitutes a subscription to this magazine. In each number there now appears a department devoted to forestry, several pages in length, which is edited by the Secretary of the Association, Mr. Elihu Stewart, Chief Inspector of Timber and Forestry.

The president of the Canadian Association, Sir Henri Joly de Lotbinière, who is also vice-president for Canada of the American Association, has recently been made Lieutenant-Governor for British Columbia. Since assuming office he has been as indefatigable as ever in forest matters, with the result that in British Columbia a provincial association has already been formed. On the other side of the continent at the opening of the Provincial Exhibition at Halifax a few weeks ago, the Hon. Mr. Jones, the new Lieutenant-Governor of Nova Scotia, devoted a considerable part of his address to the subject of forestry and made special refer-

nance to the aims of the Canadian Association.

Mr. Stewart is now making preparations for a visit through the prairie region of the Northwest with a view to holding meetings and explaining to the people the manner in which the government proposes to assist them in tree planting on the plains. In general the work will be carried on in such a way as to give instruction about tree planting with reference to the preparation of the soil, the proper time for planting, the varieties of trees suitable for certain localities, etc. In addition to this it is hoped that the government will be able to furnish seed and plant material to those applying for them, and also to see to their safe delivery at the proper time.

Increasing Value of Hemlock.

of the northern peninsula of Michigan. Only a few years ago this would have been a fair price for Pine, and indicates both the increasing scarcity of Pine and the greater appreciation of the merits of Hemlock. The time seems to be fast coming when Hemlock will be the chief pieced stuff material of the West as it long has been in the East. Not only so, but it will be used for sheathing boards, sidewalk plank and similar purposes to a greater extent than ever before."—*American Lumberman*.

Will it Pay to Grow Forest Trees?

Burson, of Topeka, Kans., on the subject, "Will it pay to plant and cultivate forest trees?" The article pertains chiefly to the hardy Catalpa and describes the results already obtained in some of the larger plantations of the West. The writer quotes from the Division of Forestry in giving measurements in the plantation of J. W. Yaggy, near Hutchinson, Kans. This plantation shows a net average annual return of \$19.75 per acre for the first ten

years of its existence. Upon the basis of past accomplishment Mr. Burson discusses the possibilities of the future, and shows clearly that the growing of timber for posts, telegraph poles, and railroad ties is a profitable business. The article is an able presentation of the case from the standpoint of one who understands the situation, and will make a strong impression on those who are thinking of planting trees for profit. In summing up, Mr. Burson says:

"Yes, it will not only pay to plant and cultivate Catalpa, but any other variety of forest tree whose lumber has a fair commercial value. * * * The facts are that we are unable to make any calculations on growing forest trees on good land that will not pay large dividends on the capital invested."

Practical Lumbermen Increasing.

"A second offset (to the dangers that threaten to extinguish the productiveness of forest lands in this country) is the widespread public interest above mentioned, which is beginning to become effective not only in legislation, but, and this is of far greater value, in leading to practical action by individual forest owners. 'Get rid of the timber' is no longer the unquestioned axiom that it was. To cut the timber and yet save the forest looms up as a clearer and clearer possibility in the minds of timber owners, and the examples of the practical lumbermen who are handling their forest lands along the lines of practical forestry are multiplying with most gratifying rapidity both in number and in force. It is thought the enlightened self-interest of the owners of timber land, even more than by legislation, or by the press, or by public sentiment itself, that our forests must actually be saved."—Gifford Pinchat in *Outing*.

Neglect of New England's Woodland.

"I think it is safe to say, that taking the three States, of Connecticut, Rhode Island and Massachusetts together and as a whole, more than one-third of their land is woodland, and in the

remaining three States of New England, taken together, very much more than one-half, probably two-thirds. It is also safe to say that eighty or ninety per cent. of all these woodlands receive practically no care at all, except that of sometimes trying to put out fires when they threaten other private property. *What other of the natural resources of New England is so neglected?*

"During most of our history and before railroads brought us in competition with the fertile and more easily tilled lands of the West, much land was cleared which is no longer profitable for agriculture. Most of this will reforest itself, when given a chance, and some of it is already growing into woodland. This is inevitable and it is advisable that land valuable as woodland than for agriculture should be allowed to again grow up with trees, but the new forest needs more care than it has heretofore received that it may be of greater value to the owner. The thrifty farmer tills his fields in such ways that he may not only have good crops this year, but that his farm be kept in good condition for future crops. Let him no longer cut over his woodland with little or no regard for its future crops. Hereafter, that will not be considered a thrifty way of doing business. Let us keep continually in mind the fact that well kept woodlands are of both direct and indirect uses to both the actual owner and to the community at large. Of the indirect uses, its relations to the water supply is perhaps the most obvious. We all know that our wells and streams have become more uncertain as the forests have been destroyed. This is so well known that many have come to believe that forests directly cause rain. It is possible that they do, to a slight extent, but their influence in this way is too little to amount to much. They are not the cause of rain, but they conserve the rain which falls. We have cut down many forests that once existed, but that is not the reason so little rain has fallen for the last three months, and yet that destruction is chiefly responsible for the low water in our reservoirs and streams and wells and springs in this drought now prevailing.

This part of the subject is a very important one for New England, with its many manufactures using water for power, and its growing cities looking for larger water supplies." Prof. Wm. H. Brewer before the Washington Co. (Conn.) Agricultural Society.

Root of the Hemlock.

"If one should make a study of the hemlock tree he would find that it does not grow well in ordinary clay, gravelly soil, or even loam, but that it thrives best when it is established in a piece of ground which is covered to some depth with decaying leaves and twigs. This, decaying matter or humus is a wonderful substance, and makes up a world of life of its own. It teems with bacteria, is pierced in a thousand directions by the glistening white threads of the moulds, and is inhabited in the upper layers by the threads and colonies of green algæ, and by the green protonemal threads of mosses and liverworts, all of which are busily engaged in breaking up the dead leaves and using their substances for food. Into this mass the hemlock sends its finer roots for the same purpose.

"The roots of the tree are not able to take up the substance of the decaying humus by reason of some unknown character in their structure, and unless they undergo some adaptation may not derive much food from the surface layer of soil in the forest. Since the tree cannot secure this valuable food by its own efforts it has entered into a partnership with the moulds and mushrooms which will enable it to do so. By this association the threads of the moulds and mushrooms unite with the roots to form what is known as mycorrhiza.

"If the tips of the roots of the hemlock are examined it will be seen that many of them are short, blunt, and club-shaped and that the branches are curiously clustered, but beyond this nothing can be found to indicate a partnership between these organs and moulds. If a thin slice be cut from the tip, however, and magnified fifty times under the microscope, it will be found that the root is completely enclosed

in a felt of hyphæ or threads of a mould or fungus, and that some of the cells of the root are penetrated by them. Great numbers of the threads run outward from this felt and ramify through the soil thickly in all directions. The decay products of the dead leaves are conducted through them into the felt and into the root where they are at the service of the tree, and are next conducted upward through its body, serving to build up its new tissues. This service of the fungus is repaid by the tree affording it a place to live, and also by giving back to it some of the products derived

from the soil which have been worked up into a form very suitable for the nourishment of the fungus. By this interesting method of coöperation the Hemlock and many other trees receive a large part of their nutrition, and do not reach normal size when deprived of it. The destruction of humus or dead leaves in a forest, therefore, cuts off the most important food supply of the trees, and if continued, will lead to starvation and the disappearance of the forest."—Sarah H. Harlow in the *Journal of the New York Botanical Garden*.

RECENT PUBLICATIONS.

The Annual Report of the Commissioner of the General Land Office, for the Fiscal Year ending June 30, 1900.

At last we may turn to the Commissioner's report with reasonable assurance of finding besides figures and recommendations some account of actual work performed. The appropriation of \$300,000 which became available for the expenses of the Forest Service July 1, 1900, for the first time put the Department in a position to cope effectively with the work with which it has been legally charged, while a year's previous experience in forest administration was already to the credit of the force. The work of the past summer undoubtedly shows an appreciable if not a commensurate improvement. From July first there have been 9 superintendents, 39 supervisors, and 330 rangers, the number of the last having been increased July 15th, to 445 for a period of two months. It is obviously too soon to judge of the year as a whole, but it is to be hoped, as "it is confidently believed" by the Commissioner, "that with this increased force, and the possibility of retaining a sufficient force in localities where really needed for a longer period than was possible during the year for which this report is made, the results obtained along the whole line of forest-reserve administration will prove most satisfactory."

The organization of the reserve management has gone on in good part along the lines of mapping the reserves, of clearing out old trails, of blazing new ones, and of opening fire breaks.

The cost of the service for the year covered by the report is a fraction less than half a cent per acre, and reaches a total of \$201,636.08.

Regarding fires it appears that the rangers "discovered and extinguished 237 more camp fires than last year." What proportion this number bore to the total number of camp fires within their ranges, which they might have "discovered and extinguished," the report does

not say. Fires which gained considerable headway numbered 173 as against 223 of the preceding season. These fires burned about 70 acres each on the average, while those of the preceding season burned 233 acres on the average. The large devastating fires burned last year 50,680 acres and cost \$2,315; the preceding year they burned 79,500 acres and cost \$8,835. The Commissioner recommends the appropriation of an emergency fund of \$25,000 for the employment of extra assistance at fires.

Speaking of the Forest Reserves themselves, the Commissioner reports in substance as follows: There are now 38 Reserves, embracing an estimated area of 46,772,129 acres, of which only the included vacant public lands are actually reserved. The Prescott Reserve, in Arizona, was enlarged on the petition of numerous citizens of Yavapai county, because, under the liberty granted by an Act of June 3, 1878, which allows the free taking of timber from public mineral lands in Arizona, the timber adjacent to the original Prescott Reserve was being rapidly removed to supply large mining corporations, which could with a nominal increase of expense, get the wood just as conveniently from the San Francisco Mountains. The very disadvantageous working of the law above cited has already been emphatically noticed by a writer in these pages.* The Department has been insisting upon its repeal for over twenty years. The Big Horn Reserve has also been enlarged so as to make its boundaries coincide more closely with the natural limits of the forest area. The Olympic Reserve has been reduced in area 264,960 acres. This step may, as is claimed, have had some plausibility with reference to local interests. Unhappily, however,

* See THE FORESTER for July, 1900, page 158. T. Cleveland, Jr., "Forest Law in the United States."

we learn on good authority that the restored lands were rich in forest, and further that many "bona fide settlers"—by which in this case the employees of lumber companies are to be understood—have since taken advantage of the "lien-land" law and appropriated most of these lands, leaving behind in the Reserve their original claims, which had been cleared, not so much for actual cultivation, as for all they were worth in timber.

This brings us to the Commissioner's recommendation regarding an amendment to the lien-land law. The Commissioner believes that the difficulty can be overcome "by adding to the clause which permits such selections the following: *Provided*, That the natural state of the tract relinquished has not been changed except to such an extent as may have been necessary in clearing the land for actual cultivation." We do not agree with him. Such a provision is too loose, and could be readily evaded; for who is to judge what "may have been necessary," or what use will be made of the fresh selection?

Before considering the remaining recommendations contained in the report we must note an historical summary of forest legislation which is not written in such terms as to emphasize sufficiently the wholly inconsistent and seriously injurious position of the public land and Federal timber laws as they now stand in their totality.

Among the final recommendations we may notice here as particularly important those urging not less than the present appropriation of \$300,000 for the Forest Service; the enactment of a law empowering forest officers, special agents, and other officers having authority in relation to the public lands, to make arrests, without process in hand; the enactment of a general law "which shall repeal the numerous conflicting and undesirable existing statutes respecting timber on the unreserved lands. With regard to the second of these recommendations, it should, we think, be pointed out that arrests will not actually be made unless there is provision for the expenses which the officers must incur in the discharge of this duty, by bringing the offender to the nearest appropriate place of imprisonment and trial.

Report of the Royal Commission on Forest Protection in Ontario, 1899. Toronto, 1900. Pp. 29. Maps 1.

The province of Ontario comprises 142,000,000 acres of which 120,000,000 acres are still owned by the Crown. Much the greater part of the province is not under cultivation. It is either forested or more fit for the cultivation of timber than for anything else. Fourteen million acres are now under license to lumbermen, but the land itself, after the licenses have expired, will still be under the control of the Government. The forest conditions in this region may be said to resemble roughly those in our own Lake States and in the Adirondacks.

This present report is a brief account of the

forest lands of Ontario, with statements of their value and importance to the country and recommendations regarding their management. It divides the provinces into three divisions: (1) The agricultural section along the St. Lawrence and south of the Georgian Bay; (2) The Laurentian or central section stretching from east to west at the north of this, and including some of the northern slope of the divide between the Great Lakes and Hudson Bay, and (3) The northern division comprising roughly the basin whose streams flow into the James Bay. Each of these divisions has peculiarities of its own which determine its interest in its forests. All these are considered in a careful and practical spirit. The summary of conclusions with which the report ends is as follows:

"1. A large portion of the central division of the province is more profitable from the standpoint of public revenue as forest land than under cultivation for farm crops, and as in addition to this it contains the headwaters of all our principal streams, all that part of this division found upon this examination to be not well adapted for farming should be added to the permanent Crown Forest Reserves.

"2. All licensed and unlicensed lands held by the Crown where tourists, lumbermen or prospectors are permitted should be patrolled by fire rangers, and these rangers should be controlled directly by the Government.

"3. Suitable regulations should be enforced to prevent too rapid or too close cutting upon lands under license.

"4. No license in arrears for ground rent should be renewed, but the territory if not suitable for agriculture should be added to the Forest Reserves.

"5. Fire notices in the English, French and Indian languages should be posted along the canoe routes throughout the territory north of the Height of Land.

"6. License holders should not be allowed to cut any trees for logs smaller than will measure twelve inches across the stump two feet from the ground, except by special permission from the Department of Crown Lands and under the supervision of the district fire ranger."

One of the most interesting parts of the report is the large map of the province by M. J. Butler, C.E., O.L.S., showing the distribution of the forest and, roughly, its character. The chapter of the report on "Forests and Rainfall," also by Mr. Butler, is not, as its title might imply, an abstract discussion of this much-worked topic, but a description of the different parts of the province and their geological features with considerations of the relation between the forests and the rainfall.

PUBLICATIONS RECEIVED.

The Protection of Shade Trees in Towns and Cities. Bulletin 131 of the Connecticut Agricultural Station. New Haven. Pp. 30. Illustrations 17.

THE AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION.

OFFICERS FOR 1901.

President.

Hon. JAMES WILSON, Secretary of Agriculture.

First Vice President.

Dr. B. E. FERNOW, Ithaca, N. Y.

Corresponding Secretary.

F. H. NEWELL, Washington, D. C.

Recording Secretary, CAPT. GEORGE P. WHITTLESEY, Washington, D. C.

Treasurer, OTTO J. J. LUEBKERT, Washington, D. C.

Directors.

JAMES WILSON.

HENRY S. GRAVES.

EDWARD A. BOWERS.

FREDERICK V. COVILLE.

B. E. FERNOW.

HENRY GANNETT.

ARNOLD HAGUE.

F. H. NEWELL.

THOMAS F. WALSH.

GIFFORD PINCHOT.

GEORGE P. WHITTLESEY.

Vice Presidents.

SIR H. G. JOLY DE LOTBINIÈRE, Victoria, B. C.

CHARLES C. GEORGESON, Sitka, Alaska.

D. M. RIORDAN, Flagstaff, Ariz.

THOMAS C. MCRAE, Prescott, Ark.

ABBOTT KINNEY, Lamanda Park, Cal.

HENRY D. MICHELSEN, Denver, Col.

ARTHUR T. HADLEY, New Haven, Conn.

WM. M. CANBY, Wilmington, Del.

A. V. CLUBBS, Pensacola, Fla.

R. E. REPPARD, Savannah, Ga.

J. M. COULTER, Chicago, Ill.

JAMES TROOP, Lafayette, Ind.

THOMAS H. MACBRIDE, Iowa City, Iowa.

C. D. BURDON, Kans.

JOHN R. PROCTOR, Frankfort, Ky.

LEWIS JOHNSON, New Orleans, La.

EDWARD L. MELLUS, Baltimore, Md.

JOHN E. HOBBS, North Berwick, Me.

N. S. SHALER, Cambridge, Mass.

CHARLES W. GARFIELD, Lansing, Mich.

JUDSON N. CROSS, St. Anthony Park, Minn.

WILLIAM TRELEASE, St. Louis, Mo.

CHARLES E. BESSEY, Lincoln, Neb.

JOHN GIFFORD, Princeton, N. J.

EDWARD F. HOBART, Santa Fe, N. M.

W. A. WADSWORTH, Geneseo, N. Y.

J. A. HOLMES, Raleigh, N. C.

W. W. BARRETT, Church's Ferry, N. D.

WM. R. LAZENBY, Columbus, Ohio.

WILLIAM T. LITTLE, Peery, Okla.

J. T. ROTHROCK, West Chester, Pa.

H. G. RUSSELL, E. Greenwich, R. I.

THOMAS T. WRIGHT, Nashville, Tenn.

W. GOODRICH JONES, Temple, Texas.

C. A. WHITING, Salt Lake, Utah.

D. O. NOURSE, Blacksburg, Va.

ADDISON G. FOSTER, Tacoma, Wash.

A. D. HOPKINS, Morgantown, W. Va.

THOMAS F. WASH, Washington, D. C.

ELWOOD MEAD, Cheyenne, Wyo.

ELIHU STEWART, Ottawa, Ont.

WM. LITTLE, Montreal, Quebec.

GEO. P. AHIRN, Manila, P. I.

GEO. CARTER, Hawaii.

Annual Dues, \$2.00. Life Membership, with exemption from further dues, \$100.00.

Sustaining Membership, \$25.00 a year. Members receive THE FORESTER gratis.

APPLICATION FOR MEMBERSHIP.

To the Assistant Secretary,

AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION,

Washington, D. C.

DEAR SIR: I hereby signify my desire to become a member of the American Forestry Association.

Very truly yours,

Name.....

P. O. Address.....

AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION.

FORESTRY SCHOOL

AT BILTMORE, N. C.

For circular and information apply to

C. A. SCHENCK, Ph.D.

Forester to the BILTMORE ESTATE

FOREST AND WATER

By ABBOT KINNEY, Vice-President of the American Forestry Association for California; President of the Southern California Forest and Water Society; President of the Southern California Academy of Sciences. Author of "Eucalyptus," "Conquests of Death," "Tasks by Twilight," Etc.

The author has gathered facts from personal and extended observations in Europe, Asia, Africa, and the Islands of the Sea, as well as in his home life in different parts of the United States. The Essays by the Specialists are the matured results of scientific study, and largely the fruit of original investigations.

Pages, 247

Illustrations, 53

Price, \$2.00

POST PUBLISHING CO.,

Los Angeles, Cal.

The Plant World

An Illustrated Monthly Journal of Popular Botany

ESTABLISHED 1897

The Only Non-Technical Periodical Devoted Exclusively to this Branch of Biology, and Dealing with all Phases of Plant Life

Each issue of Volume IV, commencing in January, 1901, will be enlarged by four additional pages, and the special features of the volume will be as follows: A department of notes and suggestions for teachers; articles descriptive of various groups among the lower plants, illustrated by full-page plates; series of articles by prominent botanists recounting their collecting experiences in such countries as Cuba, Porto Rico, Alaska, etc.; discussions of important economic plants; book reviews, and general items. The 8-page supplement, devoted to a systematic account of all known families of flowering plants, which has been such a valuable feature of the past volume, will be continued and even more freely illustrated. Many of our sub-scribers have voluntarily testified to their appreciation of The Plant World, but the words of Professor Charles E. Bessey, of the University of Nebraska, are particularly gratifying to us, and should be remembered by everyone who contemplates taking a botanical periodical. He says "The Plant World has made a place for itself, and I cannot afford to be without it."

Subscription Price, \$1.00 per Year. Sample Copy Free on receipt of 1-cent stamp.

THE PLANT WORLD COMPANY, P. O. Box 334, Washington, D. C.

Kindly mention THE FORESTER in writing.

American Forester

20 Cents

THE FORESTER

Vol. VII

FEBRUARY, 1901

No. 2

CONTENTS:

VIRGIN REDWOOD NEAR CRESCENT CITY, CALIFORNIA	<i>Frontispiece</i>
PHILIPPINE FOREST PRODUCTS. F. F. HILDER	27
TO CRESCENT CITY BY STAGE. R. T. FISHER	34
<i>Division of Forestry.</i>	
STUDY IN EUROPE FOR AMERICAN FOREST STUDENTS. (Conclusion.)	38
OVERTON W. PRICE	
<i>Superintendent of Working Plans, Division of Forestry</i>	
THE WORLD'S DEMAND FOR TIMBER AND THE SUPPLY. RAPHAEL ZON	41
SCENE IN THE WHITE RIVER PLATEAU REGION	44
EDITORIALS	
The Forester's Vocabulary. The Opportunity in New Hampshire. Appropriation for Forest Work. Proposed Changes in New York	45
NEWS, NOTES AND COMMENT	
National Board of Trade on Forestry. Forests and Erosion. More About the Proposed Minnesota Park. In the Legislatures. Tennessee Forest Conditions	47
AMONG FOREIGN AND AMERICAN PERIODICALS. JOHN GIFFORD	51
RECENT PUBLICATIONS	53

Published by

The American Forestry Association

Lancaster, Pa., and

Washington, D. C.

THE PLATFORM OF THE FORESTER

In order that the good will of its readers may become as effective as possible in aiding to solve our present forest problems, the FORESTER indicates five directions in which an effective advance is chiefly needed.

1. The forest work of the United States Government which is now being carried on by the Department of Agriculture, the General Land Office, and the Geological Survey conjointly, should be completely and formally unified. The division of authority between the three offices involves great waste, and consolidation is directly and emphatically pointed to by the present voluntary co-operation between them.

2. A system of forest management under the administration of trained foresters should be introduced into the national and state forest reserves and parks.

3. Laws for the protection of the forests against fire and trespass should be adapted to the needs of each region and supported by the provisions and appropriations necessary for their rigorous enforcement.

4. Taxation of forest lands should be regulated so that it will encourage not forest destruction but conservative forest management.

5. The attention of owners of woodlands should be directed to forestry and to the possibilities of applying better methods of forest management.

Persons asking themselves how they can best serve the cause of forestry will here find lines of work suggested, along which every effort will tell. No opportunity for doing good along these lines should be neglected.

J. A. ALLEN,
Editor.

.. THE AUK ..

F. M. CHAPMAN,
Assoc. Editor.

A Quarterly Journal of Ornithology

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN ORNITHOLOGISTS' UNION.

As the official organ of the Union, 'The Auk' is the leading ornithological publication of this country. Each number contains about 100 pages of text, a handsomely colored plate, or other illustrations. The principal articles are by recognized authorities, and are of both a scientific and popular nature. The department of 'General Notes' gives brief records of new and interesting facts concerning birds, contributed by observers from throughout the United States and Canada. Recent ornithological literature is reviewed at length, and news items are commented upon by the editors. 'The Auk' is thus indispensable to those who would be kept informed of the advance made in the study of birds, either in the museum or in the field.

PRICE OF CURRENT VOLUME, \$3. SINGLE NUMBERS, 75 CTS.

Address WILLIAM DUTCHER, Treas.,

525 Manhattan Avenue, NEW YORK CITY

WANTED: Back Numbers of the Forester.

From 15 cents to \$1.00 apiece will be paid for copies of the following:

Vol. I., Nos. 1, 3 and 4.

Vol. III., Nos. 10 and 12.

J. H. H. BOYD,
GAGE, TENN.,

DEALER IN AND COLLECTOR OF

Tree and Shrub Seeds,

Seedlings, Ferns, Etc.

The State Agricultural Inspector, after thorough examination, reports our growing stock to be in fine condition.

TRIAL ORDERS SOLICITED.

Back Files of the Forester

Vol. II. The Forester, 1896, 3 sets \$2.50

Vol. III. The Forester, 1897 (lacking No. 12), 3 sets 2.50

Vol. IV. The Forester, 1898,75

Vol. V. The Forester, 1899,75

Vol. VI. The Forester, 1900, 1.00

Proceedings of the American Forestry Congress and American Forestry Association (1888-1897, inclusive), 1.00

AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION.

"THE ONLY WAY."

Chicago and Alton

ALL THE COMFORTS AND REFINEMENTS OF HOME

And the minimum disturbance to daily habits can be enjoyed by patronizing the Chicago & Alton's personally conducted semi-weekly tourist car excursions to California. The route lies through the most beautiful and interesting portions of our western country, and the excursions are in charge of competent guides or excursion managers. It is a case where first-class accommodations are furnished at second-class rates. Before you cross the continent by any other route, correspondence with the undersigned is respectfully solicited.

GEO. J. CHARLTON,

General Passenger Agent, Chicago & Alton Railway,

CHICAGO, ILLINOIS.

New York State College of Forestry

CORNELL UNIVERSITY, ITHACA, N. Y.,

Offers a complete four-year course in Forestry leading to the degree of Bachelor in the Science of Forestry (B. S. F.).

Special students for shorter terms accepted if properly prepared.

Tuition \$100 per year. New York State students free.

The Spring terms of the junior and senior years are spent in the Demonstration Forest in the Adirondacks, devoted to practical work.

Requirements for admission similar to those in other branches of the University. Send for prospectus.

Instruction in preparatory and collateral branches given by the Faculty of the University.

For further information address, Director of State College of Forestry, Ithaca, N. Y.

B. E. FERNOW, LL.D.,

FILIBERT ROTH, Assistant Professor.

JOHN GIFFORD, D.Oec., Assistant Professor.

Director.

Kindly mention THE FORESTER in writing.

Bird-Lore for 1901

BIRD-LORE'S special aim during the coming year will be to assist teachers and students of birds by telling them just what to study and just what to teach at the proper season. It will, therefore, publish a series of articles on the birds of a number of localities, including the vicinity of Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Chicago and San Francisco. To these will be added 'Suggestions for the Months' Study' and 'Suggestions for the Months' Reading.' The whole thus forms a definite plan of study which, it is believed, will be of the utmost value to the instructor, to the independent observer, and to bird clubs and natural history societies. In this connection much assistance will be rendered by BIRD-LORE'S *Advisory Council*, composed of over fifty prominent ornithologists, residing throughout the United States and Canada, who have consented to respond to requests for information and advice.

While a number of the more general articles for the year will bear on the months' subject for study, there will also be contributions of wide popular interest, among the more important of which may be mentioned an address on Audubon, by Dr. Elliott Coues; letters written by Audubon in 1827; John Burroughs' list of his rarer bird visitors; Frank M. Chapman's fully illustrated account of a bird-nesting expedition with this genial naturalist; Ernest Seton-Thompson's 'How to Know the Hawks and Owls' (illustrated); Tudor Jenks' 'From an Amateur's Point of View;'' T. S. Palmer's 'Ostrich Farming in America' (illustrated); F. A. Lucas' 'Birds of Walrus Island,' with remarkable illustrations; H. W. Henshaw's 'Impressions of Hawaiian Birds'; C. Will Beebe's illustrated account of some of the birds under his charge at the New York Zoölogical Garden, and an important paper on 'Bird Protection in Great Britain,' by Montagu Sharpe, chairman of the English Society for the Protection of Birds.

20 Cents a Number; \$1.00 a Year. Send 10 Cents for a Specimen Copy.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY, Crescent and Mulberry Sts., Harrisburg, Pa.

THE BOTANICAL GAZETTE

Edited by JOHN M. COULTER, Professor and Head of the Department of Botany in the University of Chicago, and CHARLES R. BARNES, Professor of Plant Physiology in the University of Chicago. Published monthly, with illustrations. Subscription price, \$4.00 a year in the United States; foreign, \$4.50; single copies, 50 cents.

THE BOTANICAL GAZETTE is an illustrated monthly journal devoted to botany in its widest sense. For more than twenty years it has been the representative American journal of botany, containing contributions from the leading botanists of America and Europe. In addition to the formal papers presenting the results of research, current information and discussion are given in the editorials, and in the departments of Current Literature, Open Letters, Notes for Students, and Notes and News.

REPRESENTATIVE COMMENT

B. T. Galloway, U. S. Dep't of Agriculture
"One of the best journals of its kind now published."
B. T. GALLOWAY.

Douglas H. Campbell, Leland Stanford University
"It well represents the progress of botanical science in the United States."
DOUGLAS H. CAMPBELL.

Prof. W. N. Kellerman, Ohio State University
"It is simply indispensable to the botanist, teacher or student."
W. N. KELLERMAN.

Prof. George L. Goodale, Harvard University
"It is a credit to American botany. In its present form it has increased claims upon the support of botanists."
GEORGE L. GOODALE.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS

Kindly mention THE FORESTER in writing.



VIRGIN REDWOOD NEAR CRESCENT CITY.

I
The
some
of ab
true v
and f
deser
where
exist
The
great
familiar
finch
comm
simply
for co
man
Some
pred
with

* p
ary
ance
M
Tide
red
up
in the
for
man
over
can
as be
the
man
of
mole
the

THE FORESTER.

VOL. VII.

FEBRUARY, 1901.

No. 2.

PHILIPPINE FOREST PRODUCTS.

BY F. F. HILDER.*

IT has been estimated that the forests of the Philippine Islands cover an area of about 40,000,000 acres. The island of Mindanao with an area of some 20,000,000 acres has immense tracts of almost unbroken forest. The same is true with regard to the islands of Mindoro and Palawan and even in Luzon, the most densely populated island of the group and where most timber has been cut, there still exist millions of acres of virgin forest. The forests will prove to be among the greatest resources of these beautiful and fertile islands and, if the disposition of the timber is judiciously managed by the government, sufficient can be cut, without destroying the forests, to provide funds for many much-needed public improvements, and to recompense the United States for the great military and other expenditures. Much of this can be done with absolute advantage to the forests, as

millions of cubic feet of timber should be cut in order to thin the dense growth so that the maximum annual growth of the trees can be obtained. One peculiarity about these forests is that there are no great areas covered by any one species of tree, so that to accumulate a cargo of one kind of timber it must be assembled from different localities. There are many reasons why large capital will be required to carry on a successful timber trade in these islands, but with sufficient means there is no commercial venture that will yield more remunerative profit.

It is not definitely known how many different species of trees exist in the Archipelago, but the number is probably from 400 to 500, of which a large proportion are hardwoods. In the following list I have included the best known varieties with such information respecting them as I have been able to gather.

* Frank Frederick Hilder was born in Hastings, England, in 1836, and died in Washington, January 21, 1901. He was educated at Rugby, and after going through the military school at Sandhurst entered the army and began service in the Sepoy rebellion. He was awarded the Indian Mutiny Medal with special-service bars for Delhi and Lucknow. Later he saw service in Farther India, Borneo, the Philippines, and Africa, won the Egyptian Medal, and was promoted to a Colonelcy at the express request of the Khedive. A sand storm so injured his eyesight that he gave up the idea of a military career and came to this country, where he did special work of importance in the Engineer Corps during the Civil War, but declined an American commission. Colonel Hilder then went into business, but after being ruined several times by fire he gave himself up entirely to research and publication. During his military service and his business life he had traveled over a great deal of Asia, Africa and South America, and had always made the most of his opportunities for ethnologic and geographic research. During the year ending in June, 1899, he acted as Secretary of the National Geographic Society, and afterwards became Ethnologic Translator in the Bureau of American Ethnology. During the earlier half of 1900 he was detailed to the Philippines as special agent of the Pan-American Exposition.

Colonel Hilder contributed this article to the FORESTER shortly before his death. The editor makes grateful acknowledgements for help in reading the proof to Mr. G. B. Sudworth and to the officers of the Bureau of American Ethnology.

Common name.	Botanical name.	Description.	Localities where found.
Alintatao	Diospyros sp.	Several other varieties of the order Ebenaceæ are found on the islands, such as Ebano, Sapots and Camagon. Alintatao is a hardwood which has been used for furniture, framing, roofs, etc., but it is brittle, not very plentiful, and is now not much used.	Provinces:* Tayabas Camarines Sur.
Bolongita	Diospyros pilosanthera	Wood clouded red in color, very similar in appearance to Camagon; used in house construction.	Provinces: Zambales, Morong, Infanta, Batan- gas. Islands: Mindoro, Ba- labac.
Camaynan	Diospyros sp.	A wood of close texture, dark red in color. It was formerly much used in house building, but it is very liable to attacks of insects, which has led to disuse.	Provinces: Bataan, Laguna. Island: Leyte.
Ebano	Diospyros ebenum	The Ebony of commerce; found only of small size and in limited quantities. Used exclusively for fine cabinet work.	Provinces: Cagayan, Principe, Infanta, Batan- gas, Albay. Islands: Masbato, Mindoro, Romblon.
Malapapay	Diospyros sp.	Hard wood, black and red in color, very similar to Camagon and used for same purposes.	Provinces: Cagayan, Lepanto, Benguet, Prin- cipe, Laguna, Infanta, Batangas, La Union, Ilocos. Islands: Mindanao Negros, Romblon, Mas- bate.
Anobing	Artocarpus ovata	Not much appreciated as a hard wood, but resists damp well; used for pillars or supports of houses.	Provinces: Nueva Ecija, Bataan, Laguna.
Antipolo	Artocarpus incisa	Yellowish in color, light, very strong; is resistant to attacks of the teredo, does not warp when seasoned, is much used for outside planking and keels of ships, and also for flooring. A very valuable wood.	Provinces: Nueva Ecija, Bataan, Laguna, Infanta, Batangas, Camarines Sur. Islands: Masbate, Romblon.
Acle	Xylia sp.	Can be obtained in large logs. Wood dark red in color, strong and durable; it is difficult to burn, polishes well, and is of fine grain. It has been called the Walnut of the Philippines, is much used in house and ship building, and is highly prized by the natives.	Provinces: Nueva Ecija, Zambales, Bataan, Pampanga, Bulacan, La- guna, Infanta, Cavite, Camarines Sur. Islands: Mindoro, Romblon.
Amuguis	Odina sp.	Close-textured, solid wood, reddish in color, used for flooring or plank- ing; abundant. That from Bataan is considered the best quality.	Provinces: Tayabas, Nueva Ecija, Laguna, Ca- vite, Batangas, Bataan, Zambales, Camarines Sur. Islands: Masbate, Min- doro, Romblon.
Anagap	Pithecolobium	Light durable wood used for interior fittings and furniture; does not bear exposure.	Provinces: Laguna, Batangas, Cavite, Nueva Viscaya.
Apiton	Dipterocarpus	Logs can be obtained 60 to 70 feet long by 24 inches square. A light wood, works well, serves for furniture and general carpentry.	Provinces: Nueva Ecija, Laguna, Tayabas, Zambales, Camarines Sur, Pampanga. Islands: Mindoro, Palawan, Panay.
Banuyo	Dipterocarpus sp.	Logs 20 to 40 feet long by 12 inches up to 30 inches square similar to	Provinces: Nueva Ecija, Zambales, Bataan,

* Provinces—i. e., provinces of the island of Luzon.

Common name.	Botanical name.	Description.	Localities where found.
		Acle but much lighter. Used for carpenter work in general.	Pampanga, Laguna, Infanta, Cavite. Islands: Mindoro, Romblon.
auan	<i>Dipterocarpus thurifera</i>	A light wood, easily worked, but is very liable to destruction by the white ant. A resinous balsam and incense is obtained from this tree.	Provinces: Albay, Bataan, Laguna, Nueva Ecija.
anao	<i>Dipterocarpus vernicifluus</i>	A resinous gum which is used for making varnish is obtained from this tree. After the resin has been extracted the wood is of little use as it is destroyed by white ants.	Islands: Masbate, Mindoro, Leyte, Bohol. Provinces: Bataan, Manila, Infanta, Camarines. Island: Samar.
ranga	<i>Homalium</i>	Logs can be obtained up to 75 feet long. A close-grained wood used for sea piling and all kinds of marine work subject to attacks of the teredo.	Provinces: Camarines Sur, Batangas, Tayabas, Isabela, Nueva Ecija. Islands: Mindoro, Palawan.
atitinau	<i>Lagerstroemia</i>	Produces logs 35 to 40 feet by 18 inches. Fine grain, dark color, very strong, tough and elastic. Stronger than teak and used for planking ships and for furniture, where it is a good substitute for Black Walnut.	Provinces: Bulacan, Camarines Norte, Albay. Island: Mindoro.
anaba	<i>Lagerstroemia flos-reginæ</i>	Wood dark red, strong, tough and useful, requires thorough seasoning. Much used for ship building and all kinds of carpentry. Abundant.	Provinces: Cagayan, Ilocos Norte, Ilocos Sur, Abra, Butoc, Lepanto, Benguet, Nueva Viscaya, Nueva Ecija, La Union, Principe, Pangasinan, Bataan, Pampanga, Infanta, Cavite. Islands: Mindoro, Panay, Palawan, Balabac.
ancal	<i>Nauclea glaberrima</i>	Wood yellow in color, easy to work; it is used in boat building, for casks and for general joiner's work; that from Mindanao is closest-grained and is considered the best.	Provinces: Isabella, Nueva Ecija, Principe, Zambales, Pampanga, Cavite, Tayabas. Islands: Mindoro, Romblon, Mindanao.
ansalague	<i>Mimusops</i> sp.	Yields logs 40 to 45 feet long by 18 inches compact, close-grained, used for handles of axes and other tools, useful for turning.	Provinces: Cavite, Bataan, Pampanga, Pangasinan, Camarines Sur, Bulacan.
etis	<i>Payena</i> sp.	Logs up to 60 feet long by 20 inches square. Wood brownish red in color. Used in ship building, marine construction, piling, etc., as it is proof against the teredo. It is now not very plentiful unless some of the unexplored forests many yield fresh supply.	Provinces: Isabella, Nueva Ecija, Bataan, Tayabas. Islands: Mindoro, Mindanao, Romblon.
alo-Maria	<i>Calophyllum tacamahaca</i>	A strong tough wood, not so heavy as Molave; used in shipbuilding as its oily resin preserves iron bolts driven into it. The natives extract a balsam from it called Balsamo de Maria and use it for medical purposes.	Provinces: Cagayan, Ilocos, Principe, Nueva Ecija, Zambales, Pangasinan, Camarines, Albay. Islands: Masbate, Balabac.
itoc	<i>Calophyllum</i> sp.	Wood reddish in color, close-grained and compact, used to some extent in joiner's work but is not very plentiful.	Province: Nueva Ecija.
aticulin	<i>Stereospermum</i> sp.	Wood yellowish white; easily worked; used largely for interior	Provinces: Ilocos Sur, Principe, Zambales, Ba-

Common name	Botanical name.	Description.	Localities where found.
Cedro or Calantas	<i>Cedrela odorata</i>	decorative work, ceilings, wood carving, etc. It is considered proof against attacks of insects. Abundant. The Cedar of commerce, largely used for cigar boxes, also for boats and canoes. It is abundant and logs of all dimensions are obtainable. Found in all the islands, but more particularly in the districts named.	taan, Morong, Laguna, Infanta. Islands: Samar, Leyte. Provinces: Abra, Ilocos Norte, Ilocos Sur, Bontoc, Lepanto, La Union, Benguet, Nueva Ecija, Nueva Viscaya, Zambales, Bataan, Bulacan, Morong, Infanta, Camarines. Islands: Mindoro, Romblon, Palawan, Balabac.
Camagon	<i>Maba</i> sp.	A close-grained but somewhat brittle wood. Dark red and black, with broad yellowish streaks. Used for fine furniture. Plentiful. It is closely allied to ebony in its qualities.	Provinces: Cagayan, Ilocos Sur, Lepanto, La Union, Benguet, Nueva Viscaya, Nueva Ecija, Principe, Laguna, Infanta, Batangas. Islands: Masbate, Romblon, Negros, Mindanao.
Calamansanai	<i>Terminalia</i> sp.	A compact wood, strong but brittle, does not bend well; used for construction and floors.	Provinces: Laguna, Nueva Ecija, Pampanga. Islands: Mindoro, Mindanao.
Calumpit	<i>Terminalia</i> <i>bellerica</i>	A dark yellow wood not much in use except for masts and spars of small native vessels.	Provinces: Bataan, Nueva Ecija, Pampanga, Bulacan, Cavite.
Dongon	<i>Heritiera</i> <i>tinctoria</i>	Large trees giving logs 50 feet by 20 inches; wood very hard and durable, color dark red. It is used for keels of ships or for any purpose which requires resistance to weight and pressure, but does not well withstand attacks of the teredo or white ant.	Provinces: Cagayan, Ilocos Norte, Ilocos Sur, Isabela, La Union, Benguet, Nueva Viscaya, Principe, Zambales, Bataan, Bulacan, Manila, Morong, Batangas, Camarines, Albay. Islands: Mindanao, Balabac, Romblon, Bohol, Leyte.
Ipil or Ypil	<i>Azelia</i> sp.	A strong hard timber, dark in color, which grows blacker with age. It is obtainable in logs up to 70 feet by 24 inches. It is used the same as Molave and has all its qualities except that it does not resist the teredo. It is much esteemed for its power of resisting damp in underground construction.	Provinces: Cagayan, Abra, Bontoc, Lepanto, Isabela, Nueva Ecija, Pangasinan, Zambales, Morong, Batangas. Islands: Masbate, Mindoro, Romblon, Panay, Negros, Cebu, Samar, Mindanao, Balabac, Bohol.
Lanutan	<i>Anona</i>	Wood brown in color. It was used by the Spanish ordnance department for gun stocks. It is also used to some extent in carpentry.	Provinces: Bataan, Pampanga, Infanta, Tayabas. Islands: Mindoro, Cebu, Balabac.
Lanete	<i>Wrightia</i> sp.	A white wood, can be obtained in logs from 20 to 25 feet by 18 inches. Used for wood carvings, musical instruments, turning and cabinet work.	Provinces: Bataan, Morong, Laguna, Batangas, Nueva Ecija, Camarines. Islands: Panay, Leyte, Bohol.
Molave	<i>Vitex geniculata</i>	A very valuable wood which compares favorably with American and European Oak. Obtainable in logs 30 to 35 feet long and up to 30 inches square. It is used for piles, construction of houses, railway ties and naval	Provinces: Abra, Bontoc, Lepanto, Ilocos, Cagayan, Isabela, La Union, Benguet, Principe, Nueva Ecija, Zambales, Bataan.

Common name.	Botanical name.	Description.	Localities where found.
		construction. Neither moisture, heat, teredo nor white ants affect it. It is practically everlasting and is held in highest esteem by the natives. It is yellowish in color. An inferior species of this tree called female Molave grows in low marshy ground. Its color is whiter and it is not so strong.	Islands: Mindoro, Romblon, Panay, Negros, Cebu, Mindanao, Samar, Leyte, Bohol.
Mangasinora	Fagraea sp.	Has a yellow wood often confounded with Maugachapuy and is frequently used in substitution for that wood.	Provinces: Cagayan, Bataan, Bulacan, Albay, Tayabas. Islands: Mindoro, Romblon, Panay, Cebu, Mindanao.
Macasin	Eugenia sp.	Is often used as a substitute for Banaba when that wood is scarce. Dark in color; used for interior carpentry, floors, etc.	Provinces: Cagayan, Abra, Boutoc, Lepanto, Bataan, Pampanga, Cavite, Infanta. Islands: Mindoro, Panay, Palawan, Balabac.
Málarujad	Eugenia cymosa	Hard, reddish brown in color, not much used.	Provinces: Principe, Zambales, Nueva Ecija, Bulacan, Manila, Laguna, Infanta, Cavite. Islands: Mindoro, Romblon.
Mancono	Xanthoxylum sp.	A very hard wood similar to Lignum-vitae.	Islands: Mindanao, Mindoro, Leyte, Cebu, Bohol.
Maugachapuy	Shorea sp.	Very similar to Guijo, can be obtained in logs 50 feet by 20 inches; yellowish in color. It is used in house construction, for masts and decks of ships, and for all work exposed to sun and rain. Is quite elastic and very durable.	Provinces: Cagayan, Pangasinan, Bataan, Bulacan, Camarines, Albay. Islands: Mindoro, Romblon, Panay, Negros, Cebu, Mindanao.
Guijo	Shorea sp.	Strong, tough and elastic; gives logs up to 70 feet by 24 inches; used in naval construction, also for carriage wheels and shafts, reddish in color. It is not much used in buildings as it is liable to attack of white ants.	Provinces: Isabela, Zambales, Pangasinan, Bataan, Pampanga, Bulacan, Manila, Cavite, Tayabas, Camarines, Albay. Islands: Mindoro, Romblon, Panay, Negros, Leyte, Samar.
Narra (colorado)	Pterocarpus santalinus	Can be obtained in logs 30 to 40 feet by 24 to 30 inches square—dark red in color, very similar to mahogany in appearance. It is used for furniture and was formerly much used in house building, but it is now considered too valuable for that purpose. It is widely diffused over the islands, but has been cut so extensively that it is now found principally in the interior of the forests.	Provinces: Cagayan, Ilocos, Abra, Lepanto, Isabela, Benguet, La Union, Principe, Nueva, Ecija, Nueva Viscaya, Pangasinan, Zambales, Pampanga, Laguna, Tayabas, Camarines. Islands: Masbate, Mindoro, Romblon, Panay, Mindanao, Balabac.
Narra (blanca)	Pterocarpus indicus	Very similar to the red Narra, but not so dense and lighter in color, and not so highly valued. Found in the same localities.	

Common name.	Botanical name.	Description.	Localities where found.
Palma-brava	Corypha sp.	A species of palm which grows to great height. The heart yields a black wood, which is practically indestructible under water. It is largely used by carriage makers in Manila on account of its great flexibility.	Grows in nearly all the provinces of Luzon and all the islands of the Archipelago.
Supa	Sindora sp.	A wood very similar to Ypil and having many of its qualities but generally whiter in color. It can be obtained in logs 50 feet long by 28 inches. It produces an oil. It polishes well and is useful for furniture, house furnishings and general carpentry.	In Mindoro and some of the other islands.
Tindalo	Afzelia rhomboidia	A dark red wood which becomes black with age. It is used for many purposes, particularly for making furniture, as it takes a high polish.	Provinces: Ilocos, Bataan, Bulacan, Cavite, Batangas, Camarines. Islands: Masbate, Mindoro, Romblon, Panay, Negros.
Tangili	Cluytia sp.	A useful wood for general purposes. It is used by the natives of some of the islands for making canoes or dug-outs. It has the drawback of being susceptible of attack from white ants.	Provinces: Zambales, Bataan, Morong, Laguna, Tayabas. Islands: Mindoro, Mindanao.
Zacal	Hopea sp.	Can be obtained in logs 50 feet long by 24 inches square. It is often substituted for Molave. Has great strength and tenacity, is much used for both house and ship building. It completely resists the attack of white ants.	Provinces: Cagayan, Pangasinan, Zambales, Morong, Bulacan, Tayabas. Islands: Mindoro, Samar, Negros, Mindanao.
Tucancola or Tineal	Aglaia	Obtainable in logs up to 30 feet long by 20 inches square. Of superior grain and marking. Adapted for fine carpentry work of all kinds.	Provinces: Cagayan, Zambales, Tayabas, Principe, Bataan, Camarines, Albay. Islands: Mindoro, Mindanao, Romblon, Negros.

The above list of timber-producing trees is intended merely to supply its modicum of information until more complete data may be available.

A forestry bureau was established in Manila, in April, 1900, and Capt. George P. Ahern, U. S. A., has been placed in charge of it. He is an officer of excellent administrative ability, who will without doubt replace the inefficient Spanish forest management with a practical and scientific system of forestry regulations.

In a recent report he states that in his office a work is being compiled describing about fifty of the most important tree species, with colored illustrations of the fruit, flower and leaf of each species, which will be of great value to American botanists and lumbermen, and will of course contain fuller details than I was able to

gather in the short time I could spare from other engrossing duties.

In the Zambales mountains, Benguet and other elevated regions there are forests of coniferæ, but the timber is fit for nothing but firewood, as if used for any purpose of construction in lower altitudes it would serve merely as food for white ants. For the same reason the North American Pine and Douglas Fir of the Pacific slope is worthless as building material in these islands, and although large quantities have been recently used by the United States military authorities in the construction of stables and warehouses, this can be considered only as an emergency expedient of the most temporary character as the buildings will doubtless be destroyed within a year or two.

One great obstacle to immediate suc-

successful prosecution of lumbering in the Philippines is the same that stands in the way of all development of their natural resources, the lack of roads. Captain Ahern states in a report :

"There are no forest roads or river driveways in these islands that are worth mentioning. It will be impossible to exploit these forests until roads are constructed, rivers improved and harbors provided. The methods at present are exceedingly slow and expensive. The tree is felled far from any road, is hauled out very slowly by one or more carabaos, many tracts being left untouched, due to the difficulty of the haul and the lack of roads. The natives are not skilled lumbermen, and, while paid but a small wage, are by no means cheap labor when we consider the cost of felling and hauling a cubic foot of timber to the shipping point."

* * *

"There will be some difficulty in the construction of roads in such places as Cagayan, Mindoro and Paragua, but these difficulties can be overcome. The money for this construction should be appropriated from the forest revenues. Competent engineers should supervise the work. Stone is plentiful and available, but labor is scarce, and such as we have is poor and uncertain. This latter will be the one great difficulty; when that is solved, engineers and money will build roads that will make the Philippine forests yield a revenue that is undreamed of to-day by the residents of these islands."

To the lumberman this labor problem will, also, for some time, be difficult to solve, but this and other impediments will gradually be removed and then the future of the lumber business in these islands will doubtless present a very profitable investment for American capital and energy.

There are also other forest products that are worthy of exploitation and the attention of capitalists.

There are a great variety of rubber and gutta-percha producing trees, particularly in the forests of Mindanao and southern Palawan. The production of merchantable gutta-percha may become a most valuable

industry if conducted under proper governmental regulations to prevent the destruction of the trees and the adulteration of the product which ruined a once promising trade when it was carried on by Chinese.

A large number of dye woods are known to exist, some of which have been utilized to some extent; also many trees which produce gums, resins, oils and balsams, valuable for their medical properties, which are well worthy of investigation by manufacturing chemists and druggists.

In all parts of the islands cocoanut palms grow without care or cultivation and the preparation of copra, oil and fiber is a remunerative business. Large plantations exist on most of the islands, for instance, on the island of Romblon, where the whole western slope of the island is one large cocoanut grove from the water's edge to the mountain top. The only drawback to this industry is the liability to destruction of the trees by cyclones, which are frequent, particularly on the northern islands of the group, but this may be avoided by establishing plantations south of the ninth parallel of north latitude, beyond which line destructive hurricanes are almost unknown. It is calculated that each tree will yield a revenue of \$1.00 to \$2.00 annually, with no more labor than is necessary to gather the nuts.

Many varieties of palms, bamboo, parasitic vines, canes and rattans abound and when the forests are opened up by the roads necessary for lumbering operations and scientific forestry, these plants will afford an increase to profitable employment of native labor and a stimulus to many of their smaller industries.

The forest products form a most important factor in the industrial and economic future of the islands. One of the most necessary steps toward making that great store of wealth available, is that which the government has taken, the establishment of a forestry bureau, which with good management will insure intelligent, honest and scientific exploitation and protection of the valuable forest lands.

TO CRESCENT CITY BY STAGE.

BY R. T. FISHER.

Division of Forestry.

IF you take the stage at Grant's Pass in southwestern Oregon, and travel westward two days across the high spurs of the Siskiyou towards the Pacific Ocean, you will come, on the afternoon of the second day, to the edge of that marvelous strip of vegetation known as the Redwood Belt, which stretches southward over innumerable ridges and gulches and streams for four hundred miles along the sea, northward some thirty miles to its upper limit on the Chetco river, and which harbors in the remote clearings of its forests, communities as strange to eastern ears as towns in Australia. The actual margin, at least by this approach, is about ten miles from the ocean in the hills beside Smith River, but it seemed to me when I made the trip in early June that the wonders of the coast region really began twenty miles farther back, at the time the stage driver and I, alone in a rickety buckboard, crossed the bald divide of the mountains, and saw the infinite blue ridges stretching off southwestward. That was at seven in the morning, after we had toiled since two A. M. back and forth up the eastern slopes, following the narrow scratch of shelf called a county road. From that moment we were in another world. Instead of the still, frigid air of the canyons we had left, the dampness of a little sea breeze struck on our faces, and the growing things were thickening at every turn. Miles of vast almost precipitous hillsides showed pink and white and yellow with azaleas and rhododendrons. A few Pines stood about in clumps, but generally the shrubs clothed the ground in every direction; and as we clattered down from the sunlit summits to the shadowed hollows beyond, we came into an atmosphere of concentrated fragrance—a sort of vast reservoir of perfumes. Apparently the odors of the blossoms, which had been accumulating undisturbed through the night, had pervaded all the air in the valley.

That was my first experience of staging in northern California, and its successors were no less interesting. I know now that I should have been hungry at the time, having been bumping breakfastless since the early hour of two, but as it was, my thoughts were otherwise occupied. It appeared the stage driver had a wife and child back in Oregon, and he seemed to be under the impression that the faster he drove, the sooner he would "get to see them." The fact that he was heading directly away from them, and that neither end of his route was within a hundred miles of their abiding place, did not appear to move him. So, whenever there was a down grade, and the slim road, without rail, barrier, or space of any kind between the wheel track and emptiness, was winding along slopes that you hardly dared look down, he would set his pace for home; and in the worst places, on turns that ran straight off into the air, some tender reminiscence would occur to him, and he would roll his big honest eyes on me and relate it. Being then unaware that the mountain stage has succeeded the drunken man in the favor of Providence, I was not a sympathetic listener. I expected some kind of a surprise, and the thing that happened never entered my head. At one of our speediest moments the tongue came off the axle on the wrong side of the road, and the old rattle-trap buckboard went over the grade, horses and brake notwithstanding. Before we had time to do anything heroic we brought up in a bunch of scrubby Pines. "I'm late already," said the driver, picking himself out of the twigs. I righted the crazy vehicle and he unhooked the patient horses. We roped them to the hind axle, and, one steering by the drooping pole, the other driving, hauled the wagon up again onto the grade. Then the driver walked back a ways and found the missing bolt, rammed it into place, and battered the end with a

big stone; and we went banging along as fast as ever. "I ain't driven stage much," he explained apologetically, but with no trace of anxiety or concern for the problem before him. It was as though driving were a thing you might inherit or have thrust upon you, but need not worry to acquire.

Well, I was delivered in safety at the end of the division—a post-office and two

cause there was hardly any space among the boles. The Big Trees of the Calaveras or Mariposa Groves are perhaps individually more colossal, but for density of growth and height they must yield to these coast Redwoods. Sometimes they walled in the view at a hundred yards distance, and always they tapered upward through the green mass of tops high enough to bury three-fifths of the Washington Monument,



THE STAGE FOR THE "CITY."

houses at the forks of Smith River and I fell into the care of a man whose eyes never left his horses; but I parted from that first driver with real affection and admiration; he was so serene, and cheerful and secure in his oblivious incompetence. His naive good bye was "Take care of yourself."

Six miles farther on, after crossing the south fork of Smith River, the stage road slipped in among the tree trunks of a solid Redwood forest—solid not merely because almost all the trees were Redwoods, but be-

cause there was hardly any space among the boles. The vast interior through which the daily stage makes its creaking progress was silent and solemn as an empty church. Occasionally the wind hummed in the distant foliage, or a stray breeze sifted down and made uncanny commotion among the shrubs, but usually the tall ferns and flowered rhododendrons which covered the ground and the roots of the old windfalls, stood quiet and motionless as painted things. The place was full of shadows that lurked among the

thickening columns in all shapes and sizes; and beside them patches of sunlight shifted slowly as the tree tops swayed. For six miles we crawled through the chilly twilight of these Redwoods, till coming suddenly over a small ridge, and down the other side, we looked out onto

ported by the operations of two sawmills. It lies in the lee of a very gentle sloping promontory which passes by the town and ends in a rocky point, and an island with a light house on it. The buildings are all wooden, mostly square and two stories high, and the sidewalks are planked and



ALONG SMITH RIVER: REDWOODS IN THE BACKGROUND.

a broad meadow with several clumps of Pines upon it. Beyond was a long curving beach, Crescent City clustered at the horn, and outside the Pacific Ocean, heaving and whitening under the trade wind.

Crescent City, the county seat of Del Norte County, is a village of some fifteen hundred inhabitants, who are mainly sup-

generally covered by the porches of the stores which line them. Front street, the street of promenade and gossip, is separated from the surf by a low wooden parapet and about a hundred and fifty yards of sand; and in winter, when thousands of cords of driftwood come out of the Klamath river and travel up the coast before the

sou'westers, wood and water are plenty on Front street. Only last January the door of the Allcomer's Saloon was forced by a Redwood log as big as a sewer main, and the billiard table was driven to the wall. Further excesses on the part of the elements often cut off Crescent City's mail and supplies, which arrive either by stage from Grant's Pass, or by weekly steamer from San Francisco. Snow perhaps falls on the Siskiyou barely forty miles from the balmy coast, and the townspeople may not see the stage for a week. Or again, if the sea is up (as it frequently is), the little steam schooner may have to bang about off shore for days, drummers, fresh fruit, newspapers, and everything, while she waits her chance to make the wharf among the rocks.

But if Crescent City is poor in communications, she is rich in compensations to the visitor. To begin with the neighboring sea shore is not to be surpassed for rugged variety and picturesqueness. Northward from the rocky island where the lighthouse stands, grassy-topped cliffs with groves of Pines upon them break away into deep coves and solitary monuments capped with Spruces, or swell upward into high-shouldered headlands, where in June, green shrubs and fleshy little sea plants blossom, and whence, from a hundred pleasant nooks, one can watch the sun go down behind the ocean. Between these eminences are small beaches strewn with wet and barnacled rocks and flanked by echoing caves. Beyond and still farther north, the barriers sink away, the beach becomes continuous, and for as far as you can see, the great swells roll in unhindered.

For all this wealth of marine beauty, the traveller in Crescent City finds it hard to believe himself in a seaport town. The whole atmosphere of the place is anything but nautical. Instead of the fleet of small boats at their moorings, drying nets, and smells of fish one associates with seaboard villages of New England, there is hardly a craft along the beach (unless the steamer happen to be in), neither any nets nor fishy odors, nor any signs of a seafaring population, but only the bleak little wooden streets and men teaming lumber or moving

it on push cars. If there is any smell at all in the air it is the smell of saw dust; any talk it is the talk of the woods and the logging camp, and as for sea fish, it is a food not thought of. It is a queer anomaly, this seaport without seamen, and it gives the sea an air of unreality almost disenchanting. Here is the Great Ocean of the South Seas and the trade winds, but where are the men who catch the fish and tell the tales?

Take the logging train at the mill and ride out with the friendliest trainmen in the business to the camp beyond the cut-over lands. There, beside the railroad are a cluster of cabins and a cook-house, and a little farther on, a building with a great donkey engine sticking through the roof. This stands on a raised landing beside the track. Away toward the wall of uncut timber, perhaps half a mile off through the stumps, stretches a wire cable following the course of a deeply grooved mud road. At the end of the mud road, in a mass of peeled and prostrate logs, is another and smaller donkey engine. These, with their respective crews and surrounding woodsmen, move the logs out to the train. In the far background the choppers fell the trees, taking sometimes two days of chopping and sawing and preparing the ground before they get one to earth; near at hand are the sawyers, one to an eight-foot saw, slowly "bucking up" gigantic trunks; and close about the donkey, the hooktender and his men fix the iron "dogs" in the logs, the blocks and wire rope among the stumps, and the load begins to gather. With constant shifting of rigging, hauling first one way and then another, starting and stopping, one, two, perhaps three logs are brought out to the mud road and coupled up with chains and iron "grabs." The endless cable is made fast, the electric bell signals the distant bull donkey, and groaningly the "turn" begins to move. Thus five or six times a day the big engine winds in a half mile of wire rope with tons of wood at the end. The whistles answer each other in the clear air, the logging train comes and goes across the plain, and now and again, loud over the distant roar of

the sea, sounds the crash and jar of a falling Redwood.

It is no sinecure, this logging. Limbs fall, descending trees go wrong, taut cables snap, hooks tear out—with such fearful heights, weights, and powers, accidents are frequent and fatal. But logging camps are famous for the men they gather, and by haunting those at Crescent City you can hear stories of forest and sea to your heart's content. There are men there who have sailed from the Baltic to Australia, from Sidney to Rio and the British Isles; who have fought in South American

revolutions; who have served in the English army; who have worked in the big cities; and many who have chopped and hunted in the woods of the Pacific Coast since the first log was cut. Those are the fellows to listen to, and if you sit among them of an evening under the wonderful California stars, with the sea booming far off to the west; hear them describe high deeds as pleasures, and see their eyes kindle at the brave reminders, you will begin to understand the character of Crescent City and her sister settlements by the sea.

STUDY IN EUROPE FOR AMERICAN FOREST STUDENTS.*

BY OVERTON W. PRICE.

Superintendent of Working Plans, Division of Forestry.

THE student who has completed a visit to the Spessart will be within easy reach of the Steigerwald and the town forest of Bamberg, the one well-known for its mixed forests of Scotch Pine and Beech and the other for the management of pure Scotch Pine woods under an elaborate system of clean cutting and sowing. He should also see something of the ancient town forest of Nuremberg which consists chiefly of woods of Scotch Pine on a soil that is little more than pure sand. The forest has an interesting history and is an instructive example of what skill and perseverance can do in rearing woods in so poor a locality, where frequent insect ravages and long standing rights to the collection of litter go to make matters harder for the forester.

The Bayerischer Wald covers a mountain range in southwestern Bavaria, running parallel with the Böhmer Wald, a second range, the summit of which forms the dividing line between Bavaria and Bohemia. Here exist forest conditions markedly in contrast to those prevailing generally in Germany. In this isolated and

sparsely settled region where lack of facilities for the transport of timber and distance from the market greatly lower stumpage values, the form of forest management is peculiarly instructive for Americans.

In Saxony, where the forests are chiefly pure Spruce and where natural reproduction has been almost entirely abandoned for clean cutting and planting, the American student will see a form of management impossible under our conditions. He will, however, have a chance to study the most striking example that Europe affords of the dangers and advantages of a purely financial forestry. In Saxony, the most remunerative use of forests is the growing of Spruce for paper pulp. The diameter at which Spruce can be used there for this purpose and its rate of growth are such that it pays best to cut it when it is about sixty years old. At this age, however, European Spruce does not bear full crops of seed, and natural reproduction under a rotation of sixty years is impossible. It is thus that the system of planting and sowing has come about, it having been found financially preferable to natural reproduction and a longer rotation.

* The first part of this paper appeared in THE FORESTER for January.

The system is the most remunerative in Europe and there are Saxon forest ranges which yield a net revenue of twelve to fifteen dollars per acre per annum. On the other hand, it gives rise to dangers, from insects and from wind which are sufficiently serious to render its advisability an

to Saxony, particularly those which are taken as a safeguard against wind. The ranges are split up into a number of what are called cutting series, each series constituting an area which is treated separately. Since the heavy winds in Saxony are westerly, the object in the manage-



A MATURE SPRUCE-WOOD IN SAXONY.

open question. The one is invited by the raising of pure evergreen woods of one species over large areas; the other by the clean cuttings, under which trees grown in closed woods become suddenly and fully exposed. The measures enforced to give the highest possible degree of safety against these dangers are largely peculiar

ment of these cutting series is so to lumber them that the youngest woods occupy the west and the oldest the east side. With this in view, cuttings proceed always from east towards west, with the result that the closed forest is never suddenly exposed on the west side. A normal "cutting series," or in other words one in which there is a

regular gradation of woods of different ages, presents a curious appearance and consists of a series of even aged blocks arranged like the steps of a stairway, from the youngest plantation to the mature stand, and each protecting the other from the wind. This elaborate precautionary measure has one weak point. So long as the heavy winds are westerly, it affords an entirely adequate means of protection. Now and again, however, a strong wind comes from the east, when it is free to work great havoc on the unprotected mature woods which bound the cutting series on that side.

The Schwarzenberg forest district, hard against the Bavarian border, contains some representative forest ranges among which are the most remunerative in the kingdom.

Having seen the systems applied to the mixed forests of the Schwarzwald and in the pure stands of Spruce in Saxony, the student will have had an opportunity to compare the two great types of forest management in Europe. The painstaking, patient methods by which reproduction is obtained in the Schwarzwald and a high degree of safety attained is in strong contrast to the Saxon system in which grave dangers are invited by direct violation of the silvicultural laws governing the natural development of a forest.

It is a question whether the student will find in Prussia, except upon the Pine Barrens, many notable forms of forest management which are not quite as forcibly illustrated in southern Germany. The Prussian working plan method is the most intricate of all and forest management generally in Prussia is more hampered by red tape than anywhere else in Europe. He should not fail, however, to visit the Salmuenster range in southwest Prussia, where Oak is reproduced naturally in instructive contrast to the treatment of the same species in the Spessart.

These are a few of the forest ranges which Americans have found instructive. To include them all would have been to make a catalogue of this paper. The list which has been given is suggestive only in its purpose. Before one has been long in

Europe, he will be able to make his own plan of campaign far better than another can make it for him. The main point is to weigh that plan thoroughly, and above all, with a realization of the fact that European forestry, although simple in purpose, is intricate enough in its details to bewilder any one who approaches it in a desultory way.

It is also well to remember at the very outset, that no man can master the details of European forest management in a year, and that the profit gained from the trip will depend largely upon the selection made of those features to be especially studied. The American forest student will find scientific research highly developed in European forestry and he can waste a good deal of his time over abstruse lines of investigation which not infrequently owe their origin solely to the yearning of a scientist to investigate something. He should never lose sight of the fact that his main purpose in going to Europe is to see the effect of forestry upon the forest. The greatest practical benefit to him lies in the study of the woods themselves and of the working plans under which they are managed.

The student who goes abroad for a year has no time for a European forest school. Should he spend an extra six months in a semester at one of the several forest schools in Germany, he will have an interesting experience. However, one goes abroad to get what he cannot get at home, and the establishment of forest schools in this country has done away entirely with the necessity for students to attend them in Europe. Before this was the case, the forest school at Munich was most often chosen by Americans. It has an eminent corps of instructors, and Professor Henrich Mayer, who handles silviculture and forest utilization, adds to his remarkable brilliancy as a silviculturist an intimate knowledge of American forests and American conditions.

Living is proverbially cheap in Europe, particularly in the villages and smaller towns. In those cases where the student spends a month or more upon one range, it is customary for him to pay a fee of twenty-five dollars per month to the forest

officer. No fee is asked for short visits to forest ranges and the invariable courtesy of European forest officials makes these possible to anyone who bears the proper credentials. One thousand dollars is suffi-

cient to pay all necessary expenses for a year in the woods of Europe, and permits of a fair amount of traveling. Less than that sum would curtail one's movements somewhat undesirably.

THE WORLD'S DEMAND FOR TIMBER AND THE SUPPLY.

BY RAPHAEL ZQN.

IN the beginning of the 19th century, when the amount of coal obtained from the mines was insignificant and the means of transportation were inadequate, while industry and population were rapidly growing, an opinion prevailed that the existing supply of fuel would not last long and that a fuel famine would follow. This common belief had a beneficial effect, for attention was drawn to the forests, and forest exploitation was placed on a more rational basis. A hundred years later, at the beginning of the 20th century, we see that this prediction is not realized, and that the forests are able to furnish large amounts of fuel for unlimited time to come.

Fear of a fuel famine no longer prevails, but instead, a timber famine is predicted, that is a lack of wood for structural purposes. This question was discussed at the International Congress of Sylviculture held in Paris last summer, where M. A. Mèlard read a paper on "The Deficiency of Wood Production in the World," which has attracted general attention. Extracts more or less extensive appeared in nearly all forest magazines. Almost all of the following data are taken from the *Revue des Eaux Forêts*, the organ of French foresters. The author touches upon a question which is of interest not only to a forester but to any man occupied with social and economic problems. The cardinal idea which he tries to emphasize can be briefly formulated as follows: The amount of timber consumed at present all over the world exceeds the amount normally produced by the forests; hence this excess of consumption over the normal production is covered

at the expense of the main wood capital, thus leading to devastation and destruction of forests in those countries which have still large forest areas, such as Canada, Russia, the United States. To prove this statement Mèlard presents figures, seemingly carefully collected, concerning the export and import of timber of all civilized countries. The statistics of timber export and import together with the information as to the magnitude of the available ripe crop, condition of the growing crop, rate of growth, and rate of wood consumption are the only means by which a fair idea of the timber supply of a country may be obtained.

M. Mèlard begins with England, and states that the British Isles are but little forested. The wood produced in England itself is of inferior quality and far below the amount necessary for the needs of its commerce and industries. It is obliged, therefore, to rely upon other countries for its wood. The average annual imports of timber into Great Britain during the past five years have exceeded the exports by 423,600,000 cubic feet which is about 99 per cent. of its total consumption. This does not, however, represent the amount actually cut to cover England's need for wood. At least two-thirds of the timber imported by England consists not of logs but of products already more or less fit for direct use; so that more than 423,600,000 cubic feet must be cut to supply the entire wood consumption. M. Mèlard, therefore, gives 529,500,000 cubic feet as the amount of timber which has to be cut to supply England's demand. This yearly timber supply costs England \$94,000,000 and

corresponds to the annual productivity of about 12,375,000 acres of such well managed and well kept forests as the Prussian State forests.

Germany, although it has 35,000,000 acres of forests excellently managed and yielding an immense revenue, demands increasingly greater quantities of wood, so that for the last ten years the amount of timber which it buys has doubled and its value trebled. In 1898 the excess of importation over exportation was equal to 317,700,000 cubic feet, or 24 per cent. of its total consumption.

France produces a surplus of cord wood and small sized timber which it exports to neighboring countries, chiefly to England. But France is compelled to buy large sized timber, and for the last five years the imports have exceeded the exports by 105,900,000 cubic feet. This amount is equal to half of the general productivity of all French forests and 33 per cent. of its total consumption.

Belgium imports annually 63,540,000 cubic feet of timber more than it exports, or 47 per cent. of its total consumption. Holland imports annually 21,180,000 cubic feet of timber wood, or 52 per cent. of its total consumption, for which it pays more than \$3,000,000. Switzerland buys every year abroad 49,420,000 cubic feet of timber, or 35 per cent. of its total consumption, worth nearly \$3,000,000. The States of Southern Europe, such as Spain, Italy, Portugal, Greece, Turkey, Bulgaria and Servia, whose industries are little developed, demand less timber than the countries above-mentioned, but they buy considerable quantities of wood every year.

Summing up these figures it is seen that a large portion of middle, western and southern Europe, with a population of 215,000,000, requires annually about 1.23 to 1.41 billion cubic feet of timber for which is paid about \$200,000,000. This amount of timber corresponds approximately to what might be produced on twenty-five to fifty million acres of forest land.

Who furnishes this timber? Austria-Hungary produces annually 794,250,000 cubic feet of wood, a considerable portion

of which is exported to other countries, chiefly to Germany. Deducting the amount of wood which is imported by Austria-Hungary, its total supply of timber to the world market in 1898 was equal to 240,040,000 cubic feet. Although the export of timber from Austria-Hungary has been increasing during the last years, there are reasons to think that the greatest limit has been reached.

The forests of Norway furnish a considerable quantity of timber to the world market. In 1898, 70,600,000 cubic feet of timber were sold in addition to 49,420,000 cubic feet in the shape of pulp, making thus a total of 120,020,000 cubic feet. The forests of Norway are being exhausted, chiefly by clear cutting, which is practiced since the pulp industry can utilize even small sized timber. The timber supply of Sweden to the world market amounts to 317,000,000 cubic feet of timber with 35,300,000 cubic feet of wood additionally in the shape of cellulose.

Russia furnishes considerable quantities of timber, chiefly to England, Germany, France, Belgium and Holland. In 1897 there were sent to these countries 257,660,000 cubic feet of wood; in addition Finland exported 158,850,000 cubic feet, making a total of 416,540,000 cubic feet. Besides the European countries just mentioned a considerable amount of timber is exported also from Roumania, Bosnia and Herzegovina.

The forests of the United States, according to M. Mélard, are to a greater extent consumed, although the yearly exports amount to 116,490,000 cubic feet, worth about \$20,000,000. This export is apparently carried on at the expense of the main wood capital, and, according to Prof. B. E. Fernow, whom M. Mélard quotes as an authority, the present consumption of wood within this country itself is so great that the annual increment of the existing forest-area is hardly able to satisfy it. With an increase of population and greater development of industries it is reasonable to expect not only a diminution of exports from the United States, but also an increase of imports of timber, especially from Canada.

The forest resources of Canada are immense, the forest area is estimated as more than 800 million acres or 38 per cent. of the total area. The export of timber from Canada in 1898 was approximately determined as 162,380,000 cubic feet and its value as \$27,600,000; to this must be added the export of pulp worth \$1,200,000.

The amount of timber supplied to the world market by Austria-Hungary, Russia, Sweden, Norway, the United States, and Canada approaches the figures given for the demand of timber, namely about 1.23 to 1.41 billion cubic feet. From this we may conclude that at present the supply of wood on the world market covers the demand. The question is, how long will the exporting countries be able to furnish this amount of timber? The price of timber is constantly rising; but in forestry this advance in value in contradistinction to other industries, does not lead to the increase of production, but, on the contrary, to more rapid destruction. The forests already in existence become depleted, the old stands are replaced by young ones, and often the cut areas are abandoned altogether. Taking in consideration the gradual decrease of the forests and the growth of population. M. Mélard comes to the conclusion that the equilibrium between the demand and supply of timber in the world market, supported at present mainly by Russia and Canada, will not last more than 50 years after which there will come scarcity, and as a consequence high prices.

M. Mélard briefly discusses also the possibilities of timber supply from the tropical countries; he considers that there is little to be expected from the virgin tropical forests of Africa and South America. While these forests are rich in woody species comparatively few can be substituted for the wood of our conifers, so extensively used for many purposes. Besides, the rapidity with which everything decays in the tropics and the soft, never freezing soil make immense difficulties in transportation.

M. Mélard emphasizes the necessity of taking measures at once in order to avoid a timber famine in the future, because the

maturing of a forest harvest requires many decades. His proposed remedy is to reforest many million acres of land unfit at present for agricultural purposes to preserve the forests already in existence, to relieve forests of heavy taxes, and to lengthen the rotation in order to produce timber of large sizes.

It is interesting to note that not M. Mélard alone is concerned about the future timber supply. Here and there in the periodicals one meets with articles devoted to the question as to how much the present exploitation of the forests of a particular country corresponds to their normal productivity, and the most interesting fact is that the conclusions to which the authors of these articles come independently, seemingly confirms the opinion expressed by M. Mélard as to the world's supply of wood. Thus, not long ago Prof. H. Mayer, in the *Allgemeine Forst und Jagd Zeitung* (1890, Nos. 3, 4, and 5), figured out the forest resources of Russia, and states as his opinion that Russia can furnish timber of large size only for fifty years, at cheap prices. Henry Gannet, Chief Geographer of the United States Geological Survey, in an article entitled "Is a Timber Famine Imminent?" in the *Forum* for October, 1900, makes a similar study of the forests of the United States. Mr. Gannet estimates the amount of standing timber of merchantable size and quality in the country west of the Plains as 630 billion feet (B. M.). Of this 30 billion are to be found in the Rocky Mountain Region and 600 billion feet in the Pacific Coast States. These calculations are more or less accurate as they are based on the results of the examinations which have been carried out with considerable care during the past three years, both within and without the forest reserves, for the purpose of aiding in the administration of the reserves with reference to the establishment of new reserves, and to gain information about the local supply of lumber in various parts of the West. The information concerning the eastern part of the country is scanty, all estimates, therefore, must necessarily be mostly guess work. Mr. Gannet thinks that the average stand upon the wooded

lands in the East does not exceed 1,500 feet per acre. The forest area in this part of the country is somewhat less than half a billion acres. The stand of timber upon it, therefore, may be about 750 billion (B. M.). Adding up together this amount and that estimated in the West (630 billion feet) the total stand in the country would appear to be in the neighborhood of 1,380 billion feet (B. M.). The rate of consumption is expressed in the annual cut which at present is a little more than 25 billion feet. The present stand, the increment not taken in account, would, therefore, supply the present rate of consumption for about 50 years. Further, it is estimated that the average acre of wood-

land produces annually one-third of a cord by growth. The annual increment of all our forests amounts, therefore, to over 300 billion feet (B. M.) of which only one-tenth or 30 billion feet consists probably of merchantable timber. This 30 billion as compared with the amount of timber annually cut (over 25 billion feet) at first glance seems to be a little in excess of the annual demands of our sawmills, but if to these requirements be added the amount of timber annually destroyed by fire and other sources of loss it is altogether probable that the mere annual increment of our forests is hardly able to satisfy the existing need for wood.



A CHARACTERISTIC STAND OF TIMBER IN THE WHITE RIVER PLATEAU REGION IN COLORADO,
SHOWING LARGE GRASSY PARKS WHICH ARE THE PROBABLE RESULT OF OLD FIRES.
(From the Report of G. B. Sudworth, 20th Annual Report of Geological Survey, Part V.)

The Forester,

PUBLISHED MONTHLY BY

The American Forestry Association,

AND

Devoted to Arboriculture and Forestry, the
Care and Use of Forests and Forest
Trees, and Related Subjects.

The FORESTER assumes no responsibility for
opinions expressed in signed articles.

All members of the American Forestry Association receive the FORESTER free of charge. Annual fee for regular members \$2.00. An application blank will be found in the back of this number.

All contributions and communications should be addressed to the EDITOR,

202 14th Street, S. W., Washington, D. C.

Subscriptions and remittances should be sent to
41 North Queen St., Lancaster, Pa., or 202 14th St.,
S. W., Washington, D. C.

Copyright, 1901, by the American Forestry Association.

Vol. VII.

FEBRUARY, 1901.

No. 2.

The Forester's Vocabulary.

When Dr. Johnson published his dictionary he wrote in the preface, "When I took the first survey of my undertaking, I found our speech copious without order and energetic without rules; wherever I turned my view there was perplexity to be disentangled, and confusion to be regulated; choice was to be made out of boundless variety, without any established principle of selection—and modes of expression (were) to be rejected or received without the suffrages of any writers of classical reputation or acknowledged authority." There could be no better description of the looseness and carelessness in the use of words now so common in what is written about forestry in America than this, or of the difficulties which present themselves to any one who attempts to introduce order into at least his own vocabulary. But this is all the more reason why people who are interested in forestry should try without delay to adopt something approaching consistency of definition. There are many words of which the usage can only be settled with time, but with regard to the meanings of others it should not be difficult to establish some sort of agreement. Such words are: *forestry* (as a noun, and as an adjective);

forest (adjective); *forestal*; *forestral*; *forestrial*; *to aforest*; *reforestation*, *reforestation*, *reaforestation*, *reaforestation*, *to deforest*, *to deforest*, *deforestation*, *improvement cutting*, *thinning*, *clearing*, *cleaning*, and many others.

We invite correspondence on this subject and hope to take it up again in a later issue.

The Opportunity in New Hampshire.

The long-hoped-for crusade for rational treatment of the forests is getting under way in New Hampshire at last. On January 21st a meeting was held in the offices of the State Board of Agriculture, at which the first steps in the formation of a State Forestry Association were taken. A committee of organization was appointed and the support of a number of the men of most influence in New Hampshire was gained for the movement. This is a good beginning, but considering the conditions under which this movement has started the still remaining task of launching the Association safely is no easy one. Those who are most actively interested in New Hampshire's forests are on the one hand the lumbermen, and on the other the summer visitors, and the residents who in one way or another are interested in the business which these bring. It is friction between these two groups that has done more than anything to arouse interest in the proposed forest association, and yet if those who are organizing it fail to realize that only a policy of reconciliation can succeed, they will surely throw away the opportunities which have thus far been gained.

The field in which first, and for many years to come, a New Hampshire Forestry Association can do most good is in educating the people of the State, and those who, though citizens of other States, own property in New Hampshire, up to an understanding of the truth that forestry—conservative and careful exploitation of the woodlands—is the only ground on which the lovers of nature, so frequently cried down as "sentimental," and the lumbermen, as often maligned as "tree-butchers," can meet. For on the one

hand the hotel owners and the people generally have a right to insist that lumbering must not mean the laying bare and burning over of mountain sides, and on the other the owners of woodland may expect to have it recognized that for the welfare of New Hampshire, poor as a farming State, a large crop of merchantable timber is important. The only question is whether the forests are to be destroyed or rejuvenated in the cutting. That destruction is not necessary is what the New Hampshire Forestry Association should set itself to teaching both the lumbermen and the summer-cottagers and farmers. The big companies with large holdings which they cannot afford to have depreciate are already finding this out for themselves; the tourists on their side need only remember that the Black Forest region in Germany, which is managed by the axe for wholly commercial ends, and which yields an enormous annual lumber output, is one of the most beautiful and much visited regions in Europe. By securing a competent and vigorous State Forest Commission, by cooperating with it in its educational work, and by undertaking on its own account the work on which a well advised citizen's organization can make its influence felt in countless ways, the New Hampshire Forestry Association can surely be of great service to its own State and to New England. The recent experience of the lecturer of the Massachusetts Forestry Association before an audience of farmers at Lisbon, New Hampshire, who had driven in from as far away as twenty miles, shows that the people are ready to take forestry seriously. The new Association should not disappoint them by making an unpractical start.



Appropriation for Forest Work.

At the time of going to press the Agricultural Bill carrying the next year's appropriation for the Division of Forestry and the other divisions of the Department of Agriculture has just been under debate in the House. As first reported by the Committee on Agriculture this bill differed on forest matters from

last year's in two notable particulars. It authorized an appropriation for a Bureau of Forestry instead of a Division of Forestry, and placed the total appropriation at \$187,240 instead of \$88,520 as last year. On the objection that to raise a Division to the rank of a Bureau was new legislation and that new legislation could not pass in an appropriation bill the clauses making appropriations for the "Bureau of Forestry" and three other "Bureaus" were struck out. An amendment was introduced by Mr. Wadsworth, however, which restored the full appropriation to the "Division" of Forestry. This bill has not yet been considered by the Senate, but it is hardly likely that the appropriation will be reduced, and quite possible that the Division of Forestry may still be raised to the rank of a Bureau this year.

Nothing could make clearer than the increases of appropriation during the last four years the rapidity with which forestry and the forest work of the Government have advanced in public estimation. In 1898-99 the appropriation for the Division's work was \$28,520, in 1899-1900 it was \$48,520, this year it is \$88,520, and next year it is likely to be \$187,240. Meanwhile nearly forty-seven million acres of public land are waiting to be surveyed by the Division, or Bureau as it is to be hoped it will be, and the applications for working plans from State and private owners have passed four millions and are rapidly increasing.



Proposed Changes in New York.

Governor Odell, of New York, in his annual message to the Legislature, recommended the consolidation of the Forest, Fish and Game Commission and the Forest Preserve Board. His reasons for the proposed change, as set forth in his message are: that each body to a certain extent overlaps the field of work of the other, and that by combining the two Commissions the work could be done as effectively as at present, and more cheaply by \$35,000 per annum.

The meaning and advantage of this

proposed change may be best understood when the organization of the present Commissions, and their duties are considered. At present the Forest, Fish and Game Commission is made up of five members appointed by the Governor with the consent of the Senate. Its duties include the active administration of the State Forest Preserve, and also the protection of fish, game, and shellfish interests. Under the existing law the President of this Commission receives an annual salary of \$3,000, and each of the other four members of the Board gets \$2,500 per annum. In addition each Commissioner is now allowed \$800 a year for travelling expenses. The Forest Preserve Board as at present constituted, is composed of three members, appointed by the Governor from the Forest, Fish and Game Commission, and from the Commissioners of the Land Office. The duty of this Board is to purchase land for the State Forest Preserves.

Governor Odell's suggestions, which have already been embodied in a bill and introduced in the Assembly, would substitute for the present arrangement a single commission. The bill directs that this new Commission shall consist of three members who are to be appointed by the Governor with the consent of the Senate. Two of these Commissioners, judging from the bill that was first introduced, will be chosen from the Commissioners of the Land Office and are to serve without pay. The third member, who is to be appointed for a term to expire on December 31, 1901, and whose successors are to hold office for three years, will receive a salary of \$5,000 per annum and will be the executive officer of the Commission.

The new Commission will do without the services of an assistant secretary. It will be permitted, however, to expend \$2,000 per annum for the services of a secretary, and whatever reasonable amount is required for the employment of an engineer and clerical assistance.

What this practically amounts to is putting one man in charge of the work which two Commissions have been handling. As no one man can take care of this work properly, it is inevitable that, for the management of the forest, fish and game interests of the State, the advice and assistance of experts in these matters would be called in. As the work in New York State is great in amount, as well as in importance it is probable that the connection of these experts with the Commission would be more than an occasional one, and the salaried member of the Commission would thus have to be a good executive officer above all else. What is practically a single-headed management makes a great deal depend on one appointment. If a poor man should be appointed the results would be much worse than would be possible under the present arrangement, but the responsibility would be centered and the difficulty would be more easily remedied. On the other hand the new arrangement would give to a good man much more power and opportunity for usefulness than the present one. That good men can be secured Mr. W. Austin Wadsworth, the president of the present Commission, has proved. If he or some one like him were appointed to the third place on the reorganized Commission, the proposed change would be a long step in advance in the management of New York's forests.

NEWS, NOTES, AND COMMENT.

National Board of Trade on Forestry.

The National Board of Trade recently adopted the following resolutions: "WHEREAS, The continued prosperity of agriculture, lumbering,

mining, transportation and commerce, throughout the United States, is inseparably related to the preservation and conservative use of our forests; and,

"WHEREAS, The steady development

of the irrigable West and of the commerce tributary thereto is impossible without the conservation of the forests; it is,

"*Resolved*, That the protection and perpetuation of our forests by selective cutting and conservative use under expert forest management is a matter of National moment; and,

"*Resolved*, That the National Board of Trade respectfully urges the extension of the forest reserve system throughout the United States; and,

"*Resolved*, That the concentration of all responsibility for the care and preservation of our national forests under a single head in lieu of the present division of jurisdiction among three unrelated organizations, is of prime necessity to all the interests which depend upon our forests; and,

"*Resolved*, That the National Board of Trade respectfully urges upon Congress the establishment of the proposed Minnesota National Park, and of the proposed Southern Appalachian Forest Reserve, as a just and necessary measure of forest protection to those portions of our country which at present contain no National forest reserves."

Committee on Irrigation and Forestry: Wm. H. Chadwick, President, Chicago Commercial Association; F. B. Thurber, President, United States Export Association; D. R. Francis, Ex-Secretary of the Interior and Ex-Governor of Missouri; Geo. F. Stone, Secretary, Chicago Board of Trade; Geo. H. Maxwell, Executive Chairman, The National Irrigation Association.

Forests and Erosion. Mr. Gifford Pinchot is now conducting a page devoted to Forestry in *Outing* which all who see that magazine will do well not to pass by. On page 23 of the last *Forester* a paragraph about the increasing adoption of forestry by private land owners was quoted from this department in the January *Outing*. In the issue for February, Mr. Pinchot considers the influence of forests on the flow of streams and the successful operation of irrigating works, and says among other things:

"Just how necessary to the prosperity of the irrigable West the forests really are, is not always evident at first sight. The loss of water from evaporation, and the practical destruction of storage reservoirs (and less completely of the distributing canals as well) by their filling up, with silt carried by the streams from denuded slopes, are two of the most vital dangers to irrigation; and, for them both, the forest is the remedy. When we remember that the loss of water by evaporation in an irrigated part of Arizona has risen to thirteen inches in a single month, the possible waste is nothing less than appalling. Against it, the forest is the first and greatest safeguard, as it is also against the tying up (to use a term not strictly applicable) of irrigation works by silt.

"The consequent impoverishment of large numbers of once prosperous farmers is as old a story as it is a sad one.

"The reservoirs,' says Vice-President elect Roosevelt, 'cannot last if they fill full of silt, and the only way to prevent this filling with silt is to preserve the forests themselves. The forest is a great sponge for absorbing and distilling water. It is the great preventor of erosion, and erosion is always the danger point in any irrigation system.'

"The far-reaching effectiveness of intelligent foresight in dealing with such questions, as these is almost beyond overstatement, as the lack of it is almost certain to be punished beyond our expectation. From perfectly preventable overgrazing, I saw, this spring, a dam filled so full of silt, from the erosion of denuded slopes above it, that the owner had dug a ditch through the center of it, to let the water through. We are far too apt to consider that obvious, and, so to say, habitual evils—like the loss from fire and flood—are without remedy. In the present instance, the remedy is perfectly well known."

More About the Proposed Minnesota National Park. The Iowa Academy of Science recently passed the following resolutions in favor of the proposed Minnesota National Park:

"In view of the fact that there is now a petition before Congress from the people of the State of Minnesota asking the setting aside of certain tracts of timber land included in the Leech Lake Indian reservation in Minnesota, except such lands as have been allotted to the Indians in severalty, as a National Park and Forest Reserve, for the purpose of preserving the timber and conserving the water supply of the Mississippi river, and in view of the fact that other tracts of timber lands in the northern part of Minnesota, Wisconsin and other States and Territories in the Union from which the timber has been removed, which have reverted back to the government, should be set aside for forestry purposes that they may again be covered with forest growth to supply coming generations, therefore,

"*Resolved*, That the Iowa Academy of Sciences in session hereby petition Congress, first, To segregate for park and forestry purposes, the said tract of land at the headwaters of the Mississippi and such other lands as Congress may have control over in the States of Minnesota and Wisconsin and in other States, especially the Rocky Mountain and Sierra regions, to the end that not only the timber supply of said States may be partially saved but for holding the moisture in said regions, and also for the preservation of our wild game. Second, we also favor the purchase of the land for a proposed Southern Appalachian National Park.

"*Resolved third*, That the government withhold from the market public lands covered with timber, that the mature timber on the same be sold under the supervision of a technically trained forester. Fourth, That we urge upon our delegates in Congress the feasibility of concentrating the forestry work; and urge that the government establish a rational system of forestry, especially with reference to our forest reserves, and fifth, That the supervision of these forest reserves be placed in charge of trained foresters, all under one responsible head, preferably the United States Department of Agriculture, to the end that a more rational system of forestry may be introduced in this country.

"[Signed.] L. H. Pammel, T. H. MacBride, H. A. Mueller, *Committee*."

Professor Samuel B. Green, of the University of Minnesota, concludes a recent bulletin of the State Agricultural Department, on the expense of the proposed National Park for Minnesota, as follows:

"If the above figures are correct the proposed park, merely as a financial venture, will take care of itself, and as an example in good forestry and a place for recreation for our people it ought to be above almost any price. Besides, from the purely economical standpoint, the establishment of this park would have the effect on the surrounding country that the establishment of any great, permanent manufacturing concern has, and would undoubtedly result in much improvement over the ordinary way of cutting timber in this State which so often has left a trail of stagnation behind it. Why not try such a plan as this? Surely the government can well afford to do so, and it cannot possibly be any worse than the plan of selling all the timber to the highest bidder without any regard to the interests of posterity."

In the Legislatures. Last spring when Congress adjourned it left, with other unfinished business, two bills relating to proposed national parks. This winter bills looking toward the establishment of these parks and the purchase of land for a new reserve have been brought up in the present session, but at the time of going to press, are still undisposed of. The third, the Appalachian Park project, is the one with which matters have gone most favorably thus far. The bill which has been introduced both in the Senate and in the House provides five millions for the purchase of not more than two million acres in the Southern Appalachians. One of the best features of this bill, which will be a surprise to many who have been speaking of a proposed Appalachian "Park," is that it provides for a "Southern Appalachian Forest Reserve" of which the purchase and care are to be intrusted to the Secretary of Agriculture. This means that the reserve,

if established, will be under the supervision and direct charge of the Division of Forestry of the Agricultural Department, the only bureau in the Government which employs trained foresters. The passage of this bill would be the first frank committal of national forest lands to the care of this division, and would put the Appalachian Park on a much more advanced footing than the other National Reserves and Parks.

Of the Minnesota Park project the only thing that can be said is that opposition from Duluth has thus far prevented its being brought up in the House. The legislation which is now asked for would simply provide for a committee of enquiry, to which no one should object. But even looking beyond this no one would profit more in the long run by the establishment of the park than Duluth and the neighboring lumber districts.

A bill providing for the condemnation and purchase by the Government of the Calaveras Grove has been introduced in the House, but at the time of writing nothing has come of it. It is hardly conceivable that the Government should neglect to purchase and preserve this grove. It would be good if in connection with it the proper management of the Sequoia and General Grant Parks, about which Professor Dudley wrote in the December FORESTER, and concerning which the Superintendent has recently made recommendations to Congress, could also be provided for.

An act "to provide for the joint investigation with the Federal Government of the water resources of the State, and of the best methods of preserving the forests thereof," recently introduced into the California Senate, provides an appropriation of \$107,200 for the ends in view. This sum, though it is to be spent by unsalaried commissioners, who are not allowed to pay out more than the collaborating departments of the Government, is reassuringly large, and augurs well for forest management in the State. With practical and scientific reports in prospect which shall thoroughly define California's needs, there should be a reasonable certainty of

really effective legislation, such as will not only ensure the protection of those forests that remain, but provide for the rejuvenation of those that have been cut.

✻

The Forests of Wyoming. Mr. Henry Michelsen, Vice-President of the Colorado Forestry Association,

writing on "The Forests of Wyoming," calls attention to the great benefits that would result to irrigation in the State from proper forest preservation. The following is quoted from an article which appeared in *The Wyoming Industrial Journal* for December:

"The important function of forest cover in a country of the general condition and physical formation of Wyoming consists in its water-preserving qualities. Where the forests can act as natural reservoirs, the flow of streams continues quite evenly throughout the summer, permitting irrigation during the whole of the growing season. Where they have been destroyed, the water in the rivers must be more abundant during the spring and early summer months and insufficient for use later, when it is most needed. The Wyoming ranges running in isolated chains, their evaporation is greater than that prevailing in Colorado, where the highest mountain chains converge, forming solid bodies of alpine forests just where they are most required for the protection of watersheds. It appears, therefore, that if the people of Wyoming desire to attain the highest development of their agricultural resources it will behoove them to take the utmost care of the woodlands within their borders.

"The summer of 1900 has been exceptionally severe on forest growth by reason of the numerous fires, which commenced early in the season and were very destructive. Forest fires can benefit no one; their danger as regards life and property is so great that to prohibit starting them would seem an obvious duty. The secondary injuries as to water supply and climatic conditions following in their wake must add force to the arguments adduced for their avoidance. Unfortunately, no records ap-

pear to have been kept as to the extent of the devastation caused by conflagrations during the last season, but it is known

that nearly one-tenth of the forests outside of the reserved areas have been burned over."

AMONG FOREIGN AND AMERICAN PERIODICALS.

In *The Swiss Forestry Journal* for December, 1900, there is a noteworthy review by Dr. Frankhauser of a recent brochure on the forest and water question ("Zur Wald und Wasserfrage") by the renowned specialist, Dr. Kbermayer of Munich.

According to this brochure a large part of the moisture which is precipitated in the form of rain and snow is intercepted by the forest crown. This varies according to the nature of the crown and the intensity and duration of the rainfall. The forest floor in consequence receives less moisture than the open field. By the process of transpiration much water is consumed by the forest in the process of growth. The amount transpired by the leaves of the forest is at times large and probably much more than is conserved by the protection which the canopy affords from evaporation by the sun and wind. Owing to the fact that the rootage of the forest is deep the level of the ground water is lower than that of the open field; were one to argue the problem from these premises alone he might very easily conclude that the forest after all plays a very insignificant rôle in the conservation of moisture.

As Dr. Frankhauser points out, for a large part of the year, in northern climates and mountainous regions, transpiration does not take place. It is probably also not very active when the atmosphere is moist and at night. It is therefore very easy to overstate the amount of transpiration. A large proportion of the moisture of northern regions and high altitudes falls in the form of snow which lingers longer in the shade of the forest than in the open. (See illustrations in the latest report of the Colorado Agricultural Experiment Station.) It is easy to see how the influence of the forest in this respect depends very largely upon altitude and latitude.

It is worth noting here that, even though it may not be actually raining the leafage of forests in high mountains collects moisture from the saturated atmosphere. It congeals on the twigs and leaves from a foggy or misty atmosphere. There is a constant drip of water from the branches to the ground. This must occur also at times in lower regions. During such times transpiration is practically nil. No definite conclusion can ever be reached in this matter until the amount of transpiration is measured. Owing to the fact that this varies with every species, every hour of the day, every day of the year, and with every locality and soil, it is simply impossible to ever compute it with the slightest degree of accuracy. Transpiration is not suffi-

ciently understood to be properly rated as a factor in forest influences although it is no doubt a very important one. The distinguished botanist Haberlandt in his "Botanisch Tropenreise" says: "The numerous transpiration experiments which I conducted on a great variety of plants in the Buitenzorg Garden have led to the conclusion that in the humid atmosphere of Java, in spite of the high temperature, the amount of moisture transpired is from two to three times less than in temperate regions." He also concluded that the transpiration stream and the process of nutrition are practically independent of one another and that although they go on together, nutrition takes place by osmotic action at a time, when owing to the extreme humidity of the atmosphere, transpiration is impossible. Indeed in spite of all sorts of conclusions few deny that forests are great collectors and conservators of moisture, especially in mountainous districts.

The *Belgian Forestry Bulletin* for December, 1900, contains an interesting article on the Forest of Fontainebleau. It is a discription of the excursion of the 100 foresters of the International Congress at Paris. It is of special interest in that the author is a Belgian who is an unprejudiced observer. He criticizes the forest administration to the effect that the Forest of Fontainebleau is far from what it could or ought to be.

A very interesting announcement in the *Forestry Department of the Queensland Agricultural Journal* for December, 1900, relates that at a conference of the saw mill owners, timber getters, timber merchants, sleeper getters, squarers, log handlers, and others interested, have unanimously agreed that new legislation in reference to the forest lands of New South Wales is imperative. They have strongly advocated to the Minister of Lands the reservation of the whole public forest domain. Similar action is likely to follow in other Australian States and there are signs that these progressive people are about to establish an up-to-date forest policy. This sort of movement from the lumbermen of the country speaks well for the patriotism and common sense of its people. The absolute governmental control of forests would be in keeping with the sentiments of its people and it is indeed a wonder that their forests have been so long neglected.

The first article in *The Indian Forester*, for December, relates to the manufacture of paper from the paper mulberry in Burmah. A sheet of this paper, which resembles a light brown manilla paper, accompanies the illustration of

a native paper making factory. The bark is scraped and then peeled off in sections about five feet long. It is then dried and bleached for a couple of days or more in the sun. It is then put in a caldron of water and wood ashes and slowly cooked from six to twelve hours. It is then washed and pounded into pulp with mallets. The pulp is then placed in trays with cloth bottoms. The water trickles through and leaves a thin sheet of paper which is dried and rubbed to render it firm and smooth. This paper is remarkably strong. It consists of many fine but strong interlaced fibers. This material might be used to advantage in giving strength to a poor grade of pulp in the same way that cotton fiber is used. The fibers of this bark in fact resemble fine cotton fibers. The paper mulberry grows rapidly in this country and regenerates itself by means of rootsuckers with remarkable vigor.

The November issue of *The Indian Forester* contains a description with illustrations of the Cailliet Monorailway. As the author points out, cheap transport is the most pressing problem of modern life. This applies especially to American forests where labor-saving devices are absolutely necessary. The utilization of all forest products, even the brush, is as great if not a

greater problem than forest production. If we can devise uses for the slash in our woods the greatest American forest problem is solved. The utilization of this material depends entirely upon labor-saving devices. Cheap railways are replacing wagon roads in many districts. The wire cable way has revolutionized many industries, and, if what the writer has to say for the monorail is correct, it too deserves a prominent place among our common means of transportation. Several monorails have been described from time to time in European journals but none of them as yet seem to have gained a very strong foothold. This monorail system as described in *The Indian Forester* consists of a single iron rail—the rails are joined together by scabbard fish-plates. There are no sleepers. The rail rests on steel sole-plates. It is so arranged that the car is in no danger of toppling over. Anybody can build the road and a mule can pull two tons, or a workman can push a car containing eight hundred pounds with ease. It costs no more than a wagon road and has the advantage of a wagon road in that it can easily be moved from place to place. It is being used in several places to do what was formerly done by pack trains.

JOHN GIFFORD.

RECENT PUBLICATIONS.

Report of the Chief Inspector of Timber and Forestry for Canada, 1898. E. STEWART. Part IX: Annual Report of the Dept. of the Interior for 1899. Pp. 20.

This report contains a summary of the timber lands of the Dominion of Canada independent of the several provinces; descriptions of the timber reserves; of the results of tree-planting on experimental farms, and tabulated lists of forest trees and ornamental shrubs which are considered most useful for general cultivation in Manitoba. It states that during the past few years the Government has set apart more than 1,700,000 acres of timber land in reserves. The fire question is discussed, and recommendations for forest management are made.

The Forest Nursery. By GEO. B. SUDWORTH. Bulletin No. 29, Department of Agriculture, Division of Forestry. Pp. 63, Plates VI., Figs. II.

This bulletin is not a report or an essay but is designed to be instructive and above all useful. A glance at its index will give the best idea of its scope. The chief heads in the table of contents are—"Collecting Tree Seeds and Care before Planting," "Propagation of Trees from Seeds and Cuttings," "Wintering and Transplanting Seedlings," "Use of Wild Seedlings," "List of Useful Timber Trees to Plant." To go into detail would here be needless and difficult for the Bulletin considers nearly all the questions which the tree-planter is likely to ask himself—from the proportion of his seed which will germinate to the methods of preparing the

soil for nursery stock and those of cultivating the plantation—and is besides an ideal manual in the way of terseness and compactness. It is practical throughout, apparently avoids the danger of generalizing from experience in one locality, and the different statements, estimates, and recommendations with which it is necessarily filled are all conservative. It is plainly the work of an economic tree-planter who knows his subject—still a rare article in this country; and considering the rapid spread of interest in forestry is most timely. The illustrations deserve praise.

PUBLICATIONS RECEIVED.

Geology of Osceola and Dickinson Counties.

By T. H. Macbride. Report of the Iowa Geological Survey for 1899.

Some new Species of the Genus *Cratægus* and Notes on some *Dichotomous Panicums*. From the Herbarium of W. W. Ashe, N. C. Geological Survey.

On the Forest Conditions in the Vicinity of Milwaukee. By Ernest Bruncken. Bulletin Wisconsin, Natural History Society 1: 3.

Duty of Water in the Gallatin Valley. By Sammel Fortier, C.E. Reprinted from the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Office Experiment Stations, Bulletin 86.

The Lumber Trade of the United States. From the Monthly Summary of Commerce and Finance for November, 1900. Treasury Department, Bureau of Statistics.

[To be reviewed later.]

THE AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION.

OFFICERS FOR 1901.

President.

Hon. JAMES WILSON, Secretary of Agriculture.

First Vice President.

Dr. B. E. FERNOW, Ithaca, N. Y.

Corresponding Secretary.

F. H. NEWELL, Washington, D. C.

Recording Secretary, GEORGE P. WHITTLESEY, Washington, D. C.

Treasurer, OTTO J. J. LUEBKERT, Washington, D. C.

Directors.

JAMES WILSON.	HENRY S. GRAVES.	EDWARD A. BOWERS.	FREDERICK V. COVILLE.
B. E. FERNOW.	HENRY GANNETT.	ARNOLD HAGUE.	F. H. NEWELL.
THOMAS F. WALSH.		GIFFORD PINCHOT.	GEORGE P. WHITTLESEY.

Vice Presidents.

SIR H. G. JOLY DE LOTBINIÈRE, Victoria, B. C.
 CHARLES C. GEORGESON, Sitka, Alaska.
 D. M. RIORDAN, Flagstaff, Ariz.
 THOMAS C. MCRAE, Prescott, Ark.
 ABBOTT KINNEY, Lamanda Park, Cal.
 HENRY D. MICHELSEN, Denver, Col.
 ARTHUR T. HADLEY, New Haven, Conn.
 WM. M. CANBY, Wilmington, Del.
 A. V. CLUBBS, Pensacola, Fla.
 R. B. REPPARD, Savannah, Ga.
 J. M. COULTER, Chicago, Ill.
 JAMES TROOP, Lafayette, Ind.
 THOMAS H. MACBRIDE, Iowa City, Iowa.
 D. C. BURSON, Kans.
 JOHN R. PROCTER, Frankfort, Ky.
 LEWIS JOHNSON, New Orleans, La.
 EDWARD L. MELLUS, Baltimore, Md.
 JOHN E. HOBBS, North Berwick, Me.
 N. S. SHALER, Cambridge, Mass.
 CHARLES W. GARFIELD, Lansing, Mich.
 JUDSON N. CROSS, St. Anthony Park, Minn.
 WILLIAM TRELEASE, St. Louis, Mo.

CHARLES E. BESSEY, Lincoln, Neb.
 JOHN GIFFORD, Princeton, N. J.
 EDWARD F. HOBART, Santa Fe, N. M.
 W. A. WADSWORTH, Geneseo, N. Y.
 J. A. HOLMES, Raleigh, N. C.
 W. W. BARRETT, Church's Ferry, N. D.
 WM. R. LAZENBY, Columbus, Ohio.
 WILLIAM T. LITTLE, Perry, Okla.
 J. T. ROTHROCK, West Chester, Pa.
 H. G. RUSSELL, E. Greenwich, R. I.
 THOMAS T. WRIGHT, Nashville, Tenn.
 W. GOODRICH JONES, Temple, Texas.
 C. A. WHITING, Salt Lake, Utah.
 D. O. NOURSE, Blacksburg, Va.
 ADDISON G. FOSTER, Tacoma, Wash.
 A. D. HOPKINS, Morgantown, W. Va.
 THOMAS F. WASH, Washington, D. C.
 ELWOOD MEAD, Cheyenne, Wyo.
 ELIHU STEWART, Ottawa, Ont.
 WM. LITTLE, Montreal, Quebec.
 GEO. P. AHERN, Manila, P. I.
 GEO. CARTER, Hawaii.

Annual Dues, \$2.00. Life Membership, with exemption from further dues, \$100.00.
 Sustaining Membership, \$25.00 a year. Members receive THE FORESTER gratis.

APPLICATION FOR MEMBERSHIP.

To the Assistant Secretary,

AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION,

Washington, D. C.

DEAR SIR: I hereby signify my desire to become a member of the American Forestry Association.

Very truly yours,

Name

P. O. Address

AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION.

HENRY ROMEIKE,

The First Established and Most Complete
Newspaper Cutting Bureau in the World.

110 FIFTH AVENUE,

NEW YORK.

ESTABLISHED LONDON, 1881; NEW YORK, 1884.

BRANCHES: LONDON, PARIS, BERLIN, SYDNEY.

THE PRESS CUTTING BUREAU

which I established and have carried on since 1881 in London, and 1884 in New York, reads, through its hundreds of employes, every newspaper and periodical of importance published in the United States, Canada and Europe. It is patronized by thousands of subscribers, professional or business men, to whom are sent, day by day, newspaper clippings, collected from all these thousands of papers, referring either to them or any given subject.

HENRY ROMEIKE,

110 FIFTH AVENUE,

NEW YORK.

The Plant World

An Illustrated Monthly Journal of Popular Botany

ESTABLISHED 1897

The Only Non-Technical Periodical Devoted Exclusively to this Branch of
Biology, and Dealing with all Phases of Plant Life

Each issue of Volume IV, commencing in January, 1901, will be enlarged by four additional pages, and the special features of the volume will be as follows: A department of notes and suggestions for teachers: articles descriptive of various groups among the lower plants, illustrated by full-page plates; series of articles by prominent botanists recounting their collecting experiences in such countries as Cuba, Porto Rico, Alaska, etc.; discussions of important economic plants; book reviews, and general items. The 8-page supplement, devoted to a systematic account of all known families of flowering plants, which has been such a valuable feature of the past volume, will be continued and even more freely illustrated. Many of our subscribers have voluntarily testified to their appreciation of *The Plant World*, but the words of Professor Charles E. Bessey, of the University of Nebraska, are particularly gratifying to us, and should be remembered by everyone who contemplates taking a botanical periodical. He says "The *Plant World* has made a place for itself, and I cannot afford to be without it."

Subscription Price, \$1.00 per Year. Sample Copy Free on receipt of 1-cent stamp.

THE PLANT WORLD COMPANY, P. O. Box 334, Washington, D. C.

Kindly mention THE FORESTER in writing.

THE FORESTER

Vol. VII

MARCH, 1901

No. 3

CONTENTS:

TIMBER BLOWN DOWN NEAR NEW CANEY	<i>Frontispiece</i>
DESTRUCTION OF TIMBER BY THE GALVESTON STORM. W. L. BRAY	53
	<i>University of Texas.</i>
COLORADO FOREST FIRES IN 1900. HENRY MICHELSEN	56
	<i>Vice-Pres. Col. Forestry Association.</i>
A SNOW BREAK FOR TIMBER PLANTATIONS. GEORGE L. CLOTHIER	61
	<i>Division of Forestry.</i>
EXTERMINATION OF THE OAK AT LAKE GENEVA, WISCONSIN. JAMES JENSEN	63
REFINING MAPLE SAP	65
EDITORIALS	
The Forest Agitation in New Hampshire. An Example to the Point. A Forest Department in Pennsylvania. Results of the Congressional Session. Legislation About Grazing. 68	
NEWS, NOTES, AND COMMENT	
How Forestry Differs from Lumbering. Burning Brush and Forest Fires. Long-Lived Trees for Plantations. Forestry in the South. Massachusetts Wood Lots. More Forestry in the Adirondacks. Death of Dr. Bernhardt Danckelmann. Work of the Philippine Forest Bureau. Two Lumber Journals on Forest Methods. Report of New York Forest, Fish and Game Commission	
RECENT PUBLICATIONS	71
	76

Published by
The American Forestry Association
Lancaster, Pa., and
Washington, D. C.

THE PLATFORM OF THE FORESTER

In order that the good will of its readers may become as effective as possible in aiding to solve our present forest problems, the FORESTER indicates five directions in which an effective advance is chiefly needed.

1. The forest work of the United States Government which is now being carried on by the Department of Agriculture, the General Land Office, and the Geological Survey conjointly, should be completely and formally unified. The division of authority between the three offices involves great waste, and consolidation is directly and emphatically pointed to by the present voluntary co-operation between them.

2. A system of forest management under the administration of trained foresters should be introduced into the national and state forest reserves and parks.

3. Laws for the protection of the forests against fire and trespass should be adapted to the needs of each region and supported by the provisions and appropriations necessary for their rigorous enforcement.

4. Taxation of forest lands should be regulated so that it will encourage not forest destruction but conservative forest management.

5. The attention of owners of woodlands should be directed to forestry and to the possibilities of applying better methods of forest management.

Persons asking themselves how they can best serve the cause of forestry will here find lines of work suggested, along which every effort will tell. No opportunity for doing good along these lines should be neglected.

J. A. ALLEN,
Editor.

.. THE AUK ..

F. M. CHAPMAN,
Assoc. Editor.

A Quarterly Journal of Ornithology

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN ORNITHOLOGISTS' UNION.

As the official organ of the Union, 'The Auk' is the leading ornithological publication of this country. Each number contains about 100 pages of text, a handsomely colored plate, or other illustrations. The principal articles are by recognized authorities, and are of both a scientific and popular nature. The department of 'General Notes' gives brief records of new and interesting facts concerning birds, contributed by observers from throughout the United States and Canada. Recent ornithological literature is reviewed at length, and news items are commented upon by the editors. 'The Auk' is thus indispensable to those who would be kept informed of the advance made in the study of birds, either in the museum or in the field.

PRICE OF CURRENT VOLUME, \$3. SINGLE NUMBERS, 75 CTS.

Address WILLIAM DUTCHER, Treas.,

525 Manhattan Avenue, NEW YORK CITY

WANTED: Back Numbers of the Forester.

From 15 cents to \$1.00 apiece will be paid for copies of the following:

Vol. I., Nos. 1, 3 and 4.

Vol. III., Nos. 10 and 12.

J. H. H. BOYD,

GAGE, TENN.,

DEALER IN AND COLLECTOR OF

Tree and Shrub Seeds,

Seedlings, Ferns, Etc.

The State Agricultural Inspector, after thorough examination, reports our growing stock to be in fine condition.

TRIAL ORDERS SOLICITED.

Back Files of the Forester

Vol. II. The Forester, 1896, 3 sets \$2.50

Vol. III. The Forester, 1897 (lacking No. 12), 3 sets 2.50

Vol. IV. The Forester, 1898,75

Vol. V. The Forester, 1899,75

Vol. VI. The Forester, 1900, 1.00

Proceedings of the American Forestry Congress and American Forestry Association (1888-1897, inclusive), 1.00

Notable Articles

In Recent Numbers of

THE FORESTER.

THE PROPOSED APPALACHIAN PARK.

By J. A. HOLMES, State Geologist of North Carolina, July, 1900.

FOREST LAW IN THE UNITED STATES.

By TREADWELL CLEVELAND, JR., July, Aug., Sept. and Oct., 1900.

THE PROPOSED MINNESOTA NATIONAL PARK.

By JOHN S. COOPER, Dec., 1900.

FOUR ARTICLES ON THE FOREST PROBLEMS OF THE WHITE PINE NORTH, Nov., 1900.

Copies of THE FORESTER containing the above articles, 10 Cents.

July Number, 25 Cents.

THE FORESTER,

202 14th St., S. W., Washington, D. C.



ALL EMPLOYEES

In the operating department of the "Alton Road" are required to pass mental and physical examinations calculated to secure absolute safety to passengers and freight. Fidelity, promptness, and accuracy are rewarded by the merit system, the result being that one of the safest railways in the world is

"THE ONLY WAY"



GEO. J. CHARLTON, GEN'L PASSENGER AGENT,
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS.

New York State College of Forestry

CORNELL UNIVERSITY, ITHACA, N. Y.,

Offers a complete four-year course in Forestry leading to the degree of Bachelor in the Science of Forestry (B. S. F.).

Special students for shorter terms accepted if properly prepared.

Tuition \$100 per year. New York State students free.

The Spring terms of the junior and senior years are spent in the Demonstration Forest in the Adirondacks, devoted to practical work.

Requirements for admission similar to those in other branches of the University. Send for prospectus.

Instruction in preparatory and collateral branches given by the Faculty of the University.

For further information address, Director of State College of Forestry, Ithaca, N. Y.

B. E. FERNOW, LL.D.,

Director

FILIBERT ROTH, Assistant Professor.

JOHN GIFFORD, D.Oec., Assistant Professor.

Kindly mention THE FORESTER in writing.

Yes... *It is possible*

To buy a typewriter that will continue to produce satisfactory work during years of constant use; and this is the height—and the depth—of typewriter economy.

Any one of our three machines will perform such a service.

We shall be glad to make you thoroughly acquainted with one or all of them.



*New Century
Densmore
Yost*

UNITED TYPEWRITER AND
SUPPLIES COMPANY

1421 F St., N. W., Washington, D. C.

THE BOTANICAL GAZETTE

Edited by JOHN M. COULTER, Professor and Head of the Department of Botany in the University of Chicago, and CHARLES R. BARNES, Professor of Plant Physiology in the University of Chicago. Published monthly, with illustrations. Subscription price, \$4.00 a year in the United States; foreign, \$4.50; single copies, 50 cents.

THE BOTANICAL GAZETTE is an illustrated monthly journal devoted to botany in its widest sense. For more than twenty years it has been the representative American journal of botany, containing contributions from the leading botanists of America and Europe. In addition to the formal papers presenting the results of research, current information and discussion are given in the editorials, and in the departments of Current Literature, Open Letters, Notes for Students, and Notes and News.

REPRESENTATIVE COMMENT

B. T. Galloway, U. S. Dep't of Agriculture

"One of the best journals of its kind now published."

B. T. GALLOWAY.

Douglas H. Campbell, Leland Stanford University

"It well represents the progress of botanical science in the United States."

DOUGLAS H. CAMPBELL.

Prof. W. N. Kellerman, Ohio State University

"It is simply indispensable to the botanist, teacher or student."

W. N. KELLERMAN.

Prof. George L. Goodale, Harvard University

"It is a credit to American botany. In its present form it has increased claims upon the support of botanists."

GEORGE L. GOODALE.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS

Kindly mention THE FORESTER in writing.





A LOW SANDY RIDGE OF ALMOST PURE LOESSILLY FINE TEN MILES NORTHEAST OF
ON MANY SUCH TRACTS THE FINE SAND IS ENTIRELY DESTROYED BY THE CALATAGUA NEEDM
COUNTY, TEXAS.

THE FO

THE FORESTER.

VOL. VII.

MARCH, 1901.

No. 3.

DESTRUCTION OF TIMBER BY THE GALVESTON STORM.

By WILLIAM L. BERRY.

University of Texas.

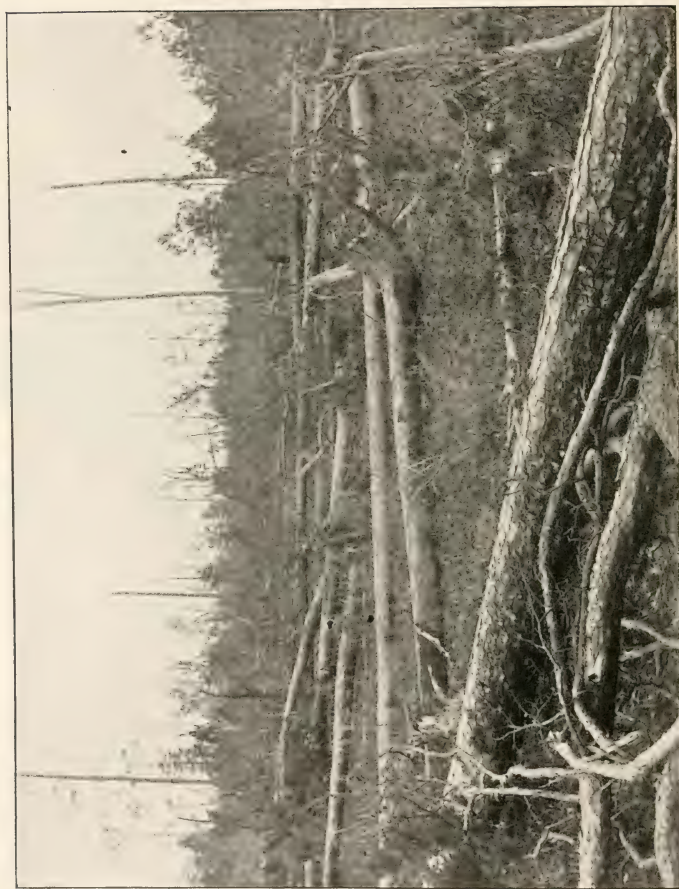
SINCE the Galveston storm of September 8th of last year, attention has been generally directed to the destruction wrought at Galveston and the immediate coast country, but the damage to forest within the stormy area seems not to have received much notice outside of the circle of lumbermen and private owners who managed the forest timber.

The forest area which sustained the heaviest damage is comprised in a belt extending from the Trinity River to the western limits of the East Texas Pine lands (about seventy miles), and from the border line of forest land and coast prairie more or less thirty miles northward. This would constitute an area of 2,000 square miles lying in Montgomery and Liberty Counties and part of Harris and Waller, with possibly also the southern part of San Jacinto County. The fury of the storm was greatest west of this area, but as there is no Pine either west and as only the river bottom are heavily timbered, the destruction of timber there would be of secondary importance.

The great forest area of the Atlantic Coast Plain reaches its southwestern limit in the region damaged by the storm, and although this is on the confines of a forest land, the timber growth is not only very heavy, but large and valuable as well. It is the region of Loblolly Pine and hard wood forests which lie to the south and west of the fine body of Longleaf Pine of

western Louisiana and eastern Texas. The area covered by this forest type is a low, almost level plain lying just to the interior of the flat coast prairies. The streamways have cut but little below the general level and much of the country is quite undrained, being covered with water except during dry periods. Beside these swamp flats or glades and the streamway bottom land, the low sandy knolls or ridges are a characteristic feature. Each of these features supports its characteristic timber growth. That of the bottom land along the streams is a very dense forest of large growth in which species of Oak predominate—or at least are the dominant valuable tree—and in which a considerable percentage of Loblolly Pine may occur. One lumber concern reports having cut as high as 4,000 feet each of White Oak (*Quercus Michauxii*) and Loblolly (*Pinus taeda*) per acre in the San Jacinto bottoms. The sandy ridges or knolls have chiefly a heavy growth of Loblolly Pine which not unfrequently becomes pure Pine forest yielding upward of 10,000 feet (board measure) to the acre. The swampy land has very little Pine and White Oak, but a tangled growth of Gums, Water Oak, undergrowth and climbing vines. These stretches are chiefly significant because of the difficulties they offer to logging operations.

Lumbering operations have been conducted on parts of this body of timber for



A LOW SANDY RIDGE OF ALMOST PURE LOBLOLLY PINE TEN MILES NORTHWEST OF NEW CANEY, MONTGOMERY COUNTY, TEXAS. ON MANY SUCH TRACTS THE PINE WAS ENTIRELY DESTROYED BY THE GALVESTON STORM.

THE FORESTER.

VOL. VII.

MARCH, 1901.

No. 3.

DESTRUCTION OF TIMBER BY THE GALVESTON STORM.

BY WILLIAM L. BRAY.

University of Texas.

SINCE the Galveston storm of September 8th of last year, attention has been so generally directed to the destruction wrought at Galveston and the immediate coast country, that the damage to forests within the storm's area seems not to have excited comment outside of the circle of lumbermen and private owners who sustained the loss of timber.

The forest area which sustained the heaviest damage is comprised in a belt extending from the Trinity River to the western limits of the East Texas Pine lands (about seventy miles), and from the border line of forest land and coast prairie more or less thirty miles northward. This would constitute an area of 2,000 square miles lying in Montgomery and Liberty Counties and a part of Harris and Waller, with possibly also the southern part of San Jacinto County. The fury of the storm was greater west of this area, but as there is no Pine farther west and as only the river bottoms are heavily timbered, the destruction of timber there would be of secondary importance.

The great forest area of the Atlantic Coast Plain reaches its southwestern limit in the region damaged by the storm, and although this is on the confines of a forest land, the timber growth is not only very heavy, but large and valuable as well. It is the region of Loblolly Pine and hard wood forests which lies to the south and west of the fine body of Longleaf Pine of

western Louisiana and eastern Texas. The area covered by this forest type is a low, almost level plain lying just to the interior of the flat coast prairies. The streamways have cut but little below the general level and much of the country is quite undrained, being covered with water except during dry periods. Beside these swamp flats or glades and the streamway bottom land, the low sandy knolls or ridges are a characteristic feature. Each of these features supports its characteristic timber growth. That of the bottom land along the streams is a very dense forest of large growth in which species of Oak predominate—or at least are the dominant valuable tree—and in which a considerable percentage of Loblolly Pine may occur. One lumber concern reports having cut as high as 4,000 feet each of White Oak (*Quercus Michauxii*) and Loblolly (*Pinus taeda*) per acre in the San Jacinto bottoms. The sandy ridges or knolls have chiefly a heavy growth of Loblolly Pine which not unfrequently becomes pure Pine forest yielding upward of 10,000 feet (board measure) to the acre. The swampy land has very little Pine and White Oak, but a tangled growth of Gums, Water Oak, undergrowth and climbing vines. These stretches are chiefly significant because of the difficulties they offer to logging operations.

Lumbering operations have been conducted on parts of this body of timber for

many years, as a consequence of which the large timber has been removed from a very considerable portion, but many thousands of acres of the finest Loblolly and Oak were standing at the time of the storm, and the whole area was thickly timbered, for the cut-over land is being renewed by a luxuriant growth either of Loblolly Pine wholly, or of the former mixture of pine and hard woods.

best timber over the entire area, does not express the storm's action adequately, for not all parts of the area were affected alike. Upon thousands of acres the destruction amounted to practically one hundred per cent. of the merchantable timber, which in some cases, notably of pure pine forest, meant almost every tree. (Fig. 1.) The area of greatest damage seems to extend from the Peach Creek fork of the San Ja-



FIELD OF PURE LOBLOLLY PINE TWO MILES SOUTHWEST OF NEW CANEY, MONTGOMERY CO, TEXAS, TIMBER ALL LARGE AND OF FINE QUALITY. TOTALLY DESTROYED BY THE GALVESTON STORM.

Stated in brief, the effect of the storm was to prostrate at least fifty per cent. of all merchantable pine and oak, and to beat and whip the whole forest into a ragged, tangled wilderness through which immediately after the storm it was impossible to proceed except on foot, and even after five months only a few main roads are barely passable.

The estimate of fifty per cent. of the

cinto River east of New Caney, westward through Montgomery County south of the Santa Fe Railway (Conroes Branch). The writer personally inspected several tracts of uncut timber in this region upon which splendid timber of Loblolly Pine that would cut 10,000 feet to the acre was entirely destroyed. (Fig. 1 and Frontispiece.) It was reported that practically all of the heavy oak timber along the fork of

the San Jacinto east and northeast of New Caney was destroyed. In a walk of several miles nearer that village than the tracts of heaviest oak timber, it appeared to the writer that every large specimen of White Oak (*Quercus Michauxii* and *alba* (?)), of Pin Oak (*Q. pogodæfolia*), and most of the Loblolly had been felled by the storm so that one could readily believe that the thicker oak timber was a

probably total. This same company suffered great loss in its Pine lands, but some of this lying adjacent to a tramway will be saved. (Fig. 4.) A firm at Dayton in Liberty County writes: "About one-half of all valuable oak and pine timber in this section was blown down by the Galveston storm."

Although there was a tremendous whipping and breaking of branches, the storm



LOG TRAM THROUGH STORM DAMAGED AREA TEN MILES NORTHWEST OF NEW CANEY, TEXAS. MOST OF THE FALLEN TIMBER HERE WILL BE SAVED. SHOWS TATTERED CONDITION OF FOREST, AND AN AREA OF TOTAL DESTRUCTION IN MID GROUND.

total wreck. One lumber company estimates a loss of seventy per cent. of the timber on one of its tracts of 13,000 acres in Montgomery County. An individual owner of some 3,000 acres at New Caney, probably one-half of which had been logged, estimates his loss upon the remainder at \$5,000. Another lumber company reports the loss of oak timber on a league of land northeast of New Caney as

rarely broke the tree trunks—it simply uprooted them. This was the more easily done because the soil, normally not tenacious, had been rendered very soft by the excessive rains of the preceding nine months. So the destruction of pine on the loose sandy soil, and of the oak and pine on the soft alluvial bottom land was so much easier and completer.

The fury of the storm after passing in-

land was expended westward of this area. Probably no part of the vortex of the hurricane crossed this timber belt, as the center lay between Galveston and the mouth of the Brazos River. The destructive wind blew from north of east and excepting in a few tangles, the trees fell to the southwest.

As to the future, it is estimated that not over ten per cent. of the blown down timber will be saved. Of course on those tracts accessible to mills or trams much or nearly all will soon be worked up into lumber. But the rest will be exposed a year or two to be attacked first by insects and then by fire. Thus, thousands of acres will be denuded and ready to begin anew the long process of reforestation. That it will be reforested cannot be doubted for it is an area in which tree growth exhibits tremendous energy in occupying the soil. Even now on the recent clearings, dense thickets of Loblolly or thousands of young oaks abound.

This is not the first time a hurricane has wrought damage upon this timber area. The storm of September, 1875, was similarly destructive. There is to this day a strip, more or less, 20 miles wide extending 100 miles north and south through Montgomery, San Jacinto and Polk Counties, called, "the hurricane" upon which the timber was almost completely destroyed in the hurricane of 1875. Subsequently it was cleared off by fire and is at present in the early stages of reforestation to oak and pine.

The position of this forest area so near the border of the treeless arid regions of the Southwest gives it special significance and value. One must regret that it should be the object of the fury of Gulf hurricanes. But there is a lesson for us in the tenacity with which the region maintains its forest identity. We ought to coöperate with nature upkeeping a constantly productive forest on such lands.

COLORADO FOREST FIRES IN NINETEEN HUNDRED.

By HENRY MICHELSEN.

Vice-President of the Colorado Forestry Association.

THE past season has been disastrous for the mountain woodlands. A cold spring was followed by a hot summer, almost rainless. The first heavy snow fell on October 30th and this extinguished many smouldering fires. But from the fifteenth of May until the middle of September, the hills were quivering in summer heat, and the many openings in the forest cover, made by lumbermen and tie cutters or by former fires, admitted the sun's rays to the rocks, which dried up grasses and sedges and undergrowth, and created conditions greatly favoring the spread of conflagrations.

The first large fire started at Ouray on July 8th. It was caused by hunters who had camped in the neighborhood of the Amphitheatre, one mile east of the town.

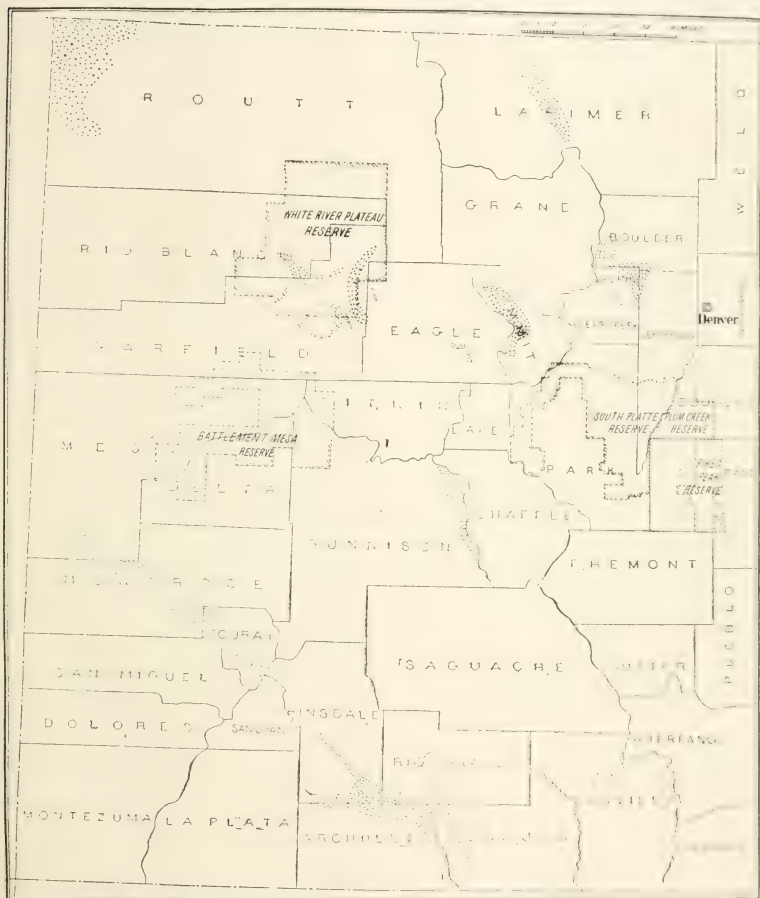
It spread over many square miles and went out for lack of fuel some ten days afterwards.*

On July 10th a conflagration began about six miles east of Eldoro in Boulder county, at the Caviness saw mill, located on the old Gregory trail, west of Magnolia post-office. The fire got beyond the control of the men at the mill and swept up the mountain side towards the Jack Pine mine. The hills were covered with

*No actual measurements of the burnt over areas were made, but the estimates here given are based for authority on the statements of forest rangers, surveyors, and well-known citizens of the regions where the fires burned. They underestimate the extent of the fires rather than exaggerate it. The statements of figures here given have further been submitted to a number of members of the State legislature.

a thick growth of Yellow Pine. The flames made rapid progress, running towards the Little Boulder Creek, over a stretch of country three miles wide by

waters of North Beaver Creek, two miles north of Rawlins, in Gilpin county, were ignited by campers. About eleven square miles of Pine forest were here destroyed.



MAP OF WESTERN COLORADO SHOWING THE AREAS (DOTTED) BURNED OVER IN 1900.

eight in length. A conservative estimate gives the loss of standing timber as amounting to seven millions of feet.

On the same day the woods at the head-

There were a number of small fires all over the mountain region during the month of July. In the White River Reserve about a thousand acres were burned over

at the headwaters of the South Fork of the White River. The effect of this was quite serious, as the territory was densely covered with spruce, pine and Balsam Fir, which protected the snowholdings upon the northern watershed. In the South Platte Forest Reserve, many incipient conflagrations were extinguished by the U. S. rangers, the total forest area destroyed here during the month amounting to only twenty-five acres. On July 31st the U. S. Supervisor of the White River Plateau Reserve, discovered a large fire in the Cañon of Grizzly Creek. It had a big start, and, the ground being very dry, the flying sparks set several fires afar off. The bed of Grizzly Creek being unapproachable (the cliffs on each side are some two thousand feet in height), efforts were made to cut off the course of the fire toward the north, in which direction lay a belt of magnificent spruce forest. By back-firing and trenching the burning was stopped after it had devastated about six hundred acres in the reserve, two hundred of which had green standing timber upon them, the other four hundred acres being covered with dead standing or dead down trees. In the meantime the heavy winds then prevailing cast brands over long distances into the Coffee Pot Springs woods, where about four hundred acres were burnt over, two hundred and fifty being green timber and one hundred and fifty acres grass land. With much labor this fire was subdued, to the saving of the much larger tract of spruce forest lying to the northeast of Coffee Pot Springs. Sparks were also blown into the deep cañons and heavily timbered gulches of Deep Creek, resulting in the destruction of a hundred acres of green standing and fifty acres of dead timber. At the same time a blaze came up over the cliff from the east side of Grizzly Creek and burned over some seventy-five acres of green standing trees, not only destroying a beautiful piece of Spruce forest, but also wasting the snowholdings which furnish the sources of Broken Rib Creek. The Lake Creek fire began August 16th in township 3 SR 87 West, igniting thirty acres of dead standing timber north and east of Lake Creek,

besides some twenty acres of grass land. It was stopped in its progress towards a large body of green timber by trenching. On the south and west the rangers prevented its doing damage by back-firing.

August 18th, a fire was discovered near "The Caves," on the South Fork of the White River in township 2 South Range 91 West, which ran over two hundred acres of Oak brush, doing little or no real injury to the forest, but threatening many thousands of acres of green spruce, pine and balsam timber upon the divide between the South Fork of the White and Grand Rivers. It was extinguished by rangers and the parties who had caused the trouble by neglecting to put out their campfires were placed under bond for appearance before the United States Grand Jury.

August 29th, ten acres of dead timber burned over in township 2 SR 88 West. This fire was put out by rangers who applied back-firing and carried water in canvass buckets, thereby saving five thousand acres of splendid green timber on the Trapper's Lake Trail. On the same day another fire commenced in township 5 SR 90 West, near New Castle, extending into township 4 SR 90 West, near Elk Creek, destroying fifty acres of green standing spruce trees.

August 31st, a grass fire was discovered at the mouth of Lost Creek in township 1 NR 90 West, which ran over a good deal of bottom land. The rangers extinguished it by back-firing and thus prevented it from getting into a fine forest of Spruce and Balsam at the headwaters of Lost Creek. The month of August was full of danger for the White River Reserve, and it is owing to the faithful work of Superintendent May and his men, that the Reserve exists in its pristine beauty at the present time.

From August 16th, until well into September, forest fires were burning fiercely in all directions upon the Black Mesa and the Uncompahgre Plateau, practically destroying all the timber growing on the divide between the Uncompahgre and San Miguel Rivers. Efforts to extinguish them were unavailing, the whole region was swept bare of trees.

August 3d a large conflagration raged in the heavily timbered country about Gothic, 35 miles north of Gunnison, destroying four thousand acres of pine and balsam forest.

About August 8th another broke out at the headwaters of Texas and Willow Creeks, affluents of the Taylor River, west of the Continental divide, in Gunnison County. The destruction wrought was very great, for the fire extended some fifteen miles in a northwesterly direction over a track six miles wide covered with magnificent spruce timber.

August 12th a fire started at the head of Silver Creek in Gilpin County and spread over a considerable area. Want of fuel stopped it; there is but little woodland left in Gilpin County.

August 16th, two fires originated on the South Fork of the Rio Grande, one east the other west of the river, within three miles of each other. The one on the west side burned up the mountain and stopped after reaching timber line, but that on the east side burned a swath from five to twenty miles wide, taking everything in its way driving several hundred thousands of cattle and sheep into the valley, and destroying mine buildings, machinery and shaft houses in the whole region at the headwaters of the Alamosa and Conejas rivers. The length of the path burned over was about forty-five miles. All of this devastation can be traced to sheep herders who, either carelessly or maliciously, left their logs burning on breaking camp.

On the same day a large fire was raging in the range of hills on the east side of the Blue River, a few miles north of Dillon, in Summit County. The county commissioners were in session, but did not authorize any action towards saving the timber. The result was a destruction of heavy pine and spruce forest that had covered an area twenty miles long and six miles wide, the greatest injury being done between the Blue River and Williams' Fork.

August 28th, a fierce forest fire raged on the mountain three miles northwest of Ouray, destroying about eight square miles of timber.

August 29th, a blaze was discovered on the west side of Sierra Blanca, making rapid headway. The western slope of the mountain was denuded.

August 30th, the woods fringing the entire northern boundary of Archuleta County were found to be ignited. A large fire was burning near the head of Four Mile Creek, the smoke resembling a huge cloud as it passed over Pagosa Springs. Some forty square miles of Yellow Pine forest were burnt over. It was asserted that sheep herders who fired the grass in order to improve the pasture for next year are responsible in this case.

Local conflagrations were also reported during the month of August from Eagle, Pitkin, Grand and Larimer counties, the Medicine Bow country west of the range, in North Park especially, suffering severely. The northern and western part of Routt County, lying outside of the White River Reserve, also lost many square miles of timber.

With the advent of September, local rain began to fall, and in many places the moisture was sufficient to prevent new fires from taking a start. But little was done anywhere to quench those burning outside of the Reserves, the State authorities being helpless for lack of funds and the employees of the United States working under a system of divided authority. The forest reserves, however were well protected, the result for the season being as follows:

1. Camp fires, left burning, extinguished before any damage was done	163
2. Fires (not included above), which had gained considerable headway before they were extinguished by forest officials (area burned over 361 1/4 acres).....	21
3. Large fires, requiring extraordinary effort, time and expense to extinguish (area burned over 10,002 acres).....	17
Total number of fires within the reserves.....	201

The area affected within the reserves was 10,363 1/4 acres. It consisted of live

timber destroyed, 2,115 acres; live timber partially destroyed 4,467 acres; undergrowth and dead timber 2,181¼ acres; grass lands 1,600 acres, which gives a total of 10,363¼ acres or about .0003 per cent. of the acreage contained within the reserves. This shows that the forest employees are doing most excellent work,

and that an efficient organization would be able to cope with the danger at large.

The area burned over, outside of the Reserves amounts to 865 square miles. The figures given in detail by counties are in the following table, which shows the forest condition of Colorado, December 31, 1900.

COUNTIES.	Area.	Forest Conditions from June 30, 1900.				Timber lands burnt in 1900.	Timber lands remaining Dec. 31, 1900.
		Forest lands.	Fire wasted.	Brush lands.	Timber.*		
Routt.....	8750	980	180	400	400	42	358
Rio Blanco.....	3600	150	15	45	90	25	65
Garfield.....	3250	300	103	151	46	25	21
Mesa.....	3000	910	200	320	390		390
Rio Grande.....	1260	576	60	216	300	205	95
Saguache.....	3240	1000	450	300	250		250
Gunnison.....	3200	300	60	80	160	90	70
Chaffee.....	1150	600	70	80	450		450
Lake.....	450	200	153	421	5		5
Pitkin.....	1120	746	77	520	149		149
Eagle.....	1600	300	60	195	45		45
Summit.....	690	200	34	66	100	44	56
Larimer.....	4100	1875	188	750	937	32	905
Grand.....	2100	700	90	375	235		235
Boulder.....	790	100	25	25	50	24	26
Gilpin.....	150	31	6	19	6	4	2
Clear Creek.....	390	261		215	46		46
Jefferson.....	740	318		265	53		53
Park.....	2100	900	150	300	450	42	408
San Juan.....	500	67	6	11	50		50
Custer.....	720	700		350	350		350
Conejos.....	1200	400		400			
Costilla.....	1720	750	225	300	225		225
Las Animas.....	4700	1400	25	1200	175		175
Archuleta.....	1100	624	24	300	300	40	260
Mineral.....	860	645	45	300	300	10	290
Hinsdale.....	960	600	50	400	150	6	144
La Plata.....	1860	525	75	400	50		50
San Miguel.....	1300	185	25	60	100		100
Delta.....	1150	72	9	54	9		9
Douglas.....	846	319	21	158	140		140
Teller.....	558	180	92	46	42		42
Fremont.....	1509	500	221	223	56		56
El Paso.....	2141	400	270	86	44		44
Pueblo.....	2700	160	80	48	32		32
Huerfano.....	2400	240	50	70	120		120
Montrose.....	2527	630	105	125	400	135	265
Ouray.....	680	280	40	40	200	34	166
Dolores.....	1180	500	50	250	200		200
Montezuma.....	2640	200	140		60		60
Total.....	74931	19824	3474	9185	7165	758	6407

* In the greater number of the areas classified "Timber," the yield would likely be from 3,000 to 5,000 feet board measure to the acre. Hence the money value at \$1.00 per thousand feet stumpage for 75 square miles would be at least \$14,553.60. But the stumpage value ought not to be considered as of great account compared with the enormous damage caused to the agricultural interests by the denudation of the watersheds.

There were, all told, at the beginning of the year 1900, only 6,000 square miles of forest left in Colorado, barely enough to protect the snow holdings and watersheds below timber line. It will be a serious matter for the valley farmers if this limited area shall be materially reduced. Already complaints that the climate is changing are being made. Domestic and stock water is scant during the late summers and the long, dry autumns. There has been a marked alteration of the volume of water in all streams flowing eastward. Formerly a nearly regular current flowed, moderately increased at times by rains or melting snows. In recent years, spring floods, with increasing violence, have overflowed the banks of the streams, washed away

and destroyed growing crops in the bottom lands, sometimes eroding the lands themselves. And every summer now witnesses a drouth. In 1899 the crops of Las Animas county were less than half an average for lack of irrigation. If the forest cover shall continue to be destroyed, it is safe to say that autumns of low water will cease to be exceptional, and become the rule, and the agricultural territory must shrink.

Forest fires can be avoided by an enforcement of laws and regulations already existing. It is to be hoped that this may be done during the next season. A relatively small increase in the number of forest employees and a rational management may preserve whatever forest growth remains in Colorado.

A "SNOWBREAK" FOR THE PROTECTION OF TIMBER PLANTATIONS.

BY GEORGE L. CLOTHIER.

Division of Forestry.

THE tree planter on our northwestern prairies is compelled to contend not only with an arid, cold climate, but occasionally with the drifting snow. Although a large precipitation of moisture in the form of snow is usually very desirable from agricultural and silvicultural points of view, yet it sometimes happens in the valley of the Red River of the North and contiguous territory that the snow is a positive damage to the farming communities. This is especially true when the high winds cause it to drift and bury the rural homes and plantations.

The usual windbreak planted on the prairie farm is almost invariably located too close to the buildings. If there is no natural or artificial feature beyond the grove to hinder or trap the moving snow such a grove is a positive damage to the home and of no use in itself, since the melting and settling of 20 or 30 feet of snow will crush and break the trees until they are of no commercial value.

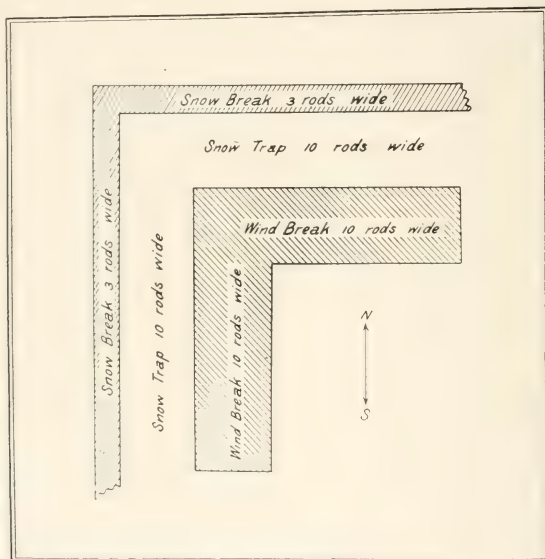
In order to insure their forest plantations on exposed situations against destruction from drifting snow, tree planters should grow artificial snowbreaks several rods to the north and west of their main groves. A snowbreak may be formed by planting 4 or 5 rows of trees and shrubs 8 or 10 rods to windward of the main plantation. This belt should usually take on the form of an L and the trees planted upon it should consist of species which may be broken or bent without serious injury to the life of the plants. An open space or "snow trap" should be left between the main plantation and the snowbreak. The snow will pile up and fill this space. If the precipitation be great, and when it melts in the spring the moisture will soak away into the ground and afford a source of supply for the trees during seasons of drouth.

In planning a snowbreak the planter should so select and arrange the trees that the species tallest at maturity will be on

the windward margin of the belt. A line drawn from the tops of the tall sentinels on the outskirts of the plantation to the tops of the trees on the inner margin, and touching the tops of the trees of each successive row, should form a downward curve. A good arrangement where the snowbreak is to be about two rods wide is as follows:

and fifth rows should be planted with the common Wild Plum.

The railway companies of the northwest could save enormous investments in snow fences if they would plant snowbreaks along the north sides of their rights of way. The plantation would require the condemnation of a little more land than is usually occupied by a railway, but in the



MAP OF A PROPOSED PLANTATION SUITABLE FOR THE DAKOTAS, PROTECTED FROM THE PREVAILING NORTH AND WEST WINDS BY A SNOWBREAK.

A single row of some stately species such as Bull or White Pine should be planted on the windward side of the belt. The next row, 8 feet towards the object to be protected, should consist of Red Cedar or Laurel-Leaved Willow. The third row should consist of Russian Wild Olive or Choke Cherry, and the fourth

long run it would be a great saving because it would be a perpetual improvement. The writer has been informed by Prof. N. E. Hansen, of the South Dakota Agricultural College, that the Russian Government is planting trees and shrubs for snowbreaks on a large scale along the the imperial railways in Siberia.

EXTERMINATION OF THE OAK AT LAKE GENEVA, WISCONSIN.

BY JAMES JENSEN.

THE threatened destruction of the beautiful forest lands around the well known summer resort, Lake Geneva, Wisconsin, has become an important question to those owning houses, and passing the summer months at this place. In my profession as landscape architect, the opportunity offered itself to make a careful study of those causes destroying the great oaks in wholesale fashion.

The contour of the land is rolling, sometimes changing into abrupt grades towards the Lake or natural water courses. Gravel or gravelly soil prevails on the higher lands. On lower lands the gravel is covered by layers, varying in thickness, of hard pan in some instances, and of a gravelly clay containing some vegetable matter in others. Seemingly these layers have been washed down from the higher lands. The low lands along the natural water courses consist of black loam or decayed vegetable matter that, in some instances, becomes boggy; but this is of no special interest here, as it is on the gravel or clay lands that the oak has made its home. Close observation shows that trees growing on the "hard-pan" lands have suffered more than those on more porous grounds, and especially on lands turned into private parks, whether of gravel or clay substance.

Besides the oak, the Ironwood—(*Carpinus betula*) is gradually becoming extinct. The affliction is general; young and old are alike effected. Such varieties, or species as the Scarlet Oak (*Q. coccinea*), the White Oak (*Q. alba*), the Red Oak (*Q. rubra*), suffer most; whereas the Bur-Oak or Mossycup Oak (*Q. macrocarpa*), holds its own. The Pin Oak (*Q. palustris*) and several other species are not found in sufficient numbers in this district to permit satisfactory observation.

During the latter part of July and the first part of August last trees in supposedly healthy condition suddenly with-

ered as if struck by blight. In some instances this withering of the leaves was confined to certain limbs or branchlets only. Supposing that this sudden attack was caused by a fungus of some kind, I sent several leaves to Professor Bryon H. Halstead for examination. The reply was: "The oak leaves you send show some trouble but not so clearly that the diagnosis is satisfactory"; and he further suggested that the trouble might be at the roots, due to some change that lessened the subterranean water supply. Upon this suggestion several roots were sent; but neither in this instance could there be found any indication of the trouble prevalent. This satisfied me that fungus had nothing, or very little, to do with the extermination of the Oak; but that Professor Halstead's suggestion as to lack of water supply was correct, even if the roots did not indicate it.

The cause which led to this wholesale dying out is undoubtedly not of recent date; and to get at the root of the trouble it would be necessary to turn back for almost a decade.

The drouths of 1893, 94 and '95 are still fresh in the memory of every one engaged in agriculture or horticulture; the drouth being quite general over the country. Losses were great in both industries, especially on higher levels or near large cities where artificial sewerage assisted in the work of destruction. During those three years the earth dried out to a considerable depth. Then I noticed by digging a sewer that at a depth of ten feet or more the ditch was perfectly dry; when under ordinary conditions water could be found at a depth of three or four feet. Was it possible for trees to obtain sufficient moisture under such conditions? Assuredly not. And here we may look for the starting point of those causes destroying the oak forest at Lake Geneva and other points.



SUGAR BUSH. BOILING MAPLE SAP IN KETTLES. ONE OF THE OLD WAYS BUT IN USE YET.
BARRELS AND TUBS ARE USED TO STORE SAP.

of the sugar makers taking the trouble to provide a stock of dry fuel for the purpose. No shed or house was used, but the work was carried on in the open air, in all kinds of weather, rain or snow, wind or calm, storm or sunshine. Smoke, steam and falling cinders surrounded the boiling kettle, discoloring and flavoring the product accordingly. By constantly adding to the contents of the kettle the sap was boiled from early morning until late at night. The scum and various impurities rising to the surface were skimmed off as fast as they appeared. Small quantities of milk or white of eggs were thrown into the kettle from time to time to clarify the syrup and by coagulation assist in bringing the impurities to the surface, an old-fashioned practice still adhered to by many sugar makers. Whenever the liquid was liable to boil over, a lump of fat pork or small piece of lard was thrown in to prevent this. Some sugar makers prevented the overflow by an automatic arrangement which consisted in hanging a piece of pork over the kettle within a few inches of the boiling sap; and some accomplished the same result by greasing the rim of the kettle with lard. The test of granulation was usually made by pouring some of the boiling syrup on the snow. If it 'waxed,' and on cooling became brittle, the time had come to 'sugar off.' Sometimes a twig, bent and fastened at the end into a loop, was dipped into the boiling mass; if a film would form across the opening with enough tenacity and elasticity to stretch outward when

blown upon, the test was deemed satisfactory."

Now improved appliances and more intelligent methods are everywhere resulting in greater economy of production, and a much purer product. Of this Col. Fox says: "The complaint is often heard that maple sugar is adulterated, and that it lacks the true maple flavor of the old-fashioned product. The genuine article as now made is so different in color and taste from the product of former years that the consumer is suspicious of its purity. But the 'true old-fashioned' flavor was too often due to impurities, not purity. The peculiar taste was caused largely by sour sap, burned sugar, smoke, cinders, leaves, bark and the rain or melted snow that dripped from the trees into the open tubs and buckets. People acquired a taste for this compound, just as they learned to relish other unwholesome articles of food. On the other hand, the efforts to produce an absolutely pure article has resulted in a whitish, hard, flinty cake in which there is little left of the maple taste.

"The refining process may be carried too far. A pure article that is merely sweet will not satisfy the consumer. Cane sugar is equally sweet and costs only half as much. The extra price for maple sugar is paid in order to obtain the delicious flavor peculiar to that product. The work of refining should cease as soon as the impurities are eliminated, in order to retain as far as possible the distinct taste of the maple."

The Forester,

PUBLISHED MONTHLY BY

The American Forestry Association,

AND

Devoted to Arboriculture and Forestry, the
Care and Use of Forests and Forest
Trees, and Related Subjects.

The FORESTER assumes no responsibility for
opinions expressed in signed articles.

All members of the American Forestry Association receive the FORESTER free of charge. Annual fee for regular members \$2.00. An application blank will be found in the back of this number.

All contributions and communications should be addressed to the EDITOR,

202 14th Street, S. W., Washington, D. C.

Subscriptions and remittances should be sent to
41 North Queen St., Lancaster, Pa., or 202 14th St.,
S. W., Washington, D. C.

Copyright, 1901, by the American Forestry Association.

Vol. VII. MARCH, 1901. No. 3.

The Forest Agitation in New Hampshire.

Since the last FORESEER went to press an association named "The Society for the Protection of New Hampshire Forests" has been organized at Concord (N. H.), and Ex-Governor F. W. Rollins, has been elected its president; Joseph T. Walker, of Concord, its secretary. Its constitution and a full list of its officers will soon be published. Meanwhile, largely as a result of the agitation from which the Association has sprung, a number of forest bills have already been introduced into the State legislature. That they are being killed off fast in the committees is of little importance for such was almost sure to be their fate. They are interesting enough simply as the first formulated expressions of a long hoped-for movement which has taken shape very rapidly during the last six months, and which is now producing a State association. Taken together they express a simple and yet fairly complete State policy with regard to the forests—one which involves the establishing and management of a State reservation, the discouragement of clean cutting, and the fostering of investments in forest growth through the lessening of taxes. This policy is sure to be adopted ultimately.

For there are places in the White Mountains in which public ownership is as much an essential condition of the region's permanent attractiveness and prosperity as anywhere in New York or Massachusetts. The method of cutting off the small trees with the big and then deserting the land to fire, which is still practiced by many lumbermen, is generally both shortsighted from the point of view of whoever owns the land, and bad from that of the community. And lastly, so to distribute taxes as to discourage needlessly an industry which would interfere with no other but would fill a vacancy, shows only improvidence. On all these accounts the substance of the bills which have failed in the State legislatures this winter, must become a reality in New Hampshire in time. The sentiment of the State, as soon as there is any worthy of the name, will demand it, but whether in all things by way of the statute books may be doubted. For instance, a law restricting the cutting for sale of soft woods to trees ten inches or over in diameter, two feet above the ground—such is one of those before the legislature this winter—could never be enforced beyond the point up to which the sentiment of the community was actively in favor of it, and up to that point it would be needless. For the present it is good to see this sentiment being aroused both by the discussion of proposed laws and by a promising association.

An Example to the Point.

Just as the legislature of New Hampshire is being asked to pass a law to prohibit the cutting for sale of pine, hemlock, spruce and fir trees, under ten inches in diameter, there has come to our notice a "Contract for Cutting and Hauling Logs" according to which the Great Northern Paper Co., of Maine, is having its lands lumbered. This company is one of the largest owners of spruce in the northeastern States, and the contract shows that it has decided of its own accord to do about what some people in New Hampshire would have their State require by law. This contract is evidently based on

Messrs. Pinchot and Graves' publications on the Adirondack Spruce, and stipulates, briefly, that where the company contracts for cutting, operations shall be carried on so that a future supply of trees can be counted on. The most notable clauses in this contract demand that:

All trees shall be sawed and not cut, shall be sawed as close to the ground as practicable, and in no case shall a stump be left higher than the diameter of the tree where sawed, plus six inches.

That where there is three feet or more of snow, each tree shall be shoveled out before sawing. That trees smaller than — inches in diameter at the stump shall not be sawed or hauled, except small trees that may be cut in swamping, and that these are to be hauled as small as five inches at the top end, whatever length.

That no Spruce or Pine shall be used for bridges, roads, skids, slides or other purposes where other timber can be had, and that all merchantable timber used for skids, slides or other purposes shall be hauled and delivered.

That all trees shall be run up into the tops and well trimmed before being cut off, and

That the person contracting to do the cutting shall carefully guard all fires kindled by him or his employees so that they shall not spread or cause injury, and shall keep the Forest Commissioner's notices in regard to fires posted conspicuously.

In other words the Great Northern Paper Co. wishes to have what is forestry of a rough sort practiced on its lands. A man who knows the New England lumber business intimately said recently that three-fourths of the lumbermen of New Hampshire were trying to do likewise. The moral of this is that individual initiative may go far toward effecting what the law which has just failed of passage could scarcely have accomplished. A wise and well equipped forest commission might, through such work as the Agricultural Boards have been doing, produce a state of things in New Hampshire in a comparatively few years such as no mere legislation either now or later could hope to bring about.

A Forest Department in Pennsylvania.

The Pennsylvania Legislature passed an Act last month which raises the Division of Forestry of that State's Department of Agriculture to the position of a Department of Forestry. In addition to the new importance which is thus given to the forest service of the State, the efficiency and strength of its organization is much increased by the Act. The department is to consist of a Commissioner of Forestry, and four others. These shall also constitute the State Forestry Reservation Commission. The Commissioner is to hold office for four years and so are his fellow members of the Reservation Commission; they are not all to be appointed at the same time however, and their terms of office so overlap that the Board will always have two members of two years' experience. The Reservation Commission is empowered to buy lands for the forest preserve, to manage them, to sell timber, and to make contracts for the mining of any valuable minerals which may be found in them. The Act further specifies that the Commissioner of Forestry shall be the President and executive officer of the Forestry Reservation Commission, and also Superintendent of the State Forestry Reservations, and shall have immediate control, under the direction of the Commission, of all forest lands belonging to the Commonwealth. He is empowered to execute all rules adopted by the Commission for the enforcement of laws designed to protect the forest from fire and depredation, and is also empowered to employ detective service and to make arrests. It is also provided in this Act that the kindling of fire on a forest reservation, except in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Commission, shall be a misdemeanor for which the penalty is a fine of not less than one hundred dollars, or more than five hundred. Governor Stone has just appointed Dr. J. T. Rothrock as Commissioner. No State has passed a more thorough or broadly founded Act than this, and none has a more conscientious or more vigorous Commissioner. The Act shows what a Commissioner and State

forestry association can in time accomplish; for there can be no doubt that Pennsylvania's present treatment of her forests is due chiefly to the patient and persistent work of Dr. Rothrock and the other officers and members of the State Association.



Results of the Congressional Session.

The short session of the last congress has adjourned and a number of measures which it was hoped would be passed must still wait for another year. First among them are those looking toward the purchase of the Calaveras Grove, the investigation of the Minnesota Park project, and the establishment of a Southern Appalachian Forest Reserve. The proposed Appalachian Reserve has been surveyed and reported on at the desire of congress, has been recommended by the Secretary of Agriculture, and has been voted on favorably by the Senate. It is safe to say that only the great pressure of other business prevented the House from voting in its favor this year. Some ground will have to be gone over again but it needs no prophet to see that though its friends failed of success this year this reserve will in time be established. Of the Calaveras Grove and the Minnesota Park less can be said. In spite of the efforts of those who are trying to have the Minnesota park question voted on it was hardly mentioned during this session of Congress and on the two or three occasions when it was, nothing was done. An act for the purchase of the Calaveras Grove passed the Senate but was opposed in the House. In the same way the different measures which belong, perhaps, more particularly to the field of irrigation fell through. The Pima Indian appropriation, carrying \$100,000 for irrigation investigations and works in the Southwest failed of passage at the very end of the session, as did likewise the different measures attached to the River and Harbor Bill. Nor was there any increase in the appropriation for the Hydrographic Division of the Geological Survey.

But in spite of what the 56th Congress has not done the year need not be looked upon as one barren of results. The session was a very short one and one unusually full of important business. Besides, much persuading and explaining, which goes with everything as new as forestry and irrigation, will not have to be done over again. And finally the increase in the appropriation for the Division of Forestry from \$88,520 to \$187,240 and the promotion of the same Division to the standing of a Bureau, a measure which was threatened with failure at first but which passed without difficulty, are notable steps in advance.



Legislation about grazing.

An amendment to the "Sundry Civil Expenses" bill was proposed last month providing: "That any person residing within the limits of any forest reservation, or any person who did reside therein at the time of its creation, or whose live stock had ranges within the area covered by such reservation prior to its creation and still ranges within its limits, shall be permitted to graze live stock continuously within the limits of such reservation upon the condition that he will at all times use his best efforts to prevent the starting and spread of forest fires in the locality in which his stock ranges." Although the Department of Agriculture is even now making a thorough and careful investigation of the grazing question this amendment passed the Senate with but little modification.

The chief trouble with this amendment is that whoever framed it did not provide adequately against the depravity of those who apply the letter of the law rather than its spirit. The amendment should be more explicit. After "still ranges within its limits" there should be inserted "or whose relatives and friends resided in said reserve, or had live stock ranging therein, or any of whose herders had ever pastured stock on the reserve." Its meaning would then be reasonably plain.

NEWS, NOTES, AND COMMENT.

How Forestry Differs from Lumbering.

The following definition of the difference between forestry and lumbering is quoted from the article by Mr. O. W. Price, of the Division of Forestry in the Report of the New York Forest, Fish and Game Commission:

"A working plan is, first of all, a plan for lumbering. It specifies the diameter limit to which trees shall be taken, and includes estimates of the yield. It fixes the areas to be logged over, forecasts the profits to be realized, and sums up the whole situation from a business point of view. In so far, it treats of what is to be done in the forest entirely from the standpoint of the lumberman, and it is based upon the same study of local conditions that any good lumberman makes before he fells a tree. The lumberman's working plan, however, generally considers only the most profitable way of harvesting the merchantable timber. The forester's working plan is made with a view also to the removal of the mature timber in such a way as to hasten the production of a second crop. In spite of much that has been said to the contrary, there is no other radical difference in purpose between the two. Both wish to make the forest pay as high an interest as possible upon the capital which it represents. The lumberman is usually content to receive returns only once from the same area. The forester lumbers with a view to lumbering again. Exactly the same study of the quality and amount of merchantable timber, of the conditions for its transport, and the market open to it for sale, is necessary under lumbering and under forestry."

Of the introduction of forestry on the New York State Preserve, Mr. Price concludes:

"Systematic forest management should show good results upon the New York State Preserve. Practical forestry has been proved in the Adirondacks and has been found to pay. It will pay also upon

the Preserve, both in money and in those indirect returns which will result from the maintenance of so large and important a body of forest land and the production of a steady supply of timber.

"Until the repeal of the clause of the 1894 amendment to the State Constitution which prohibits all cutting in the New York Forest Preserve, the application of practical forestry will naturally be impossible. This clause entails an annual loss to the State equal to the amount of timber which goes to waste each year. It cuts off entirely what might be made an important resource, and it does not tend to the improvement of the forest itself. When it was passed there was some reason to fear that if lumbering were once begun upon the Preserve it might be difficult to regulate it. The State is now in a position, however, to base the management upon conservative methods and to see that they are carried out."

**Burning Brush and Forest Fires.**

"The most frequent causes of woodland fires in our State (New York) are the small fires started by farmers for the purpose of burning brush, logs and stumps, in order to clear some piece of land. These are known locally as fallow fires, and the operation is generally alluded to as burning a 'foller.' This work as a rule is carelessly done, and as the farmer always selects a dry time in order to get a good burn, as he terms it, the fire escapes too frequently into the adjoining forest. Having piled the brush and logs into heaps for burning, the farmer seldom employs any extra help to guard against the escape of the fire, and so when a breeze springs up, as is very apt to be the case, he is unable to control the flames or prevent them from being driven into the adjoining woods. Too often he is known to set fire to his brush heaps and then go away to attend to other work, leaving the fire unwatched. Nearly all

the burned areas in the Adirondack region are due to the carelessness of men employed in these petty agricultural operations."—*Fourth Annual Report of the New York Forest, Fish and Game Commission*, p. 329.

Long-lived Trees for Plantations.

In good part owing to the efforts of the section of Tree-planting of the Division of Forestry interest in tree growing has been increasing rapidly in the region of the upper Mississippi Valley. An agent of the Division has recently returned from that region, and reports that the farmers in the territory west of the Mississippi and north of the 40th parallel of latitude are awakening to the importance of planting trees, especially for economic purposes. The planters are anxious to avoid the mistakes made during the operation of the Timber Claim Act. The groves now being planned are designed to be permanent features on the homesteads.

To that end, the farmers will use a greater proportion of long-lived slow-growing species than formerly. The demand for such hardy, drouth resisting species as the Hackberry, Green Ash, White Elm, Bur Oak, Red Elm, Red Cedar, and Rock Pine (Bull Pine) promises to be greatly increased during the next few years. The greatest present difficulty with which the prospective tree planter has to contend is the fact that commercial growers of nursery stock are not supplied with this kind of material. The nurseries still carry large quantities of the short-lived kinds, such as Boxelder, Cottonwood, Maple and Willow, but are short on the more valuable species.

The planting of conifers on the prairies of the West during the past has not been attended with general success. This is partly owing to the use of eastern and introduced trees which are not adapted to the country. There is abundant evidence, however, that the Red Cedar and Rock Pine (Bull Pine) will thrive throughout this section. The desirability of evergreens for wind-breaks on a bleak prairie

should lead owners to turn their attention to these hardy native species.

Mr. Wadsworth on the Forest Commission.

At the request of the Editor of *Forest and Stream*, Mr. A. W. Wadsworth, President of the New York Forest Fish and Game Commission, has expressed his views on the commission and its work in a letter in which the following paragraphs refer directly to the forests.

"In answer to your request for my views on the subject, I beg leave to say that I think that the Forest, Fish and Game Commission is an anomaly as at present constituted, for reasons given under the following heads.

"The Commission is supposed to have charge of the State lands, amounting to hundreds of thousands of acres (1,384,128) valued at over ten millions of dollars, yet divided into nearly six thousand separate lots (5,974), some covered by valuable timber, subject to forest fires, decay and death; others miles away from the rest, surrounded by hotels and settlements, useless for game, timber or water supply, but of great value for lease, sale or exchange.

"But the Commission can make no rules regarding them beyond the laws enacted. The Constitution prohibits the leasing of land or even the giving away of dead timber, and the Legislature allows but three foresters to look after this property.

"At such time as the people feel that they can trust their officers and will withdraw the constitutional provision regarding them, the State forests should be put in charge of an unpaid Commission, not to exceed three members, who should have absolute jurisdiction within their limits on all matters pertaining to them, such as water supply and pollution, game refuges and protection and the control of camping parties. They should also be empowered, under proper restrictions, to exchange, lease or sell outlying lots, and to practice forestry in a proper and conservative manner under a well defined plan, and should be allowed sufficient force under their own control to do so."

Forestry in the South.

Interest in scientific forestry is rapidly increasing in the South. A preliminary examination has been made by the Division of Forestry of the U. S. Department of Agriculture of the large forest in Polk and Monroe counties, Tennessee, owned by Senator George Peabody Wetmore, of Rhode Island, and examination has established the suitability of this tract for sustained forest management. Work will now be begun and pushed in making a working plan for the forest, which contains 84,000 acres of hardwood timber.

The Division has also received from the South two other important requests for expert assistance in forest management. The first is from the Okeetee Club, which owns 60,000 acres of Shortleaf Pine land in Beaufort and Hampton counties, in South Carolina. Mr. Overton W. Price, Superintendent of Working Plans in the Division of Forestry, will make a preliminary examination to ascertain whether a working plan for the tract is feasible. In addition to Shortleaf Pine, this tract contains Cypress in the swamp lands, and also some hardwood timber. The Okeetee Club's tract borders on the Savannah river, with markets by water and rail at no great distances. The other request to the Division for assistance comes from northwestern Georgia, where a preliminary examination of 16,000 acres of Shortleaf Pine is wanted.



Massachusetts Wood Lots.

"There seems to be little doubt that, for the present at least, White Pine is the best timber crop for the average Massachusetts farmer. The wood is always in demand, having no substitute at all comparable to it, and our supply of the first-class article is in this State (Massachusetts), as largely elsewhere, nearly exhausted. White Pine springs up readily almost everywhere on worthless pasture land or sandy wastes where hardly anything else of value can grow. Among the Berkshire hills it appears to be the only antidote for the all-encroaching shrubby cinquefoil, crowding out the pest when

nothing else avails. Everywhere it seems begging to show what it could do with only a chance if man were not too obtuse to take the hint. There are thousands of acres of this poor cheap land in Massachusetts lying idle or growing up with young Pine which farmers often take more pains to destroy than all the labor they would need to put into its cultivation, cutting and burning it over to get for their cattle a barren pasturage not fit for goats. With a small investment of labor and capital all this land might soon yield a good revenue both to its owners and to the State, except by the seashore, where, affected by the salt water, White Pine will not grow, and there its place is taken by Pitch Pine, which also might be turned to better account than it is. White Pine, too, yields perhaps the quickest and largest returns of any valuable timber tree in this State, and there is little risk in its cultivation except from fire. But when land owners all over the State are raising high-priced timber, public sentiment will demand more stringent laws for the prevention of forest fires and will see that they are executed."

"While clearing out old and inferior growth from the wood lot the remaining trees, the crop to be cultivated, should be thinned and thin bare spots be filled in by planting or natural seeding. A natural woodland properly managed should more than double its value in twenty years, when many of the larger trees will be ready to cut at a good profit, while the wood taken out meanwhile by weeding, thinning, and pruning yields just as good a return as though cut in the ordinary way, merely for its own value."—Mrs. M. L. Tucker in the *Transactions of the Mass. Horticultural Society*. 1900. Part I.



More Forestry in the Adirondacks.

Among the recent applicants to the Division of Forestry for advice and assistance in the management of its woodlands is the Moose River Lumber Co., which owns a tract of 16,000 acres in the Adirondacks (N. Y.). This tract is mostly spruce land and is situated

in Herkimer County. The preliminary examination has already been made by one of the experts of the Division of Forestry and the working plan will be prepared this spring. It will contain estimates of the present and future yields of timber on the tract, and will also make recommendations regarding the lumbering. This application, taken with those which have been received from other owners of private forest lands in the Adirondacks during the last two years, brings the total area of private land in that region, for which working plans have been requested up to more than 400,000 acres. On 140,000 acres these plans are already in operation.

"The death is announced in his seventieth year of Dr. Bernhardt Danckelmann, for the last thirty-five years director of the Prussian Royal Academy of Forestry at Eberswalde. He was one of the first to advocate the training of foresters in special colleges, and was the author of important works on forestry."—*Science*.

Dr. Danckelmann was the editor of the *Zeitschrift für Forst- und Jagdwesen*.

Work of the Philippine Forest Bureau.

The Division of Forestry of the U. S. Department of Agriculture has selected from its working force two trained lumbermen with some knowledge of forestry, to be sent to the Philippine Islands in compliance with a cable request from the Taft Philippine Commission. The persons selected for this work are Mr. Grant Bruce, formerly a State forester in New York, and Mr. Edward Hamilton. Both of these men are expert lumbermen with some training in forestry, and have been selected in view of their special fitness for the Philippine work.

The preliminary forest work in the Philippines has been carried on by a Bureau of Forestry which was established in April, 1900, with Capt. George P. Ahern, Ninth United States Infantry, in charge. The work of this Bureau has convinced the Taft Commission of the great importance of the timber lands as a natural source of wealth, and of the neces-

sity of putting the Bureau on such a footing that it could handle the woodlands properly and effectively. Furthermore, it is evident that the cutting of timber under proper regulations will provide a large and increasing annual revenue. It has been found necessary to permit the cutting of timber to supply the present pressing needs, but care has been taken at the same time that the cutting should be done in a manner that would work no injury to the future growth of the forests. These considerations led the commission to cable to Washington for trained foresters to assist in putting the service on a more satisfactory footing.

Under the Spanish administration the timber lands of the Philippine Islands were in charge of a Department of Forestry which was organized in 1863. The personnel of this Department was made up of expert foresters, rangers, clerks, draughtsmen, etc., the higher officials being selected from the Spanish Corps of Engineers.

After Captain Ahern was appointed he received authority to employ a small number of foresters, rangers, and clerks; by September his office force had been doubled, in order to handle the work of the Bureau properly. The call for activity on the part of those in charge of the Bureau of Forestry was emphasized at once by the lumber famine in Manila and other important towns, owing to the destruction of buildings in the war, and the increased demand for good dwelling houses resulting from the large influx of Americans. For these reasons the felling of trees and the marketing of lumber had to begin soon after the establishment of the Bureau. Captain Ahern is in constant communication with the Division of Forestry, for assistance and coöperation with the Philippine Bureau of Forestry.

The work of that Bureau was confined for some months to the Island of Luzon, but recently it has been carried to other points in the Archipelago. The present plan is to cover all the important forests as the development of the working force will permit. One great difficulty which is delaying the work of the Bureau, is the

lack of capable and active subordinate officials. It is difficult to find men familiar with the forest conditions and the uses of the woods of the Philippines, who are entirely satisfactory in other respects. It is believed that the best means of securing a competent and efficient force is to employ new men and train them on the ground as speedily as possible. In this work Messrs. Bruce and Hamilton will be able to render valuable assistance.

The Bureau was recently reorganized so as to consist of an officer in charge, an inspector, a botanist, a chief clerk, and stenographer, a translator, a law clerk, a record clerk, 10 assistant foresters, and 30 rangers. It is the intention of the officer in charge to work up a forest service on the lines of the work carried on in the U. S. Department of Agriculture, through its Division of Forestry. The wholesale destruction of timber will be stopped, and the cutting will proceed under regulations looking to the future yields of the forests. The fire question will also receive close attention.

Mr. Bruce and Mr. Hamilton have sailed from San Francisco for Manila on the transport *Indiana*.



Two Lumber Journals on Forest Methods.

"It is time that in this country, at least in locations where the timber is to be had, the lumber business should cease to be a matter of this year and next, and it should cease to be a short term of destructive enterprise and be a permanent investment such as would attract trust funds or any capital which desired a long term safe investment; inasmuch as it is as safe as any that can be imagined—safer if possible than government bonds, and will pay a better interest."—*The American Lumberman*.

"Two things impress themselves upon the mind in this connection. One is that both private holders of timber lands and public officials should become interested at once in practical forestry methods and aims as exemplified in the work of the national government through its division of forestry. The other is that owners of

timber lands should realize more fully than ever before the inevitable future enhancement in the value of their holdings. Such a realization will do much to prevent waste and the rapid manufacture of trees into lumber when the price of the latter is depressed. This, with care and proper laws to protect the timber against depredation and fire, will do much to prolong the integrity of our forest resources."—*Lumber Trade Journal*.



Report of N. Y. Forest, Fish and Game Commission.

The New York Forest, Fish and Game Commission in its recent annual report to the Legislature, made the following recommendations:

"That the Constitution be so amended as to provide for the practice of conservative forestry on State lands (a vast estate of 1,384,128 acres, of a value variously estimated at from \$5,000,000 to \$10,000,000, of which this Commission has sole care and control, and which it must protect from damage by trespass, fire and poaching), and the sale of dead, dying or mature timber under proper safeguards.

"That the excellent work done by the United States Government in connection with our foresters, as shown by the report of the United States Forestry Department, herewith submitted, be continued and an appropriation of \$3,500, as requested, be made for that purpose.

"That a force of rangers be appointed for the prevention of forest fires, timber stealing and poaching on State land.

"That all town fire wardens be allowed a moiety of the fine in criminal actions, after payment of expenses, in cases where they can secure evidence that will lead to conviction for setting forest fires.

"That the Board be allowed to set aside certain limited portions of the State lands as game refuges, and absolutely to prohibit the killing of wild animals therein.

"That the anti-hounding law be permanently extended, and that no dogs of a breed which will pursue deer be allowed in the woods at any time.

"That the killing of does be prohibited at all times."

"Above all, we would especially call your attention to the difficulty of enforcing the law in regard to the pollution of streams. This is a matter of vital importance and not to be dismissed as affecting only the lives of some fishes, the pleasure of some anglers or the dividends of some pulp mills. We are a water drinking people, and we are allowing every brook to be defiled. Nature provides that they should be kept pure by animals which feed on the dead matters which fall into them, but the chemicals

with which they are polluted can destroy all forms of life, so that every beast which dies in the mountains will soon roll down into our reservoirs, pickled in acids which no fish or bacteria can touch and live. It is not necessary to destroy or hamper any industry in order to prevent the pollution of water courses. What is really needed is to check the criminal selfishness of those who would rather poison their fellow citizens with their offal than to spend a few dollars to take care of it."

RECENT PUBLICATIONS.

The Lumber Trade of the United States. By O. P. Austin. From the Monthly Summary of Commerce and Finance for November, 1900. Bureau of Statistics, U. S. Treasury Department.

This publication meets a want which has been strongly felt by persons desiring information about the lumber trade, and it should be welcomed by every student of economics, as well as by lumbermen and foresters. The author has brought together in a well arranged form all the available facts and figures about the lumber trade, presenting his conclusions in a straightforward, business-like way. Uniform statistics of the lumber business are difficult to secure except for the large centers of production. In other regions estimates of the annual output, of the number of mills in operation, of the capital invested, etc., are in most cases available only for certain years or are altogether wanting. However, the formation of lumbermen's associations, whose reports are published in the various lumber journals, is tending to simplify the collection of such statistics. Mr. Austin has drawn largely upon these sources for the facts concerning production of timber in various parts of the country. His tables, comparing the output of lumber for home and foreign consumption, are exceedingly instructive and are most valuable because this information has hitherto been too scattered to be readily available to the average economist.

General conclusions regarding supplies of standing timber are extremely difficult to make. No accurate information exists regarding the amount of timber over extensive areas and estimates for whole States or for the entire country must be broad guesses. Still more unsatisfactory are any attempts to predict future supplies, for there is an almost total lack of knowledge of the amount and condition of young timber in the

United States and of the growth of the various trees under different conditions. Mr. Austin is wisely conservative in his statements respecting these points. For the total stand of merchantable timber he quotes Dr. B. E. Fernow, who places the amount at 2,300 billion feet. The total annual output of lumber is quoted from the *Lumber Trade Journal* of New Orleans as 40 billion feet. In discussing future supplies the author quotes from the reports of Mr. Henry Gannett.

It is hoped that this valuable publication may be followed from year to year by others of the same character.

H. S. G.

The Fourth Annual Report of the Commissioners of Fisheries, Game and Forests of New York State—1897.

This is the fourth of the large and profusely illustrated annual reports of the New York Forest and Game Commission. The articles which refer more or less directly to the forests or wood industries are nine in number. Of these the report of the Superintendent of State Forests is naturally the first, and is followed by the regular reports on the production of timber in Northern New York, and on Forest Fires in 1898, both also by Col. Wm. F. Fox. The last two are much like those which appeared a year ago; the most interesting part of the "State Superintendent's Report" are the recommendations, and of these perhaps the most important concerns the State's title to lands in forest preserve. It seems that there are still the many parcels of land in the reserve which are occupied by farmers, and according to the present requirements of law, the occupants pay the taxes. But of these lands a good part are forested and should belong to the State reserve. Experience has shown that to have these lands assessed to the occupants makes it difficult under certain circumstances for the State to secure an unclouded title to them. It is therefore urged

that the law be amended so that "all the land in the Forest Preserve, together with whatever buildings or other public improvements may be there, should be assessed to the State." * * * True farm lands would in no way be interfered with by this, but the timber producing areas within the preserve might thus more easily be secured to the State. The importance of this is increasing annually—more rapidly than ever now that the market for hardwoods is improving,—for:

"So long as the operations of the log jobbers are confined to the removal of one or two species the protective character of the forest was not seriously impaired. But with the advent of these other industries, requiring more or all of the species growing there, it is evident that large areas of standing timber are threatened with extinction. It becomes more imperative each year that the State shall acquire the territory in order to prevent such results, and also to inaugurate some conservative forest policy whereby it can supply the people with this much-needed product without ruining the source of supply. To accomplish this the State must first acquire the land by purchasing them as fast as they are offered for sale; and this can be done gradually without interfering with industries already established."

A paper by Dr. B. E. Fernow of the Cornell Forest School entitled "Adirondack Forestry Problems," is an enlarged edition of an article which appeared under the same title in *THE FORESTER* for October, 1900. The paragraphs in this report which are new, explain the work on the plantations of the Cornell tract, and criticize what Dr. Fernow calls European methods of forest management in the Adirondacks. These passages, he makes it plain, are meant for the work of Messrs. Pinchot and Graves and of the Federal Department of Agriculture. We by no means agree with them, and it seems somewhat strange to find them printed in the same volume with a paper on the 'Working Plans for the State Preserve,' by O. W. Price, the superintendent of working plans in the Division of whose present methods Dr. Fernow so disapproves. This last article should be, to those to whom forestry is an unfamiliar field, the most suggestive article in the volume. We commend it to all who are interested in this present question of allowing cutting on the New York Preserve.

Two articles on the "Sanitary Benefits of the Adirondack Forest," and the "Adirondack Cottage Sanitarium," by Dr. E. L. Trudeau, describe the results in curing and arresting consumption which have thus far been obtained at Saranac Lake. These have an especial interest in this connection now that the State of New York has decided to undertake the institutional treatment of tuberculosis. Of the remaining papers that of the State Entomologist, Dr. E. P. Felt, on "Insects Injurious to Forest Trees," has already been noticed in *THE FORESTER* for November, 1900.

Dr. John Gifford's paper entitled "Forestry on Sandy Soils," deals with a subject about which little of value has been written in this country. Dr. Gifford's ability to deal with it is already known to those who have read certain of his earlier articles and his report on "Forestry on the Coastal Plain of New Jersey." The drift of his paper is indicated in the first sentences: "There are vast areas of sand lands throughout the Eastern United States, especially along the coast and in the neighborhood of the Great Lakes. They exist in such quantities and are in such a deplorable condition that their treatment should be a matter of national concern. Sand lands may for a time produce good agricultural crops, but for reasons which I shall explain more in detail later, they are far more fit for the production of forests." Dr. Gifford takes up first the improvement of soils by forest growth, and then the fixation of sand dunes. The experience of European countries in dealing with tasks of which we in this country are only beginning to realize the importance, is largely cited.

Report of the Forester for 1900. By GIFFORD PINCHOT. From the Annual Reports, U. S. Department of Agriculture. Pp. 9.

The Report of the Forester for 1900 can be obtained by application to the Department of Agriculture. The last year's very remarkable advance in all things relating to forestry has been led by the Department of Agriculture and has registered itself in its work. The following extract from the summary of principal results will indicate how much is being done:

"During the year applications were received for working plans for 48,078,449 acres, personal examinations on the ground were made of 2,103,670 acres, working plans were begun upon 1,325,000 acres, plans were completed for 179,000 acres, and 54,000 acres were put under management. In accordance with the request of the Secretary of the Interior, the preparation of a working plan for the Black Hills Forest Reserve was begun as the first step toward conservative lumbering on the national forest reserves. The working plans already in operation under the supervision of this Division were all continued, and the character of the work was in nearly all cases much improved.

"Planting plans were prepared for 59 land owners in 11 States. A unique and most promising study of the effect of forest cover on the flow of streams was begun in southern California through the courtesy and coöperation of the Arrowhead Reservoir Company of San Bernardino. Studies of forest fires were made in 26 States, and the grazing investigation requested by the Interior Department for the national forest reserves was inaugurated. Working plans were also begun for the New York State Forest Preserve.

"The investigations of the growth and reproduction of commercial trees were continued and

extended, and the studies in the history of forestry produced important results, now ready for publication."

Of the applications for working plans Mr. Pinchot says: "Since the introduction of practical forestry on the national forest reserves and on private lands alike depends more than on any other factor upon the ability of the Division of Forestry to comply with these requests, the meagerness of its resources is the most effective of all hindrances to the progress of forest reform in the United States."

Report of the Chief Inspector of Timber and Forestry for Canada, 1900. By ELIHU STEWART, Chief Inspector of Timber and Forestry. Part V: Annual Report of the Department of the Interior for 1900. Pp. 15, Plates VII.

After pointing out that the management of forests is a legitimate function of the government, and urging the necessity of continuing the work in this line already begun in Canada, the author of this bulletin speaks of the Canadian spruce forests. "Fortunately this country," says Mr. Stewart, "so fruitful in natural resources, seems destined to supply the world with another product of the forest in the spruce timber, which will probably be as important and valuable in the future as the White Pine has been in the past." In support of this statement he quotes Mr. Geo. Johnson, who in a recent publication on the "Pulp Wood of Canada" says: "In Canada there is practically an unlimited supply of wood suitable for pulp of the highest character. The area of Canada upon which the Spruce grows is almost co terminous with the geographical boundaries. Far east the Spruce grows along the shores of Hamilton Inlet and the northern shores of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Far north around the shores of Ungara Bay and far northwest in Coronation Gulf, and to the mouth of Mackenzie River the Spruce matures and arrives at good size. Far west along the firds of British Columbia, Spruce abounds, increasing in quantity as one goes north."

Much of the space in this bulletin is taken up with a description of the Canadian Forest Reserves. The fire question is discussed and the employment of fire rangers to assist the forest rangers is noted. Fire-guards have been completed in several of the reserves and every precaution is being taken to prevent future forest and prairie fires. The enlargement of the Rocky Mountain Park is again suggested, and tree planting on the plains is discussed.

The Forests of Allegheny County, Md. By George B. Sudworth. Maryland Geological Survey. Pp. 30. Illustrations 14. Map.

It is obviously important that the forest conditions in all parts of the country should be examined and reported on. Such reports, though not widely interesting, are invaluable for reference in every question concerning the forests, of any given region, and are to be welcomed whenever they appear, especially when as good

as this report for the Maryland Geological Survey. After reviewing briefly the geological conditions of Allegheny County, Mr. Sudworth describes the character and distribution of the forests and different forest trees. Then after explaining the relation of the lumbering and mining industries to reproduction, he takes up the fire question, and makes a number of suggestions about measures of protection against fire and the management of the woodlands. There is little in this report which will be new to those who are familiar with the forests of other parts of Maryland and the neighboring States, but there are a number of such passages as the following which, for the present, cannot be repeated too often:

"While in general the damage by fires in this region appears not to be great, especially since there is little or no apparent decrease in the forest cover, nevertheless, the combined effects upon all ages of growth are very appreciable. The greatest damage is done in the periodic destruction of from one to ten or more years' growth of seedlings and coppice sprouts. A few very young seedlings are also killed. Clearly, therefore, the productiveness of these forests is much reduced; in fact, where fires run through this young growth at short intervals it is practically held at a standstill for many years. Actual growth is confined only to such saplings and older trees as are, from their size, capable of withstanding light fires. The direct effect of retarded production would be much more apparent to consumers of timber in the region than it is now, if these forests were systematically cut over for the fullest utilization of timber. The present timber-producing stock would eventually be exhausted. Wooded areas which now give the impression to many of being constantly stocked and improving would soon be reduced to an unproductive state. Many acres of woodland are thus to be found which yield practically nothing, from the fact that all small stock is periodically destroyed."

PUBLICATIONS RECEIVED.

- Forty-Third Annual Report of the State Horticultural Society of Missouri.** Tribune Printing Co., Jefferson City. Pp. 431.
- Transactions of the Massachusetts Horticultural Society, 1900.** Part I. Boston. Pp. 126.
- A Yearbook of Kentucky Woods and Fields.** By Ingram Crockett. C. W. Moulton, Buffalo. Illustrated. Pp. 112.
- The Uses of Water in Irrigation** Part I. By Elwood Mead and C. L. Johnson. Reprinted from U. S. Department of Agriculture, Office of Experimental Stations, Bulletin 86. Pp. 82. Plates XXVI. Figs. 13.
- Notes on Crataegus in the Champlain Valley.** C. S. Sargent. Reprinted from *Rhodora*, Vol. 3, No. 26, February, 1901.
- New or Little Known North American Trees.** II. C. S. Sargent. Reprinted from the *Botanical Gazette*, January, 1901.

THE AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION.

OFFICERS FOR 1901.

President.

Hon. JAMES WILSON, Secretary of Agriculture.

First Vice President.

Dr. B. E. FERNOW, Ithaca, N. Y.

Corresponding Secretary.

F. H. NEWELL, Washington, D. C.

Recording Secretary, GEORGE P. WHITTLESEY, Washington, D. C.

Treasurer, OTTO J. J. LUEBKERT, Washington, D. C.

Directors.

JAMES WILSON.	HENRY S. GRAVES.	EDWARD A. BOWERS.	FREDERICK V. COVILLE.
B. E. FERNOW.	HENRY GANNETT.	ARNOLD HAGUE.	F. H. NEWELL.
THOMAS F. WALSH.	GIFFORD PINCHOT.	GEORGE P. WHITTLESEY.	

Vice Presidents.

SIR H. G. JOLY DE LOTBINIÈRE, Victoria, B. C.	CHARLES E. BESSEY, Lincoln, Neb.
CHARLES C. GEORGESON, Sitka, Alaska.	JOHN GIFFORD, Princeton, N. J.
D. M. RIORDAN, Flagstaff, Ariz.	EDWARD F. HOBART, Santa Fe, N. M.
THOMAS C. MCKAE, Prescott, Ark.	W. A. WADSWORTH, Geneseo, N. Y.
ABBOTT KINNEY, Lamanda Park, Cal.	J. A. HOLMES, Raleigh, N. C.
HENRY D. MICHELSEN, Denver, Col.	W. W. BARRETT, Church's Ferry, N. D.
ARTHUR T. HADLEY, New Haven, Conn.	WM. R. LAZENBY, Columbus, Ohio.
WM. M. CANBY, Wilmington, Del.	WILLIAM T. LITTLE, Perry, Okla.
A. V. CLUBBS, Pensacola, Fla.	J. T. ROTHROCK, West Chester, Pa.
R. B. REPPARD, Savannah, Ga.	H. G. RUSSELL, E. Greenwich, R. I.
J. M. COULTER, Chicago, Ill.	THOMAS T. WRIGHT, Nashville, Tenn.
JAMES TROOP, Lafayette, Ind.	W. GOODRICH JONES, Temple, Texas.
THOMAS H. MACBRIDE, Iowa City, Iowa.	C. A. WHITING, Salt Lake, Utah.
D. C. BURSON, Kans.	D. O. NOURSE, Blacksburg, Va.
JOHN R. PROCTER, Frankfort, Ky.	ADDISON G. FOSTER, Tacoma, Wash.
LEWIS JOHNSON, New Orleans, La.	A. D. HOPKINS, Morgantown, W. Va.
EDWARD L. MELLUS, Baltimore, Md.	THOMAS F. WALSH, Washington, D. C.
JOHN E. HOBBS, North Berwick, Me.	ELWOOD MEAD, Cheyenne, Wyo.
N. S. SHALER, Cambridge, Mass.	ELIHU STEWART, Ottawa, Ont.
CHARLES W. GARFIELD, Lansing, Mich.	WM. LITTLE, Montreal, Quebec.
JUDSON N. CROSS, St. Anthony Park, Minn.	GEO. P. AHERN, Manila, P. I.
WILLIAM TRELEASE, St. Louis, Mo.	GEO. CARTER, Hawaii.

Annual Dues, \$2.00. Life Membership, with exemption from further dues, \$100.00.

Sustaining Membership, \$25.00 a year. Members receive THE FORESTER gratis.

APPLICATION FOR MEMBERSHIP.

To the Assistant Secretary,

AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION,

Washington, D. C.

DEAR SIR: I hereby signify my desire to become a member of the American Forestry Association

Very truly yours,

Name

P. O. Address

AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION.

HENRY ROMEIKE,

The First Established and Most Complete
Newspaper Cutting Bureau in the World.

110 FIFTH AVENUE,

NEW YORK.

ESTABLISHED LONDON, 1881; NEW YORK, 1884.

BRANCHES: LONDON, PARIS, BERLIN, SYDNEY.

THE PRESS CUTTING BUREAU

which I established and have carried on since 1881 in London, and 1884 in New York, reads, through its hundreds of employes, every newspaper and periodical of importance published in the United States, Canada and Europe. It is patronized by thousands of subscribers, professional or business men, to whom are sent, day by day, newspaper clippings, collected from all these thousands of papers, referring either to them or any given subject.

HENRY ROMEIKE,

110 FIFTH AVENUE,

NEW YORK.

The Plant World

An Illustrated Monthly Journal of Popular Botany

ESTABLISHED 1897

The Only Non-Technical Periodical Devoted Exclusively to this Branch of
Biology, and Dealing with all Phases of Plant Life

Each issue of Volume IV, commencing in January, 1901, will be enlarged by four additional pages, and the special features of the volume will be as follows: A department of notes and suggestions for teachers; articles descriptive of various groups among the lower plants, illustrated by full-page plates; series of articles by prominent botanists recounting their collecting experiences in such countries as Cuba, Porto Rico, Alaska, etc.; discussions of important economic plants; book reviews, and general items. The 8-page supplement, devoted to a systematic account of all known families of flowering plants, which has been such a valuable feature of the past volume, will be continued and even more freely illustrated. Many of our subscribers have voluntarily testified to their appreciation of *The Plant World*, but the words of Professor Charles E. Bessey, of the University of Nebraska, are particularly gratifying to us, and should be remembered by everyone who contemplates taking a botanical periodical. He says "The *Plant World* has made a place for itself, and I cannot afford to be without it."

Subscription Price, \$1.00 per Year. Sample Copy Free on receipt of 1-cent stamp.

THE PLANT WORLD COMPANY, P. O. Box 334, Washington, D. C.

Kindly mention THE FORESTER in writing.

THE FORESTER

Vol. VII

APRIL, 1901

No. 4

CONTENTS:

AN ADIRONDACK FOREST	<i>Frontispiece</i>
THE FORESTRY AGITATION IN NEW HAMPSHIRE. E. M. GRIFFITH	79
	<i>Division of Forestry.</i>
THE FOREST LAWS OF NEW YORK. TREADWELL CLEVELAND, JR.	81
IMPROVEMENT FELLINGS AS A FINANCIAL SUCCESS. F. E. OLMSTED	85
	<i>Division of Forestry</i>
THE FOREST AND WATER RESOURCES OF WASHINGTON. HON. A. G. FOSTER	88
	<i>U. S. Senator from Washington.</i>
SCENE IN THE LAKE LOUISE FOREST PARK RESERVE, B. C.	92
EDITORIALS	
Steps Towards Consolidating Forest Work. Big Basin Park to be Established. The Society of American Foresters.	93
CORRESPONDENCE	
Dying Oaks in Southern Wisconsin	96
NEWS, NOTES, AND COMMENT	
New York Forest Commission. New Hampshire Forestry Association. A New Forest Law in Colorado. Tree Planting in the Sand Hill Regions. Lieut. Gov. Woodruff on Adirondack Forests. The Aim of the Forester. Effects of Fire in Southern California. Forest Reserve and Game Preservation.	97
RECENT PUBLICATIONS	102

Published by

The American Forestry Association

Lancaster, Pa., and

Washington, D. C.

THE PLATFORM OF THE FORESTER

In order that the good will of its readers may become as effective as possible in aiding to solve our present forest problems, the *Forester* indicates five directions in which an effective advance is chiefly needed.

1. The forest work of the United States Government which is now being carried on by the Department of Agriculture, the General Land Office, and the Geological Survey conjointly, should be completely and formally unified. The division of authority between the three offices involves great waste, and consolidation is directly and emphatically pointed to by the present voluntary co-operation between them.

2. A system of forest management under the administration of trained foresters should be introduced into the national and state forest reserves and parks.

3. Laws for the protection of the forests against fire and trespass should be adapted to the needs of each region and supported by the provisions and appropriations necessary for their rigorous enforcement.

4. Taxation of forest lands should be regulated so that it will encourage not forest destruction but conservative forest management.

5. The attention of owners of woodlands should be directed to forestry and to the possibilities of applying better methods of forest management.

Persons asking themselves how they can best serve the cause of forestry will here find lines of work suggested, along which every effort will tell. No opportunity for doing good along these lines should be neglected.

J. A. ALLEN,
Editor.

.. THE AUK ..

F. M. CHAPMAN,
Assoc. Editor.

A Quarterly Journal of Ornithology

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN ORNITHOLOGISTS' UNION.

As the official organ of the Union, 'The Auk' is the leading ornithological publication of this country. Each number contains about 100 pages of text, a handsomely colored plate, or other illustrations. The principal articles are by recognized authorities, and are of both a scientific and popular nature. The department of 'General Notes' gives brief records of new and interesting facts concerning birds, contributed by observers from throughout the United States and Canada. Recent ornithological literature is reviewed at length, and news items are commented upon by the editors. 'The Auk' is thus indispensable to those who would be kept informed of the advance made in the study of birds, either in the museum or in the field.

PRICE OF CURRENT VOLUME, \$3. SINGLE NUMBERS, 75 CTS.

Address WILLIAM DUTCHER, Treas.,

525 Manhattan Avenue, NEW YORK CITY

WANTED: Back Numbers of the Forester.

From 15 cents to \$1.00 apiece will be paid for copies of the following:

Vol. I., Nos. 1, 3 and 4.

Vol. III., No. 10.

Back Files of THE FORESTER

Vol. II. The Forester, 1896, 3 sets	\$2.50
Vol. III. The Forester, 1897 (lacking No. 10), 3 sets	2.25
Vol. IV. The Forester, 1898,75
Vol. V. The Forester, 1899,75
Vol. VI. The Forester, 1900,	1.00
Proceedings of the American Forestry Congress and American Forestry Association (1888-1897, inclusive),	1.00

Harvard University

Lawrence Scientific School

Twelve programmes of study leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science : in Engineering, Mining, Architecture, Landscape Architecture, Chemistry, Geology, Biology, Science for Teachers, and General Science.

For information concerning admission, courses of study, expenses, etc., address J. L. LOVE, Secretary, 16 University Hall, Cambridge, Mass.

N. S. SHALER,
Dean.



ALL EMPLOYEES

In the operating department of the "Alton Road" are required to pass mental and physical examinations calculated to secure absolute safety to passengers and freight. Fidelity, promptness, and accuracy are rewarded by the merit system, the result being that one of the safest railways in the world is

"THE ONLY WAY"



GEO. J. CHARLTON, GEN'L PASSENGER AGENT,
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS.

New York State College of Forestry

CORNELL UNIVERSITY, ITHACA, N. Y.,

Offers a complete four-year course in Forestry leading to the degree of Bachelor in the Science of Forestry (B. S. F.).

Special students for shorter terms accepted if properly prepared.

Tuition \$100 per year. New York State students free.

The Spring terms of the junior and senior years are spent in the Demonstration Forest in the Adirondacks, devoted to practical work.

Requirements for admission similar to those in other branches of the University. Send for prospectus.

Instruction in preparatory and collateral branches given by the Faculty of the University.

For further information address, Director of State College of Forestry, Ithaca, N. Y.

B. E. FERNOW, LL.D.,

Director

FILIBERT ROTH, Assistant Professor.

JOHN GIFFORD, D.Oec., Assistant Professor.

Kindly mention THE FORESTER in writing.

Yes... *It is possible*

To buy a typewriter that will continue to produce satisfactory work during years of constant use ; and this is the height—and the depth—of typewriter economy.

Any one of our three machines will perform such a service.

We shall be glad to make you thoroughly acquainted with one or all of them.



*New Century
Densmore
Yost*

UNITED TYPEWRITER AND
SUPPLIES COMPANY

1421 F St., N. W., Washington, D. C.

NOTABLE ARTICLES

In Recent Numbers of

THE FORESTER.

THE PROPOSED APPALACHIAN PARK. By J. A. HOLMES, State Geologist of North Carolina, July, 1900.

FOREST LAW IN THE UNITED STATES. By TREADWELL CLEVELAND, JR., July, Aug., Sept. and Oct., 1900.

THE PROPOSED MINNESOTA NATIONAL PARK. By JOHN S. COOPER, Dec., 1900.

FOUR ARTICLES ON THE FOREST PROBLEMS OF THE WHITE PINE NORTH, Nov., 1900.

Copies of THE FORESTER containing the above articles, 10 Cents.
July Number, 25 Cents.

THE FORESTER,

202 14th Street, S. W.,

WASHINGTON, D. C.





AN ADIRONDACK FOREST, COMPOSED OF SHRUBBY HARDWOODS, YOUNG SPRUCE
AND FIR WHICH WERE BLOWN DOWN BEFORE MATURITY, AND A
SCATTERING GROWTH OF OLD WHITE PINES. THE LAND
IS FIT FOR LITTLE BUT PINE. PRIMEVAL FOREST.
(PHOTOGRAPH BY T. H. SHERRARD.)

THE FORESTER.

VOL. VII.

APRIL, 1901.

No. 4.

THE FORESTRY AGITATION IN NEW HAMPSHIRE.

BY E. M. GRIFFITH.

Division of Forestry.

WITHIN the last few months the people of New Hampshire have suddenly come to realize the extent to which their forests are being stripped by the lumber and pulp mills, and actuated by the fear that their beautiful mountain scenery will be seriously impaired and the water supply of their rivers affected, they are inclined to adopt extreme measures.

The following bill was presented to the legislature but failed to pass:

"An Act for the Preservation of Forests.

"Be it enacted in the Senate and House of Representatives in general court convened.

"Section 1. From and after the first day of May, 1901, it shall be unlawful for any person within this State to cut or remove any spruce, pine, fir or hemlock tree, unless the same shall be ten inches in diameter two feet above ground, or fallen, burned or blighted timber; provided, however, that the terms of this act shall not apply to any person cutting wood for his own exclusive, domestic consumption, or to any person clearing land for actual agricultural uses, not exceeding twenty-five acres in any one year.

"Section 2. From and after the first day of May, 1901, it shall be unlawful for any railroad or other transportation company to transport or to have in its possession for the purpose of transportation, except

it shall receive the same from some point outside the State, any spruce, pine, fir or hemlock timber in the log, the diameter of which at the larger end shall measure less than ten inches.

"Section 3. For every tree or log cut or removed, transported or had in possession for the purpose of transporting in violation of Sections 1 and 2 of this Act, there shall be forfeited the sum of ten dollars to be recovered by action of the county solicitors on complaint of the forestry commission, and the money accruing from fines thus recovered shall be treated as funds received under the provisions of Section 4, Chapter 44, Laws of 1893."

Such a measure is far too radical, and even if it were possible to secure its passage the law would become a dead letter for the reason that it would be impossible to enforce it. This would be the case from the fact that many small trees below two inches in diameter, valuable for pulpwood, must be cut in making logging roads to reach the large timber. It would be a useless waste to oblige the lumbermen to leave these small logs in the woods to rot, and public opinion would force the State to authorize their being cut and removed. Then, unless the State detailed a policeman to watch the cutting in each camp, it would be almost impossible to prove that certain small logs were cut illegally. There is also great question as to whether such a law is constitutional, and it is cer-

tainly opposed to American customs, which allow every citizen to manage his private property as he sees fit.

Section 1 in the bill limits the cutting of spruce, pine, fir or hemlock to a diameter of ten inches two feet above the ground. Section 2 makes it unlawful for any railroad or other transportation company to have in its possession for the purpose of transportation, except it shall receive the same from some point outside the State, any spruce, pine, fir or hemlock timber in the log, the diameter of which at the large end shall measure less than ten inches.

If it were possible to enforce this law it would mean that every tree must be cut and transported in its full length. For if the tree were cut up into short lengths many of the logs, especially top logs, would measure less than ten inches at the large end, although they might have been cut from trees twelve, fourteen or sixteen inches in diameter two feet above the ground. It would be both absurd and impossible to attempt to enforce Section 2. Then, too, anyone familiar with the timber lands and lumbering operations of New Hampshire should know that it is both undesirable and impossible to adopt the same diameter limit for all sections of the State. No lumberman or trained forester would cut the timber on high slopes in the same way that he would the timber lying in the valleys.

In the valleys and on the lower slopes, where, as a rule, a considerable amount of hardwood is found in mixture with the spruce, it would be a short-sighted policy to remove all the spruce and allow the hardwoods to take complete possession of the soil. Here every forester and most of the up-to-date lumbermen in New Hampshire would strictly limit the diameter to which the spruce should be cut. But on the higher slopes, where the growth is very often pure spruce, limiting the diameter and so thinning out the timber, would almost surely result in the trees which were left being blown down. In such localities every tree of any value must be removed at the first cutting, and in a short time the soil will be covered

with a growth of either spruce, poplar, white birch, maple, or bird cherry.

It is a great pity that the well-meaning friends of forestry are so often impractical, and hence antagonize the lumbermen who are trying to handle their property to the best advantage. But it is extremely fortunate for New Hampshire that such a considerable part of the timberlands are owned by large companies who know the value of the timber, especially the spruce, and would never think of clean-cutting it.

The small owner cannot afford to hold his timber and pay the taxes upon it, and so is forced to clean cut. Then, too, the large companies, especially the much-abused pulp-mills, own very valuable water powers and are vitally interested in seeing to it that the cutting of timber is so managed that the water supply shall not be affected.

This much-discussed point of the effect of timber on water supply is very generally misunderstood. The volume of water which passed down the Androscoggin River during 1900 may have been as great as it was one hundred years ago, in 1800, but in 1900 a very large percentage of the total volume passed down the river during the early spring months, while in 1800 it was more evenly distributed throughout the year.

This comes from the fact that the lands bordering the Androscoggin and its tributaries have been clean cut and in the early spring the deep snows lie exposed to the full force of the sun and melt very rapidly, causing extremely high water for a short time. The dense virgin forests far back from the river are holding the snow and storing up water for the summer months, but this area has been tremendously reduced since 1800.

In the dry summer months the water in the river is so low that the mills are often obliged to buy water from the Power Company at Rangeley Lakes, and so they are coming to see that they must carefully restrict the cutting of timber along their streams. Water power is horse power and no sensible man wants to see it going over his mill-dam in May when he must buy it in July.

The timber and water-supply interest of the mill-owner more than any one else, because without them his costly mill is useless, and New Hampshire would be safe in leaving her timberlands in his hands if he were intelligently advised and the State encouraged him to handle them for a constant yield.

In the first place, the State should see to it that the Board of Equalization is composed of men who know the timberlands upon which they fix the taxes, and not a body of city men appointed for political reasons who do not know a spruce from a white birch. Then, all land which is allowed to grow up to forests should be exempt from taxation, and on all timberland where the cutting has been restricted the taxes should be proportionately reduced.

The timberland owner often does not care to restrict his cutting, because the State gives him no protection from fire, and the timber which he leaves standing is liable to be burnt up. The State should oblige all locomotives to carry spark protectors and pass stringent fire laws which would hold a man responsible for all damage from any fire which he set maliciously or otherwise.

New Hampshire derives large sums each summer from the tourists who are

attracted by the wonderful mountain scenery and every effort should be made to preserve the timber at the chief points of interest. But the lumber and paper companies who usually own the timber naturally intend to cut it and cannot be expected to keep roads and trails in repair for the use of summer visitors.

The State may not be rich enough to buy a large forest reserve but it should certainly own the principal mountains, such as Washington, Adams, Jefferson, etc.

So far there have been very few serious fires in these mountains, and little bare or burned over land is to be seen, but with lumbering operations along the higher slopes the danger will be very much greater.

Bonds could be issued to pay for these lands and the sale of the mature timber would more than pay the interest on them. Let the Society for the Protection of New Hampshire Forests, the committee on forestry from the house of representatives, and the men in charge of the timberlands owned by the big lumber and paper mills come together and devise some rational, practical plan for the intelligent management and protection of the vast and enormously valuable forests of the State.

THE FOREST LAWS OF NEW YORK.

BY TREADWELL CLEVELAND, JR.

THE English settlers of the Colony of New York brought with them an inherited respect for the value of trees, and among the earliest regulations are to be found provisions against their wasteful use and for their protection from fire. But earlier still, during the Dutch occupation of New Amsterdam, it appears that safeguards existed for the care of forests. Thus in 1650 the Director and Council of New Netherlands, acting for the West India Company, granted to "freemen the liberty to cut and draw from the public forests as much firewood and tim-

ber as they should require." Public forests must therefore have been respected, since the use of timber growing therein was regarded as a privilege rather than a right.

Among the "Duke's Laws," in force from 1665 to 1675, is a provision by which all persons are forbidden to "kindle any fire in the woods or grounds lying Common, or in his own Grounds so as the same shall run into any Corne Grounds or Enclosures of his neighbors; the penalty being the full amount of damage and half as much again for a fine, or in case of inability to pay, corporal punishment not ex-

ceeding twenty stripes or service to 'Expiate the Crime.'"

When, in 1697, the Earl of Bellomont became Governor of New York, he was at once aware of the value of the timber lands. The letters which Bellomont wrote home to his superiors, especially those to the Lords of Trade, who heard all his reports and recommendations and advised him in detail, make frequent and urgent appeals for more provident regulations concerning the use of timber.

He saw in the pine forests plentiful supplies of ships' timbers and of naval stores—turpentine, pitch, tar, rosin—and these he was zealous to preserve for the Royal Navy. Thus in a letter of May 29, 1699, he writes of 20 masts which a certain Mr. Dellius had cut on his largest grant and which had been floated down the Hudson. "I am told there are most larger on that land," he says, "and an infinite number of them, and 'tis said too, the timber is much firmer than at Pescataqua and more solid." On April 8, 1676, the Council had passed an order providing "that for the future no trees be cut for planks, or other use for sale, but from the latter end of November to the beginning of March, and the tree not to be less than twenty inches through; and the Court of Assizes had granted two petitions of a Mr. Hallet, the first in 1669, "about Barking of Trees," and the second in 1671, to prevent "ye destroying of his timber by Tanners and Strangers."

Bellomont desired to carry through very rigorous measures. Writing again to the Lords of Trade under the date of August 24, 1609, he speaks of "a necessity of giving the King sole rights of all the woods in the Province, reserving to the inhabitants the liberty only of house-boot, fire-boot, hedge-boot, and plough-boot, that is, a sufficient supply for the construction and repair of their houses, for fuel, etc. He speaks also of what he terms a "barbarous custom": "In the dry times of the year the people burn the woods to clear the land, and often where a man has a design to clear but ten acres, the fire shall consume twenty times as much, for the Pine and Fir (which will be chiefly useful as Naval

Stores) burn like torch wood, and if the body of the tree escape from being burnt down, yet the bark never, and so the Tree dies."

Once while on a visit to Boston, Lord Bellomont wrote that the Lieutenant Governor of New York had issued a proclamation forbidding the cutting of any of those great trees fit for masts," adding: "But in the Province of New York, people little mind Proclamations or Laws either." In 1700 Bellomont urged the passage of an act "obliging every body who cuts down a tree to plant four or five young trees in its stead, which, I am told, is the custom in Norway, otherwise the woods in Norway would have been exhausted long ago." During the following decade the waste of woods was so seriously felt that an act was suggested imposing a fine of 100 pounds for every tree cut or destroyed, except by the government's permission."

Bellomont's predecessor, Gov. Fletcher, had made enormous grants of land. These Bellomont regarded as most extravagant, and he used his influence to have some of them vacated, not without success.

In 1710 an act was passed (Nov. 25th) to prevent the burning of woods, which fixed a penalty of forty shillings for its offenders. A later fire law in 1743 (Dec. 17th) provided that if one person burned the woods of another, he must pay 5 pounds for each offense, and damages, or else be imprisoned 3 months, or till he could find bail. It provided further that any one discovering a fire should call to his aid all persons within reach to help him extinguish it, and a fine of five shillings was imposed on all who refused to help, except for good reasons. This act expired three years later, in 1746. A similar act was passed in 1758 and in 1760 came a fuller law, which, in turn, expired in 1766, and was succeeded in the same year by a detailed law, December 19, 1766, entitled "An act for Extinguishing Fires in the Woods in the Counties of Albany, Webster and Orange." This law provided for the election of "firemen," or as we should say "fire-wardens," who were authorized, on seeing or hearing of

fire within their respective districts, or adjacent thereto, threatening damage to inhabitants, to require every able-bodied man residing within the district to assist them in extinguishing it with all care and possible diligence. For refusing to obey the fireman's call the fine was three shillings, and for every neglect of duty the fireman was to forfeit two pounds. Further acts for the preservation of the woods from fire followed in 1785, and 1787.

These different acts stood in need of revision and unification, and accordingly in 1788 there was passed a general act which fixed the penalty for firing the woods at ten pounds with costs of suit. The law was amended in 1817.

In 1791 had been founded the New York Society for the Promotion of Agriculture, Arts and Manufactures. The very first year of its existence this Society secured the passage of an act which was the first law for the encouragement of mulberry culture ever passed in this country. It provided for a bounty of six shillings for every fifty white mulberry trees planted under certain conditions, till the whole number reached two hundred. In 1795 a committee of this Society also made an interesting report on the "best mode of preserving and increasing the growth of wood and valuable timbers."

Several further negotiations regarding trespass and the use of fire in or near woodlands were enacted in succeeding years.

A period of small interest to the forest follows, which comes to an end with the enactment in 1869 of a tree planting law which provides an abatement of tax for land owners planting trees along highways—\$1.00 for every four trees set out opposite their lands.

But the first very important promise of better things to come, was the creation in 1872 of the so-called Commission of State Parks, who were to hold office two years, and whose duty it was "to inquire into the expediency of providing for vesting in the State the title to the timbered region lying within the counties of Lewis, Essex, Clinton, Franklin, Saint Law-

rence, Herkimer and Hamilton, and converting the same into a public park."

From the report made by this Commission, May 15, 1873, some striking facts were brought to light. The Commission had found that only 40,000 acres in the region specified then belonged to the State, and that the owners of the remaining lands showed an evident readiness to combine for the purpose of raising prices, should the State feel inclined to buy. It therefore recommended that the State should withhold from sale its possessions in this region, and that it should retain all lands forfeited to it for non-payment of taxes.

No action followed. It was not till ten years later, 1883, that a law was passed prohibiting further sales of land in the counties named in the above act; and also in the counties of Saratoga and Warren. During the interval the sale of State lands had been continued; but by the time of the passage of the law 600,000 acres had reverted to the State for the non-payment of taxes; and these were retained subject to cancellation and redemption.

The Legislature of 1884 appropriated the sum of \$5,000 to be used by the Comptroller in the employment of such experts as he might deem necessary to investigate and report upon a system of forest preservation. Thus were appointed the members of the so-called "Expert Commission," with Professor C. S. Sargent at their head. Their report urged that the State try the management of the lands which it then held rather than launch forth into purchase before making sure of its ability to do efficient work on a small scale. They submitted bills to the Legislature which were as nearly perfect as conditions permitted, but which were strongly opposed by the timbering interests. As a result a compromise bill was introduced and enacted. Much that had been of value in the original bill was struck out, but this act, which became law May 15, 1885, still represented the most comprehensive forest law passed up to that time by any of the States. New York thus a second time took the lead.

It is quite unnecessary to rehearse here

the general scope of the act of 1885. Troubles followed; bills were passed enabling the Commission to buy and exchange lands, and to sell both lands and timber. But the land negotiations were not profitable to the State and the method of exchange was abolished.

A spirit hostile to the purposes for which the Forest Commission was established arose in districts where the exemption of State lands from taxes worked an injustice. To remedy this an act was passed in 1886 which provided that all wild or forest lands required by the State within the limits of the Forest Preserve should be taxed at a like valuation and at a like rate as those at which similar land within the same counties were assessed and taxed. In 1887 (Ch. 562) there was passed an act to establish parks for the propagation of deer and other game upon lands belonging to the State in the Catskills. The parks were selected and the deer caught and confined. But the deer did not thrive within the narrow limits provided, and they were again released.

Arbor Day was established by the act of April 30, 1888. Since then the Friday following the first day of May has been celebrated as Arbor Day. In accordance with authority conferred by this law, the Secretary of Public Instruction has published numerous excellent pamphlets and a comprehensive Arbor Day Manual.

By an amendment to the Revised Statutes passed May 7, 1889, the penalty of a twenty-five dollar fine was imposed for every tree cut or carried away by any person, from State lands, Indian lands, or lands within the Forest Preserve.

The project to establish a State Park in the Adirondack region was again vigorously pushed about 1890 under the leadership of the Adirondack Park Association, and in 1892, came the act to establish an Adirondack Park and to authorize the purchase and sale of lands within the counties included in the Forest Preserve.

The Forest Commission was reorganized in 1893, the plan being to hand over the control of the Preserve to the State Agricultural Department after five years. But in 1895 this arrangement was prevented

by the consolidation into a single Commission of the Old Forest Commission with the Fish and Game Commission, the name being changed to the Fisheries, Game and Forest Commission.

A year before had come the Constitutional Amendment (Sec. 7, Art. VII.) which provided that the timber on the Forest Preserve could not be cut, or destroyed. This amendment was not the natural growth of an intelligent policy of protection; for that would have provided for a prudent exploitation of the forest. It was a necessary act of self-defence, to which the citizens of the State were driven by the uncertain and unsuccessful methods of the Commissioners. No sooner was the amendment adopted than plans were set afoot in the Legislature for its repeal. At the end of the two years required, before a proposed amendment could be laid before the people, viz., in 1896, a proposal to repeal the amendment of 1894 was put to vote on Election Day. The President of the Commission, in a letter published in the *New York Times*, asked the people to vote for the new amendment; and oddly enough the only recommendation he had to urge was the statement that neither the new Commission nor its predecessor had anything to do with the proposal. On election day the people showed their faith in this recommendation by rejecting it by the largest majority ever polled against a constitutional amendment—a majority of 350,000.

The terms of the first appointees of the Fisheries and Forest Commission came to an end in March, when Governor Roosevelt appointed the five present* officers for terms of five years.

By an act of February 19, 1900, the name of the Fisheries, Game and Forest Commission was changed to the Forest, Fish and Game Commission. The alteration is, however, more than nominal. Important amendments to the earlier law appear, and the law also gains in force by its greater clearness and brevity.

During the past session of the State Legislature there was passed another im-

* This paper was written before this spring's reorganization of the Commission.—ED.

portant law amending the above. This created the much-needed office of chief fire-warden. The examples of Minnesota and Wisconsin have plainly pointed to the necessity of a central administrative office charged with the supervision of the work of local fire-wardens. By the same amendment the Commission is authorized to appoint expert foresters, not exceeding three in number, who shall act as deputy fire-wardens, attend to the matter of reforesting burned or barren lands in the Forest Preserve, and otherwise work for its improvement.

Through a most happy arrangement, coöperation between the present Commission and the Division of Forestry, United States Department of Agriculture, has come about. By an act passed April 31, 1900, the sum of \$2,000 was appropriated for the Superintendent of Forests, for the payment of the expenses of experts furnished by the Division of Forestry for estimating standing timber and procuring other information regarding the lands and trees in the Forest Preserve. The three State foresters, appointed under the civil service, were detailed to assist the representatives of the Division of Forestry, their expenses being paid by the State of New York from the appropriation for the chief fire-warden.

The field party from the Division of Forestry, assisted by the State foresters, began work early in the summer on one of the well-timbered townships in the

Adirondack Preserve. The field work was continued until October and will result in a detailed working plan for the tract examined, which will be published both by the Division of Forestry and the Forest, Fish and Game Commission.

No accurate knowledge of the stand of trees either in single districts nor in the Adirondack Preserve, as a whole, has been available till now. Naturally all intelligent management will wait upon the gathering of this knowledge. This working plan, the first ever made for any part of the State Preserve, will be submitted to the Legislature with recommendations urging the passage of an act looking toward the repeal of Art. 7, Sec. VII. of the State Constitution, which now stands in the way of all forest utilization. In view of the scientific character of this work, of the very successful operation of the Division's working plans among private owners in the Adirondacks, and of the changed and now thoroughly intelligent sentiment of the people of the State, the prospect of the fulfilment of this plan is most promising. If success is attained, New York will for a third time take the lead in practical forestry among her sister States. But more than this, the work which has just been indicated marks a very important date in the history of forestry in this country. State and Federal coöperation in practical forest management has been for the first time realized.

IMPROVEMENT FELLING AS A FINANCIAL SUCCESS.

BY F. E. OLMSTED.

Division of Forestry.

ALL forest crops consist of material differing in value; there is invariably a chief product which commands high and steady prices in the market and also inferior products for which there is no sale, or at least a very uncertain market. It often becomes necessary for the good of the forest to remove a large

part of this inferior material; in any forest the result to be worked for is of course gradually to increase the stand of the most valuable species, and to do this at the expense of the less valuable. Just here is one of the most difficult problems a forester is called upon to solve.

It is a simple matter of course to take

out the less valuable trees, but to do this with financial success, or at least without a loss, is quite another matter; the success of the undertaking must depend very largely upon the economic conditions surrounding the forest, and in many instances improvement fellings with any hope of profit are entirely out of the question.

Take for example a mixed forest of pine and hardwoods in the South; there is no doubt at all that the future of such a forest would be greatly improved by the removal

far outweigh the amount obtained from the sale of such produce.

A modified form of this question presents itself in the Adirondacks where spruce is the valuable species, and the hardwoods inferior species; here it is merely a comparative matter as in many cases the hardwoods can be harvested at a profit; nevertheless the returns obtained from them are very small in comparison with those which the spruce affords, and very often the lumbering of such trees is carried on



A BADLY FORMED MIXED FOREST OF SAL AND INFERIOR SPECIES, BEFORE IMPROVEMENT FELLINGS.

of a large part of the hardwoods, which would have as a result an increase in the proportion of pine in the reproduction; as pine is the valuable species here and the hardwoods are practically worthless, such a result is of course much to be desired.

In Germany the hardwoods could be cut and sold as firewood at considerable profit, but in this country the expense of lumbering and transport to market would

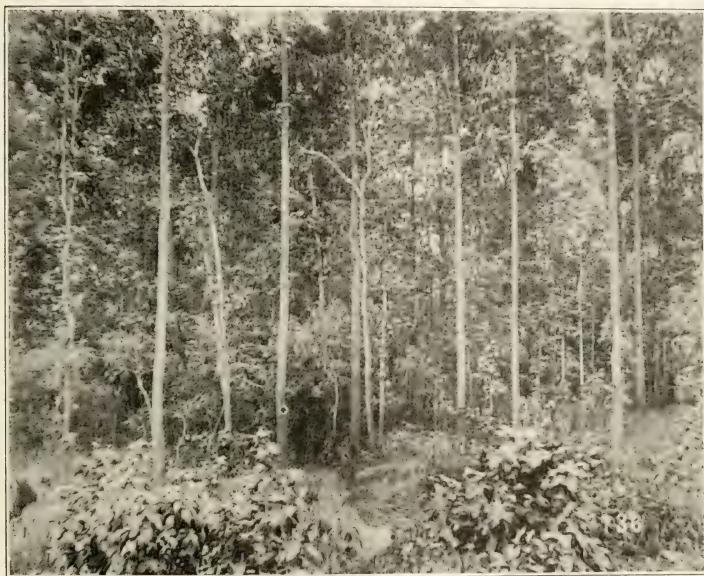
at a financial loss. It should be the object of management in such a forest gradually to increase the stand of spruce and to do this at the expense of the hardwoods; such an attempt is now being made by Prof. Fernow on the timber lands of the New York State University.

As an example of what may be done under favorable conditions the following brief description of the way in which the

Sal forests of the Dehra Doon Conservancy (British India) are managed may prove of interest.

These forests are exceedingly irregular in the character of their stock, owing to the fact that for many years in the past they have been exposed to constant depredations, reckless fellings, and severe forest fires; as a consequence the Sal (*Shorea robusta*) which is here the most valuable broad leaf timber species, has suffered to a very great extent and the forest now

The principal need is to remove or destroy the trees which interfere with the growth of the Sal and to take out the dead, dying, and unsound timber. Such work is now being undertaken and will extend over a period of fifteen years. Except over limited areas where Sal still predominates, or where Bamboo and Sissu are found (both valuable species, the latter a broad leaf tree valuable for timber) this work can be carried on profitably only on a belt some eight miles in width near the



A WELL STOCKED SAL FOREST ; THE RESULT TO BE OBTAINED BY IMPROVEMENT FELLINGS.

consists of a comparatively few well-formed mature Sal trees surrounded by a badly-formed growth of inferior species, and overgrown by a vigorous growth of Sal saplings and poles.

In this case the problem is that of making the forest financially profitable from the sale of inferior material until the young Sal has a chance to develop to maturity.

River Ganges, where a good market for firewood exists.

In lumbering the forest the following rules are observed:

All Sal and Sain (*Termanalia Termoniosa*, a tree second in value to the Sal) over two feet in diameter are removed.

Sal and Sain down to six inches in diameter which have ceased to grow, or

are unsound, or interfering with more favorable growth, are also taken out.

All trees and shrubs doing, or about to do harm to the more valuable species are cut; if there is no market for such produce they are killed by girdling.

Badly grown or unpromising saplings of Sal and Sain, where the remainder of the more valuable species is insufficient to form a complete crop, are cut back flush with the ground in order that their shoots may form a vigorous regrowth.

Crowded groups are thinned out.

Two years before the fellings are made the "climbers" are cut away—in this forest and throughout a large part of India these "climbers" (chiefly the "Majan") are very numerous and troublesome, hindering not only the growth of the valuable species but interfering very materially with the fellings.

On the year preceding the fellings the trees to be felled are marked. As a rule the trees to be cut are sold at auction for a lump sum on the stump, and the contractor carries on the lumbering under the direct supervision of a forest ranger who is responsible to the District officer for any damage or mistake which occurs; the

contractor is also liable to fines if the rules are in any way disregarded, and his contract usually keeps him employed for a period of two or three years.

The income derived from such a forest management may be illustrated by the following figures; in recent years the surplus has fallen off to some extent:

1888-89.	
Revenue	\$32,318.00
Expenditure	17,034.00
Surplus	\$15,284.00

1889-90.	
Revenue	\$35,079.00
Expenditure	15,268.00
Surplus	\$19,811.00

On account of a certain small amount of Sal and Sain, and also because of the presence of Bamboo and Sissu over limited areas, this result cannot of course be attributed solely to the removal of inferior species; in the main, however, the operations are decidedly "improvement fellings," and are described simply to show with what success the forest is being gradually made more valuable under a most excellent and conservative management.

THE FOREST AND WATER RESOURCES OF WASHINGTON.*

BY HON. ADDISON G. FOSTER.

U. S. Senator from Washington.

WOOD and water, forestry and irrigation, involve great problems.

In solving them millions of people, millions of dollars invested or paid to labor are to be considered. By judiciously protecting our forests, and by applying public appropriation and private investments carefully, there may result a system of irrigating plans which will make productive great bodies of land which still remain parched, desert spots on the face of our country. In this work the West is bound to play the greatest

rôle, and the twentieth century will not only witness the working out of plans now contemplated for forest preservation and for watering irrigable tracts, but will see the fruits of these great efforts adding to our commerce and wealth, and furnishing to foreign markets the manifold products of prosperous and happy millions. This is true for the whole country, but it has a special force for the region of Washington, where the opportunities for taking advantage of the supply of timber and of the possibilities for irrigation are so great. For in the beautiful Evergreen State, in the northwestern corner of our country,

* Abstract of an Address to the National Irrigation Congress met in Chicago Nov. 22, 1900.

there are combined the rich coal regions of Pennsylvania, the iron features of several great States, the fishing industries of the North Atlantic coast, the precious mineral resources of the Rocky Mountain district, and lumber resources that cannot justly be compared with any other section in the world. Further, Puget Sound is the direct approach to the "Open Door" of the Orient. In such a State we need good roads; we need forest protection; we need irrigation facilities.

Forest preservation is a high road to irrigation; forest destruction means floods. No one questions the wisdom of the policy under which the general government controls the commercial waterways of the United States. The construction of storage reservoirs, which will prevent floods, and incidentally serve the purpose for irrigation, is simply an extension of the river and harbor work. Indeed, it is difficult, because of the inter-state questions involved, to see how this work can be done with satisfactory results other than by the general government. A case in point which illustrates this difficulty was the Columbia River flood of 1894. The damage done by this freshet ran into the millions. The entire business portion of the city of Portland was flooded, the river and harbor work at several points was seriously damaged, and there was general devastation for hundreds of miles along the lower river. Now the Columbia River heads in Montana and flows through British Columbia and the States of Washington and Oregon. Its principal branch, the Snake, heads in Wyoming and flows through Idaho, Oregon and Washington, and so on with other tributaries. It is evident that to prevent floods, forest reservation and the reservoir system must be conducted on a far-reaching scale, and must be largely in charge of the general government—just as is other work for the protection and utilization of the nation's waterways.

It is worth considering, however, whether the land which receives the benefit of the stored water should not pay a share of the cost of maintenance, which would be but a small amount per acre per year.

Assuming that the general Government will construct the necessary storage reservoirs, then naturally the next question is, who will construct the canals? The problem may be solved by the unconditional transfer to each State of the irrigable lands within its borders or otherwise; but in any event the subject should be widely and fully discussed. And here again Washington is especially concerned.

To-day the most inviting tracts of our country for thrifty home-seekers are in the Pacific northwest. The available tracts of land in California and the Middle West have been to a great extent taken up, and the home-seekers of to-day, in large numbers, are turning toward Washington and the neighboring States. We have in the State of Washington, as nearly as can be estimated, 117,000,000,000 feet of standing timber, and, approximately, 5,000,000 acres of irrigable lands. The great fir forests are located west of the Cascade range, and the tracts suitable for irrigation are in the eastern part of the State, on the eastern side of this range. The standing timber may be divided, as to quality, as follows:

Red fir,	68,338,421,000	ft.
Cedar,	16,309,453,000	"
Hemlock,	14,848,259,000	"
Pine,	6,586,520,000	"
Spruce,	6,419,215,000	"
Larch,	2,078,601,000	"
White fir,	24,550,000	"
Oak,	3,700,000	"

The irrigable area can reasonably be classified as follows:

Under constructed canals and in cultivation,	150,000	acres.
Under constructed canals but not in cultivation,	50,000	"
Under canals surveyed, but not constructed, and the feasibility of which at reasonable cost has been determined,	1,080,000	"
Under canals projected, the feasibility of which at reasonable cost are undetermined,	510,000	"
Balance presumed to be above possibility of irrigation at cost justified by present conditions,	3,210,000	"
Total,	5,000,000	"

The Cascade and other mountain ranges which encircle the arid district basin will

afford, if properly conserved, an adequate supply of water for every acre that it is possible to reach, and the supply of wood necessary to the settlement of any region is not far to seek.

The problems confronting us, nevertheless, are the same as those in other States. The canals that could be constructed at low cost, and for which the normal flow of the streams furnishes an adequate supply have been built. The additional canals will be larger and, as a rule, more expensive, and before there can be any extensive addition to our present canal system, provision must be made for the conservation of the water supply by storage reservoirs and forest protection. It is, of course, well known that irrigation canal enterprises have been generally failures from the standpoint of the investor, and while it is doubtless true that the failures were to a large extent caused by inexperience and bad judgment, still for the larger enterprises yet to be undertaken with the additional expense of water storage it will be difficult to overcome the proverbial timidity of capital.

As the Far West becomes more densely populated, however, it is probable that sources of revenue may be realized for irrigation purposes not now at our command. For instance, a just plan for deriving a compensation from stock and cattle owners may follow in some States if we extend the forest preservation idea to public grazing lands. At present public grazing lands are being injured by overgrazing, and, in many instances, the cattlemen of small means are deprived of reasonable protection from encroachments by cattle corporations. The Agricultural Department has made numerous extensive investigations on this subject and favors protection for our natural pasturage lands and a just compensation to the government for their use. It seems but reasonable that some system of deriving profit from grazing land rentals might be devised for the purpose of further developing the arid regions of this country, without in any way hampering settlers or others desiring lawfully to acquire lands for agricultural, irrigation or other purposes. In a short time the ex-

penditure of, say fifty per cent. of the rentals of grazing tracts for purposes of irrigation would effect a remarkable change for the better in several of our western States. Exact data for determining the quantity of land that could be leased are not at hand; but assuming that there are forty million acres, which seems a conservative estimate, the gross rental on the basis of five cents per acre would be two million dollars. Of this one-half would be available for irrigation work. Assuming the average cost per acre of placing water upon the land to be twelve and one-half dollars, the million acres would reclaim eighty thousand acres a year. When we consider that this result can be obtained by the simple expedient of making the stockmen and interested corporations pay for something for which many of them are willing and able to pay, and further that they get full value for their money, it seems as if the plan is entitled to the consideration of those interested in irrigation problems.

Practical forestry is needed to make permanent the supply of wood and water which these reserves, not only in Washington, but in other parts of the West, are capable of furnishing to the regions about them. The interests at stake demand as thoroughly and carefully considered management as is applied to any national forest lands in the world. The study of the fire question, both with reference to the means of preventing fires in the future, and in dealing with burned-over lands, is of the first importance upon the reserves. Scarcely less necessary to the development of the highest capacity of the forest for the production of timber is the thorough study of the rate of growth and characteristics of the western timber trees. Should practical forestry be applied to the reserves, which is inevitable, the studies which are now being made by the Division of Forestry of Western Hemlock, Red Fir, and Western Yellow Pine, and other important trees will be of great use; and they already have practical value for private owners of timber lands. The study of Western Hemlock has been undertaken in the belief that in the near fu-

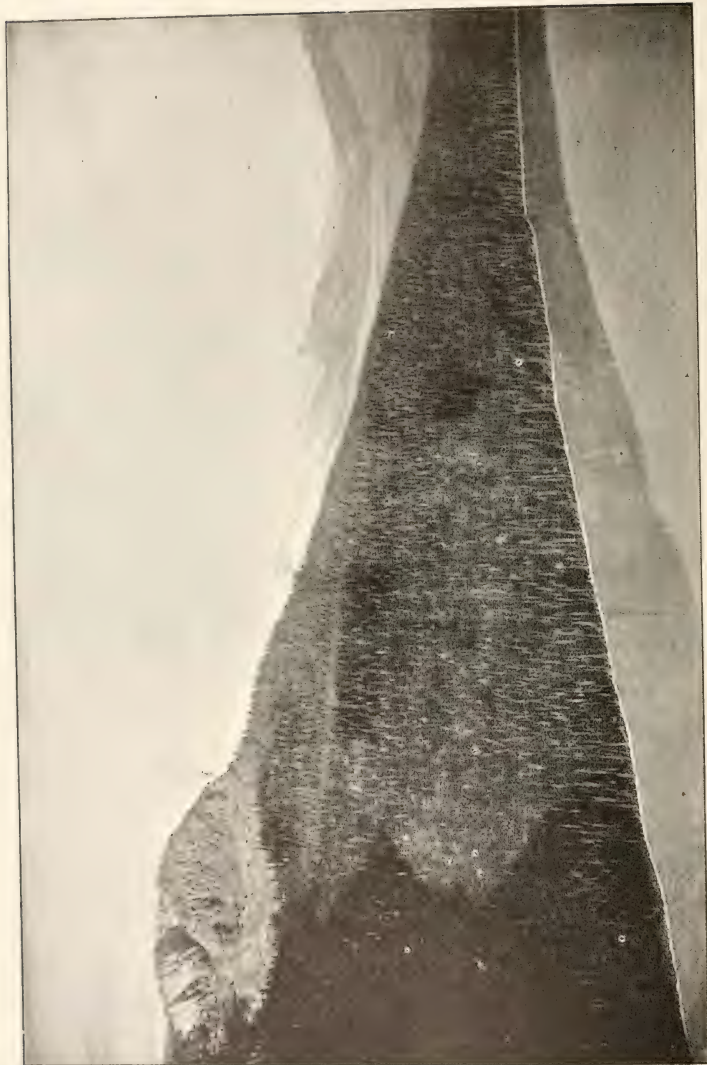
ture the tree will become of great value; for the prejudice against western hemlock is largely due to the idea that it is of the same quality as the hemlock of the East, to which it is really far superior. Any study which may thus result in further development of the timber supplies of the Pacific Coast is of direct value to the irrigators who are dependent on that region for building material and shingles.

With the exception of the woods of California, the forests of Washington are the densest, heaviest and most continuous in the United States; and yet the original growth is fast being cut and burned. Mr. Henry Gannett in his report on the Forests of the United States estimates that there are in western Washington 9,039 square miles covered with merchantable timber. An area of 3,205 square miles has already been logged; a greater area—3,614 square miles of merchantable timber—has been burned. Upon the area already logged it is estimated that 36,000,000 feet B. M. have been cut. In other words, out of an area of 15,858 square miles formerly covered with merchantable timber, in the State of Washington, 22½ per cent. has been destroyed by fire, 20 per cent. has been cut, and the remainder, 57½ per cent. is still covered with standing timber. In less than a generation more than two-fifths of the timber

has disappeared, in what is considered the richest merchantable timber region in the world. In the twenty years between 1870 and 1890, the capital invested in this State has increased from \$1,285,000 to \$19,445,000 and the value of the annual production from \$1,307,000 to \$15,068,000.

For the first four months of the present year the increase in shipments by sea of Red Fir was 18 per cent. over the previous year, while the shipments by rail advanced 90 per cent. for a corresponding period. The increased sale in shingles showed a corresponding gain, being 23 per cent. One box factory, at Tacoma, received in a single order a requisition for 16,000,000 grape baskets, requiring over 500,000 feet of spruce. Butter dishes and berry boxes manufactured from Washington woods are ordered in half-million lots, and one factory turns out a quarter of a million of the latter daily.

The timber resources of Oregon and northern California are rich, the demands on them are also great and increasing. The better the economic conditions in Washington and these States are understood, the more clear does it become that the development and prosperity of the Northwest is inseparably connected with the successful completion of irrigation projects, and the economical management of the forests.



Courtesy of the Canadian Forestry Association
SCENE ON THE LAKE LOUISE FOREST PARK RESERVE, B. C. THIS RESERVE IS SITUATED IN THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS,
SOUTHEAST OF LAGGAN, A STATION ON THE CANADIAN PACIFIC NEAR THE LINE BETWEEN
ALBERTA AND BRITISH COLUMBIA.

The Forester,

PUBLISHED MONTHLY BY

The American Forestry Association,

AND

Devoted to Arboriculture and Forestry, the
Care and Use of Forests and Forest
Trees, and Related Subjects.

The FORESTER assumes no responsibility for
opinions expressed in signed articles.

All members of the American Forestry Association
receive the FORESTER free of charge. Annual
fee for regular members \$2.00. An application blank
will be found in the back of this number.

All contributions and communications should be
addressed to the EDITOR,

202 14th Street, S. W., Washington, D.C.

Subscriptions and remittances should be sent to
41 North Queen St., Lancaster, Pa., or 202 14th St.,
S. W., Washington, D. C.

Copyright, 1901, by the American Forestry As-
sociation.

Vol. VII.	APRIL, 1901.	No. 4.
-----------	--------------	--------

Steps toward Consolidating Forest Work. The irrational and waste-
ful division of the gov-
ernment's forest work,
between the Division of

Forestry of the Agricultural Department,
the Land Office and the Geological
Survey, which has struck every one who
has known anything about the forest
situation in this country as being the
point at which it has most needed re-
modelling, is at last being done away
with. It would be difficult to say too
much in welcome of any reform in this
quarter, but many of the FORESTER's read-
ers already know this well. What has ac-
tually taken place can best be understood if
certain passages in the official correspon-
dence are allowed to explain themselves.
In a letter addressed to Mr. M. A. Moody,
Congressman from Oregon, Mr. Gifford
Pinchot explained his position with regard
to the government's forest work as fol-
lows:

"In reply to your letter of inquiry of
January 18th, I have to say that the forest
work of the United States Government is
at present divided among three unrelated
and independent organizations. These
are: The General Land Office, which ad-
ministrates the national forest reserves;
the U. S. Geological Survey, which

maps them, describes the irforests, recom-
mends changes in their boundaries, and
establishes the permanent boundaries on
the ground; and the Division of Forestry
of the Department of Agriculture, which
is charged with all matters of professional
forestry. The chief interests of the latter
at present are the promotion of practical
forestry among private owners, and the
preparation of working plans for conserva-
tive lumbering and reports upon technical
forest subjects in the national forest re-
serves at the request of the Secretary of
the Interior. The work of the Geological
Survey is temporary in its nature and will
naturally terminate when the forest re-
serves have been covered. It is better
and more economically done by the Survey
than it could be under any other manage-
ment.

"In the language of the resolution
adopted by the National Board of Trade
at its meeting held in Washington in De-
cember, 1898, 'The liberality of Congress
in providing for forest investigations, sur-
veys, and administration has been attended
with waste of money and lack of effective-
ness, due to absence of concentration of
forces in plans for the execution of forestry
laws.'

"All the trained foresters in the employ-
ment of the United States, and with five
or six exceptions all those in this country,
are in the Department of Agriculture.
The administration of the forest reserves
is carried on without the participation of
a single member of the trained forest force
paid by the Government. A similar situ-
ation would be created if a bridge building
concern should maintain a corps of highly
educated engineers, should separate them
entirely from its practical work, and should
entrust the building of its bridges entirely
to men without practicable or theoretical
training for that purpose.

"The proposed administration of the
forest work of the Government by the De-
partment of Agriculture is supported by
the following reasons:

"1. The Department of Agriculture has
already a very important field of forest
work for farmers and others—the intro-
duction of practical forestry on private

forest lands—which cannot be moved elsewhere. The interests of private forest owners, which can be looked after only by this department, are immensely greater in area than those of the Government in the forest reserves. The amount of forest in farms alone is more than four times greater than the whole area of the reserves.

"2. The time for the introduction of practical forestry on many of the forest reserves has fully come. This is shown by the fact that private owners have sent applications to the Department of Agriculture in the last two and a half years, for assistance to that end on about three million acres of their land. Since every trained forester in the Government service is in the Department of Agriculture, that Department is evidently the only agency that can introduce practical forestry on the forest reserves. The request of the Secretary of the Interior to the Secretary of Agriculture for reports upon technical forest matters is unanswerable evidence on this point.

"3. Every source of wealth grown from the soil is already in the sphere of the Department of Agriculture. Hence the forest work rightly belongs to it. The Department of Agriculture is already familiar with the problems and conditions of the forest reserves.

"It is evident that whatever relates to titles, patents, and ownership of the land in the forest reserves should remain in the control of the General Land Office; and it has been objected that a separation of this branch of the work from the practical administration of the reserves is not feasible. To my mind the dividing line is a perfectly clear and sharp one. As a private individual pays a lawyer to advise him and determine, with the aid of the courts the ownership of his real estate, and entrusts the care of it to another agent, so may the United States. The determination of the ownership should be left to that branch of the Government best adapted to the work. The administration of the forests should likewise, without question, be in the hands of the men who are specially trained for that purpose."

Before this letter was written the Secretary of Agriculture and the Secretary of the Interior had been considering the possibility of having the national forest reserves put under the charge of the foresters of the Agricultural Department. There was some chance that the matter might be referred to Congress, and the Chairman of the House Committee on Agriculture asked the Secretary of the Interior for his opinion on the matter. In reply Secretary Hitchcock wrote on January 9th:

"I am in receipt of your letter of January 5th, in which you ask, in behalf of the Committee of Agriculture, for my views on transferring the administration of the forest reserves, now under the control of this Department, to the Department of Agriculture. I have considered the matter fully, and I am of the opinion that, although there can be no question as to the desirability of a complete consolidation of the Government's forest work, it would probably be unwise to attempt to secure adequate legislation during the present short session of Congress. On the other hand, it is eminently necessary that the trained foresters of the Government should have charge of all the technical government forest work. In order to bring this about, the following plan has been agreed upon by the Secretary of Agriculture and myself, subject to the action of your Committee.

"The police and patrol of the forest reserves will remain under this department, together with the routine office work necessary thereto. The investigation and decision of all technical forest questions and the execution of the resulting plans will be in the charge of the Forester and his chief assistants, whom I will appoint as special agents without pay, directly responsible to myself. The officials and employees of the Department of the Interior will furnish promptly and cheerfully, in the office and in the field, all assistance, information, maps and documents necessary for the execution of this work, and will coöperate with the Forester and his assistants in every way. Reports on forest work and conditions and

related subjects in the reserves, prepared by the Forester and his assistants, will be made directly to me.

"This plan will secure the execution of work indispensable to the use and preservation of these forests, for the lack of which they are now suffering. While it will entail additional work upon the Department of Agriculture, it will involve no duplication of function. It is, in my judgment, by far the best solution of the problem which can be reached this year."

The Secretary of the Interior thus did not advise any attempt to settle the matter by legislation during the last session, but outlined a plan, to which he and the Secretary of Agriculture agreed, for putting the management of the forest reserves under the immediate supervision of the Forester of the Department of Agriculture. Congress, accordingly, did not act in the matter. Secretary Hitchcock has not yet taken any formal steps toward the transfer of work upon the reserves from the Land Office to the Division of Forestry, but there is no reason to doubt that such steps will soon be taken.

Briefly, the forest reserves which have hitherto been under a management which was completely removed from all connection with a corps of Government officers who had been especially trained for just such work, are at last being brought under the supervision of these officers. This state of things was unreasonable and costly, and could result only in harm to the reserves. Although it has not yet been formally corrected by a vote of Congress, it is safe to say that it has, for the time being, been set right by mutual consent of the Secretary of Agriculture and the Secretary of the Interior. It is not too much to say that no such stride toward the proper management of our forests and public forest lands has been made since the act which authorized the establishment of national reserves was passed in 1891.

Big Basin Park to be Established. The campaign to preserve the redwoods of the Big Basin in the Santa Cruz mountains of California, which the Sempervirens Club has

been so ardently pushing, was last month successful. By a vote of 55 to 1 in the house, and 30 to 2 in the senate, the State legislature appropriated \$250,000 for the purchase and maintenance of the tract, and five commissioners were appointed by the governor to disburse the money. In this act California has not only done a great service to the cause of forest protection in the United States, but has also given her citizens a superb park for the enjoyment of themselves and their posterity. The Big Basin redwoods possess every qualification of an excellent pleasure ground. Situated within a few hours' ride of San Francisco and other large towns, they nevertheless retain all the character of a wilderness—large areas of primeval woodland, with every aspect of stream and hillside. Besides this the trees themselves are already famed for their size and development, which in any substantial bodies of timber, are unsurpassed short of the heavy stands in the northern countries of the Coast. Park and woodland are here unusually combined, and the State may well be proud of the energy and public spirit which has secured their perpetuation.

The Society of American Foresters.

The Society of American Foresters, which was founded in Washington by a number of members of the Division of Forestry early in the winter, has been in existence long enough to give good promise of filling the very distinct field of usefulness which is awaiting it. Its objects as expressed in its constitution are: "To further the cause of forestry in America by fostering a spirit of comradeship among American foresters; by creating opportunities for a free interchange of views upon technical and allied forest subjects; and by the dissemination of a knowledge of the purpose and achievements of practical forestry." Thus far in this country forestry has been taken up and advocated by one man here and another man there, each of whom has had to work out the questions which interested him almost wholly alone, who have

seldom any of them been able to test their practical suggestions and conclusions by practice, and who have often not even had the advantage of being able to exchange ideas with people who were interested in the same subjects. To a certain degree, this worked well: the result has been that the spirit in which American forest questions have been approached by the serious of purpose has been eminently practical. But, on the other hand, this state of things has been faulty in ways which have grown more and more apparent. There has been an almost total lack of professional feeling and of all which that means. The confusion in the forester's technical dialect, which was referred to in the February FORESTER, is a good example of the result of this, and is the sort of thing which

a society containing the best-trained foresters in the country can most easily improve. The Society has been holding weekly meetings for the reading and discussion of papers during the last couple of months, and at the end of the year the best of these will doubtless be published. Its short experience has already made it clear that lack of interest need not be feared from the members, and such being the case, its proceedings are bound in time to key up the tone of forest discussions and writings, and to do good in many ways. Now that we have forest schools and a large amount of practical work under way in this country, it is high time that there were an organization which existed not for agitation, but for the ends to which this society is devoted.

CORRESPONDENCE.

Dying Oaks in Southern Wisconsin.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE FORESTER: I think that Mr. James Jensen is entirely right in his diagnosis of the trouble about oaks in the neighborhood of Geneva Lake. I had some time ago come to a similar conclusion, although I had not thought of referring the change in the moisture relations to the series of dry seasons. The trouble is widespread throughout southern Wisconsin. On the railway line between Milwaukee and Madison, for instance, dead oak trees are a conspicuous feature of most woodlands. Here is an example of how apparently slight changes in moisture conditions may affect the growth of a body of trees. There is a grove of oaks about fifty years old on the edge of the steep clay bluffs in the Menomonnee valley, west of this city. Until five years ago it was in very thrifty condition, with the forest floor well shaded and covered with some shrubby underwood and dense tangles of golden rod and similar herbs—

the very best state of the ground in this vicinity. In 1896, a road was built up the bluff, immediately adjoining the grove, in such a way that the latter was left standing on a promontory about fifteen rods in width, with steep, naked clay banks on three sides of it. These banks are about forty feet high. From that time the trees began to suffer, and at least one-third of them are now dead or nearly so. I can hardly doubt that this is due to the rapid drying out of this clay promontory, to which sun and wind has now such free access.

The building of roads is by no means an uncommon source of danger to forest trees. Especially in the case of hemlock, in this state, the death of all trees for a rod or more on either side follows it almost invariably.

ERNEST BRUNCKEN.

MILWAUKEE, WIS., Mar. 28.

NEWS, NOTES, AND COMMENT.

**New York's
New Forest
Commission.**

The consolidation of the Forest, Fish and Game Commission and the Forest Preserve Board of New York State has been effected and a new Forest, Fish and Game Commission of three members has been appointed in their place. The members of this Commission are DeWitt C. Middleton, of Watertown, Charles E. Babcock, of Rochester, and Lieutenant-Governor Timothy L. Woodruff. Mr. Woodruff was on the Forest Preserve Board and has been named as president of the new Commission. Mr. Babcock was one of the most valuable members of the Forest Preserve Board. Neither he nor Mr. Woodruff receive any salary and their terms of office expire January 1, 1903. Mr. Middleton is the salaried member of the new Commission in whom its powers and duties are centered, and holds office for four years. The Commission is a strong one and with it in control of New York's forest work should be one by which much is accomplished.

**New Hamp-
shire Forestry
Association.**

The Society for the Protection of New Hampshire Forests has drawn up a constitution, elected its officers, and begun its work. Articles 2 and 3 of the Constitution read:

"The object of this association is to preserve the forests, protect the scenery, and promote the establishment of good roads in New Hampshire, and to coöperate in other measures of public improvement in the state."

"Any resident or native of New Hampshire, or any person having an interest directly or indirectly in the state is eligible to membership."

In order that the membership may be large the annual dues have been fixed at twenty-five cents, and there is to be no initiation fee. Would-be members may pay four years' dues at once by sending in

one dollar. By sending twenty-five one may become a life member. All contributions should be sent to Mr. Joseph T. Walker, Concord, New Hampshire, the secretary of the Society. The other officers of the Society are: President, Ex-governor Frank W. Rollins, Concord; Treasurer, George T. Cruft, Bethlehem; Members of the Executive Committee, the president, secretary, and treasurer, Albert E. Pillsbury, of Boston, and Nahum J. Bachelder, Andover; County vice presidents and vice-presidents at large.

To do its very important work effectively the society must be in a position to pay large bills for printing, postage, the expenses of meetings, traveling expenses, etc., and it is to be hoped that all who are in sympathy with its work will give twenty-five cents, and that all who can will give more.

**A New
Forest Law
in Colorado.**

Members of the Colorado Forestry Association have this year brought a bill into the state legislature which has passed the house and senate without amendment and will soon become law. The gist of a good part of the bill is found in the first section which provides that "No trees needed to conserve the snows, ice or water of any irrigation district shall be cut from any part of the public domain, except as hereinafter provided." The bill prescribes a procedure for notifying county commissioners, the State Board of Land Commissioners, and those living in the watershed from which trees are to be cut of the intention of cutting them, in order that there may be time and every opportunity for protests to be made and examined. This, too, is provided for. In addition to this, the act requires citizens of the State who wish to camp in a forest district outside their own county to take out a permit, and compels non-residents of a State who wish to camp within the State to ob-

tain the services, at their own cost, of a game or forest warden, who shall be held strictly responsible for fires. It also provides that game and forest wardens shall be charged with the enforcement of the act as it relates to forest fires, and "shall have full power to arrest all violators and to deliver them to the nearest constable or sheriff to be dealt with according to the law." There is further a clause compelling railways to keep their rights of way free from inflammable material, and to equip their locomotives with devices for reducing fire risks. The act provides for suing the railway in the name of the State for damages of which it may be the cause, not only to the trees themselves, but to those relying on them for conservation of snow and irrigation waters, and to the promoters of adjacent forest growth.



Tree Planting in the Sand Hill Regions.

The Division of Forestry has decided to make a thorough examination of tree growth in the State of Nebraska during the coming summer, with the object of finding out whether forest production on a large scale is possible in this region. Throughout the greater part of Nebraska there is but a sparse timber growth, while portions of the State are practically treeless. From the results of the proposed investigations the Division of Forestry hopes to devise means of improving and extending the present forest growth, and, in the case of the treeless regions, to formulate a plan of tree planting whereby the waste lands may be reclaimed. The best methods of tree culture will be considered and the climate, soil, and natural enemies of the trees in this region will be studied. The results obtained from this tour of investigation will be of value to several of the neighboring states, for in Kansas, South Dakota, and portions of eastern Colorado, and Wyoming much the same conditions exist.

The valley of the Platte River, from Plattsmouth to Kearney, in the eastern part of the State, and the entire western half of the State, will constitute the field of investigation. About May 1st, two represen-

tatives of the Division will begin work at Plattsmouth, and go up the river examining and classifying the growth of trees. Especial attention will be paid to the distribution of species, and to all efforts to cultivate considerable bodies of timber. In the investigation of tree planting experiments the failures, as well as the successes will be noted, for it is desirable to obtain all possible information on the subject. Kearney will probably be reached before July 1st. At this point, the party will be increased to six members and will be equipped with a complete camp outfit, and saddle horses. The following four months will be spent in work that will practically cover the western half of the State. The line of travel will be from Kearney to the western boundary of the State, along the Platte, thence northeast to Crawford, and then in a general southeasterly direction through the sand hills, and down the middle Loup River to Loup City. As the party will be mounted it can study a wide strip of territory on each side of the route. Nebraska is the meeting ground of the plains and mountain floras, and for this reason the party is likely to obtain much valuable and interesting information.

The Division of Forestry has received sufficient encouragement from work already done in Nebraska to warrant the thorough examination that is to be made this summer. The fact that many tree growers in the State are already realizing substantial profits from planted timber is noteworthy. A number of men, who have had wide experience in dealing with the problem of forestry in Nebraska, have written to the Division of Forestry, stating that there is no doubt in their minds of the possibility of increasing the present scant growth of trees, and agreeing that even the sandhills can be forested. Among those who have expressed such an opinion are Ex-Secretary of Agriculture, J. Sterling Morton, Prof. Charles E. Bessey, of the University of Nebraska; C. S. Harrison, President of the Nebraska Park and Forest Association, and E. F. Stephens.

The rapid spread of interest in forestry will soon bring landowners to realize that

timber may be considered as truly an agricultural crop as wheat or corn. With the Division of Forestry investigating the best methods of tree culture and offering its advice and assistance to landowners interested in tree planting, there is reason to believe that in the near future much headway will be made in bringing about a reasonable forest growth on lands now almost treeless.

The work outlined by the Division, looking to the improvement of Nebraska forests, should attract general attention, considering that throughout this region forest products are in constant demand, commanding high prices and presenting a profitable field for the investment of capital. Improved forest conditions in Nebraska would mean cheaper fuel, a beneficial influence on local climate and a consequent increase in the value of land.



Lieut.-Gov. Woodruff on Adirondack Forests. Lieut.-Governor T. L. Woodruff was not long ago requested to attend the meeting of the Brown's Tract Guides' Association of the Adirondacks, and to address the members. In consequence of his inability to be present, the Lieutenant-Governor sent the association a letter, in the course of which he said:

"As you know, I have been for four years engaged as president of the Forest Preserve Board in the work of purchasing for the State lands in the Adirondacks and Catskills. For \$1,950,000 this board has acquired 400,000 acres of land in the Adirondacks alone, and recovered about 90,000 acres which had been lost to the State by previous improper cancellations of the State's title. The lands thus purchased and acquired by the re-instatement of the State's title, through the operation of the forest preserve board, are worth twice what they have cost the State. In 1883, when a law was enacted prohibiting the further sale of land owned by the State in the Adirondacks, the State possessed 700,000 acres. During the following 13 years these holdings were increased to 825,000 acres, until in 1896 a 75,000-

acre tract was purchased from W. Seward Webb, as the settlement in a suit brought by him against the State for damages incident to the damming of the Beaver river for reservoir purposes. Therefore, the State owned 900,000 acres in the North Woods when we took up this work under the provisions of the forest preserve board act in the spring of 1898. Since then this acreage has been increased just 50 per cent., and to-day the State is in undisputed possession of about one-half of the Adirondack Park, the park embracing practically all the forest lands in the Adirondack region.

"In my opinion, it is unfortunate that, owing to the constitutional prohibition of the cutting of timber on State land, the matured trees throughout this well-timbered forest territory cannot be marketed, instead of going to waste and retarding as they do, the younger growth. The soft merchantable timber, or evergreens, on the State lands, which will soon die of old age, could to-day be sold for a sum sufficient to furnish the State with means to acquire the title to all the lands owned in the Adirondacks by corporations and individuals for lumbering purposes, provided they were granted a proper and reasonable reservation as to the large timber on their property at the time of its purchase. Not only would this course result in the acquisition of the land not at present owned by the State, but it would furnish employment to a vast number of our people and supply to the 98 pulp and paper mills in this State raw material, which is decreasing in quantity at a rate which threatens the impairment of this great industry, in which the State of New York leads all the other States of the Union. And what is of greater importance to your association, this plan would prevent the further cutting of hard wood, which has now assumed large proportions in certain localities, for the manufacture of wood alcohol and cooperage stock, and which is subjecting large areas of the Adirondacks to the danger of being stripped as clean as a desert. Thus would the next generation find a forest preserved to them by us as grand and beautiful as the one which the genera-

tion preceding us enjoyed, but neglected to preserve for us, even when it could be purchased for one-tenth of its present value."

The Aim of the Forester.

"There seems still to linger among a large class of people the idea that forestry consists in preventing lumbermen from cutting trees. These good people forget that our civilization is largely built of wood, and that trees must be cut to furnish the necessary material. It would be possible, though in most cases foolish and undesirable, to set aside portions where, for some reason, the forest should be left undisturbed; in such cases of let-alone policy, no forestry, *i. e.*, application of knowledge and skill in reproducing forest crops and keeping up the forest production, is needed; nature and proper police forces will take care of such areas.

"The forester is a harvester as well as a grower of a crop; he preserves the forest as the human race and all life is preserved, by removal of the old, and reproduction. In this last activity only, or mainly, does he differ from lumbermen; namely, in that he is bound to reproduce, not necessarily the kind of crop that nature planted, but one that is economically most desirable. He may secure this reproduction either by gradually removing the old crop, relying on seeds falling from, and seedlings developing under the mother trees left on the area—natural regeneration—or else he may remove the old crop at once and replant the cut-over area—artificial reforestation—or he may combine the two methods in a variety of ways. Which method is preferable depends upon many considerations, but mainly on financial ones."—Dr. B. E. Fernow, Third Report of the Director of the New York State College of Forestry.

Effects of Fire in Southern California.

"A year ago last October a fire occurred in the mouth of the San Antonio Cañon, burning out the side cañon, called Stoddard's Cañon.

"A gentleman from North Ontario

took observations during the late storm of the water passing off from the main or San Antonio Cañon and that from Stoddard's Cañon; in fact, he measured it and found that the water running from Stoddard's Cañon was four or five times greater in quantity than the stream running out of the main cañon. The relations between these cañons in size and water shed is as twenty-nine is to two. You can thus see the effect in wastage of burning over a given mountain area. Furthermore, it was noted in Stoddard's Cañon, burned completely bare, the water flowing in a flood-like volume from that cañon ceased altogether immediately after the rain.

"I have been managing director for some four years in the Del Monte Irrigation Company, which supplies irrigating water to 2,100 acres of land. We have a system of wells extending over a distance of a mile, from which our water is obtained. These wells until five years ago were flowing artesian wells.

"I came into the office as director about the time the wells ceased to flow. We placed pumps upon the wells and the first year pumped them down to 16 feet below the surface; the second year to 30 feet; the third year to 45 feet, and this year we pumped to 60 feet. Gentlemen, I am not at all certain that we can successfully pump another season unless the rain conditions are much more favorable than in the past few years.

"I have said I doubted our ability at Claremont to pump much longer, but, gentlemen, we are all in the same boat. When we stop pumping the Santa Ana River will be very low indeed, and the wells which you are pumping for a part of your supply have the same ultimate source as our own. Something, in my judgment, has got to be done by us to make these conditions more favorable, or else the pursuit of horticulture in this valley will have to be abandoned. I am only telling you this after many years of close observation of this matter. I am trying to lay the truth before you; something must be done, and done at once. We have too long remained supine, action

must be had without delay—effective action—or our occupation will be gone.

"I am not a prophet of evil, but mean to be a prophet of hope. * * * It rests with you. These reservations are your property, and if you say so these things can be done, but you must say it, and mean it, and work for it."—Geo. J. Mitchell before the Farmers' Institute at Etiwanda, *California Cultivator*.

Forest Reserves and Game Preservation.

The possible relation of forest reserves to the preservation of the big game in the West has been discussed in a recent issue of *Forest and Stream*. A correspondent, writing from Wells, Wyo., refers to the fact that in the region of the Yellowstone Park the decrease in the elk beyond a certain point is due largely, as in other parts of the West, to settlement and stock grazing on their winter ranges. In regard to the remedy this correspondent, Mr. William Wells, writes:

"Now as regards using the forest reserves as game preserves. In the first place, the present Teton Forest Reserve, which lies south of and adjoining the Yellowstone Park Timber Reserve, should be extended eighteen miles east and forty-eight miles south, thus taking in the great bodies of timber on the Wind River, Gros Ventre and Hoback mountains. All the agricultural land of any value that would be inside of this reserve is already settled upon, and it should be provided that no vested rights held by settlers should be invaded. If this should be done, the enlarged reserve properly patrolled and the forest rangers, as at present, instructed to enforce the State game laws, the future of the game in northwestern Wyoming would be assured. Suitable regulations should govern the grazing of stock on the reserve, and only actual residents on the reserve should be allowed to graze stock thereon.

"It must be remembered that the altitude of northwestern Wyoming is such that hay is the only crop which can be raised with certainty. The ranchmen are dependent upon stock growing, and with-

out the use of the outside range the ranches are valueless, as enough stock cannot be kept on 330 acres the year round to support a family. The wild game can winter in much deeper snow than can cattle, and the proposed reserve contains winter range enough for all the game at present upon it, without encroaching on the range needed for what stock would belong to the ranchman upon the reserve. It is the tramp herds of stock belonging to men who own not a dollar's worth of real estate that are destroying the public range. The free range is no longer large enough to support all the stock upon it, and a distinction should be made in favor of the men who are improving ranches and building up the country."

Commenting on this editorially, *Forest and Stream* says: "Mr. Wells's letter refers to one district only, and it is not likely that identical conditions prevail near all, or even many, of the other forest reservations. The character of the country included in these reservations varies greatly, and rules suitable for one may not apply to all. One thing, however, is clear. In each reservation there should be a considerable area, where hunting should be absolutely prohibited, which should be an actual and absolute refuge for game, where it could never be disturbed. To the country which surrounds them, such refuges would be, in a less degree, what the Yellowstone Park is to the forest reserves which adjoin it; they would be game reservoirs, which would annually pour forth a surplus of wild animals to stock the surrounding territory.

"These forest reservations, if wisely and reasonably administered, would not only be attractive places of resort to people from all parts of the country, but would be for all time sources of considerable and growing revenue to the States within which they lie, and to the communities situated on their borders, and no class of people in the whole country are so much interested in having the reservations made the most of as those who dwell nearest to them. The difficulty of carrying through such a wholesome change of policy is to make the very people who are

to be most benefited comprehend the advantages that they will gain by a proper guardianship of the reservations as to timber and game.

"For the public at large does not usually take the trouble to think for itself. No better example of this has recently been seen than the hysterical talk and writing indulged in when the great forest reservations were established by President Cleveland. For a time the newspapers—and among them *Forest and Stream*—were full of moanings, howlings and denunciations from people who feared something

they knew not what. But the reservations were established, their purposes patiently explained and the fears of the timid set at rest; and now practically everybody in the whole country believes in forest preservation and the setting aside of forest reserves as large as practicable.

"Within comparatively few years we expect to see the forest reserves set aside as game refuges on some such plan as *Forest and Stream* has already outlined. Only by such action can our North American big game be preserved from extinction."

RECENT PUBLICATIONS.

The Distribution of Forest Trees in Iowa. Reprint from Report of Iowa Academy of Sciences, 1899. By B. Shimek.

Flora of Lyon Co. (Iowa). Reprint from the Report of the Iowa Geological Survey, 1899. By B. Shimek.

The first paper is a discussion of the causes affecting the distribution of natural timber and the formation of prairies in Iowa. Fires, excess of moisture, insufficient moisture, temperature, geological formations, and soils are mentioned as the agencies commonly cited as restricting the forests and causing the prairies. The writer asserts that these causes are inadequate to have produced the present conditions and that a hitherto little noticed agency, wind, is of great importance in this connection, affecting trees mechanically by breaking them, by stripping them or injuring foliage, by spreading fires, and, physiologically by checking the processes of respiration and assimilation. If this is true, the scantiest forest growth is to be expected in the most exposed situations, while the best growth will be confined to places protected from the wind. This the writer finds to be the case, regardless of the operation of other agencies, such as soil and temperature. He states that the distribution of the native forests of the State is in harmony with the character and direction of the prevailing winds, taken in conjunction with the topography and course of the river valleys.

The point that the wind strongly influences tree growth on the western prairies is well taken and applies over a wide stretch of territory, though it is by no means new. It has long been noticed by observing persons, both in connection with natural and planted timber in the West. It should always be considered in conjunction with other forest-restricting agencies, and the author properly names it as one of the

most important agencies concerned in checking tree growth.

The second paper is an annotated list of the native trees and shrubs, cultivated forest trees, native herbs, forage plants and weeds of the northwest county of the State. Forty species of native trees and shrubs are mentioned as occurring, though none are abundant. Of this list sixteen species are said to occur chiefly along the larger streams, seventeen along protected banks and lower slopes, and seven on the higher slopes and dry places.

Of the trees planted in groves the native species are claimed to be more hardy than those introduced, and the deciduous better adapted to the country than evergreens. The European larch is mentioned as the best introduced tree, while the white ash and black walnut rank as the hardiest and most valuable trees among the natives. Mr. Shimek states that both native and planted timber thrives best in places where it is protected from the wind.

W. L. H.

Some Diseases of New England Conifers. *A Preliminary Report.* By H. von Schrenk. Bulletin 25. U. S. Department of Agriculture. Division of Vegetable Physiology and Pathology. Pp. 56. Plates XV. Figs. 3.

It is gratifying that a trained cryptogamist has been able to turn his attention to a line of study showing the relationship of fungi to the destruction of important American timber trees. The attempt does not pretend to be more than a preliminary one; but the subject-matter brought together has very great interest. The technical portion of Dr. Schrenk's paper will be welcomed by students interested in the pathological effect of these fungi on wood structure, while the practical deductions to be made are of value to the forester and lumberman.

Although the various large fungi common to the United States are by no means unknown to systematic cryptogamists, at the same time practically nothing has been done thus far to determine their effects upon our timber trees.

Dr. Robert Hartig has devoted much study to fungi injurious to European forest trees, especially those of German forests. The results of Dr. Hartig's studies have been widely published, and in some cases valuable suggestions have been made to prevent the spread of these injuries. Respecting American coniferous timber trees which have been grown in Germany, and there subjected to the attack of injurious fungi, we have learned considerable that is suggestive in the study of American species of fungi injurious to these timber trees as grown in America.

An interesting and vital point in Dr. Schrenk's studies is, how far the fungi described are directly accountable for the death of timber trees. There is also the very important question of how far the combined attacks of certain boring beetles and fungi are responsible for the destruction of living trees. So far, Dr. Schrenk's investigations point out mainly that injurious fungi attack weakened or very old trees through some wound. This discovery is, however, not at all encouraging, since a very large percentage of some of our forest trees are in a dead or dying condition as the result of fire and other causes than the attacks of fungi or insects. Dr. Schrenk points out that this useful dead timber may be rapidly destroyed by fungi. He shows also that in nearly all cases the destruction is complete.

For the restricted area over which Dr. Schrenk's preliminary investigations extended he finds there are five principal species of injurious fungi, with several others making a possible eight altogether. While some of these species are more or less common on the broad-leaved trees, his attention was directed mainly to the effect of these fungi on the principal coniferous timber trees of New England forests. These trees are the Red Spruce, White Spruce (probably also the Black Spruce, which Dr. Schrenk seems to have erroneously considered the same as the Red Spruce) Balsam Fir, Hemlock, Arborvitæ, White Pine, and Tamarack are the remaining trees subject to the attacks of these fungi. The author very carefully describes the character of each fungus in its relation to the above trees, giving excellent illustrations also of the pathological effects upon the wood structure.

Owing to the short time possible to give to this report, the author is compelled to admit that the amount of damage wrought by these fungi must as yet remain unknown. He believes, however, that the destruction of dead and decayed timber is annually so great that the loss warrants the hastening on the part of lumbermen of careful utilization of all dead standing timber. Dr. Schrenk is unable also to point out any remedial measures of importance. The one which he cites under *Polyporus*

schweinitzii as a common resort in Europe for checking the spread of the fungus is hardly practical or applicable, as he himself admits, to forests in this country.

With extended investigation it is to be hoped that the author may be able to suggest methods of preventing the spread of injurious fungi in American forests. In the meantime, the serious damage wrought by these fungi suggests very plainly that over-ripe coniferous timber should be utilized before it is rendered useless through the attacks of fungi.

There are, as a matter of fact, not a few small areas of old pine timber in the Northeast and Allegheny Mountain forests which are rapidly deteriorating through these causes. The owners are entirely unaware of the insidious destruction going on while they patiently wait for expected rise in stumpage value.

As a remedial precaution it seems possible that during lumbering operations much can be done that will lessen the damage from destructive fungi. Lumbermen are, in a practical way, very familiar with diseased trees. They know them, as Dr. Schrenk remarks, as punky, conchy, etc., and leave them standing because they are unfit for lumber. It would seem wise that such trees should be destroyed along with waste tops and brush which improved methods of lumbering insist on.

G. B. S.

Report on the Measurement of the Volume of Streams and the Flow of Water in the State of New York. By Edward A. Bond, State Engineer and Surveyor. Pp. 127. Map 1. Figs. and Illustrations 65.

The State Engineer and Surveyor of New York has issued a notable pamphlet dealing with the flow of the streams of New York, mainly for the year 1900. This publication is of interest to foresters and engineers since it shows the behavior of the streams issuing from the mountain and forest-clad lands of the State. It gives the daily discharge at various points in cubic feet per second, these facts being graphically shown by small diagrams. The condition of the rivers is also illustrated by numerous photographs.

It is to be hoped that the State will continue the collection of facts of this kind, as upon these must rest the largest and best utilization of the water resources of the State, and also considerations as to the preservation of the forest and the extension of the protection of the headwaters of the streams. After such data have been acquired, extending through a series of years, it will be possible to discuss more intelligently the effect of forest upon river flow.

The report is noteworthy as an illustration of prompt and business-like methods on the part of the State engineering office. The work was authorized by law, dated April 13, 1900, and through coöperation with the U. S. Geological Survey the measurements were continued through that year and the results published before the end of December, the data being brought up to the 30th of November. Such

prompt computation of results and publication is worthy of praise and emulation by others.

Sylviculture in Relation to Horticulture. By Dr. John Gifford, Cornell University, New Jersey Horticultural Society Report. Pp. 18.

Silviculture and horticulture in their relations to each other are much talked about and much misunderstood. A paper like this one is most welcome. Dr. Gifford has a good deal to say about the relations between silviculture and horticulture in warm countries, but the last part of his article is devoted especially to the value of silviculture to the farmers of New Jersey. The difficulty of an economical protection against fire is touched upon, and a number of suggestions are made with regard to it.

Compilation of Notes on the Most Important Timber Tree Species of the Philippine Islands. Prepared by Capt. G. P. Ahern, in charge of the Forestry Bureau at Manila. Pp. 103; colored plates XLV. Cloth \$2.00, gold; leather \$3.00, gold. Address Forestry Bureau, Manila, P. I.

This book is intended to make accessible to any one who may be interested in Philippine woods or the forests of the islands and their exploitation, whatever information of a practical sort is now in print. The following are the headings of the book's eight chapters:

1. Extract from Forestry Regulations, and list of tree species not at present on tariff list.
2. Notes on the Philippine forests and their exploitation.
3. Descriptive notes of fifty important tree species.
4. The Anay or White Ant.
5. Strength and weight of woods.
6. Uses of woods.
7. Gutta-percha.
8. Authorities cited.

Captain Ahern evidently thinks that the proper management and care of the Philippine forests is synonymous with their proper exploitation. At present, roads and all means of transportation are lacking, so that the forests are inaccessible for any purpose, and such are the methods of managing and cutting that the innumerable forest products are being wasted where they do not go to waste.

This book makes no pretense at being original in contents, or being more than a pamphlet of

reference got out to meet the demands of the present hour. Of its kind, however, it is first rate and will certainly be most useful.

Progress of Forest Management in the Adirondacks. Annual report of the Director of the New York State College of Forestry. By Dr. B. E. Fernow. Pp. 40.

This is an interesting report on the work which the Cornell Forest School has carried on in managing its 30,000-acre tract in the Adirondacks. Its author makes it the occasion for a consideration of what "an American system of forestry," often mentioned nowadays, may really be. Although readers who do not know about the different attempts at forest management which have been made in the Adirondacks will probably fail to get the meaning of many of the things which Dr. Fernow says, this is undoubtedly the most interesting part of the report. Dr. Fernow decides that "If silvicultural methods have been properly applied to renew the harvested forest in superior composition; if the old crop has been utilized to the fullest possible extent; and if this is done with due regard to economy, all has been done that can be done." This may be true and may work well on the Cornell tract, but it does not necessarily follow, as the author seems to hold that it does, that estimates of the future yield of wood per acre, are more misleading than useful.

PUBLICATIONS RECEIVED.

Prospectus of the Yale Summer School of Forestry at Milford, Penna. Yale University, New Haven, Conn.

A Course in Forestry at the New Hampshire College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts. Durham, N. H.

A Disease of the Black Locust. Hermann von Schrenk. Printed separately from the Twelfth Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden. Pp. 10. Plates III.

The Commercial Side of Governmental and Private Forestry. By C. A. Schenk, Biltmore, N. C. Pp. 8.

Carrying Capacities of Irrigation Canals. By Samuel Fortier. Bulletin No. 71. Experiment Station of the Utah Agricultural College.

First Annual Report of the Michigan Forestry Commission, for the year 1900.

(To be reviewed later.)

THE AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION.

OFFICERS FOR 1901.

President.

Hon. JAMES WILSON, Secretary of Agriculture.

First Vice President.

Dr. B. E. FERNOW, Ithaca, N. Y.

Corresponding Secretary.

F. H. NEWELL, Washington, D. C.

Recording Secretary, GEORGE P. WHITTLESEY, Washington, D. C.

Treasurer, OTTO J. J. LUEBKERT, Washington, D. C.

Directors.

JAMES WILSON.

HENRY S. GRAVES.

EDWARD A. BOWERS.

FREDERICK V. COVILLE.

B. E. FERNOW.

HENRY GANNETT.

ARNOLD HAGUE.

F. H. NEWELL.

THOMAS F. WALSH.

GIFFORD PINCHOT.

GEORGE P. WHITTLESEY.

Vice Presidents.

SIR H. G. JOLY DE LOTBINIÈRE, Victoria, B. C.

CHARLES C. GEORGESON, Sitka, Alaska.

D. M. RIORDAN, Flagstaff, Ariz.

THOMAS C. MCRAE, Prescott, Ark.

ABBOTT KINNEY, Lamanda Park, Cal.

HENRY D. MICHELSEN, Denver, Col.

ARTHUR T. HADLEY, New Haven, Conn.

WM. M. CANBY, Wilmington, Del.

A. V. CLUBBS, Pensacola, Fla.

R. B. REPPARD, Savannah, Ga.

J. M. COULTER, Chicago, Ill.

JAMES TROOP, Lafayette, Ind.

THOMAS H. MACBRIDE, Iowa City, Iowa.

D. C. BURSON, Kans.

JOHN R. PROCTER, Frankfort, Ky.

LEWIS JOHNSON, New Orleans, La.

EDWARD L. MELLUS, Baltimore, Md.

N. E. HANSEN, Brookings, S. D.

JOHN E. HOBBS, North Berwick, Me.

N. S. SHALER, Cambridge, Mass.

CHARLES W. GARFIELD, Lansing, Mich.

JUDSON N. CROSS, St. Anthony Park, Minn.

WILLIAM TRELEASE, St. Louis, Mo.

CHARLES E. BESSEY, Lincoln, Neb.

JOHN GIFFORD, Princeton, N. J.

EDWARD F. HOBART, Santa Fe, N. M.

W. A. WADSWORTH, Geneseo, N. Y.

J. A. HOLMES, Raleigh, N. C.

W. W. BARRETT, Church's Ferry, N. D.

WM. R. LAZENBY, Columbus, Ohio.

WILLIAM T. LITTLE, Peity, Okla.

J. T. ROTHROCK, West Chester, Pa.

H. G. RUSSELL, E. Greenwich, R. I.

THOMAS T. WRIGHT, Nashville, Tenn.

W. GOODRICH JONES, Temple, Texas.

C. A. WHITING, Salt Lake, Utah.

FRANK W. ROLLINS, Concord, N. H.

D. O. NOURSE, Blacksburg, Va.

ADDISON G. FOSTER, Tacoma, Wash.

A. D. HOPKINS, Morgantown, W. Va.

THOMAS F. WALSH, Washington, D. C.

ELWOOD MEAD, Cheyenne, Wyo.

ELIHU STEWART, Ottawa, Ont.

WM. LITTLE, Montreal, Quebec.

GEO. P. AHERN, Manila, P. I.

GEO. CARTER, Hawaii.

Annual Dues, \$2.00. Life Membership, with exemption from further dues, \$100.00.

Sustaining Membership, \$25.00 a year. Members receive THE FORESTER gratis.

APPLICATION FOR MEMBERSHIP.

To the Assistant Secretary,

AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION,

Washington, D. C.

DEAR SIR: I hereby signify my desire to become a member of the American Forestry Association

Very truly yours,

Name

P. O. Address

HENRY ROMEIKE,

The First Established and Most Complete
Newspaper Cutting Bureau in the World.

110 FIFTH AVENUE,

NEW YORK.

ESTABLISHED LONDON, 1881; NEW YORK, 1884.

BRANCHES: LONDON, PARIS, BERLIN, SYDNEY.

THE PRESS CUTTING BUREAU

which I established and have carried on since 1881 in London, and 1884 in New York, reads, through its hundreds of employes, every newspaper and periodical of importance published in the United States, Canada and Europe. It is patronized by thousands of subscribers, professional or business men, to whom are sent, day by day, newspaper clippings, collected from all these thousands of papers, referring either to them or any given subject.

HENRY ROMEIKE,

110 FIFTH AVENUE,

NEW YORK.

The Plant World

An Illustrated Monthly Journal of Popular Botany

ESTABLISHED 1897

The Only Non-Technical Periodical Devoted Exclusively to this Branch of
Biology, and Dealing with all Phases of Plant Life

Each issue of Volume IV, commencing in January, 1901, will be enlarged by four additional pages, and the special features of the volume will be as follows: A department of notes and suggestions for teachers; articles descriptive of various groups among the lower plants, illustrated by full-page plates; series of articles by prominent botanists recounting their collecting experiences in such countries as Cuba, Porto Rico, Alaska, etc.; discussions of important economic plants; book reviews, and general items. The 8-page supplement, devoted to a systematic account of all known families of flowering plants, which has been such a valuable feature of the past volume, will be continued and even more freely illustrated. Many of our subscribers have voluntarily testified to their appreciation of *The Plant World*, but the words of Professor Charles E. Bessey, of the University of Nebraska, are particularly gratifying to us, and should be remembered by everyone who contemplates taking a botanical periodical. He says "The *Plant World* has made a place for itself, and I cannot afford to be without it."

Subscription Price, \$1.00 per Year. Sample Copy Free on receipt of 1-cent stamp.

THE PLANT WORLD COMPANY, P. O. Box 334, Washington, D. C..

Kindly mention THE FORESTER in writing.

THE FORESTER

Vol. VII

MAY, 1901

No. 5

CONTENTS:

ORDINARY MOUNTAIN FORM OF LODGEPOLE PINE	<i>Frontispiece</i>
THE STUDY AND PRACTICE OF SILVICULTURE. HENRY S. GRAVES (Illustrated)	105
<i>Director of the Yale Forest School.</i>	
AN EXAMPLE OF SLOW GROWTH OF LODGEPOLE PINE. C. S. CRANDALL (Illustrated)	112
<i>Division of Forestry</i>	
THE RUBBER INDUSTRY OF COSTA RICA. H. STUART HOTCHKISS (Illustrated)	116
EDITORIALS	
Growth of Interest in Forestry. The Fire Question. Forfeited Lands for Forest Purposes in Minnesota.	120
NEWS, NOTES, AND COMMENT	
The Forest Fire Season. Burnt White Pine Forest, Priest River Forest Reserve. Mining and Forestry. Agitation of Forestry in New Jersey. A Burnt Pine Forest, Southern New Jersey. View of the North Platte River in Wyoming. Irrigation and Forest Preservation. The Sand Hills of Nebraska. A Black Locust Plantation in Kansas. Tennessee and the Appalachian Forest Reserve. Summer Meeting of the American Forestry Association. Dead, Down and Green Timber Cutting.	122
RECENT PUBLICATIONS.	130

Published by
The American Forestry Association
Lancaster, Pa., and
Washington, D. C.

Entered at the Post Office of Lancaster, Pa., as second-class matter.

THE PLATFORM OF THE FORESTER

In order that the good will of its readers may become as effective as possible in aiding to solve our present forest problems, the FORESTER indicates five directions in which an effective advance is chiefly needed.

1. The forest work of the United States Government which is now being carried on by the Department of Agriculture, the General Land Office, and the Geological Survey conjointly, should be completely and formally unified. The division of authority between the three offices involves great waste, and consolidation is directly and emphatically pointed to by the present voluntary co-operation between them.

2. A system of forest management under the administration of trained foresters should be introduced into the national and state forest reserves and parks.

3. Laws for the protection of the forests against fire and trespass should be adapted to the needs of each region and supported by the provisions and appropriations necessary for their rigorous enforcement.

4. Taxation of forest lands should be regulated so that it will encourage not forest destruction but conservative forest management.

5. The attention of owners of woodlands should be directed to forestry and to the possibilities of applying better methods of forest management.

Persons asking themselves how they can best serve the cause of forestry will here find lines of work suggested, along which every effort will tell. No opportunity for doing good along these lines should be neglected.

J. A. ALLEN,
Editor.

.. THE AUK ..

F. M. CHAPMAN,
Assoc. Editor.

A Quarterly Journal of Ornithology

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN ORNITHOLOGISTS' UNION.

As the official organ of the Union, 'The Auk' is the leading ornithological publication of this country. Each number contains about 100 pages of text, a handsomely colored plate, or other illustrations. The principal articles are by recognized authorities, and are of both a scientific and popular nature. The department of 'General Notes' gives brief records of new and interesting facts concerning birds, contributed by observers from throughout the United States and Canada. Recent ornithological literature is reviewed at length, and news items are commented upon by the editors. 'The Auk' is thus indispensable to those who would be kept informed of the advance made in the study of birds, either in the museum or in the field.

PRICE OF CURRENT VOLUME, \$3. SINGLE NUMBERS, 75 CTS.

Address WILLIAM DUTCHER, Treas.,

525 Manhattan Avenue, NEW YORK CITY

HENRY ROMEIKE,

The First Established and Most Complete
Newspaper Cutting Bureau in the World.

110 FIFTH AVENUE,

NEW YORK.

ESTABLISHED LONDON, 1881; NEW YORK, 1884.

BRANCHES: LONDON, PARIS, BERLIN, SYDNEY.

THE PRESS CUTTING BUREAU

which I established and have carried on since 1881 in London, and 1884 in New York, reads, through its hundreds of employees, every newspaper and periodical of importance published in the United States, Canada and Europe. It is patronized by thousands of subscribers, professional or business men, to whom are sent, day by day, newspaper clippings, collected from all these thousands of papers, referring either to them or any given subject.

HENRY ROMEIKE,

110 FIFTH AVENUE,

NEW YORK.

AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION.

The Gilman School For Girls

Also called
The Cambridge School

The teachers are trained for their work.

The classes are small.

The laboratories are complete.

The buildings are sunny.

The playgrounds are ample.

The School aims to develop the best type of womanhood that refinement and intellectual training can produce. The ideal is the highest, and no detail is too small for the personal attention of the Director, Mr. ARTHUR GILMAN, first Regent of Radcliffe College. Each course is suited to the stage of the pupil's advancement and not the pupil to the course.

The usual courses of the "Finishing School" are given to all who wish them.

The Resident pupils are provided with such careful and kindly attention as a mother desires for a daughter when away from home. Parents who appreciate the value of cultivated home life, as distinguished from the life of the hotel or boarding house, will be interested in the arrangements of the Residence.

The place in which The Gilman School is established possesses exceptional advantages for instruction and cultivation.

The Cambridge Common was the first camp-ground of the American Revolution. There Washington drew his sword as Commander-in-Chief of the Patriot Army.

Introduction required.

The Manual describes the School.

Nos. 34 and 36 Concord Avenue,
CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

Forest and Game
Preserves.

Private Estates
Private Parks.

F. von. HOFFMAN,
LANDSCAPE
AND
FORESTING-ENGINEER.

St. James Building,
Broadway and 26th St., NEW YORK.

Back Files of THE FORESTER For Sale.

- Vol. II. The Forester, 1896 (3 sets left), each \$2.50
- Vol. III. The Forester, 1897 (lack- ing No. 10), 3 sets left, each . . 2.25
- Vol. IV. The Forester, 1898,75
- Vol. V. The Forester, 1899,75
- Vol. VI. The Forester, 1900,1.00

Proceedings of the American Forestry
Congress and American Forestry
Association (1888-1897, inclusive), 1.00

Kindly mention THE FORESTER in writing.

THE University of the South SEWANEE, TENNESSEE.

DEPARTMENTS:

ACADEMIC	MEDICAL
THEOLOGICAL	PHARMACEUTICAL
LAWS	PREPARATORY

The University of the South is situated in the center of its woodland domain of 10,000 acres, on the summit of the Cumberland Mountains, 2,000 feet above sea level.

Open from March to December, the academic year being divided into three terms. Students from other universities may attend the summer session, July 3 to September 26, in any department.

The university domain is being lumbered in a scientific manner under the direction of the Division of Forestry, U. S. Department of Agriculture, and an unusual opportunity is afforded for the preliminary study of forestry. Sewanee presents an exceptionally attractive field for the study of geology, forest and field botany.

For further information address

THE VICE CHANCELLOR.



ALL EMPLOYEES

In the operating department of the "Alton Road" are required to pass mental and physical examinations calculated to secure absolute safety to passengers and freight. Fidelity, promptness, and accuracy are rewarded by the merit system, the result being that one of the safest railways in the world is

"THE ONLY WAY"



GEO. J. CHARLTON, GEN'L PASSENGER AGENT,
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS.

Yes... *It is possible*

To buy a typewriter that will continue to produce satisfactory work during years of constant use; and this is the height—and the depth—of typewriter economy.

Any one of our three machines will perform such a service.

We shall be glad to make you thoroughly acquainted with one or all of them.



*New Century
Densmore
Yost*

UNITED TYPEWRITER AND
SUPPLIES COMPANY

1421 F St., N. W., Washington, D. C.

The Plant World

An Illustrated Monthly Journal of Popular Botany

ESTABLISHED 1897

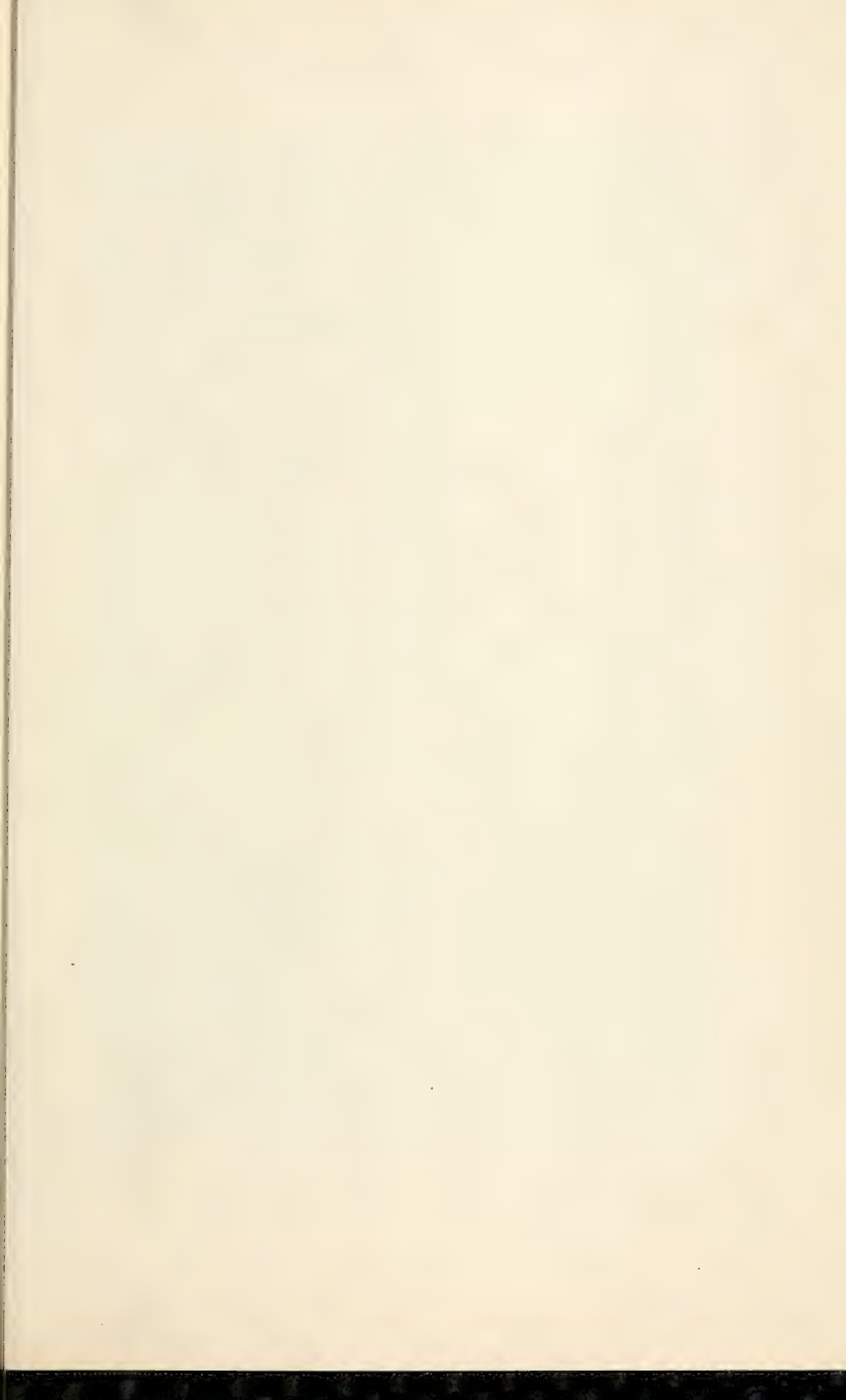
The Only Non-Technical Periodical Devoted Exclusively to this Branch of
Biology, and Dealing with all Phases of Plant Life

Each issue of Volume IV, commencing in January, 1901, will be enlarged by four additional pages, and the special features of the volume will be as follows: A department of notes and suggestions for teachers; articles descriptive of various groups among the lower plants, illustrated by full-page plates; series of articles by prominent botanists recounting their collecting experiences in such countries as Cuba, Porto Rico, Alaska, etc.; discussions of important economic plants; book reviews, and general items. The 8-page supplement, devoted to a systematic account of all known families of flowering plants, which has been such a valuable feature of the past volume, will be continued and even more freely illustrated. Many of our subscribers have voluntarily testified to their appreciation of *The Plant World*, but the words of Professor Charles E. Bessey, of the University of Nebraska, are particularly gratifying to us, and should be remembered by everyone who contemplates taking a botanical periodical. He says "The *Plant World* has made a place for itself, and I cannot afford to be without it."

Subscription Price, \$1.00 per Year. Sample Copy Free on receipt of 1-cent stamp.

THE PLANT WORLD COMPANY, P. O. Box 334, Washington, D. C.

Kindly mention *THE FORESTER* in writing.





ORDINARY MOUNTAIN FORM OF LODGEPOLE PINE.

THE FORESTER.

VOL. VII.

MAY, 1901.

No. 5.

SPECIAL NOTICE.

The American Forestry Association will not meet at Colorado Springs, as announced in the columns of this issue, owing to the postponement of the meeting of the National Irrigation Congress. The Association will, however, meet in affiliation with the American Association for the Advancement of Science at Denver, Colorado, August 27th to 29th, inclusive. Announcement of meeting will be issued later.

OTTO J. J. LUEBKERT.

must meet in marketing his timber, have made recommendations to private owners which are absurdly impractical and which a forester, who understood his business, would never have made.

The real nature of forestry has been misunderstood, not only by lumbermen, but also by many persons who call themselves foresters. Some who have understood the laws governing the life of trees have believed themselves competent foresters, although they had no thorough knowledge of the art of tending or repro-

But what is the difference between forestry and dendrology? The chief difference is that the dendrologist's work is for scientific purposes alone, while forestry is an applied science. But the facts upon which the practice of forestry is based, are really an extension of dendrology. The dendrologist studies trees, chiefly for the purpose of identification and classification. Whatever study he makes of the habits and life of trees is usually general in character and is confined to the individual. The forester goes further and



CONSERVATIVE LUMBERING. A LARGE OAK CUT AND WORKED UP INTO CORD WOOD WITHOUT INJURY TO THE
SAPLINGS ABOUT IT. BILTMORE, N. C.
(From Year Book for 1899 U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.)

studies the life of trees as they occur in groups. He studies the individual as it forms a part of the whole forest. He studies the influences, which affect the development of trees, and he studies their behavior under different conditions. In other words, studies the life of the forest. This knowledge is classified and arranged in a system. It is the science upon which the whole practice of forestry is based. The forester has taken up dendrology and extended it. He has appropriated the knowledge and embodied it into the science of silviculture.

As ordinarily defined, silviculture is the establishment and care of woodlands. It

urals means. In the popular mind this is the practice of forestry. It may be better called the practice of silviculture, as distinct from the science of silviculture, which I would define as the whole body of observed facts having to do with the life of the forest.

Silviculture teaches how to produce forests. It is silviculture that distinguishes forestry from ordinary lumbering, and most lumbermen think that silviculture and forestry are identical. This idea is natural, especially in view of the fact that a number of experiments, to demonstrate practical forestry, have been made in this country which are really demonstrations of



WASTEFUL METHODS OF LUMBERING NEAR HILL CITY, SOUTH DAKOTA.

is the art of establishing plantations by seed or by planting. It is the art of tending forests, of thinning them for the improvement of their character and composition, of pruning, when practical, and of removing the timber in such a manner that reproduction will take place by nat-

practical silviculture and not of practical forestry.

I repeat that forestry is an art and a business whose practice is based on scientific facts and principles. The practice of silviculture is the art of the forester. Here he can show his knowledge of the life and

requirements of trees and can demonstrate his skill in moulding forests into such a shape that the greatest amount of the most valuable material will be produced in the shortest possible time. But it is the busi-

ness side of forestry, forest management, which makes this knowledge and skill of value and practical utility. A demonstration of silviculture, which pretends to be a demonstration of practical forestry, but which makes financial considerations of incidental interest alone, does an injustice to forestry, especially at this time when the science is on trial as really practical for business men.

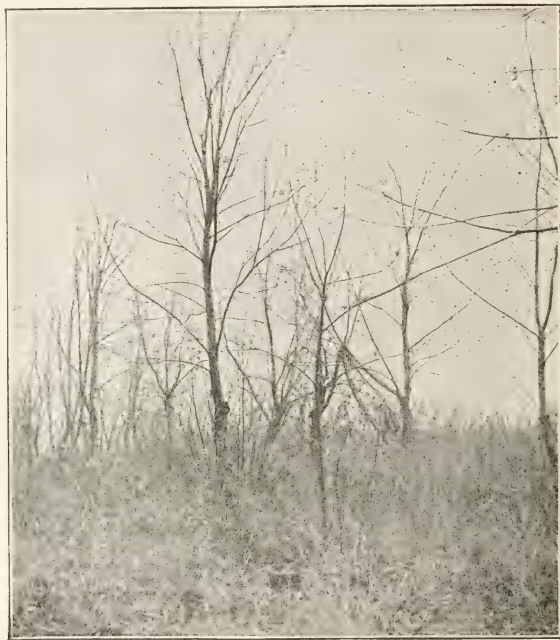
Experiments in silviculture are of great value and are very much needed in this

country. We know extremely little about the life of our trees and every encouragement should be given to experiments which teach how to handle them. But they should be understood as experiments in

silviculture, made to increase our knowledge of the silvicultural treatment of our forests, and not as demonstrations or examples of practical forestry.

Nothing would delight the forester more than the opportunity to base the management of his forest upon silvicultural considerations alone. He could produce in the end a very complete forest. But this can be done only on experimental tracts.

In the countries where forestry has been



SOFT MAPLE FOREST PLANTATION, TWELVE YEARS OLD, IN PALO ALTO COUNTY, IOWA. TREES TOO FAR APART TO KEEP OUT THE GRASS. SHOWS A FAILURE IN TREE PLANTING DUE TO LACK OF SILVICULTURAL STUDY.

practiced for many years, systems of management have been developed which suit the local economic conditions. The measures, which the forester as a silviculturist would like to use, are modified by financial considerations. The silviculturist must expect always to fall short of his ideal. He must always make some sacrifices and his final method must always be a compromise between what would produce the

the part of the silviculturist here than in Europe. The forester who expects to accomplish at once the results secured in Europe will fail. The American forester must devise systems of management which will accomplish the owner's object and at the same time maintain the productiveness of the forest. It may take him some years to perfect his systems, and he may have to use makeshifts at first. But if the methods



" LUMBERING APPROACHING FORESTRY. MANY SMALL TREES LEFT.
SAPLINGS CUT TO STREW ROAD WORST FAULT."

most perfect results silviculturally and what is possible for the owner financially.

If that is true abroad, it is a much more important fact in this country. The forest owners demand more here than abroad. The market generally allows the cutting of only a limited class of timber, prices are low, labor is high, freights are high, roads are poor or wanting, and danger from fire and trespass is very great. These conditions necessitate a greater sacrifice on

are correct, they will develop with the changes of economic conditions and the change of public opinion. No greater mistake can be made than to assume an uncompromising attitude in the face of financial considerations and public opinion and to insist that measures must be used which involve more money than the owner can afford to expend.

Forestry always costs something. It may involve an investment in the form of mer-

chantable trees left for the production of seed or as soil cover, or it may involve the expenditure of money for marking timber, for protection or for planting. But the forester has no right to advise the expenditure of a single dollar unless he can show that it is necessary.

Often tree planting on a large scale is recommended where the conditions of natural reproduction have not been studied at all. A forester should never advise the expenditure of money for planting unless he can show that the returns on the invested capital will be greater than by waiting for natural reproduction, or give a reason equally good.

In many sections of the country the methods of practical forestry will not for the present differ very radically from the methods of the careful lumberman. The silvicultural methods, which can be used in most of the spruce forests of Maine, will not at first be very different from those already in use by certain farsighted lumbermen. But the fact that lumbermen have been clever enough to use systems of practical forestry without the advice of scientific foresters is no reason why these methods should not be classed as true forestry.

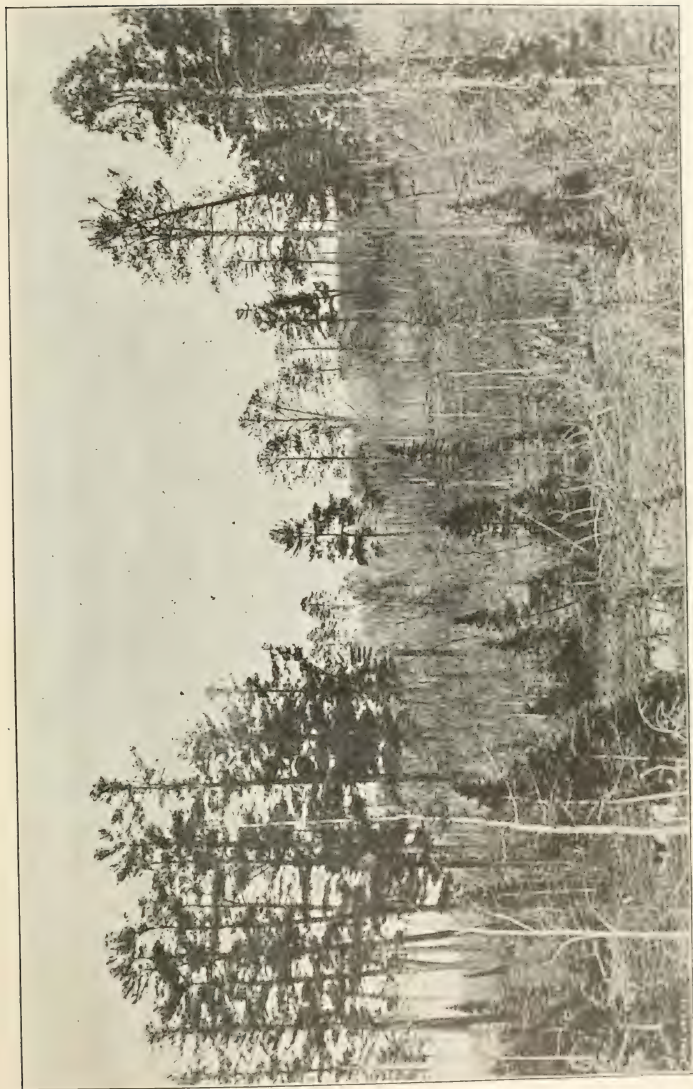
The fact that our conditions are rough and that our silvicultural methods must be at first crude, has caused a tendency among some American foresters to underestimate the value of a thorough knowledge of the practice of European silviculture and of the importance of silvicultural study in this country. Some have shown a tendency to study the questions of exploitation and other subjects of forest management alone and to consider silvicultural study, except as it has to do with growth and yield, merely of scientific interest.

Forest management in most parts of the country has for its first object the removal of the merchantable timber in such a way that the productiveness of the forest will not be impaired. No person is in a position to accomplish this object who does not have a knowledge of the methods of forestry used elsewhere and who does not have an intimate knowledge of the silvi-

cultural character of the forest which he is handling.

The American forester will have to use considerable ingenuity to devise systems of management which will accomplish his purpose, and he will be able to devise them only when he understands the requirements of every species in the forest which he is treating. A forester who neglects his silvicultural study is apt to use some system of management with which he is already familiar. In order to justify the use of any system a second time he must study the forest with as much care as if he were introducing an entirely new method of management. The silviculturist should get into the closest touch with the needs of the different trees under all circumstances. He should study the reproduction of each species, obtaining information relative to the production of seed, the amount produced and the frequency of seed years, the conditions most favorable to germination of seed, the requirements of the seedlings with regard to light, soil moisture, effect of wind, frost, fire, etc. He should study the requirements of every tree at each period of its life with respect to every influence which affects its development. The forester should carry on his silvicultural study according to a systematic plan and not rely on haphazard observations. Unfortunately, most of the silvicultural observations which have been gathered about our trees have been made when merely passing through the woods. This is very well when the lack of time prevents further study, but where a working plan is made and a new system of treatment is developed, the silvicultural study ought to be backed up by data collected in a systematic and scientific manner. And when the final method is evolved the forester should have a clear notion, based on comparative observations, of what will take place when the forest has been treated. He should know how each tree will develop, presupposing that there are no disturbing conditions, and should be able to prophecy, so far as this is ever possible, what the character of the reproduction will be.

The forester should have an intimate



"SEED TREES IN BURN. NO NECESSITY FOR PLANTING."

knowledge of the growth and production of forests under different conditions. The growth is of great importance in the silvicultural treatment of trees. With some trees the rapidity of growth is the factor which enables them to maintain their position in the forest. The relative rate of growth must always be considered in creating mixed forests and is one of the important characteristics which the tree planter has to know.

A knowledge of the production of forests is used chiefly in problems of management. In making a working plan such information is absolutely necessary. Where planting is done the owner must know how soon he may expect some returns and whether they will be enough to cover the initial outlay. Empirical and normal tables of yield for even aged forests are, therefore, of the greatest value. Most of our forests will be managed according to some system of selection. It is just as important in this case for the owner to have a knowledge of future production as when a forest is planted. The owner must know how much timber can be cut at present, and how much can be cut in the future. This information should be gathered and presented in tables of yield. Our forests are very irregular, and prophecies of future yield can at the best be only approximations. Where possible

they should always be founded on the growth of trees which are grown under conditions like those which will prevail under the new system of management. It is nearly always possible to find such conditions, but if they cannot be found, the growth of virgin trees must be used. The figures will certainly be conservative, for the growth is slower than under new conditions of light after lumbering. Such tables of growth should be made for different localities wherever possible and, of course, for all forests under different systems of management.

The forester must take the conditions which he finds at hand. The fact that he cannot determine the future growth with mathematical accuracy is no reason why he should not determine the facts as accurately as possible. Some working basis he must have and it is perfectly legitimate and scientific to take the best figures which can be obtained, and to use them until empirical tables can be made. Let no person make the mistake that a scientific study of the forest is unnecessary in this country. Every system of management which is not based on such study will fail. And the successful forester will be the man who appreciates that the study of the science of silviculture and the practice of silviculture go hand in hand.

AN EXAMPLE OF SLOW GROWTH OF LODGEPOLE PINE.

By C. S. CRANDALL.

Division of Forestry.

THE southern extension of the Lodgepole Pine in the Rocky Mountains covers the full width of Colorado and occupies large areas between altitudes of 7,000 and 10,000 feet. Owing to its aggressiveness in taking possession of lands on which other species have been killed by fire, the Lodgepole Pine is gradually increasing its holdings. This ability to reclothe burned areas is a valuable charac-

teristic of the species and it may be depended upon to perpetuate forest cover on many acres that might otherwise remain treeless.

All species of the mountain region are of slow growth because the conditions are semi-arid, but no species shows such extremes in rate of growth, and such persistence under adverse conditions as does the Lodgepole Pine. Trees in moist situa-

tions and not crowded by near neighbors may develop with reasonable rapidity, as is shown by an example taken from a mountain slope at an elevation of 9,500 feet. This tree at the age of 52 years was 42 feet high, $12\frac{3}{4}$ inches in diameter, breast high, and had added the last inch to its diameter in a period of five years.

This development, however, must be regarded as exceptional. The stand of the

of four inches and over at breast height. Of smaller trees there are 184 Lodgepole Pine and one Balsam, and of small seedlings two Douglas Fir, one Balsam, one Engelmann Spruce, three Aspen and two Willow. There is no other vegetation except a few small patches of the low mountain huckleberry (*Vaccinium myrtillus*) and a few plants of Prince's Pine (*Chimaphila umbellata*). The dead trees



SLOPES ON NORTHERN SIDE OF GRAYBACK RANGE, SAN BERNARDINO FOREST RESERVE, CALIFORNIA, BEARING LODGEPOLE PINE AND LIMBER PINE. ALTITUDE 11,000 FEET.

species is usually dense, and much of the area it occupies consists of mountain slopes or elevated plateaus where the combination of excessive dryness and close crowding admits only very slow development as the following example will illustrate:

An acre of ground on the gently sloping top of a mountain ridge at an altitude of 9,500 feet carries 773 Lodgepole Pine and three Douglas Fir trees, having diameters

on the acre number 293, 85 of which have fallen; these all belong to the same generation as the living trees, and represent, in part, the natural thinning through crowding.

Ninety-two per cent. of the 773 Lodgepole Pine trees fall below ten inches in breast-high diameter, and only two per cent. reach twelve inches and over. From six selected sample trees, it is found that



TYPES OF YOUNG LODGEPOLE PINE GROWTH ABOUT 20 TO 25 YEARS OLD.



OLD BURN IN LODGEPOLE PINE FOREST ON LOWER SLOPE OF SLEEPING
CAP MOUNTAIN. SHOWS REPRODUCTION OF SAME SPECIES
FROM CONES ON FIRE KILLED TREES.

the average diameter, breast high, is $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches; the extremes of height are 37 and 54 feet, with an average of 44 feet. Ages range between 150 and 163 years, with an average of 154 years.

years. This shows the annual increment of the later years to be very small.

Counting the annual rings from the outside, the tree of most rapid growth includes 25 in the last inch added to its diameter:



BURN OF 1889 ON BLACKFEET RESERVATION, NEAR MIDVALE, MONTANA. DENSELY RESTOCKED WITH LODGEPOLE PINE.

Comparing the averages of diameter and age is enough to show the present rate of growth. It is found that at 50 years the average tree has acquired a diameter of 5.3 inches, or about 62 per cent. of the present diameter; and at 100 years of age it has 86 per cent. of the diameter at 154

the tree of slowest growth includes 75 rings, and averaging the six trees, it appears that it has taken 48 years to add the last inch in diameter to this forest. An annual increment of .02 of an inch is indeed slow growth. The trees are sound and healthy in appearance, but the crowns

Many interesting experiments in rubber cultivation have been tried throughout the world, but in Central America at least, no experiments of the past can be called decided successes. There are, however, some under way at the present time, that bid fair to yield better results than their predecessors.

Realizing the uncertainty of making a paying proposition out of a rubber plantation alone, most of the experiments have been made in connection with banana or cacao plantations. Of these the former would appear to offer the best chance of success because, it is invariably the case that where in nature you find the most luxuriant growth of *Castilloa* trees, there is the place to lay out your "bananal" with assured success. Of course the ban-

his attempt to get the most possible gum from the tree at one cutting, usually succeeds in killing it outright, or ruining it for a future yield.

On a banana plantation near Jimenez, Santa Clara Province, some experiments have been made that promise to give good results. In this case the cultivator has placed beds of young rubber trees planted about a foot apart in the most favorable places. When these attain a height of from eight to fifteen inches they are transplanted and scattered among the bananas at generous intervals and with the idea in mind to give them conditions as nearly like nature as possible. As many of their roots are very near the surface it is impossible to plough around them and thus keep them free from the weeds which sap their



SHOWING METHOD OF CUTTING CASTILLOA. GUM ALLOWED TO COAGULATE ON THE TREE.

ana will grow (often profitably) in land unsuited to rubber, yet as a rule most of the great plantations have been reclaimed from land once thickly covered with trees of the latter variety, that have fallen prey to the ravages of the rubber thief, who in

energy. This, however, is not a serious problem, as the shade afforded by the bananas, which is so necessary to the commercial condition of the rubber tree, serves effectually to suppress all of the less tolerant kinds of vegetation. It is found an

advantage to pile dead leaves and other refuse around the base of the tree from four to eight inches in height and to a distance of from two to three feet from the trunk; by this means the rains of a tropical summer are prevented from caking the clayey soil into a hard impenetrable mass and the worms, which are abundant, are brought to the surface, thus allowing the water to circulate freely through the holes that they have made and thereby dissolve those mineral properties essential to vegetable growth.

Near Port Limon on the coast many young rubber trees are grown merely for exportation and with no idea of tapping. These are grown among the cacao and when about a year old, are cut off just below the leaves, and the stems are packed in boxes, the layers being separated by a

little dry earth. The market for this queer product is, I understand, Belgium whence they are reshipped to the Congo.

In the Talamanca district in southern Costa Rica the Indians have gained very favorable results by planting the trees in the forests in close imitation of nature and although they tax their vitality to the utmost by constant and severe bleeding, they are reported to derive a very respectable income from their venture.

Although the *Castilloa* is inferior to the *Henia* trees of the Amazon regions in many respects, both in the quantity and quality of the yield, yet I think we may safely look for a steady increase in the rubber trade in Costa Rica as the subject of cultivation becomes better understood, and the inhabitants learn to gather their product systematically and economically.

LAST ALLEGANY PINES.

THE last clump of Pine trees, the rear guard of the virgin forest that once covered the hills and valleys of Allegany County, N. Y., four hundred and ninety trees in all, have been sold for \$7,500, probably the highest price ever paid in the State for that number of Pine trees on the stump. The trees have been for many years one of the sights of Southern Allegany County, and heretofore Lucius and Ebenezer Norton, the owners, have refused to put a price on them.

The Pines are on the hillside, in the town of Scio, seven miles east of Bolivar. During the last winter one-third of the trees have been cut away and the logs hauled to the mills at Belmont and Wells-ville. In all, it is expected that the 490 trees will cut 720,000 feet of lumber. The price paid is over \$15 a tree. The largest tree cut so far was over sixteen feet in circumference at the butt and the rings on the stump showed it to be over 295 years old.

Clear pine lumber is now worth \$70 for each 1,000 feet: When the pioneers came to Allegany County their greatest trouble was to get rid of the pine forest and to get

the land cleared. The virgin Pines were cut down, rolled into heaps and burned. The finest pine lands in the county for years went begging for buyers at \$1 an acre. That was before the canal and the railroads came. During the last three years, since the great jump in lumber prices went into effect, every available piece of timber land in the county has been bought by the owners of portable mills and the lumber marketed, so there is to-day very little standing timber of any kind in the county. The telegraph companies have bought the Chestnut for poles, the railroads have bought the small Chestnut for fence posts and the Oak for ties, and the Hemlock has been cut off for lumber. In the oil-producing district lumber has to be shipped in and even wood for fuel is becoming scarce, while the price of heavy timbers for drilling rigs is advancing steadily. The mangle roller mills are working up all of the Maple that the forest worms did not destroy, and in ten years the farmer will wake up to the fact that he must burn coal for fuel because there will be nothing else to burn.—*The Buffalo Express*.

The Forester,

PUBLISHED MONTHLY BY

The American Forestry Association,

AND

Devoted to Arboriculture and Forestry, the
Care and Use of Forests and Forest
Trees, and Related Subjects.

The FORESTER assumes no responsibility for
opinions expressed in signed articles.

All members of the American Forestry Association
receive the FORESTER free of charge. Annual
fee for regular members \$2.00. An application blank
will be found in the back of this number.

All contributions and communications should be
addressed to the EDITOR,

100 Atlantic Building, Washington, D.C.

Subscriptions and remittances should be sent to
41 North Queen St., Lancaster, Pa., or 100 Atlantic
Building, Washington, D. C.

Copyright, 1901, by the American Forestry Association.

Vol. VII.

APRIL, 1901.

No. 4.

Growth of Interest in Forestry.

That the general public is coming to have a better appreciation of the value of forestry to the country at large events of the past few months suggest most forcibly. It has been but a few years since the forester was almost an object of pity. His warnings as to the wholesale destruction of our forests were often received with derision, and he was looked upon as a mild sort of a crank. Those were the days when our forests contained "an inexhaustible supply of timber."

With the enormous increase of business in this country during the last twenty-five years, especially in the lumber industry; the tremendous amount of forest products needed for home consumption, and the rapid increase in the exportation of lumber has suddenly brought many persons to realize that something must be done to insure the stability of our lumber supply.

It is this sudden awakening on the part of the people that will insure scientific forest methods a fair trial. The public is coming to know what forestry really is: that it is good sound business, not a fad; that forestry does not forbid the cutting of trees, but on the other hand, really means that more trees may be cut and at

the same time insure the future production of the forest.

One of the most notable changes on the question of forestry is the attitude of lumbermen. At first they were suspicious of the forester and his methods, but at the present time lumbermen in every part of the country are showing a tendency to be guided by expert advice, and to cut their timber in a conservative manner looking to the perpetuation of the supply.

During the past winter there has been a notable amount of interest shown in forestry. The national government as well as the legislatures of a number of states have given forest measures careful consideration. Congress showed its appreciation of the government's position on the question of forestry by raising the Division of Forestry to a Bureau and more than doubling its appropriation for the coming year. The legislature of Pennsylvania voted to establish a Department of Forestry, and the same was done in Indiana. California by an almost unanimous vote of its legislature appropriated \$250,000 for the purchase of the Redwoods in the Big Basin of the Santa Cruz mountains, and but recently Minnesota passed a law which sets aside delinquent tax lands as a part of the State Forest Reserve. In addition to the above measures the legislatures of Virginia, North Carolina, and Tennessee voted their consent to have the National government establish a forest reserve in the Southern Appalachian mountains within their several boundaries. New forest associations have been formed, and the work of the older organizations extended. The press throughout the country has evinced much interest in forestry and is responsible in a great measure for the rapid spread of knowledge regarding it.

The practice of forestry is good business; Americans are keen business men and once convinced of the value of a plan that energy so characteristic of them may be counted on to push it to a successful issue. There are decided indications that forestry is beginning to appeal to men as a sound business proposition, and there is reason to predict that within a few years

the practice of forestry in the United States will be carried forward on a very large scale. The education of the public to an appreciation of the value of forests will be the quickest and most effective way to accomplish their careful preservation.



The Fire Question. On another page will be found a list of forest fires that have been reported

up to the time of going to press on this number of the *FORESTER*. The season of the year when forest fires are most likely to occur has scarcely arrived and yet in a month there is recorded severe fires in nine states, showing not only the usual loss in timber burned, but destruction of houses, barns, fences and in several cases even towns were in imminent danger of devastation.

* From now until late autumn the chronicling of forest fires will be an almost daily occurrence. What this means the forester, the lumberman, the owner of timber lands and the lover of forests fully appreciates.

With these reports of forest fires will come cries from many quarters for fire legislation, and theories without number for the prevention of fires will be advanced. Candidly the fire question has been carefully studied by the most competent experts in the country and there is neither a lack of knowledge of fires and their origin, nor laws for the punishment of those responsible for them.

There appears two, effective—though not original—ways of controlling this ever recurring, and greatest enemy of our forests. The first is a proper enforcement of the existing fire laws; for on the statute books of nearly every state in the union will be found laws that if properly enforced would go a great way toward lessening the number of fires. The second is to educate the public mind to a proper appreciation of the value of forests and what a formidable and destructive enemy fire is to them.

In most cases the origin of a forest fire is not hard to determine. Sparks from a passing locomotive, carelessness on the

part of farmers and settlers, in clearing land and burning brush, allowing the sparks and flames to escape to the woods; a half burned match or lighted cigar dropped while walking through the woods; the neglected camp fire of the hunter or camper; the burning over of lands by cattle and sheep owners to secure good pasture for the next season, or the vandal who sets fire to the woods for revenge; all these are well known causes of forest fires and in fact responsible for nearly all of such conflagrations.

Aside from the destruction of mature timber, and the killing of young growth, forest fires frequently menace human life. To show what havoc may be wrought by these fires it is only necessary to recall several notable fires. The Miramichi fire in New Brunswick, which burned over an area of 2,000,000 acres, caused a loss of over 500 buildings and 160 lives. In 1871 Peshtigo, Wis., was destroyed by a forest fire, 2,000 square miles of territory were burned over, and between 1,200 and 1,500 people perished in the flames. A more recent disaster of this kind was the Hinckley, Minn., fire of 1894 in which 500 lives were lost and more than \$25,000,000 worth of property destroyed. These are only a few of the worst cases.

A fire in New Jersey during the month of April was only prevented from destroying a town by the combined efforts of its residents. These examples serve to show what terrible havoc is possible from forest fires, and does not take into account the thousands of less important fires that occur annually, which, in the aggregate, destroy millions of dollars' worth of valuable timber and other property.

Let those charged with the administration of the laws see that they are rigidly enforced. A few years of such rule will impress the careless hunter or maliciously inclined persons, and fires will grow much less frequent. Meantime let the friends of our forests continue to teach the individual a true appreciation of their value to the community and there will be less necessity for the laws. When the public is thoroughly aroused to the importance of forests there will be aroused a public

spirit in favor of their preservation that will in itself be ample protection.

Forest Lands for Forest Purposes in Minnesota.

"An act to set apart and appropriate certain tax title lands for the State forestry purposes, and to provide for quieting the title thereto in the State, and to appropriate money for the expense thereof."

The foregoing is the title of an act recently passed by the Minnesota Legislature, whereby all lands title in which reverted to the State through delinquent taxes prior to 1891, and are unfit for agricultural purposes, are set apart for State forest purposes and are declared a part of the Forest Preserves of the State.

The act provides that only such lands as are totally unfit for agricultural purposes shall be set apart; and in addition before any lands are thus appropriated the proposition in regard to the same must be submitted to the Board of Commissioners of the county in which the lands are situated, who are to decide if such lands are unfit for agricultural purposes. One-half of the income from such lands will go to the State, one-fourth each to the town and county in which the land is situated.

The law requires the Attorney General to serve notice on delinquents informing them as to termination of the period of redemption; he is also charged with the duty of bringing action in the name of the State to quiet title to each tract of such land. Such actions shall be brought only at the written request of the Minnesota

State Forestry Board. When titles in these lands are quieted they shall become a part of the Forest Reserve of the State, and are thereafter under the control, care and management of the State Forestry Board. This law goes into effect at once.

This law as it stands, though conservative, is a step forward in the movement looking to the preservation of the existing forests of Minnesota, and the reforestation of cutover lands. It is at least an opportunity for a practical start in state forest management. According to General C. C. Andrews there are nearly three million acres in Minnesota, in detached localities, of idle non-agricultural lands, which will begin to earn a good income as soon as they are forested. Under the new law much will depend on the opinions and decisions of the boards of commissioners of the several counties. There is a chance that the tracts of land thus secured for forest purposes will be so scattered that the State Board will be handicapped in their endeavors to produce the forests. However, this law marks the beginning of the redemption of waste lands through reforestation, and Minnesota has set an example in regard to derelict lands that several other states could follow with advantage.

It is a matter for regret that the resolution for a National Park in Minnesota, after passing both branches of the legislature by an almost unanimous vote should fail to receive concurrent action owing to the legislature adjourning before the matter was reached on the calendar.

NEWS, NOTES, AND COMMENT.

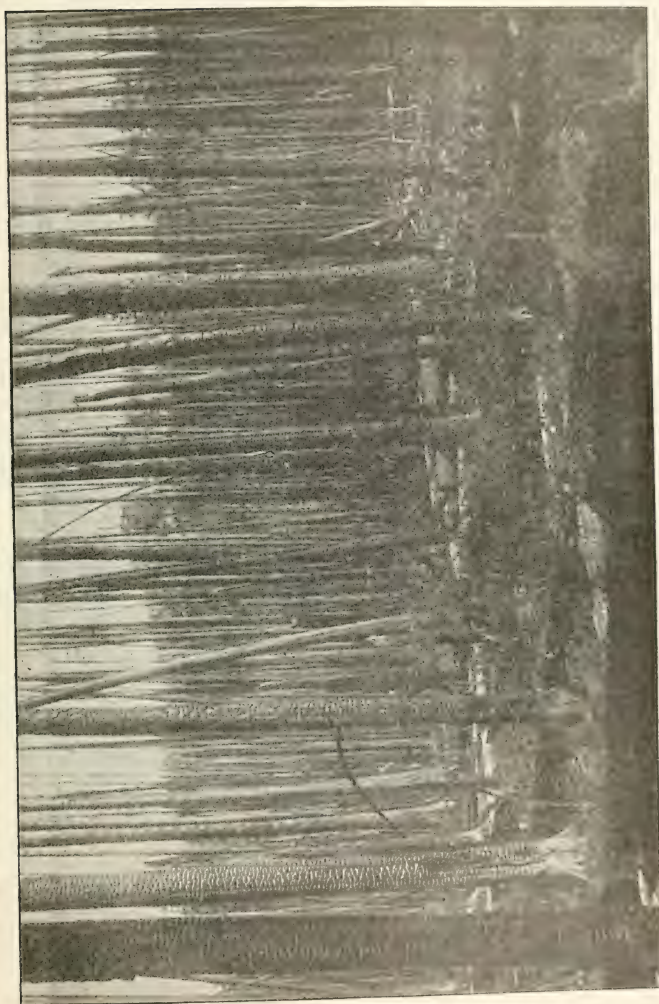
The Forest Fire Season.

That season of the year when we may expect, upon opening the newspapers, to see reports of forest fires, is at hand. Already there is a long list of such fires, reported from all sections of the country.

As early as March 4th the Cincinnati papers printed a dispatch from Columbia,

Ky., which stated that "A forest fire raged west of this place yesterday, destroying thousands of panels of fence, and other property. Near Elroy, a forest fire burned the Mt. Pleasant Church and two large barns; near Dunnsville the old Taylor mansion and several large barns were also burned."

On the same date was reported a forest



BURN'T WHITE PINE FOREST, PRIEST RIVER FOREST RESERVE IN IDAHO. DESTRUCTION TOTAL.

fire near Parkersburg, W. Va., which destroyed 1,000 acres of fine timber, and for a time threatened the city itself, a rain storm finally stopping the fire. Flemingsburg, Ky., the same day was threatened by a forest fire and a number of barns were burned.

The town of Saratoga, La., on March 14th, was threatened with total destruction by a forest fire. A number of dwellings were burned. From Meridian, Miss., comes the news that forest fires have been sweeping over Lauderdale, Jasper and several adjoining counties, causing heavy damage to timber.

New Jersey had a big forest fire on April 1st, when the town of Winslow had a very narrow escape. Following is a local newspaper account of this fire: "One of the most extensive forest fires that have visited this section of the State is raging in the big woods north of this city. The fire reached a point just east of the town of Winslow last night, and for several hours it was feared the town would be wiped out. Men, women and children fought the flames and succeeded by back firing, in turning the flames to the north of the town. While the men threw up trenches to keep the fire away, women and children carried their household goods to places of safety in the fields and are guarding them, as a change in the wind is feared. Several farm buildings, about 5,000 acres of big timber, and thousands of cords of wood have been consumed. Many narrow escapes of the fire fighters have been reported."

Destructive forest fires during the first week in April raged in the Ramapo mountains, near Nyack, N. Y., causing heavy damage. In the same way many acres of valuable timber was destroyed at Deep River, Conn. In northern Michigan and the Cumberland Mountains of Tennessee, forest fires have been burning for a number of days. Great loss is feared, as the country in both regions is very dry.

Mining and Forestry.

The Scranton (Pa.) *Tribune* makes some plain statements on the relation of mining and forestry. We quote

the following from a recent editorial in that paper:

"More than twenty-five years ago an official of the Lehigh and Wilkes-Barre Coal company, while showing some of the mines and slopes of that company, and the then famous 'open-air coal quarry' where the great twenty-four-foot vein came out on a mountain side above the Wyoming Valley, had a word to say about forestry.

"No one in this part of the world was making any stir about forestation or re-forestation, or the cultivation of the forests for commercial, agricultural and sanitary needs. The glorious woodlands that up to fifty, even forty years ago, had been one of the greatest prides of 'Picturesque Pennsylvania,' were being ruthlessly destroyed without any attempt to save the young timber or to replant the desolate spaces. It was all greed for the present without any care for the future.

"The official in question, as he explained the necessity of enormous use of timber in the mines to make them safe, and pointed it out as the party went through one of the mines, said regretfully: 'We have used up all the available pine timber of this section of the State, even that of Wayne County, and are obliged now to bring from beyond Williamsport, in Lycoming and adjacent counties, what we must have.' He indicated that it could, in the nature of things, be but a few years until all the primitive forests of this State should be sacrificed, and he deplored the folly from a commercial point of view of such destruction without adequate measures of reproduction and preservation.

"There are statements made sometimes that a mining—a mineral-producing—country has no such interests in forestry as has an agricultural region, but this is a mistake. They have begun to learn this lesson in the western ore-producing states, where many a rich 'find' has been left unworked for lack of timber and, with that, lack of water. 'The Comstock mines are the grave of the Sierras,' said one of the leading scientific explorers of this country years ago; and to-day California and Nevada are awaking

to the immense loss to themselves that has resulted. California is making efforts to repair the loss. Nevada is, to all intents and purposes, dead and can do nothing. Pennsylvania may well heed the lesson."



Agitation of Forestry in New Jersey.

It is to be hoped that the legislature of New Jersey will enact, at its next session, laws looking to the preservation of its remaining forests, and also to the reforestation of cut-over and burned timber lands. The New York *Sun* only a few days ago had the following to say on this subject editorially:

might be applied to the reduction of the school tax. To the State Geological Survey is due the credit of the project. This commission is composed of the Governor, Col. Washington A. Roebling, ex-Senator Henry S. Little, who has given \$500,000 to Princeton University; ex-Senator Edward C. Stokes, who has always been an advocate of strict economy in State affairs, and Lebrus B. Ward, an authority on water supply. The commission, in its work of collecting information about the forests of New Jersey and making a study of ways and means, has had the assistance of such experts as Mr. Gifford Pinchot, Chief of the United States Division of



A BURNT PINE FOREST, SOUTHERN NEW JERSEY. THE FIRE, WHICH BURNT THE LEAVES FROM NEARLY ALL THE CROWNS, HAD PASSED LESS THAN TWENTY-FOUR HOURS BEFORE THE PICTURE WAS TAKEN.

"It is said that in his next message to the Legislature Gov. Voorhees of New Jersey will recommend State ownership of forests for the purpose of preserving them and dealing in lumber. An income of \$500,000 a year could be derived from the system, it is estimated, and this amount

Forestry; Prof. Arthur Hollick, of Columbia University, and Dr. John Gifford, of Cornell. The last named made this report on the State forests: 'In the hands of private owners, under the circumstances which at present exist, the future of a large part of the forest land is not bright. A

change of some kind is necessary, and this must come either in the form of a change of ownership or of the circumstances which fetter ownership. The only way in which the ownership may be quickly and materially changed would be by State purchase.

"Most of the forest land in New Jersey lies in the south and southeastern part of the State, consisting largely of pine growth, but there is a considerable area of miscellaneous timber in the northern part, along the New York border. Speculators have lately invaded the pine lands, bought districts at a low price, and established lumber camps to supply the railroad, telegraph and telephone companies with ties, logs and poles. The Geological Survey reports that landowners have been defrauded in some instances, and that the methods of the lumbermen are wasteful, no provision, such as replanting and care of second growth, being made for the future. At the present rate of timber cutting the supply might possibly last for forty years, but at the end of that time New Jersey would be denuded of its woods, unless attention had been paid to forestation." Ex-Senator Stokes says: 'It may take some time to get action on the lines as contemplated, but if the people will study the subject carefully, and do a little figuring on their own account, they will see that it is a progressive twentieth century proposition. Germany derives an immense income from its forests. Why not New Jersey, when it has so much at stake? Let the State take this land, carefully cultivate it, prevent forest fires and wood stealing, and it would be but a short time till various wood-working factories would be established. With them would come small communities, and the quiet wilderness would wake up to the buzz of the saw and the shriek of the whistle.' The forest area of the southern counties is as follows: Ocean, 813,087 acres; Burlington, 303,777; Atlantic, 271,638; Cumberland, 166,264; Cape May, 80,851; Gloucester, 74,818; Camden, 66,588, or 1,797,003 acres out of the State total of 2,069,819. Professor Gifford is enthusiastic about the future of forestation in New Jersey under State control. He sees

a profit not only in the sawmill industry, but in the cultivation of hard wood for chemical purposes and the exportation of charcoal, and in producing wood for pulp and celluloids.

"The proposal of the Geological Survey is certainly very attractive, but unless the people of the State are educated in the advantages to be derived from it, and they bring pressure to bear on the Legislature, the difficulties to be surmounted will try the faith of its sponsors. The speculators, which term no doubt includes powerful corporations, will send a lobby to Trenton to prevent enabling legislation, or to insure a handsome price for their holdings. To disparage the plan a cry will be raised that it is a job to benefit certain interests. Common sense, however, should win in the end."

Irrigation and Forest Preservation.

The following extract from an editorial in a recent issue of the *Saratoga (Wyo.) Sun*, shows a clear appreciation of the great benefits to be derived in that region from irrigation and proper preservation of forests:

"As soon as the people generally begin to see the benefits and importance of irrigation the question of forest preservation begins to take shape.

"Without forests to hold the snow and furnish water for irrigation that industry must fail, and with its failure a long train of disaster springs into existence. Every industry must suffer and decline. In this valley we are almost entirely dependent upon irrigation, for it furnishes hay, grain, vegetables, beef, poultry, eggs, butter and many other necessities of life. Without irrigation the stock industry would be practically wiped out. Without irrigation it would hardly be possible to work the valuable copper mines in the adjacent mountains, on account of the immense cost of transporting the necessities of life into the mining camps. At present the greater part of all the supplies used in every mining camp in either range is furnished by the ranchmen and farmers of this valley.

"Again, without an abundant supply

of water in our streams, there must be a large decrease, if not an entire extinction, of the fish which now swarm every water course flowing through this valley. It would be a severe blow, indeed, if our people were suddenly deprived of the food furnished by the trout which fill our streams and which have become such an important factor in our lives.

"If the broad and inviting prairies, which lie between the North Platte River and the mountains on either side, are to be brought under cultivation and made to furnish homes to the coming thousands; if these now barren acres are to perform their part in the great economy of life, it will be necessary that our forests be pre-

it depends upon the construction of reservoirs and the promotion in every way of the irrigation question and Congress cannot too soon begin the active work of conserving our forests, appropriating money for the construction of reservoirs and in every way fostering the life of the arid West."

Tennessee and the Appalachian Forest Reserve. A bill has been passed by the Legislature of Tennessee ceding to the

United States government as a part of the proposed Appalachian Forest Reserve, a strip of territory twenty miles wide along the North Carolina boundary excepting the mineral lands.



A VIEW OF THE NORTH PLATTE RIVER IN WYOMING. THIS RIVER FURNISHES WATER FOR A NUMBER OF IRRIGATION CANALS IN COLORADO, WYOMING AND NEBRASKA.

served and kept intact as natural reservoirs of water in the future, just as they have been in the past.

"The great and glowing future of this country depends largely on the protection of our forests from fire and depredations;

This action on the part of the state of Tennessee gives additional weight to the question of creating an Appalachian Forest Reserve. Similar action was taken by the states of Virginia and North Carolina earlier in the year.



TYPICAL SANDS HILL, IN WESTERN CHEYENNE COUNTY, NEBRASKA. SHOWS
PRESENT CONDITION OF MUCH LAND IN THE MIDDLE WEST.



BLACK LOCUST FOREST PLANTATION, TWELVE YEARS OLD, IN MEADE
COUNTY, KANSAS. TREES SIX TO EIGHT INCHES IN DIAMETER
AND THIRTY FEET HIGH. SHOWS THAT FORESTS CAN
BE PRODUCED ON THE NOW PRACTICALLY TREE-
LESS LANDS OF THE MIDDLE WEST.

Summer Meeting of the American Forestry Association.

A special summer meeting of the American Forestry Association will be held at Colorado Springs, Col., July 10, 11 and 12. There will also be a meeting of the National Irrigation Association at the same place, and immediately following. In the June FORESTER will be printed in full the arrangements for these meetings.



Dead, Down, and Green Timber Cutting.

The Minneapolis *Journal* recently published the results of a private investigation into the logging operations on some of the Indian reservations during the past winter under the "dead and down" timber law. The *Journal* found, "that a considerable amount of green timber had been cut along with the dead and down timber that was supposed to be cut under the contracts."

The Mississippi Valley *Lumberman* of April 26th, makes the following comment on the matter: "Wherever the responsibility lies the fact remains that the lumber concerns that get the timber will have to pay the additional price demanded by the government for all green timber that went with the dead. So long as the farcical 'dead and down' timber bill remains on the statute books, and lumbermen can be found who are willing to contract for timber under its provisions, the government can expect the law to be violated. In the first place, however good the intentions of the loggers may be, it is impossible to get out the dead and down timber and not cut more or less green timber with it, and in the second place, the law itself offers temptations that few if any loggers can be found to resist.

"Few lumbermen who have experience in the work care to repeat it. The aim of the law is to give employment to the Indians and to give them a revenue from the sale of the timber. The well-known distaste of the red man for work defeats the first provision. Had the government made

use of a system of espionage that would have prevented the cutting of green timber, the cost, in connection with the other necessary expenses would have used all of the small percentage that is supposed to be set aside for the Indian fund. As it is, the only man who makes anything out of the deal is the logger. The Indians get little or nothing, the manufacturers who get the logs pay more for the logging than the logs are worth, if only the dead and down timber is cut, and if obliged to pay the \$13 per thousand asked by the government for all the green timber, they are also behind on that part of the deal.

"The men most interested in the perpetuation of the law are half breeds and the 'squaw men' who have done most of the logging. They are so interested that they not only cut 'dead and down' timber, but everything else they can get away with. For the most part they are irresponsible, and the green timber cut nets them as much for logging as the dead stuff, while the men for whom they log have to pay the price. Further than this, it is pretty well established that these men spend a considerable portion of their time when not employed in logging, in seeing to it that there will be plenty of 'dead and down' timber to log when next it is offered on the market. As a certain lumberman who has had experience under the law expressed it, 'No man can carry out a contract to cut "dead and down" timber and expect to go to heaven.' As long as this law is in force, the government is offering a premium to dishonesty and benefiting nobody. In the deals of the past winter, most of the lumbermen who contracted for timber were ignorant of the fact that green timber was being cut. When they received notice that they were expected to pay the exorbitant price demanded, there was no recourse. They must pay the price or give up the log. They had so much invested that there was no choice in the matter. They are losers, as a result, and when the government has more 'dead and down' timber to sell, they will not be among the bidders."

RECENT PUBLICATIONS.

Wilderness Ways. By WILLIAM J. LONG.
Pp. 154. Illustrated. Ginn & Co., Boston,
Mass.

This little volume of woodland sketches is the best book of its kind that has come to our notice. The author writes after years of observation of animals and birds in their native haunts, and the book is a most welcome relief in these days of thinking and talking animals in literature. It is clearly the work of a man who loves and understands nature.

Mr. Long writes well in a style finely adapted to the tales he tells. He is a true sportsman, too, seemingly taking as much interest in hunting with a camera as with a gun. The following quotation taken from the preface of "Wilderness Ways" reveals the opinions of the author and the spirit of the book: "Any animal is interesting enough as an animal, and has character enough of his own, without borrowing anything from man, as one may easily find out by watching long enough.

"Most wild creatures have but a small measure of gentleness in them, and that only by instinct and at short stated seasons. Hence I have given both sides and both kinds, the shadows and the lights, the savagery as well as the gentleness of the wilderness creatures.

"It were pleasanter, to be sure, especially when you have been deeply touched by some exquisite bit of animal devotion, to let it go at that, and to carry with you henceforth an ideal creature.

"But the whole truth is better—better for you, better for children—else personality becomes confused with mere animal individuality, and love turns to instinct, and sentiment vaporizes into sentimentality.

"This mother fox or fish-hawk here, this strong mother loon or lynx that to-day brings the quick moisture to your eyes by her utter devotion to the helpless little things which great Mother Nature gave her to care for, will to-morrow, when they are grown, drive thosame little ones with savage treatment into the world to face its dangers alone, and will turn away from their sufferings thereafter with astounding indifference.

"It is well to remember this, and to give proper weight to the word, when we speak of the *love* of animals for their little ones."

The opening chapter on "Megaleep, The Wanderer," is an unusually fine study of the caribou and its habits. The book contains the following additional sketches: "Killlooleet, Little Sweet-Voice"; "Kagax, the Blood-thirsty"; "Kookooskoos, Who Catches the Wrong Rat"; "Chigwoolitz the Frog"; "Cloud Wings the Eagle"; "Upweekis the Shadow"; "Hukeym the Night Voice," and a glossary of Indian names. Lovers of nature will enjoy this book.

The Mazama, the official organ of the organization of that name, for April, is entitled the "Alaska number." The opening article is by Dr. B. E. Fernow on "Alaskan Attractions," while the "Harriman Alaska Expedition" is the title of an article by Trevor Kincaid. A valuable paper in this number is "The Flora of Mount Rainier," by Professor C. V. Piper. "The Explanation of an Indian Map," by Dr. George Davidson, a portrait of the late Henry Villard, and a short sketch and portrait of John Muir are other features of this interesting number.

The eighth annual outing of the Mazamas will take place in July, when Mount Hood will be visited.

Report of the Connecticut Agricultural Experiment Station for the year 1900. Part III. Pages 219-387. Plates XVI.

The contents of this report consist of articles on "Peach Foliage and Fungicides," "Literature of Plant Diseases," "Fertilizers for Forcing House Crops," "Chestnut Grafting," "Insect Notes," "Tobacco Experiments," "Protection of Shade Trees," "Cattle Foods."

The article on the "Protection of Shade Trees," by E. H. Jenkins and W. E. Britton, treats of the many enemies of shade trees, especially insects, and is well illustrated with a number of half-tone engravings.

PUBLICATIONS RECEIVED.

North American Willows. By W. W. ROWLEE. Reprinted from the Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club, 27.

Historic Trees of North America, I. The Washington Elm. Reprinted from the *Plant World*, Vol. II., no. 8.

Congres International de Sylviculture. Tenu à Paris du 4 au 7 Juin, 1900; Comte Rendu Détaillé. Ministère de l'Agriculture, Administration des Eaux et Forêts.

La Forêt: "Complement Indispensable de la Création." Roger Ducamp, Inspecteur adjoint des Eaux et forêts. Extrait du Bulletin Ministriel de la Société forestière de Franche Comté et Belfort.

The Windmill: Its Efficiency and Economic Use. By EDWARD CHARLES MURPHY. Being Nos. 41 and 42 of the "Water-Supply and Irrigation Papers" of the U. S. Geological Survey. Pp. 147. Plates XVI. Figures 70.

Conveyance of Water in Irrigation Canals, Flumes and Pipes. By SAMUEL FORTIER. No. 43 of the "Water-Supply and Irrigation Papers" of the U. S. Geological Survey. Pp. 86. Plates XV. Figures 27.

Fourth Annual Report of the Forest Preserve Board of New York. 1900. Pp. 140. Illustrated.

(To be reviewed later.)

THE AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION.

OFFICERS FOR 1901.

President.

Hon. JAMES WILSON, Secretary of Agriculture.

First Vice President.

Dr. B. E. FERNOW, Ithaca, N. Y.

Corresponding Secretary.

F. H. NEWELL, Washington, D. C.

Recording Secretary, GEORGE P. WHITTLESEY, Washington, D. C.

Treasurer, OTTO J. J. LUEBKERT, Washington, D. C.

Directors.

JAMES WILSON.	HENRY S. GRAVES.	EDWARD A. BOWERS.	FREDERICK V. COVILLE.
B. E. FERNOW.	HENRY GANNETT.	ARNOLD HAGUE.	F. H. NEWELL.
THOMAS F. WALSH.		GIFFORD PINCHOT.	GEORGE P. WHITTLESEY.

Vice Presidents.

SIR H. G. JOLY DE LOTBINIÈRE, Victoria, B. C.	CHARLES E. BESSEY, Lincoln, Neb.
CHARLES C. GEORGESON, Sitka, Alaska.	JOHN GIFFORD, Princeton, N. J.
D. M. RIORDAN, Flagstaff, Ariz.	EDWARD F. HOBART, Santa Fe, N. M.
THOMAS C. MCRAE, Prescott, Ark.	W. A. WADSWORTH, Geneseo, N. Y.
ABBOTT KINNEY, Lamanda Park, Cal.	J. A. HOLMES, Raleigh, N. C.
HENRY D. MICHELSEN, Denver, Col.	W. W. BARRETT, Church's Ferry, N. D.
ARTHUR T. HADLEY, New Haven, Conn.	WM. R. LAZENBY, Columbus, Ohio.
WM. M. CANBY, Wilmington, Del.	A. C. SCOTT, Stillwater, Okla.
A. V. CLUBBS, Pensacola, Fla.	J. T. ROTHROCK, West Chester, Pa.
R. B. REPPARD, Savannah, Ga.	H. G. RUSSELL, E. Greenwich, R. I.
CHAS. DEERING, Chicago, Ill.	THOMAS T. WRIGHT, Nashville, Tenn.
JAMES TROOP, Lafayette, Ind.	W. GOODRICH JONES, Temple, Texas.
THOMAS H. MACBRIDE, Iowa City, Iowa.	C. A. WHITTING, Salt Lake, Utah.
D. C. BURSON, Kans.	FRANK W. ROLLINS, Concord, N. H.
JOHN R. PROCTER, Frankfort, Ky.	D. O. NOURSE, Blacksburg, Va.
LEWIS JOHNSON, New Orleans, La.	ADDISON G. FOSTER, Tacoma, Wash.
EDWARD L. MELLUS, Baltimore, Md.	A. D. HOPKINS, Morgantown, W. Va.
N. E. HANSEN, Brookings, S. D.	THOMAS F. WALSH, Washington, D. C.
JOHN E. HOBBS, North Berwick, Me.	ELIHU STEWART, Ottawa, Ont.
N. S. SHALER, Cambridge, Mass.	WM. LITTLE, Montreal, Quebec.
CHARLES W. GARFIELD, Lansing, Mich.	GEO. P. AHERN, Manila, P. I.
JUDSON N. CROSS, St. Anthony Park, Minn.	WM. R. CASTLE, Hawaii.
WILLIAM TRELEASE, St. Louis, Mo.	

Annual Dues, \$2.00. Life Membership, with exemption from further dues, \$100.00.
Sustaining Membership, \$25.00 a year. Members receive THE FORESTER gratis.

APPLICATION FOR MEMBERSHIP.

To the Assistant Secretary,

AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION,

Washington, D. C.

DEAR SIR: I hereby signify my desire to become a member of the American Forestry Association

Very truly yours,

Name

P. O. Address

Your Attention

It will be recalled that the Denver & Rio Grande is the only rail line which runs through the Rocky Mountains, thus affording the traveler the advantage of going to one end and returning via the other. It also connects the city of Denver to Grand Junction, where it is made the first main line through the Royal Gorge, Leadville, Tennessee Pass, Eagle River, Canon, Cañon of the Grand River and Glenwood Springs, or via the line over Marshall Pass and through the Black Canon of the Centennial to the west. All through tickets are available via either route. There are more scenic points of interest on these two lines than on any other transcontinental route.

Through Colorado

The "Scenic Line of the World," the Denver & Rio Grande Railroad, which is located in Colorado, Utah and New Mexico, the shortest route, and is the transcontinental traveler the grandest scenery. Two separate and distinct routes through the Rocky Mountains, all through tickets available via either. The first line to Grand Cañon, the greatest gill canyon in earth. Double daily train service via through Pullman coaches and tourist sleeping cars between Denver, San Francisco and Los Angeles, and Denver and Portland. The last line to Salt Lake, Western Oregon and Washington via the "Ogden Canyon."

The Denver & Rio Grande Railroad,

"The Scenic Line of the World" has prepared an Illustrated book upon farming in Colorado and New Mexico, which will be sent free to farmers desiring to change their location. This publication gives valuable information as regard to the agricultural, horticultural and live stock interests of this section, and should be in the hands of everyone who desires to become acquainted with the methods of farming by irrigation. Write:

S. K. ROOPER, C. P. & T. E.,

Denver, Colo.

Really another life insurance company.

THE FORESTER

Vol. VII

JUNE, 1911

No. 4

CONTENTS:

TYPICAL LAMINATED PINE FOREST OF THE WESTERN AMERICAN-TIMBER AREA. <i>Frederick HALL, MASONIC</i> AND THE PROBLEM OF FOREST MANAGEMENT FOR THE LONG- TERM PINE LANDS. <i>WILLIAM L. BRAD (Chicago)</i>	101
<i>(Continued on Page 102)</i>	
FOREST CONDITIONS AND POSSIBILITIES IN THURGOOD. <i>JOHN T. CAMPBELL, Ph.D.</i>	104
<i>(Based on the Investigation of the State of New York)</i>	
THE LINES OF THE FOREST IN MICHIGAN. <i>E. CLARK, BOSTON (Chicago)</i>	106
OUR WASTING FORESTS	107
THE PROFESSIONAL TREE FOR PROTECTION. <i>DR. J. W. HARRIS</i>	109
<i>(The Professional Forester's Career)</i>	
TIMBER ESTIMATION. <i>E. D. JONES</i>	110
<i>(The Professional Career)</i>	
EDITORIAL	
The Denver Meeting. The Drawing of Government Reserves. Conservation and Forestry	111
NEWS, NOTES, AND COMMENT	
Government Forest District in British Columbia. Meeting of Indian Forestry Commission in the White Pine. Destruction of Forests along the Coast. Resolutions for Sale. Paper from the Forest Office of the West Coast. New Studies in Forest Lectures on Forestry at University of Chicago. Forestry for Indian Reservations. Reserves to Be Used Against Logging	112
ASIAN FORESTS AND AMERICAN FORESTLAND	113
RECENT PUBLICATIONS	114

Published by

The American Forestry Association

Lancaster, Pa., and

Washington, D. C.

Entered as 2d class matter at Lancaster, Pa., 4-10-1000 under

THE PLATFORM OF THE FORESTER

In order that the good will of its readers may become as effective as possible in aiding to solve our present forest problems, the *FORESTER* indicates five directions in which an effective advance is chiefly needed.

1. The forest work of the United States Government which is now being carried on by the Department of Agriculture, the General Land Office, and the Geological Survey conjointly, should be completely and formally unified. The division of authority between the three offices involves great waste, and consolidation is directly and emphatically pointed to by the present voluntary co-operation between them.

2. A system of forest management under the administration of trained foresters should be introduced into the national and state forest reserves and parks.

3. Laws for the protection of the forests against fire and trespass should be adapted to the needs of each region and supported by the provisions and appropriations necessary for their rigorous enforcement.

4. Taxation of forest lands should be regulated so that it will encourage not forest destruction but conservative forest management.

5. The attention of owners of woodlands should be directed to forestry and to the possibilities of applying better methods of forest management.

Persons asking themselves how they can best serve the cause of forestry will here find lines of work suggested, along which every effort will tell. No opportunity for doing good along these lines should be neglected.

J. A. ALLEN,
Editor.

.. THE AUK ..

F. M. CHAPMAN,
Assoc. Editor.

A Quarterly Journal of Ornithology

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN ORNITHOLOGISTS' UNION.

As the official organ of the Union, 'The Auk' is the leading ornithological publication of this country. Each number contains about 100 pages of text, a handsomely colored plate, or other illustrations. The principal articles are by recognized authorities, and are of both a scientific and popular nature. The department of 'General Notes' gives brief records of new and interesting facts concerning birds, contributed by observers from throughout the United States and Canada. Recent ornithological literature is reviewed at length, and news items are commented upon by the editors. 'The Auk' is thus indispensable to those who would be kept informed of the advance made in the study of birds, either in the museum or in the field.

PRICE OF CURRENT VOLUME, \$3. SINGLE NUMBERS, 75 CTS.

Address WILLIAM DUTCHER, Treas.,

525 Manhattan Avenue, NEW YORK CITY

HENRY ROMEIKE,

The First Established and Most Complete
Newspaper Cutting Bureau in the World.

110 FIFTH AVENUE,

NEW YORK.

ESTABLISHED LONDON, 1881; NEW YORK, 1884.

BRANCHES: LONDON, PARIS, BERLIN, SYDNEY.

THE PRESS CUTTING BUREAU

which I established and have carried on since 1881 in London, and 1884 in New York, reads, through its hundreds of employes, every newspaper and periodical of importance published in the United States, Canada and Europe. It is patronized by thousands of subscribers, professional or business men, to whom are sent, day by day, newspaper clippings, collected from all these thousands of papers, referring either to them or any given subject.

HENRY ROMEIKE,

110 FIFTH AVENUE,

NEW YORK.

The Gilman School

Also called
For Girls The Cambridge School

The teachers are trained for their work.

The classes are small.

The laboratories are complete.

The buildings are sunny.

The playgrounds are ample.

The School aims to develop the best type of womanhood that refinement and intellectual training can produce. The ideal is the highest, and no detail is too small for the personal attention of the Director, Mr. ARTHUR GILMAN, first Regent of Radcliffe College.

Each course is suited to the stage of the pupil's advancement and not the pupil to the course.

The usual courses of the "Finishing School" are given to all who wish them.

The Resident pupils are provided with such careful and kindly attention as a mother desires for a daughter when away from home. Parents who appreciate the value of cultivated home life, as distinguished from the life of the hotel or boarding house, will be interested in the arrangements of the Residence.

The place in which The Gilman School is established possesses exceptional advantages for instruction and cultivation.

The Cambridge Common was the first camp-ground of the American Revolution. There Washington drew his sword as Commander-in-Chief of the Patriot Army. Introduction required.

The Manual describes the School.

Nos. 34 and 36 Concord Avenue,

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

**Forest and Game
Preserves.**

**Private Estates
Private Parks.**

F. von. HOFFMAN,

LANDSCAPE

AND

FORESTING-ENGINEER.

St. James Building,

Broadway and 26th St.,

NEW YORK.

MISS REYNOLD'S School, 66 W. 45th St.,
New York.—Special students admitted to regular classes. A few young girls received into the family.

Back Files of THE FORESTER For Sale.

Vol. II. The Forester, 1896, each \$2.50

Vol. III. The Forester, 1897 2.25

Vol. IV. The Forester, 1898,75

Vol. V. The Forester, 1899,75

Vol. VI. The Forester, 1900, 1.00

**Proceedings of The American Forestry
Congress and American Forestry
Association (1888-1897, inclusive), 1.00**

Kindly mention THE FORESTER in writing.

THE

University of the South

SEWANEE, TENNESSEE.

DEPARTMENTS:

ACADEMIC

MEDICAL

THEOLOGICAL

PHARMACEUTICAL

LAW

PREPARATORY

The University of the South is situated in the center of its woodland domain of 10,000 acres, on the summit of the Cumberland Mountains, 2,000 feet above sea level.

Open from March to December, the academic year being divided into three terms. Students from other universities may attend the summer session, July 3 to September 26, in any department.

The university domain is being lumbered in a scientific manner under the direction of the Division of Forestry, U. S. Department of Agriculture, and an unusual opportunity is afforded for the preliminary study of forestry. Sewanee presents an exceptionally attractive field for the study of geology, forest and field botany.

For further information address

THE VICE CHANCELLOR.



ALL EMPLOYEES

In the operating department of the "Alton Road" are required to pass mental and physical examinations calculated to secure absolute safety to passengers and freight. Fidelity, promptness, and accuracy are rewarded by the merit system, the result being that one of the safest railways in the world is

"THE ONLY WAY"



**GEO. J. CHARLTON, GEN'L PASSENGER AGENT,
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS.**

Yes... *It is possible*

To buy a typewriter that will continue to produce satisfactory work during years of constant use ; and this is the height—and the depth—of typewriter economy.

Any one of our three machines will perform such a service.

We shall be glad to make you thoroughly acquainted with one or all of them.



*New Century
Densmore
Yost*

UNITED TYPEWRITER AND
SUPPLIES COMPANY

1421 F St., N. W., Washington, D. C.

The Plant World

An Illustrated Monthly Journal of Popular Botany

ESTABLISHED 1897

**The Only Non-Technical Periodical Devoted Exclusively to this Branch of
Biology, and Dealing with all Phases of Plant Life**

Each issue of Volume IV, commencing in January, 1901, will be enlarged by four additional pages, and the special features of the volume will be as follows: A department of notes and suggestions for teachers; articles descriptive of various groups among the lower plants, illustrated by full-page plates; series of articles by prominent botanists recounting their collecting experiences in such countries as Cuba, Porto Rico, Alaska, etc.; discussions of important economic plants; book reviews, and general items. The 8-page supplement, devoted to a systematic account of all known families of flowering plants, which has been such a valuable feature of the past volume, will be continued and even more freely illustrated. Many of our subscribers have voluntarily testified to their appreciation of *The Plant World*, but the words of Professor Charles E. Bessey, of the University of Nebraska, are particularly gratifying to us, and should be remembered by everyone who contemplates taking a botanical periodical. He says "The *Plant World* has made a place for itself, and I cannot afford to be without it."

Subscription Price, \$1.00 per Year. Sample Copy Free on receipt of 1-cent stamp.

THE PLANT WORLD COMPANY, P. O. Box 334, Washington, D. C.

Kindly mention *THE FORESTER* in writing.

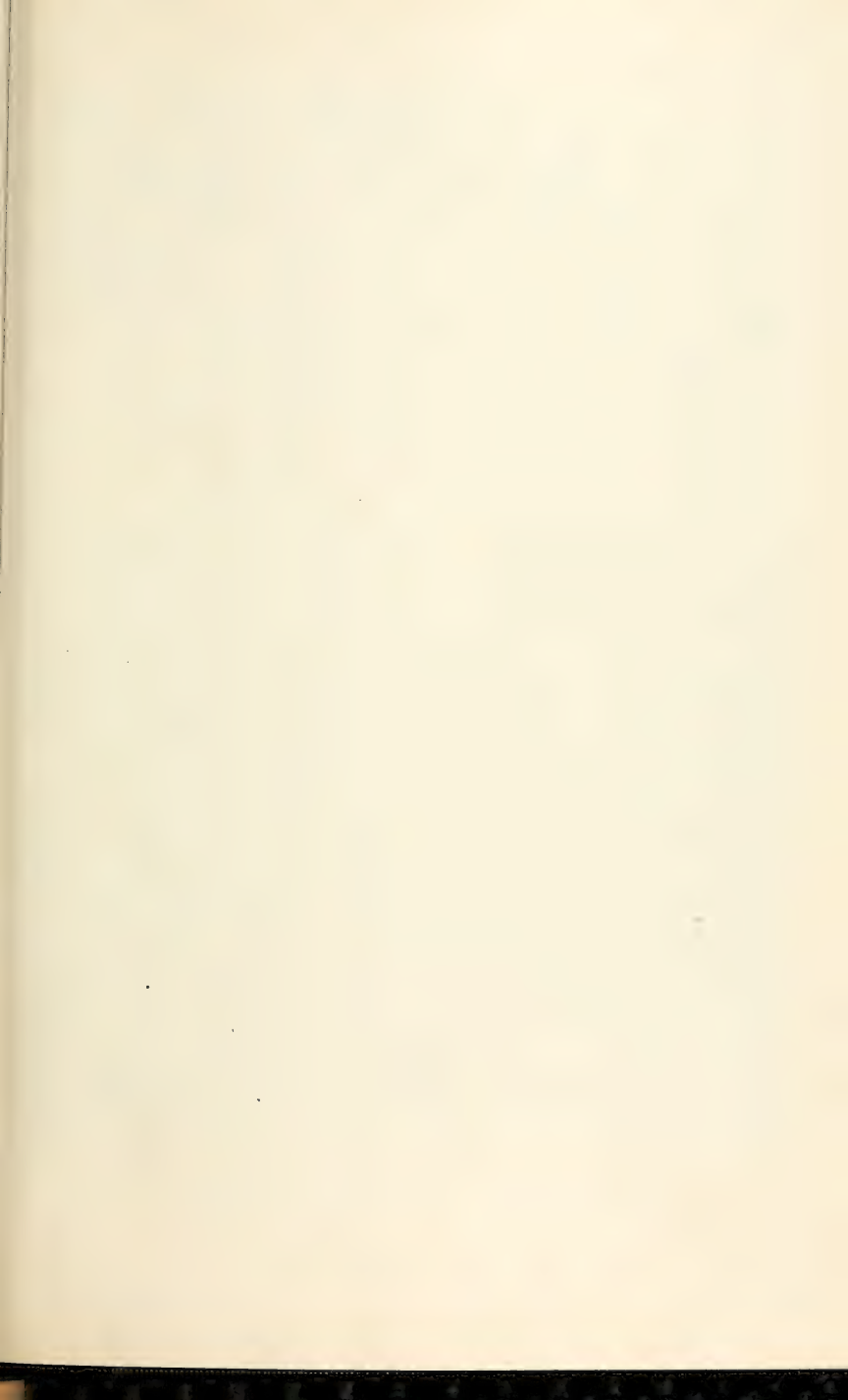




FIG. 1. TYPICAL LONGLEAF PINE FOREST OF THE WESTERN LOUISIANA-TEXAS AREA. NOT INFREQUENTLY PATCHES OCCUR THAT WILL CUT 20,000 TO 25,000 FEET OF TIMBER, BOARD MEASURE, TO THE ACRE.

THE FORESTER.

VOL. VII.

JUNE, 1901.

No. 6.

TEXAS FORESTS AND THE PROBLEM OF FOREST MANAGEMENT FOR THE LONGLEAF PINE LANDS.

BY WILLIAM L. BRAY.

University of Texas.

THE peculiar relation of the Texas region to the distribution of rainfall and humidity gives special significance to the question of forest resources. Texas lies across the zone of transition from the Gulf type of rainfall (exceeding 40 inches annually) to the Great Plains type (under 20 inches annually), the Mexican type (of low annual precipitation with maximum in September) and even extends so far west as to bring the western boundary within the Pacific zone of climatic influence with a meagre rainfall of less than 10 inches, and a relative humidity represented by an evaporation capacity of 80 inches annually.

These extremes of moisture conditions, together with geological structure and physiography, determine in general the presence or absence of forested areas, and in particular the type of forest prevailing upon a given timbered area. Of course, a great portion of the State's area is treeless, and even a larger portion possesses a dwarf woody vegetation—for example, the Rio Grande Chaparral—of more than doubtful value, or a sparse and insufficient tree growth—the Mesquite prairies. It is estimated, however, that about 24 per cent. of the State is timber land. This includes several prominent forest types of varying degrees of value commercially or in a protective way. The timber areas

are as follows (Fig. 2): (1) The East Texas region, known as the Lignitic belt; (2) The eroded Cretaceous area—the Edwards Plateau—of central Texas; (3) The highest mountain summits and mountain cañons in Trans-Pecos Texas, and (4) The river bottom timber in the prairie and plains areas of central and western Texas.

By far the most important of these areas is that of the East Texas Lignitic Belt, and here lies at present the more urgent need of conservative forestry. In dismissing the remaining areas from the present discussion, it should be stated that while none are of commercial significance more than locally, the timber of the erosion or hill country of the Edwards Plateau is of great value in a protective way; namely, in its relation to water supply and to preventing soil erosion and destructive floods to which the region is subject.

This will give rise to one of the chief forest problems of the future. The East Texas forests are a part of the great forest area of the Atlantic Coast Plain, which, entering the East Texas region in typical luxuriance, comes presently into a region of reduced rainfall and unfavorable (for forests) geological structure and so terminates, except for the outlying Cross Timbers and an area which extends towards the Rio Grande beyond the Colorado River (Fig. 2).

The entire western margin and the outlying areas just mentioned, are occupied by the so-called post oak (*Quercus minor*) timber and commercially are of no general value. The areas, however, give rise to another problem for future forest administration; namely of replacing the oak timber by certain pines or other valuable species—a thing which, apparently, would be possible to a valuable degree. This

constitutes the most valuable element in each case. The first is the Shortleaf Pine (*Pinus echinata*), which occupies an area of over 25,000 square miles, forested with a mixed growth of pine and hardwoods, lying in the northeast corner of the State and southward along the east side as far as Angelina County. The second is the Loblolly Pine (*Pinus Teda*), which occurs with lowland and swamp hard-

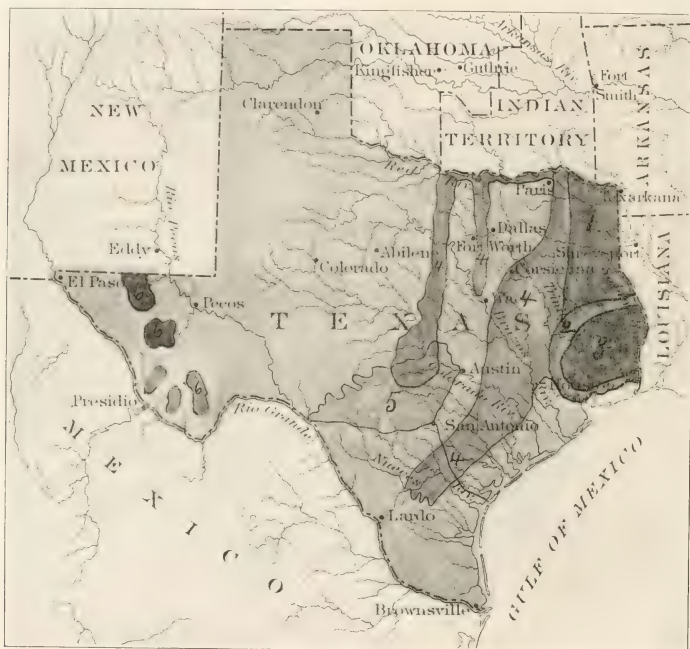


FIG. 2. FOREST TYPES IN THE TEXAS REGION: 1. SHORTLEAF PINE AND HARDWOODS; 2. LOBLOLLY PINE AND SWAMP HARDWOODS; 3. LONGLEAF PINE; 4. POST OAK TIMBER; 5. TIMBER OF THE CRETACEOUS HILL COUNTRY—MIXED CEDAR, OAK AND OTHER SPECIES; 6. ROCKY MOUNTAIN FOREST TYPE.

leaves the East Texas forests proper which in turn present three forest types, each offering its peculiar problems of forest management. Each of these types is characterized by a species of pine which

woods over an area of some 6,000 square miles bordering the coast prairie as far west as Houston and thence northward to the Shortleaf belt, but interrupted by the third type, the Longleaf Pine (*Pinus pal-*

ustris), which occurs typically in pure forests over an area probably not exceeding 5,000 square miles. This body of Longleaf Pine is the westward continuation of the large Longleaf Pine area of

of the cut of the past few years has been taken from the longleaf forest, and since this is the most valuable forest area while at the same time the smallest, it presents the most urgent as well as the most criti-



FIG. 3. LONGLEAF PINE LAND AFTER LOGGING OPERATIONS, SHOWING WASTE AND DEBRIS, AND AMOUNT AND CONDITION OF TIMBER REMAINING UNCUT. JASPER CO., TEXAS.

Western Louisiana and is thrust in between the shortleaf and loblolly areas. In the longleaf area also, the bayous and streamways are accompanied by the loblolly and swamp hardwoods.

Lumbering operations, directed chiefly to marketing more than locally the pine timber have been carried on in all these forests for more than forty years, but the lumber business in Texas and Western Louisiana has only within the past ten years assumed dimensions at all comparable to those of the recognized lumbering states. In 1880 the total cut in Texas forests was estimated at 328,000,000 of feet. In 1900 it reached the high mark of one billion feet. By far the greater part

cal problem for forest management. Confining attention, therefore, to the Longleaf Pine forest we may inquire into the condition of affairs more minutely. (Fig. 1.)

In the first place, it is (aside from its inherently greater value as timber land) a more critical and difficult question than either that of the shortleaf or the loblolly forests just because the Longleaf Pine occurs in pure forest formation; for while in the former cases a forest stand of some kind is left on the ground, in the latter case a tract of forest may be of such uniformly large sized trees that logging operations leave almost nothing upon the ground. From the forester's point of view, of course, such a cut as that would never be neces-

sary, but from the lumberman's point of view it is to be made when in his judgment that method will yield him the greatest profit. Until within a comparatively few years, it did not pay to cut clean, so that lands logged over ten to twenty-five years ago have a good deal of timber on them. But with recent advances in price and methods of utilizing young timber, many lumbermen find it most profitable to cut clean, thus leaving the ground practically bare as it begins its new era.

would not have been cut ten years ago now finds a ready market, so that the result of logging is to leave at best only a thin stand of small or diseased timber. The actual conditions are worse than this, however, because the ground is strewn with great quantities of waste logs and tops in which successive fires find ready fuel and so, burning periodically, prevent any seedlings from developing. Meanwhile the grasses come in in greater abundance and add material for the flames (Fig. 3).



FIG. 4. YOUNG LONGLEAF ("ORCHARD") PINE ON LAND LOGGED-OVER TWENTY-FIVE YEARS AGO. SHOWS SMALL PINES ON MARGIN OF AREA EXPOSED TO PERIODIC FIRES. TO THE RIGHT ARE GOOD TREES WHICH WERE LEFT AFTER FIRST LOGGING, NOW READY FOR THE MILL.

This longleaf area is the center of a tremendously active lumber business. The market demand is strong, the prices good and there is really very little to interrupt active operations from the year's beginning to its close. Under these circumstances, the forest capital is being whittled down at a rapid rate. As already stated, a great deal of young or imperfect timber that

The waste of material as a result of logging operations is a deplorable thing, and to none more than the lumbermen themselves. There are instances in which waste logs would appear to aggregate nearly one-half of the total cut. This means, of course, much diseased and imperfect timber. Still, such material would be too gladly seized upon and will be when

the supply becomes slim and prices still much higher. Further, in the actual logging operations there is a kind of waste which it seems might be avoided. This

ample, for the first ten miles east of Moscow in Polk County.

3. That even more thousands of acres are covered with an open stand of perfect



FIG. 5. FIELD OF LONGLEAF PINE IN HARDIN CO., TEXAS LOGGED-OVER MORE THAN FIFTEEN YEARS AGO. TYPICAL OF MANY TRACTS LOGGED-OVER IN EARLIER DAYS OF LUMBERING. COMPARE FIG. 6.

is the destruction of saplings and poles by the felling and removing of the large trees. Sometimes in actual numbers the trees so destroyed outnumber two or three times those actually cut for the mill. These matters, of course, have their bearing upon the question of forest renewal.

Looking over the field now at the end of a quarter century of active lumbering, one finds:

1. That still a vast deal of mature pine—no one knows approximately how much—is waiting to be harvested.

2. That many thousands of acres of logged-over land are an unproductive wilderness of tall grasses, widely scattered saplings and blackened trunks; for ex-

ample, young pine which is rapidly growing into mill timber; for example, between Beaumont and Olive, and Beaumont and Silsbee. (Fig. 5.)

4. That on large tracts logged over twenty and twenty-five years ago, trees that were then too young to find a market have since matured and constitute some very valuable forest land,—recent cuts upon such tracts having yielded as high as 5,000 feet of timber to the acre. (Figs. 4, 5.)

5. That present markets, methods of preserving sap timber, and regard for the economy of tram building, lead to a much closer cut than formerly and consequently leave less young or imperfect timber to begin forest renewal upon.

6. That the amount of reforestation by seedlings has been so inconsiderable as to constitute no important factor in estimating future timber supply.

7. That in connection with 6 and probably the cause of condition therein described, the logged-over lands, in common with virgin forests, have been swept by fires annually or at such frequent periods as to destroy practically all seedlings. (Fig. 6.)

8. That while some thousands of acres of logged-over lands have been cleared up for farming, many thousands of acres of unimproved lands are offered for sale at a

a conservative forest policy for lands still uncut.

The very practical question now arises as to whether, if given an opportunity, this Longleaf Pine land will reforest itself. The fact previously pointed out that after twenty-five years of lumbering the amount of growth being added from seedlings is inconsiderable, would seem to suggest a negative answer. This coincides with the view commonly held by lumbermen. But my observations upon this point suggest a different conclusion. The seeds of Longleaf Pine are ordinarily produced in great abundance and become well scattered.



FIG. 6. PINE LAND ADJACENT TO THAT SHOWN IN FIG. 5. SHOWS THE PATH OF A DESTRUCTIVE FIRE WHICH FOLLOWED LOGGING AND RUINED PROSPECTS FOR SECOND CUTTING.

low figure, including state lands formerly leased for the timber on them.

These conditions furnish part of the facts upon which to estimate the possibilities of natural reforestation upon such lands and the practicableness of adopting

They germinate readily; thrusting forth the radicle even before they leave the burr. In the fall, thousands of seeds are found far enough along in germination to have secured their attachment to the soil. On places where the annual burning off of

grass has been missed, one finds many seedlings of a year's growth. Furthermore, where there is a spot which, for some reason, has escaped fire during a series of years, one finds a close stand and most beautiful growth of young Longleaf or "Orchard Pine" as it is called (Fig. 4). Even these young patches have a constant struggle with fire on their borders. I recently saw one where the fire had invaded the outer ranks and singed all the leaves except the terminal tuft. Thanks to the resistant qualities of this species when young, this fiery treatment had not killed them. The periodic recurrence of this burning off of grass and debris on both cut and uncut pinelands is a most familiar and certain phenomenon. That it should keep the land bare of young pines is as true as that former prairie areas now timbered were kept free from woody vegetation so long as the heavy grass covering was burned over periodically. The cases are identical. If one wants to see the vigor with which woody species will gain ground after the fire check has been removed, let him contemplate the tide of chaparral that is submerging the Rio Grande country.

The question would next appear to be what steps to take in order to give this reforestation energy a chance to express itself. The answer is, of course, by all means protect the seedlings from fire. This, however, does not begin far enough back. We must go back to the logging operations and change some things if the best possible opportunity is to be given for reforestation within a brief enough time to make it profitable. This would necessitate such changes as the following:

1. That not so much waste timber and tops shall be left after logging.
2. That poles and saplings shall not be needlessly sacrificed in felling large trees.
3. That young trees felled for a single cross tie or two should be left to reach a maturer growth.
4. That old trees—perhaps inferior for lumber—shall be left at sufficiently frequent intervals to insure a uniform seeding of the ground.

The question as to whether the prevention of all fires in virgin forests is wise is

an open one. It is not there a question of seedlings but of damage to old trees. It is reasonably certain that the annual burning off of a light grass and pine straw debris is not destructive of sound timber in any considerable quantity (except where some act, such as blazing a tree, or some accident has exposed a wounded pitchy surface), and it certainly appears to hold in check the damage due to certain insects. Moreover, unless fires could be prevented with certainty (at present a most difficult undertaking) they would break out just when the accumulated debris of several years would give them body enough to destroy large timber. It must be said that probably the same difficulty experienced in preventing fires in virgin forests would be experienced in the case of logged-over lands where protection of seedlings was aimed at.

What, now, would be the lumberman's attitude towards such a proposition as would result from the foregoing conditions? We will assume that he, of all men, is deeply interested in securing the permanence of the longleaf forests. With circumstances of risk, taxes, market demand, and interest rates as they now are, we believe he will say he could by no means afford to so conduct his business as to give the requisite conditions for securing reforestation and consequently succeeding cuts of timber. But if the State would remove the risk of loss during reforestation and the taxes in large measure from the land in its unproductive condition, these things, together with the increased price of longleaf timber and lands which is sure to come in the future, might serve to neutralize the present demands for immature timber and warrant the sacrifice of interest in invested capital for a series of years.

It is evident that, whatever is to be done, the State must take the initiative. And it is just to its interest to do this. With it, it is not a question of immediate financial profit, but of preserving the proper balance between forests, agricultural and grazing lands. The State could not only enact and administer laws promoting conservative lumbering among pri-

vate holders; it could, and in my opinion, ought, to become the owner and active manager of all the logged-over land obtainable under reasonable terms, making of it the forest reservation upon which could be practiced a system of management looking to the restoration of the Longleaf Pine, such as would be an object lesson and stimulus to private holders. It would be all the better, also, if whatever remains of unsold state and county-school pine lands

should be placed under such regulations that when our timber is sold from them it should be removed in such a manner as to leave the requisite conditions for forest renewals.

In any case, it appears to be evident that the time is ripe for our State to organize with reference not only to the longleaf forests but to all its forests whether commercial or protective. As we say now-a-days, it is "up" to Texas to do something.

FOREST CONDITIONS AND POSSIBILITIES IN TENNESSEE.

BY BURR J. RAMAGE, PH.D.

Dean of the University of the South Law School.

STRETCHING like a long thin piece of ribbon from the great Appalachian chain of mountains to the Mississippi River, the rhomboidal-shaped state of Tennessee, by reason of its length and its gradations of altitude, possesses topographical features unlike those of the other American commonwealths—unless one should have Kentucky in mind—and a climate of the most varied description imaginable. Largely to the influence of these natural characteristics may be traced an almost endless variety of soils, numerous navigable streams, and a majority of the species of timber to be found in the United States. For the sand and clay of west and middle Tennessee, no less than the limestone formation of east Tennessee, produce forests whose value is only surpassed by those of Georgia and the Carolinas, although the destructive system of lumbering, which has been in vogue ever since the day of the pioneer, bids fair to ruin one of the greatest resources of the State, and one too, that is the natural heritage of the public.

Legislation there is, to be sure, against the willful, causeless and wanton firing of woods and the stereotyped Arbor Day has been adopted; but little beyond this has been enacted either in the way of encouraging tree-planting, enforcing the preserv-

ation of forests, or executing laws already on the statute books. Private initiative and activity have, however, in a measure remedied some of the most glaring defects in governmental administration, and in numerous instances the farmers display unusual wisdom and foresight in such matters as the cutting down of trees and the clearing of new lands. But much remains to be done. First of all there is crying need of a more general and intelligent interest in the matter of forest preservation, and in this work we shall have to look to the patriotic press of Tennessee which has already done so much in this direction.

Any practical suggestions along these lines must be based, of course, on a comprehensive knowledge of our forest resources; but, unfortunately, this is not obtainable at the present time. No committee seems ever to have been appointed by the legislature either for the purpose of recommending desirable forest legislation or for obtaining those facts on which such suggestions must necessarily be based. Information of the nature just indicated ought naturally to embrace a forest survey, such as that recently undertaken by the State of Wisconsin, and a general description of the topography, soils, climate, drainage and river-systems of the State. It might also go so far as to include a description of

forest conditions, past and present, existing systems of taxation, the logging operations now in vogue, and what methods, if any, are adopted for the purpose of reproducing forests totally or partially destroyed.

But it would be a grave mistake to infer from the preceding remarks that nothing whatever has been done either by individuals or by the State to call attention to forest supplies as factors in the wealth of the people. For many years there has been in existence a Bureau of Agriculture, Statistics and Mines, whose annual reports throw a great deal of light on the natural resources of Tennessee. On it there could be very successfully engrafted a most admirable system of forest supervision and at the same time a saner method of enforcing the numerous laws passed for the protection of fish and game.

According to the report of this Bureau for the year 1874, there were at that time in Tennessee 13,268,789 acres of forest land, or almost one-half the entire area of the State. In the meantime, however, the enormous material development of the commonwealth, including the exploitation of its coal and iron fields, has brought about an unprecedented growth of all forms of industry, and the corresponding demand upon our forests has told sadly against their future welfare.

The list of trees of commercial importance found in Tennessee includes many species of oak, ash, beech, birch, buckeye, cedar, chestnut, wild cherry, cottonwood, cypress, dogwood, elm, fir, gum, hickory, linden, locust, maple, mulberry, pine, poplar, sassafras, sycamore, tupello and walnut. These are, of course, of varying degrees of value, and are employed for numberless purposes. Even the much-despised Black Jack Oak of the "Barrens" is not without its use, for during the Civil War it was not unusual to manufacture saltpeter from its ashes. Our once extensive cedar forests of middle Tennessee are fast disappearing before the onslaughts of the fence-builder, the basket-maker and the leadpencil manufacturer—legitimate demands surely, but little is being done to replace the trees thus taken, while the

stately poplar, which is without rival anywhere, bids fair to be relegated to the least accessible portions of the State.

That something must be done is plain enough. Never was there a better opportunity for some statesman to come forward and couple his name with a legislative act covering this whole subject. For notwithstanding the fact that the bulk of our forest lands belongs to private owners, their influence on our rivers, climate, wealth and general well-being causes the forests everywhere to become a matter of public interest and concern.

Fires have been described as the greatest enemy of the forest, and this has been especially true of Tennessee forest fires. But notwithstanding legislation on the subject, we have not yet reached the point of creating a fire patrol, and our lands may still be classified as they were by the pioneers, who grouped them under the three heads: "Mountain lands, river lands and 'barrens.'" Unless a more conservative plan of lumbering is introduced, it may not be very long before the third group will alone survive. Adding to the destructive form of lumbering now in vogue the further enemies of the forest—insects and fungi—there is still the grazing question to consider. Preventive measures and intelligent treatment will come in time and do much to overcome the present lack of system; but in the meantime sheep and cattle, by being allowed to roam at large through the woods, are annually destroying untold possibilities for forest production.

It is not wise, however, to close one's eyes to facts and the truth will soon be forced upon us that our timber supply is fast being exhausted without any provision for the future. More than a quarter of a century ago a prominent citizen of Tennessee declared that "many of our finest iron fields will soon be deprived of half their value unless some legislative protection is given to the young timber." Meantime what has been the effect of this wholesale denudation of our forests upon our fields, our climate, our navigable streams?

An interesting example in practical

forestry, the first attempt in Tennessee, is being carried on at the present time on the domain of the University of the South at Sewanee. This tract of nearly 10,000 acres of hardwood is being lumbered in a scientific manner under the direction of the Division of Forestry of the United States Department of Agriculture. After a thorough examination of this tract by the government experts a working-plan was made and lumbering has begun, and is being carried on with a view of providing a steady annual income to the univer-

sity, and at the same time taking care to protect and promote the future growth of the forest. During the early spring the Division of Forestry began collecting the necessary data for a working-plan on 85,000 acres of forest land in Polk and Monroe counties in eastern Tennessee belonging to Senator George Peabody Wetmore of Rhode Island. Is it not possible that these examples will bring the State to realize the necessity of a well-defined forest policy and at the same time awaken private owners to the needs of the hour?

FIRE LINES IN PINE FOREST IN PRUSSIA.

By F. TRACY HUBBARD.

PINE forests are in all probability the most easily set on fire and this is especially true of those growing on sandy soil. Such forests form the chief stand of the district at Chorin, a little village near

Eberswalde in Prussia. The pines (*Pinus sylvestris*) are growing in clear stand on a sandy soil, presumably the delta formation of the under ice-streams of the glacier that once covered the region. The



ROAD AND PATH ACTING AS FIRE LINES. THIS PICTURE SHOWS HOW A ROAD OR A FIRE PATH MAY CHECK A SURFACE FIRE. THE LIMIT OF THE FIRE IS SHOWN BY THE UNBURNED GRASS.

stand is especially endangered by the main line of railroad from Berlin to Stettin, but despite these conditions there have been very few serious forest fires in it. That there have not been more is due solely to the excellent system of fire lines which cut up the stand into small sections and successfully prevent the spreading of any fire that may start.

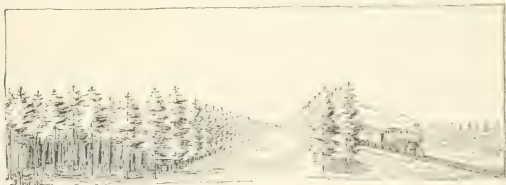


SETTING A BACK-FIRE ON THE
WINDWARD SIDE OF A
ROAD.

Adjoining the line of the railway, and running parallel to it, is the main fire line. This is a strip, about thirty-five feet wide, on which a small number of trees are kept as "spark-catchers." The trees used for this purpose are of various genera, birch, beech, pine, etc., but the forester in charge gives the pine the preference, as it is evergreen and consequently of greater service in the early spring when the danger from fire is greatest. The trees are kept clear of branches for at least two to three feet from the ground; and the ground covering is of grass or some low growing green herb. All dry material and all weeds are carefully removed. These precautions are taken to prevent the fire from making rapid headway. Back of the strip just described is a shallow ditch some four feet in width which runs parallel to the track. This ditch is very carefully freed of all growth whatever and from two to three times in the course of the spring and summer the earth

is loosened so that the fresh broken soil is always exposed. The strip and ditch together form the regular form of fire line along railroads and are excellent in preventing large fires. Suppose that a spark alights in the ground covering and this takes fire; there are no dry lower branches nor any weed growth which can furnish fuel to the fire so that it runs but slowly. If the fire is not discovered and put out it finally reaches the ditch and there, not having previously attained any size, it is unable to get across and therefore burns itself out.

In those localities which are most endangered by the trains, a further system of fire lines is employed. This extra protective belt occurs back of the before-mentioned ditch. A section of the normal stand is divided, by four-foot ditches similar to the first, into squares with a side of about thirty feet. The area embraced within these squares is kept free from all such things as fallen branches, dry grass and the like. The ditches are swept clear of all pine needles and other easily inflammable stuff and the ground is kept bare by hoeing. This extra protective belt prevents the spread of any fire which starts within the ordinary fire line beside the railway, and is only a necessity in especially exposed localities where sparks are liable to be blown beyond the ordinary lines.



A FIRE LINE ALONG A RAILROAD WITH TWO CLEARED SPACES
SEPARATED BY A DOUBLE ROW OF TREES IN-
TENDED TO CATCH THE SPARKS.

In the interior of the stand still another protective system is employed. This consists of a series of roads which intersect the stand forming a sequence of squares the sides of which are about seventy yards. These roads are twenty feet in width; are ploughed up each spring and are then

sown down with Ceradella, a low-growing Spanish plant belonging to the pea family (*Leguminosæ*), and similar in habit to the common vetch (*Vicia sativa*). Ceradella is a very close grower and seems to thrive on all soils and to keep fresh and green in the worst droughts—consequently it is eminently fitted for the prevention of the spread of ground fires. Such roads planted with Ceradella serve to check intra-stand fires before they obtain great headway, and in case a fire has got beyond control they give the fire fighters a point from which contra-fires can be started.

Such is the complete system of firelines in use in the district and by means of them a stand very exposed to danger from fire has escaped all large fires for a long period of years. The railroad bears a large part of the expense of the formation of the primary fire line as well as its entire cost of maintenance: the secondary belt and the fire roads are paid for by the Department of Forestry.

For many of the details contained in the foregoing I have to thank Herr Forstmeister Dr. Kienitz, who has charge of the district and who very kindly accompanied me through his interesting Revier.

OUR WANING FORESTS.

DR. W. SCHLICH, the well-known forest expert, in a recent address before the London Society of Arts predicted a positive timber famine in the near future unless systematic measures for increasing the world's supply be speedily adopted. He pointed out that the use of wood, in spite of its replacement by coal as fuel and by steel in construction, was steadily increasing. The per capita consumption in the four chief countries of Europe is now fourteen cubic feet each year, and in a few years will probably reach twenty cubic feet. For this increase the use of wood in paper making seems chiefly responsible. The steady rise in prices, especially of coniferous woods, in spite of much cheaper transportation, shows that the world's supplies are rapidly diminishing.

Only five out of eighteen European countries export more timber than they import. Scandinavia and Russia are the principal exporters. The limit of production in the former seems to have been reached. Russia still has large forests, but domestic demands are rapidly increasing, and an exportable surplus can not long be depended upon.

The North American supplies are visibly declining. China has no timber to spare, and that country, when developed on modern lines, will be an importer

rather than an exporter. There remain the rest of Asia, South America, and Africa as sources of supply. But these do not furnish any considerable amount of the coniferous woods, which are most in demand. Dr. Schlich therefore concluded that the danger of a deficient supply of coniferous wood was practically at hand, and that deficiency of all kinds would soon occur unless remedial measures were adopted.

The remedy is easy, although time is required for its application. It is, as Dr. Schlich pointed out, to cultivate timber upon waste land, just as other crops are cultivated upon more fertile soil. In Great Britain alone there are 25,000,000 acres of such lands. One-quarter of this area, Dr. Schlich asserted, would make the country independent of foreign supplies of timber. The same remedy would restore the declining timber industry of the United States.

That this remedy will have to be adopted soon is evident, for natural growth can no longer keep pace with demand. The country that first engages in systematic timber cultivation on a large scale will do much to assure its own perpetuity as a nation. That Spain's political and industrial decline dates from the practical wiping out of her forests is a fact from which it is easy to draw the lesson.

THE PROPER PROFESSIONAL TITLE FOR FORESTERS.

BY DR. JOHN GIFFORD.

NOW that forestry has already become an important profession in this country and that two of our leading universities are turning out professional foresters, the question of title and degree is an important one. The following is written for the purpose of inviting discussion *pro* and *con*.

The term *forester* is generic in nature. It should include as in Germany, India and elsewhere men who do forest work whether they are graduates of forest colleges or not. A man may attend a forest college for one year and having had already a good general training may be able to go into the forest and do as well, if not better than a graduate in forestry. He is entitled to the title of Forester, but not of course to the degree and title which the institution confers upon its graduates.

This article refers only to the title which graduates in forestry should receive. The term *forester* as a general generic title cannot be improved upon. It seems to the writer that the terms Bachelor in Forestry (B.F.), Master of Forestry (M.F.), and Bachelor of Science in Forestry (B.S.F.) are for several reasons objectionable.

I have suggested therefore the title of Forest Engineer (F.E.) for the following reasons: Forestry is a profession similar to civil and mechanical engineering and being a new subject in this country, should receive a distinct degree. By establishing the title and degree of Forest Engineer, it will aid in the establishment of the profession of forestry on a footing with other similar professions such as civil, sanitary, and mechanical engineering.

The title of Forest Engineer is not new and is not an invention on my part. The use of the title "*ingenieur forestier*" is common in France, Belgium, and Roumania. Foresters in Spain and in Spanish countries including Cuba and the Philippines are known as "*engenerio de montes*," or engineers of the forests. The young foresters who go to India from the

Royal Engineering College at Cooper's Hill, England, of which the college of forestry is a part, are known as "certified engineers in forestry."

Some object to the title "engineer" because it is loosely used in this country even for engine drivers. It would be difficult however to find a more appropriate term than "engineer" for foresters. It comes from the Latin "*ingenio*" which means "to produce," "to engender," "to propagate." This certainly applies to the forester, whose work is the formation and care of forests.

Even in its American sense the word "engineer" is quite applicable for fully one-half of the forester's work is strictly engineering. He must build roads, even railroads, sawmills, dams, flumes, timber slides, and a host of similar constructions. He must also do survey work. Before he can measure the amount of timber in a piece of land he must be able to measure the land. He must do topographical work and map making.

Now is the time to adopt such a title. It should, however, be strictly confined to the graduates of forest colleges and to those persons upon whom these colleges may honorarily confer the degree. The degree F.E. is short, to the point, professional in nature, and already in use in several parts of the world and even in a part of our own possessions. It is familiar, more or less, to the Spanish-speaking peoples of Central and South America.

In a profession of this kind where the nature of the work is practically the same in quality and quantity throughout the world the sooner a universal title is established the better.

The title of Bachelor and Master should be confined to academic work. There should be no grading of Bachelor and Master in professional degrees. When a man becomes a Doctor of Medicine and Surgery that settles it. In such cases the Bachelor and Master titles are useless. When a man becomes a C.E. or M.E. that

should settle it. He is then fit, if a graduate of a good college, to practice his profession anywhere. The same should be so in forestry.

The writer hopes that both the Yale Forest School and the New York State

College of Forestry will do away with the titles of Bachelor and Master of Forestry and both confer the degree of F.E. (Forest Engineer). It will sound strange at first but will soon become as familiar and as common as C.E. and M.E. are to-day.

TIMBER ESTIMATING.

BY H. B. AYRES,

U. S. Geological Survey.

TIMBER estimators have, as a rule, been reticent concerning their methods. Their employers who buy and sell on their estimates, do not ask them.

As long as those immediately concerned are content, there is no need of literature on the subject, but when the value of the property of people inexperienced in sales by estimate is at stake and the owners have no personal knowledge of the record of the several estimators, they have a right to some idea of the manner of doing the work.

The fundamental principles of estimating are very simple, and consist in ascertaining the number of trees, their dimensions and the percentage of merchantable timber in them. The measurement of a tree is very simple and of little importance.

The principal difficulties of estimating are: 1. Locating the land to be estimated.

2. Determining the number of trees.
3. Determining the average size of the trees.
4. Determining the percentage of defects.
5. Determining the proportions of the several grades of lumber.

In locating land the most intricate problems of land surveying may arise even where the land has been subdivided into sections or when subdivided into so-called forty-acre tracts. In such cases the adjustment of errors and the reestablishment of lost and obliterated corners require a high degree of technical skill.

In practice, lines are run and location is kept by compass and pacing, or by transit and chain according to the accuracy desired and the difficulties of the ground.

The counting of trees may seem a very simple matter and under some circumstances it is. When all of a small group of trees are in view from one point it is easy to count them but a large tract of dense timber or a few timber trees among dense saplings are different problems.

The defects of timber whether from rot, crooks or worm holes are matters of close study. They are to be familiarized (though never mastered) only by long study not only in standing timber but also in seeing defective logs put through the mill.

In estimating grades of lumber that may be manufactured from the timber in question, the highest skill is necessary. In considering methods of estimating, the differences of general forest conditions are also to be borne in mind. That is, whether the forest is broken by openings such as lakes, swamps, meadows, brush land or burns; whether it is young and thrifty or old and defective. In the application of European methods used in estimating cultivated uniform forests there, to primeval or natural or irregular forests here, there should be great caution; for uncultivated forests rarely have such a uniform stand. That one acre may represent a forty-acre tract or that any portion of a large forest can be chosen to represent the whole, is a very serious question. In this fact lies a difficulty inexperienced men are apt to stumble over. The selection of representative tracts to be measured or closely estimated to serve as a factor for the whole tract is a problem the most skilled estimators are reluctant to undertake.

The Forester,

PUBLISHED MONTHLY BY

The American Forestry Association,

AND

Devoted to Arboriculture and Forestry, the
Care and Use of Forests and Forest
Trees, and Related Subjects.

The FORESTER assumes no responsibility for
opinions expressed in signed articles.

All members of the American Forestry Association receive the FORESTER free of charge. Annual fee for regular members \$2.00. An application blank will be found in the back of this number.

All contributions and communications should be addressed to the EDITOR,

100 Atlantic Building, Washington, D.C.

Subscriptions and remittances should be sent to
41 North Queen St., Lancaster, Pa., or 100 Atlantic
Building, Washington, D. C.

Copyright, 1901, by the American Forestry Association.

Vol. VII.

JUNE, 1901.

No. 6.

The Denver Meeting.

The summer meeting of
American Forestry Association, announced for

Denver, July 10-12th, has been postponed, owing to the calling off of the meeting of the National Irrigation Association. The Association will, however, meet in affiliation with the American Association for the Advancement of Science, at Denver, Colorado, August 27-29th inclusive. The committee in charge hope to make this meeting one of the best in the history of the Association, and a large attendance is expected. The full program, including a list of the speakers, will be published in the July number of the FORESTER.



The Training of Government Foresters.

When active field work in the Division of Forestry began, nearly three years ago, one of the principal obstacles to its success was the lack of men. Trained foresters in anything like sufficient numbers did not exist in this country and for many reasons it was unadvisable to import them from abroad. Nothing remained but to educate them. For that purpose, young men, chiefly college graduates, who had determined to make forestry their profession,

were taken into the Division as student-assistants, and sent to the field under trained foresters to learn something of their business by practical work. At the end of the field season some of these men returned to their work in the universities, some came to Washington to continue with the Division.

In addition to the regular work, which was made as instructive for these men as the necessity for accomplishing as much as possible with a limited appropriation would permit, weekly meetings were held, at which papers on various phases of forestry were read and discussed. These meetings were made to cover not only subjects of technical forestry, but also a sufficient range of allied topics to give the student-assistants a right point of view and a just perspective in forest work. The resources of Washington in scientific men and material were widely drawn upon, and the series of talks at these meetings was such as could not have been held in any other city. The attendance for the first year was from 15 to 30; this year it has increased to from 40 to 75. During the present season the charge of the meetings has been taken over by the Society of American Foresters.

Some of the subjects and speakers were: "Forest Fires in New Jersey," by Henry S. Graves; "The Methods and Aims of Hydrography," by Frederick H. Newell; "Alaskan Forests," by C. Hart Merriam; "Forest Growth and Sheep Grazing," by Frederick V. Coville; "Forest Management in the Dehra Dun Conservancy of British India," by F. E. Olmsted; "Forest Problems in the Southern Pine Belt," by J. A. Holmes; "Commercial Forest Plantations in the Middle West," by William L. Hall; "Forests of the Olympic Peninsula in Washington," by Henry Gannett.

The Society of American Foresters numbers among its members two Presidents of the United States, one Vice-President, four Cabinet Officers, and practically all of the professional foresters in the United States. Its meetings may therefore be expected to attract speakers of reputation and experience. Chas. D.

Walcott, Arnold Hague, and W. J. McGee have agreed to give papers in the future, and talks are expected from Vice-President Roosevelt, Secretary Wilson, and others.

During the last summer 65 student-assistants were in the field. During the winter an average of about 25 were at work in the office. Most of these men will go from the Division to a forest school and will return to the Government work after thorough training.

Not the least of the results of these meetings has been the creation of a strong *esprit de corps* among foresters in Washington.



Lumbermen and Forestry. Perhaps the most encouraging sign of the day in forest matters is the growing interest of lumbermen. From a natural distrust in the beginning of the forester and his methods, the average lumberman has come to realize that the practice of forestry is good business, and the number of lumber firms who are handling their woodlands on the lines of scientific forestry is rapidly increasing. The lumber trade journals are devoting considerable space to forestry, and we quote the following from an editorial in a recent issue of the *Lumberman's Review* as showing the position of the lumberman:

"In the course of a recent lecture on 'Forest Problems in the United States,' delivered by Prof. H. S. Graves, of the forest school of Yale University, the state-

ment was made that the forests of the United States comprise an area of 1,100,000 square miles, of which less than one-third is under government ownership. Between one-third and one-fourth of the private forests are in small holdings of from five to ten hundred acres. The most difficult problem in connection with the American forests is the management of the 250,000,000 acres of forest, land in private ownership as a speculation. Here again we find a forest expert directing special attention to the commercial side of the problem of forestry, and it is worthy of mention that Professor Graves is of that modern school of foresters who, within the past ten years, have brought forest theories, as held in this country, into consonance with the practical commercial ideas held by the timberland owners and lumber manufacturers. Sentiment has its proper place, but it has never yet been mixed up with the manipulation of a large timber tract by a lumberman. The sentimental side of forestry has been swept aside during the past ten years by the rising tide of practical forest economics. Few lumbermen will place the needs of the next generation paramount to their own present success and comfort. They will strip their tract in two years unless they are convinced that, as a business proposition, they should simply cull out the mature timber each year, treat the tree as a crop, and reap an annual harvest from their holdings. This is precisely what the forest schools at Yale and Cornell and the Division of Forestry at Washington claim an ability to demonstrate."

NEWS, NOTES, AND COMMENT.

Government Forest Exhibit at Buffalo.

The government forest exhibit prepared by the Division of Forestry, U. S. Department of Agriculture, for the Pan-American Exposition at Buffalo, N. Y., consists entirely of a photographic display. This display includes sixty-two colored and uncolored transparencies, ranging in size from 20 x 24 inches

to 48 x 60 inches. Two of the transparencies are 4 x 10 feet, the largest ever made.

The subjects illustrated are: Lumbering, and its effects on forest reproduction; the effects of forest fires on forest land, and the relation of such denudation to the flow of water in streams and the supply of water for irrigation. The principal types of trees are illustrated, to show

the size and lumber production of various wooded regions in the United States. The value of preserving certain types of protective forests on watersheds, for the conservation of water important to adjacent areas of agricultural lands is also illustrated.

A special feature of the display is the illustration of individual trees of the mammoth Sequoia, the giant Red Firs and White Firs and Sugar Pines of the California forests. Typical agricultural and forest lands in the East and West are il-

"A recent visit to two of the Chippewa Indian reservations satisfies me that there are strong grounds for the common impression that the Indians are being wronged by the cutting of pine timber under the "dead and down" timber law and that the way this law is administered offers a premium for causing forest fires. There are 7,000 Chippewa Indians, in a dozen different bands, scattered for 200 miles from east to west in northern Minnesota with many settlers in their vicinity, and it is very important that they have no



lustrated on a large scale showing the principal protective agencies of natural adjacent mountain forests and planted shelter-belts of forest trees. The regions and subjects from which these illustrations were taken are representative of the principal agricultural and forest sections of the United States.

In addition to transparencies, maps show the distribution of the principal lines of work carried on by the Division of Forestry. Charts show the history, size and location of the United States Government reserves, National parks, and also State forest reserves, parks, and preserves.



Improper Cutting of Indian Pine Timber.

Gen. G. C. Andrews, Chief Forest Fire Warden of Minnesota, has given to the press the following statement relative

to cutting "dead and down" pine on the Chippewa Indian reservations:

good cause of dissatisfaction. Their pine forests are worth \$8,000,000. Under the existing treaty this pine on the ceded reservations must be sold in forty-acre tracts, but from various causes such sale is held in abeyance. Ordinarily, once in six or eight years, from unusual blow-downs of pine or from fire, there would be occasion for cutting some million feet of pine under the "dead and down" law. But through eagerness of people to get the pine the Interior Department, which has good intentions towards the Indians, has been so misinformed as to permit extensive lumbering operations under the law for successive years.

"I went and looked at the pine logs, probably 20,000,000 feet, partly in boom and partly in piles at Wolf Lake and Pike Bay on the reservation, which includes Cass Lake, and at Elbow Lake in the northeast part of White Earth reservation, and think that 70 per cent. of all I could see were sound and merchantable. There

were enough that were unsound and worthless or that were wholly blackened by fire to apparently lend bad character to the whole. In this system of lumbering the logger contracts to cut and haul and boom in water whence they can be floated to a mill or to pile near a railroad the "dead and down" timber. He is paid so many dollars a thousand for doing this, and if his contract is a good one it is for his interest to cut as much as possible. The numerous substantial log houses at the camps and the roads made and bridges built in the vicinity of the operations as well as the logs themselves all betoken extensive lumbering. Having reached the place of transportation the government sells the logs to various lumbermen who will pay the highest price for them. It is the universal opinion that under this system it is impossible to prevent the cutting of green and sound timber. It is also the common opinion that fires are set in order to make a cause for cutting timber in this way. I am confident that at least 50,000,000 feet of sound timber has been cut the past winter, and judging from hearsay about 100,000,000 feet has been cut. Of course I have not the means of knowing whether the Indians will receive the full value of the pine, but my impression is that they will not receive its full value within from \$50,000 to \$100,000. However that may be, this is certain that under the guise of cutting "dead and down" timber a great deal of sound timber is being cut, and the whole business has a character of fraud and tends to excite in the Indians discontent, disrespect for the government and for white people generally.

"There is a remedy for this abuse, and it ought to be applied speedily. The administration of the Indian pine forests in Minnesota is not a local but a national matter. It concerns the people in the other States as much as it does the people in Minnesota, for it involves the honor of the United States Government. These lands should be administered on forestry principles; by which is meant that the mature trees should be cut and marketed as rapidly as practicable and the young

trees left to grow, and all protected from fire. The tops and branches would not be left as now a menace in dry weather to the safety of the remaining forest. There are plenty of young Americans already trained in theoretical and practical forestry and who would be glad to take charge of these forests and would take professional pride in managing them in an economical manner. The government could do nothing better to inspire the respect and good will of the Indians than to place these pine lands under scientific forestry management.

Diminution in Cut of White Pine.

"The permanent decline in the pine lumber product of the sawmills of Michigan, Wisconsin and Minnesota is graphically portrayed by the report of the output of these mills for 1900, the comparative table giving the product by districts and the grand totals for a series of years. These statistics have now been compiled for twenty-eight consecutive years, and form the only complete and reliable figures existing in regard to any grand department of the lumber industry. They have been secured from the mill men themselves and their completeness of detail is convincing.

"The last year the product passed the eight billion mark was 1892, and now it has dropped below five and a half billions. The grand totals for the last eleven years, in round numbers, are as follows: 1890, 8,597,000,000; 1891, 7,880,000,000; 1892, 8,594,000,000; 1893, 7,326,000,000; 1894, 6,821,000,000; 1895, 7,050,000,000; 1896, 5,726,000,000; 1897, 6,233,000,000; 1898, 6,155,000,000; 1899, 6,056,000,000; 1900, 5,485,000,000. The exact total for last year is 5,485,261,000 feet.

"During the last two years there has been every inducement for the mills to turn out a heavy product; and yet there was a slight falling off in 1899 as compared with 1898, and a heavy decrease in 1900. Every resource was strained to make a heavy output, but without result,



Yearbook for 1899 U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.

THE EFFECTS OF FIRE AFTER LUMBERING IN NORTHERN MINNESOTA
PINE FORESTS.



Yearbook for 1899 U. S. Dept. of Agriculture

FOREST LAND IN MINNESOTA DEVASTATED BY FIRE. THESE TWO VIEWS WILL
EXPLAIN TO SOME EXTENT THE DIMINUTION IN CUT OF WHITE PINE.

except to prove that at last the closing years of the White Pine industry of the Northwest, as one of great magnitude, are at hand. With such results it must be admitted that the product will decrease annually until it reaches a point where by the adoption of preservative forestry methods it can permanently be maintained.

"The decrease is not confined to any particular part of the White Pine territory, but is seen in Minnesota as well as in Michigan. In the comparative statement it is seen that west of the Chicago district

"The mills in the Chicago district—including those on Lake Michigan and in the upper peninsula of Michigan—cut 1,056,810,000 feet in 1900, against 1,150,721,000 in 1899. The heaviest percentage of decrease was naturally found with the mills on Lake Huron waters.

"The grand total of stock on hand at the mills or primary points on December 31st last was 2,839,705,000 feet, against 2,728,271,000 at the same date in 1899, 1,494,739,000 in 1898, 3,915,558,000 in 1897, 4,053,937,000 in 1896 and 4,180,-



A WHITE PINE FOREST IN PENNSYLVANIA.

the total for 1900 was 4,077,000,000 feet, against 4,401,000,000 in 1899. This includes the mills west of Lake Michigan except those along the Green Bay shore and the upper peninsula of Michigan. Every district in this territory but two shows a decline. Even Minneapolis and upper Minnesota cut less in 1900 than in 1899. The Mississippi River below Minneapolis, however cut 562,000,000 feet against 504,000,000 in 1899, and the Wisconsin valley 613,000,000 against 542,000,000.

360,000 in 1895. It is to be noted that there was a decrease of 58,000,000 feet west of the Chicago district, where is produced three-quarters of the entire output. There is thus shown a heavy falling off in shipments for 1900 compared with 1899, and yet stocks are nowhere near the old time standard, either in actual quantity or compared to the output.

"The total shingle output of the pine and hemlock mills of the Northwest for 1900 was 2,400,000,000, against 2,899,000,000 in 1899. This reduction followed

that in lumber, but shows that the output of shingles is holding up much better than that of lumber. It is about the same as that of 1895 and 500,000,000 larger than that of 1896. The territory west of the Chicago district produced 969,000,000 shingles in 1900, the Chicago district 917,000,000 and the eastern part of the field 514,000,000.

"The statistics of hemlock production will be a surprise to everyone and will fully explain the reason for the adverse market conditions during most of last year. The output for 1900 was 1,166,284,000 feet, against 868,410,000 feet in 1899—an increase of 297,874,000 feet. The stock on hand, however, increased in still greater proportion. There was reported on hand December 1, 1899, 287,920,000 feet; while December 1, 1900, the stock was 622,312,000 feet—an increase of 334,392,000 feet. But the producers have already heeded the warning, and the log input of this winter and the hemlock lumber product of the year will be heavily decreased, and probably by next fall the balance will be restored."—*American Lumberman*.



Destruction of Forests along the Yukon.

A letter was recently received from a well known member of the American Forestry Association, now in Alaska, in which the destruction of forests along the Yukon is alluded to:

"There is great need for some action on the part of the Government by which the use of timber in the interior can be put under regulation and reduced to a system. I took a trip down the Yukon River last summer and somewhat to my astonishment I saw that the steamboat companies obtained fuel anywhere along the route wherever it could be found, without let or hindrance. The companies either hired men to cut the wood, or more generally I believe, wood choppers cut and pile it on the bank of the river on their own account,

and then sell to the companies. In some places the wood is already becoming scarce, and if this policy is continued it will not be many years before the fuel within convenient reach of the river will be gone. In some places wood is so plentiful that this will do no harm, but in other places it is scarce; and when we consider the importance of the timber to the miners and the settlers, it appears to me that something should be done to regu-



A FOREST FIRE ON THE YUKON RIVER, ALASKA.

late the use of the timber and perhaps the American Forestry Association will be the proper agency through which this matter could be called to the attention of the authorities.

"Piled on the river bank at convenient places the wood costs the steamboat companies from \$5.00 to \$10.00 a cord, according to its scarcity, and some of the larger steamers use a hundred cords every twenty-four hours. It takes about six days to make the trip from Dawson to St. Michaels, and about twelve days to make the trip from St. Michaels to Dawson against the current. Now with some fifteen or perhaps more steamers on the river an approximate estimate of the amount of fuel consumed by the steamboats can be arrived at. I was told that an average fuel bill of one of the larger steamers was about \$500 a day.

"Fuel, of course, is essential to steamers which ply on the river, and I would in no way intimate that the companies should be prohibited the use of native timber for

fuel; but I suggest that it should be regulated by the Government for the best interests of all. Timber growth is so slow in these higher latitudes, that when a region has once been depleted there is no prospect of its having usable timber again for generations to come."

Eucalyptus for Cuba.

Dr. John Gifford, of the New York State College of Forestry, has just received from France, through J. M. Thorburn & Co., a consignment of Eucalyptus seeds for the Sanitary Department of the City of Havana. These seeds will be sown by Mr. Eben White, under the direction of Dr. V. Havard. As soon as the young trees are of sufficient size they will be planted about the city with the hope of improving its sanitary condition thereby. Seeds of the following species have been received: *E. amygdalina*, *E. resinifera*, *E. rostrata* and *E. viminalis*. Other species will be tried so that the kinds best suited to the climate may be known. Owing to the scarcity of wood in central and western Cuba, species which yield the best timber have been selected. *E. resinifera* has been extensively grown in southern Europe and is known as "Australian Mahogany," while *E. rostrata*, because of its usefulness to the farmers of South Africa, is there called "The Farmer's Friend."

Owing to the great demand for telegraph and telephone poles, fence posts and rails and tobacco poles in Cuba, and to the rapid growth of several of these Eucalypts their propagation ought to prove a great financial success.

Mr. White reports that a few which have been transplanted are growing well. A bundle of willow cuttings was also sent by Prof. Rowlee from the Cornell University Salicetum. It will be interesting to note how some of these northern plants will grow in a tropical climate.

Paper from Turf.

"Consul Mahin, of Reichenberg, under date of July 7, 1900, says: According to the business columns of a Reichenberg newspaper, an Australian

manufacturer, in his search for a cheap raw material for paper making, has successfully experimented with turf. It is alleged that from the cleaned and bleached turf fibers he produces a remarkably durable paper substance. This method is said to have been patented in various civilized countries and to be meeting with gratifying success. Paper of various kinds, pasteboard, and paper boxes are now made out of turf and are declared to be of good quality and to have great power of resistance."—*Consular Reports, October.*

Forest Fires of the Past Month.

Since the May number of the FORESTER went to press, additional forest fires in nine states have been reported. Following is a record of the more destructive fires reported:

Pennsylvania.—Near Bradford many oil derricks were burned and considerable timber land burned over by a forest fire. At Austin a large amount of valuable timber and bark was destroyed on May 7th, and the railroad shops and mills were closed in order that the men might assist in checking the flames. In Somerset County a fierce forest fire broke out on May 1st, and burned over a large area of timber; many sheep were burned.

Montana.—On May 5th a large forest fire was discovered near Essex. It broke out in a tract of valuable timber and as the snow was gone great damage resulted.

New Jersey.—On May 5th forest fires were burning in nine sections of Atlantic County. Hundreds of men were needed to fight the fire and in addition to the loss of buildings and fences, fully \$100,000 worth of fine timber was destroyed.

Tennessee.—Near Kingsport, on May 12th, fires broke out and caused great damage to timber and farm property. Many fences were burned and the crops now exposed to stock are suffering greatly.

Massachusetts.—A fire at Holden on May 7th, destroyed 400,000 feet of lum-

ber, 700 cords of wood besides burning over many acres of young timber.

New York.—On Long Island south of Wading River, a recent forest fire burned over 2,000 acres of oak and chestnut timber. Dr. M. B. Baldwin of Wardencliffe, was caught in the path of the flames and burned to death.

Nebraska.—At Hyannis a recent furious fire swept the forest ranges of that section for three days. The flames entered the best cattle district of the State, and a space of about 100 miles in length and from 10 to 40 miles in width was totally swept of hay and dry prairie grass that was needed for cattle feed. In consequence many ranchmen have no feed left for their cattle and there is likely to be a heavy loss of stock.

Maine.—A fire which damaged timber to the extent of \$1,000 was reported in Enfield on May 9th.

Wisconsin.—Forest fires in Wisconsin at this season are unusual but a recent series of conflagrations have resulted in serious losses to lumbermen. At Marinette 500,000 feet of logs belonging to the Bay Shore Co., were burned. Near Mellen another lumber company has suffered a loss of 1,200,000 feet of logs. The Wisconsin Central trains could not pass through the burning territory. A three-span bridge over Trout River was destroyed.



New Fields For Rubber. “In these times of electrical development the world's supply of India

rubber becomes a serious question, which is in no wise lessened by the fact that large quantities of this product are being used in the manufacture of tubing for the air brakes, with which all first class railways are equipping their rolling stock, and by the immense demand caused by the manufacturers of rubber tires for carriages and bicycles. The late James G. Blaine, in his day, when these industries were in their infancy, so to speak, was able to peer far enough into the future to see that the supply then in sight would not be sufficient to meet the demand.

“During his term of office as Secretary of State he appointed J. Orton Kerbey, an electrical expert, as well as a newspaper correspondent, as consul to Para, Brazil, charging him to make an examination of the source of supply of rubber along the banks of the Amazon River, from which the main part of the rubber used in the United States came. Mr. Kerbey has twice crossed equatorial America by the Amazon and the Andes in a search for new rubber lands, and while he has been successful in finding what he was in quest of, the forests in which the rubber trees are located are practically inaccessible. This, coupled with the scarcity of labor, and the unreliability of the concessions made by the governments in the South American countries, renders the prospects for an increase in the supply from this source extremely precarious.

“Mr. Kerbey looks to the Philippines to supply the deficiency that threatens, as a result of the enormous consumption of this product. The climatic conditions in the Philippines, he says, are favorable to the rubber tree, while the fact that the transportation of the product can be made from the source of supply to this country in ships, instead of having to be packed over long distances, as is the case in South America, will make the Philippines the source of supply in the future. The freight will not be so high, notwithstanding the longer distance, and there will be no export duties to pay, as the islands are under the United States government.

“In view of the fact that Milwaukee capitalists are becoming interested in rubber culture in Mexico, the statement made by Mr. Kerbey, is of peculiar interest here. ‘A rubber forest is more valuable than a gold mine,’ he says. ‘Gold grows in the trees of a rubber forest; all that is necessary being for the native gatherer, with his little hatchet for a wand, to enter the jungles, to tap the tree, and the liquid gold flows into his coffers. A gallon of milk or sap coagulates into a pond of crude rubber, worth \$1 in gold coin in any market in the world.’

“This increasing demand for rubber

for fires or insulation has resulted in the wanton destruction of all accessible forests. In the desire of the native to become suddenly rich, they have killed the Brazilian geese that lay the gold eggs."—Milwaukee *Sentinel*.

Lectures on Forestry at Univ. of Chicago.

Dr. B. E. Fernow, Director of the New York State School of Forestry, Cornell University, will deliver a course of lectures on forestry at the University of Chicago during the summer quarter.

Forestry for the Indian Reservations.

Mr. H. B. Ayres, of the U. S. Geological Survey, has the following to say in regard to the necessity for a more intelligent handling of the woodlands on our many Indian Reservations:

"Looking backward upon successful innovations we wonder they were not introduced before. So we will wonder why forestry was not sooner applied to the Indian lands. Those entrusted with the care of these lands may take the backward look with some serious regret, for they may see how such trusts might have been administered more wisely. The effects of forest policies are slow in appearing, but sufficient time has now passed since Indian Reservations were established to show the contrast between the effect of no policy whatever, as in the primeval forest before being used as Indian Reservations, and the effect of unrestricted use and misuse of the forest since the reservations have been established.

"Deterioration in forest condition is noticeable in proportion to the population using the forest indiscriminately. Near the Indian villages on the reservations, land once well timbered is now depleted by the Indians cutting fuel, fencing, and house logs; girdling trees that they may yield dry fuel; removing the bark from pine that 'pitch wood' may form for kindling fires; peeling birch trees for canoes, torches and kindling bark. All this and other cutting is done whenever

and wherever the Indians themselves choose.

"Fire is used by them quite as recklessly as the axe. Some Indian boys can hardly pass a bunch of dry grass or brush without starting fire in it, and the men commonly burn over the grazing and hunting grounds and often the berry patches, to kill the seedling trees and the brush.

"By these practices the more densely populated parts of the forest lands on Indian reservations are being reduced to brush and barrens, while the remote and timbered lands remain unused, with mature timber wasting, while the Indians need the employment and the constant income which systematic cutting and marketing would afford.

"The once vigorous primeval forest (though never as productive as the ideal cultivated one) is reduced from a value (quite commonly \$50 to \$100 per acre) to clay brush land worth a nominal figure per acre, or to sandy barren worth nothing.

"The better way would be to place the Indian forest-lands under such management that, while a supply of needed material could be cut, such cutting would be done under supervision in such a manner as to improve rather than injure the forest, whether the cutting be for local use or for sale in the lumber market. At the same time thorough fire protection should be provided.

"The peculiar fitness of forestry to the communal lands or to the uncultivated, allotted lands of the Indians is shown by the experience in selling such lands, or the timber from them; for the resulting funds have almost invariably been misused by the Indians, because of peculiar customs in sharing personal property with relatives, and the usual lack of inclination to save money. A moderate constant income, such as may be expected from the forest, would suit the needs of the Indians admirably.

"The need of employment near their homes by the Indians is great, and would be supplied by their use as rangers, laborers, and foremen, according to their capacity.

"The antagonistic influences against such a policy are due to the inertia of customary methods of stripping the forest regardless of future crops."



Farmers to Protest against Grazing.

"A delegation of Yakima County farmers called on D. B. Shellar, superintendent of the Rainier forest reserve recently with the intention of explaining the exact situation of the Cascade watersheds. He was engaged at the time in making allotments for grazing privileges and the meeting was postponed. Farmers will prepare petitions and circulate them among the actual settlers of lands in the county, asking the Secretary of the Interior to close the reserve against sheep grazing. This is done as an act of necessity for the protection of the people having lands irrigated from the snowfall of the eastern slope of the great Cascades.

"Applications have been filed by 90 sheepmen, asking for grazing for 243,266 sheep, and 65 cattlemen have asked for the privilege of grazing 5,056 head of cattle. In addition to this five sheepmen ask for permission to graze 24,700 sheep on the Washington reserve. Formal leases have been made and will be sent to the city of Washington for approval. It is understood that the grazing privileges will begin about July 1, and continue for three months. The superintendent of the reserve introduced three rangers, who are employed at \$60 per month to keep all others off the range excepting those having the official sanction.

"The farmers, who represent about 90 per cent. of the producers of Yakima county, state that the time has come when

conditions must change. They did not object to sheep grazing in the years past, as there were only a few and the harm done was not noticeable. Now, they say, the number has increased and the dangers have become so great that the sheep industry has to be recognized as a menace to the peace and prosperity of the agricultural classes.

"No one has any desire to kill the sheep industry," remarked a prominent farmer to *The Spokesman-Review* correspondent. "We merely want our homes, our crops and farms protected against a possibility of drouth. The way the watersheds are being destroyed and the grasses eaten out the danger point is near at hand. The upper creeks, comprising the Wenas, Cowiche and Ahtanum, have been failing for the past six or eight years. Every man knows this, and further, every farmer in those valleys knows to what extent litigation has resulted over the shortage of water, caused by denuding the forests and headwaters of the stream by grazing. Either the 90 sheepmen must cease using the forest reserve or the farmers of Yakima county must change locations to some other country."

"This seems to be the general sentiment of agriculturists who have given the matter of protecting the forest reserve thought. The water has been decreasing year after year by reason of the range and forests being destroyed. If the watershed is preserved as in former days it is believed there is room for a population of 100,000 farmers and dairymen in the Yakima valley. If the watershed is destroyed no additional farms can be maintained very long."—Spokane, Washington, *Spokesman-Review*.

AMONG FOREIGN AND AMERICAN PERIODICALS.

The May issue of *The Journal of the Franklin Institute* contains a short but interesting and instructive article on the oil of walnuts. The oil of walnuts which is made in Europe from the nuts of the English walnut is chiefly used by artists for paints, because it dries into a varnish which is less liable to crack than linseed oil

varnish. This oil is however extensively adulterated. Mr. L. F. Kebler, the author of the article, finds that the oil of the Black Walnut is quite as good. An artist on using it pronounced it a very satisfactory article for fine painting. The oil of the English Walnut is used in the Black Forest as a substitute for olive oil. As a

dressing for salads it is quite palatable ; in fact, because of its nutty flavor many persons are quite fond of it.

Razoumofskya pusilla, the small mistletoe, which is parasitic upon the Black Spruce and which has been regarded so local in its distribution and so rare is really quite common and destructive over broad areas in the North. Prof. C. F. Wheeler reports in the "First Report of the Upper Peninsula Experiment Station, Michigan," that it is common in nearly every swamp in northern Michigan, and that in some of these swamps nearly every tree had been killed. Since its discovery in bloom near Panther Pond late in April, by Mr. Wm. Howard, one of the students of the N. Y. State College of Forestry, the writer has found it in great abundance in swampy regions in other parts of the Adirondacks.

Willow-ware is strongly recommended for use in tropical countries by *Indian Gardening* for the following reasons: It is not affected by the climate. Boards check and glue fail to hold. Considering the universal habit of the natives of carrying everything on their head a

basket is lighter, easier, and handier than any other kind of package. Willow is superior to bamboo and rattan. Immense quantities of rods can be produced in the tropics in a year, and basket-weaving would prove a light, pleasant and remunerative employment for the natives.

In the May issue of the *National Geographic Magazine* in an article on the general geography of Alaska by Henry Gannett, Chief Geographer United States Geological Survey, there is the following statement:

"The interior of the territory is forested mainly with spruce, as far north as the valley of Koyukuk, and as far westward as the delta of the Yukon. In this enormous region there must be an almost fabulous amount of coniferous timber, sufficient to supply our country for half a century in case our other supplies become exhausted."

The use of the words "must be" spoils the significance of his observation. Such a statement must be misleading. It would not be wise for the people of this country to depend upon this supply even if it were at all available.

J. G.

RECENT PUBLICATIONS.

Instructions to Fire Wardens, State of New York. Forest, Fish and Game Commission. Pp. 23.

This little pamphlet opens with ten pages of instructions to fire wardens, by Col. William F. Fox, Superintendent of New York State Forests. Following this is given the text of the New York State laws relating to forest fires. There is also contained in the pamphlet a copy of the printed notice posted conspicuously throughout all the forest towns and a list of all the fire wardens.

Hearings Before the Committee on Public Lands of the House of Representatives, Relating to the Reclamation and Disposal of the Arid Public Lands of the West. Government Printing Office. Pp. 135. Plates XXXII.

This publication contains the statements made before the Committee on Public Lands of the House of Representatives at the last session of Congress. Four hearings were held by the committee during January and the statements made by the following gentlemen are recorded in full: Hon. F. G. Newlands, of Nevada; Charles D. Walcott, Director U. S. Geol. Survey; F. G. Newell, hydrographer U. S. Geol. Survey; Gifford Pinchot, forester, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture; a letter from Hon. E. A. Hitchcock, Secretary Dept. of the Interior; Hon. R. D. Sutherland, of Nebraska; N. H. Darton, geologist, U. S. Geol. Survey; George H. Maxwell, Chairman of Executive Committee of National Irrigation Association, editorial extracts on the

national irrigation policy; Hon. Jno. C. Bell, of Colorado; Elwood Mead, irrigation expert of Dept. of Agriculture.

PUBLICATIONS RECEIVED.

Notes on a Collection of *Cratægus* Made in the Province of Quebec near Montreal. By C. S. SARGENT. Reprint from *Rhodora*, Vol. 3, no. 28.

New or Little Known North American Trees, III. By C. S. SARGENT. Reprint from the *Botanical Gazette*, Vol. XXXI., April, 1901. Forestry for Kentucky. Reprint of an address by Dr. C. A. Schenck.

(To be reviewed later.)

Seventh Annual Report of the Commissioner of Public Roads of New Jersey for 1900. By HENRY I. BUDD. Pp. 191. 64 half-tone engravings.

This report shows that considerable progress during the past year has been made in New Jersey in the construction of good roads. Improvement of public highways, in many parts of the State, were carried on during the year of 1900. The report shows that since the passage of the State Aid Law, 532.11 miles of road have been constructed at a cost of \$865,318.55. In 1900, 148.28 miles were constructed, and petitions for 491.73 additional miles have been filed, the cost of which is placed at \$1,949,043.

THE AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION.

OFFICERS FOR 1901.

President.

Hon. JAMES WILSON, Secretary of Agriculture.

First Vice President.

Dr. B. E. FERNOW, Ithaca, N. Y.

Corresponding Secretary.

F. H. NEWELL, Washington, D. C.

Recording Secretary, GEORGE P. WHITTLESEY, Washington, D. C.

Treasurer, OTTO J. J. LUEBKERT, Washington, D. C.

Directors.

JAMES WILSON.	HENRY S. GRAVES.	EDWARD A. BOWERS.	FREDERICK V. COVILLE.
B. E. FERNOW.	HENRY GANNETT.	ARNOLD HAGUE.	F. H. NEWELL.
THOMAS F. WALSH.		GIFFORD PINCHOT.	GEORGE P. WHITTLESEY.

Vice Presidents.

SIR H. G. JOLY DE LOTBINIÈRE, Victoria, B. C.	CHARLES E. BESSEY, Lincoln, Neb.
CHARLES C. GEORGESON, Sitka, Alaska.	JOHN GIFFORD, Princeton, N. J.
D. M. RIORDAN, Flagstaff, Ariz.	EDWARD F. HOBART, Santa Fe, N. M.
THOMAS C. MCRAE, Prescott, Ark.	W. A. WADSWORTH, Geneseo, N. Y.
ABBOTT KINNEY, Lamanda Park, Cal.	J. A. HOLMES, Raleigh, N. C.
HENRY D. MICHELEN, Denver, Col.	W. W. BARRETT, Church's Ferry, N. D.
ARTHUR T. HADLEY, New Haven, Conn.	WM. R. LAZENBY, Columbus, Ohio.
WM. M. CANBY, Wilmington, Del.	A. C. SCOTT, Stillwater, Okla.
A. V. CLUBBS, Pensacola, Fla.	J. T. ROTHROCK, West Chester, Pa.
R. B. REPPARD, Savannah, Ga.	H. G. RUSSELL, E. Greenwich, R. I.
CHAS. DEERING, Chicago, Ill.	THOMAS T. WRIGHT, Nashville, Tenn.
JAMES TROOP, Lafayette, Ind.	W. GOODRICH JONES, Temple, Texas.
THOMAS H. MACBRIDE, Iowa City, Iowa.	C. A. WHITING, Salt Lake, Utah.
D. C. BURSON, Kans.	FRANK W. ROLLINS, Concord, N. H.
JOHN R. PROCTER, Frankfort, Ky.	D. O. NOURSE, Blacksburg, Va.
LEWIS JOHNSON, New Orleans, La.	ADDISON G. FOSTER, Tacoma, Wash.
EDWARD L. MELLUS, Baltimore, Md.	A. D. HOPKINS, Morgantown, W. Va.
N. E. HANSEN, Brookings, S. D.	THOMAS F. WALSH, Washington, D. C.
JOHN E. HOBBS, North Berwick, Me.	ELIHU STEWART, Ottawa, Ont.
N. S. SHALER, Cambridge, Mass.	WM. LITTLE, Montreal, Quebec.
CHARLES W. GARFIELD, Lansing, Mich.	GEO. P. AHERN, Manila, P. I.
JUDSON N. CROSS, St. Anthony Park, Minn.	WM. R. CASTLE, Hawaii.
WILLIAM TRELEASE, St. Louis, Mo.	

Annual Dues, \$2.00. Life Membership, with exemption from further dues, \$100.00.
Sustaining Membership, \$25.00 a year. Members receive THE FORESTER gratis.

to Salt Lake City via either the Denver & Rio Grande or Colorado Midland Railroads, in connection with the Rio Grande Western Railway—the Great Salt Lake Route. Tickets purchased via this route will entitle holders to stop-over privileges at all the prominent resorts in the Rocky Mountains and Utah, as well as special rates for side trips, etc. There will be daily excursions to Salt Lake City during the entire summer, as well as extra low rates on special days. Inquire of Ticket Agent. Send 2c. for copies of "Salt Lake City—the City of the Saints"—and "Side Trip Folder" to Geo. W. Heintz, General Passenger Agent, Rio Grande Western Railway, Salt Lake City

Kindly mention THE FORESTER in writing.

THE FORESTER.

OUTING

AN ILLUSTRATED MAGAZINE
OF SPORT TRAVEL ADVENTURE
AND COUNTRY LIFE

EDITED BY CASPAR WHITNEY

ARE YOU INTERESTED IN

Golf, Yachting, Shooting, Photography, Tennis, Bicycling, Polo, Automobiling, Fishing, Country Living, College Sports, or in Horses, Dogs, Birds, Game Protection and Forest Preservation?

Especially Important Articles apropos **SIR THOMAS LIPTON** and the **America's Cup**
and the Proposed Visit of **British Golfers.**

PRACTICAL PAPERS ON

Country Living and Country Homes, Care of the Garden, Fine Poultry, Pedigree Cattle and Horse Breeding in America, England and France.

OUTING'S DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY

Is Conducted by GIFFORD PINCHOT, U. S. F.

Every Number Entertaining, Instructive, Authoritative.

25 Cents a Copy.

\$3.00 a Year.

Write for Special Offer to New Subscribers.

The Outing Publishing Co.,

239 Fifth Avenue, N. Y.

Kindly mention THE FORESTER in writing.

THE FORESTER

Vol. VII

AUGUST, 1901

No. 8

CONTENTS:

SUB-ALPINE FOREST, RUTH MOUNTAIN, WASHINGTON FOREST RESERVE	<i>Frontispiece</i>
MINING AND FORESTRY IN COLORADO (Illustrated). H. M. SUTER	183
THE INVESTIGATION NOW BEING MADE IN NEBRASKA BY THE U. S. BUREAU OF FORESTRY (Illustrated). WILLIAM L. HALL	188
<i>Superintendent of Tree Planting, Bureau of Forestry.</i>	
DEVELOPMENT OF WATER RESOURCES (Illustrated). F. H. NEWELL	193
<i>Hydrographer U. S. Geological Survey.</i>	
TREE PLANTING ON IDLE LANDS IN NEW ENGLAND (Illustrated). J. D. LYMAN	200
OBITUARY. DR. CHAS. MOHR.	202
EDITORIALS	
Love of Age in Forests. An Example of the Scenery-lover's Mistake.	203
NEWS, NOTES AND COMMENT	
The Work of the Bureau of Forestry. Foresters in the Philippines. Trans-Mississippi Congress. Meeting in Nebraska.	204
RECENT PUBLICATIONS	208

Published by

The American Forestry Association

Lancaster, Pa., and

Washington, D. C.

Entered at the Post Office of Lancaster, Pa., as second-class matter.

THE PLATFORM OF THE FORESTER

It must thus be plain that the forester may become as effective as possible in aiding to solve our present forest problems, and Foresters therefore are everywhere in search of effective actions to carry out.

7. The forest work of the United States Government which is now being carried on by the Department of Agriculture, the General Land Office, and the Geological Survey respectively, should be reorganized and harmonized. The Division of Forestry assumes the three office branches great results and responsibilities in forestry and land-management are met by the present unsatisfactory co-ordination between them.

8. A system of forest management under the administrative of Federal Foresters should be introduced into the national and state forest reserves and parks.

9. Plans for the protection of the forests against fire and insect pests should be adapted to the needs of each region and supported by the protection and organizations necessary for their efficient enforcement.

10. Thousands of forest lands should be regulated so that it will encourage the forest destruction but conservative forest management.

11. The selection of careers of woodlands should be directed to forestry and to the possibilities of opening better methods of forest management.

Persons willing themselves how they can best serve the cause of forestry will have that class of work suggested, along which every effort will be. As opportunity for doing good along these lines should be organized.

READY

THE PROFESSION OF FORESTRY

A pamphlet containing an address by Mr. Gifford Pinchot, Forester, U. S. Department of Agriculture; and an article on

STUDY IN EUROPE FOR AMERICAN FOREST STUDENTS

by Gifford W. Pinchot, Chief of Division of Forest Management, Bureau of Forestry. Also includes a list of reference books on forestry.

This pamphlet contains much valuable information for beginners in forestry, especially those who expect to enter the profession.

Price, 25 Cents, mailed at any address, postpaid, on receipt of price.

THE FORESTER.

190 Atlantic Building,

WASHINGTON, D. C.

HENRY ROMEIKE,

The Firm Established and Most Complete
Newspaper Cutting Bureau in the World.

110 FIFTH AVENUE,

NEW YORK.

ESTABLISHED LONDON, 1864; NEW YORK, 1884.

BRANCHES: LONDON, PARIS, BERLIN, SYDNEY.

THE PRESS CUTTING BUREAU

which I established and have carried on since 1864 in London, and 1884 in New York, reads through its hundreds of employees, every newspaper and periodical of importance published in the United States, Canada and Europe. It is patronized by thousands of subscribers, professional or business men, to whom are sent, day by day, newspaper clippings collected from all these thousands of papers, referring either to them or any given subject.

HENRY ROMEIKE,

110 FIFTH AVENUE,

NEW YORK.

The Gilman School For Girls

Also called
The Cambridge School

The students are treated like their own.
The classes are small.
The teachers are complete.
The students are happy.
The grounds are beautiful.
The school is among the best of its kind in the world.
The school is the largest and the best in the world.
The school is the largest and the best in the world.
The school is the largest and the best in the world.
The school is the largest and the best in the world.

The school is the largest and the best in the world.
The school is the largest and the best in the world.
The school is the largest and the best in the world.
The school is the largest and the best in the world.
The school is the largest and the best in the world.

The school is the largest and the best in the world.
The school is the largest and the best in the world.
The school is the largest and the best in the world.
The school is the largest and the best in the world.
The school is the largest and the best in the world.

The school is the largest and the best in the world.
The school is the largest and the best in the world.
The school is the largest and the best in the world.
The school is the largest and the best in the world.
The school is the largest and the best in the world.

The school is the largest and the best in the world.
The school is the largest and the best in the world.
The school is the largest and the best in the world.
The school is the largest and the best in the world.
The school is the largest and the best in the world.

No. 14 and 16 Concord Avenue.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

University of the South

NEWANEE, TENNESSEE

FOUNDED 1862

President	Medical
Chancellor	Pharmaceutical
Law	Engineering

The University of the South is a Christian institution of the South.
The University of the South is a Christian institution of the South.

The University of the South is a Christian institution of the South.
The University of the South is a Christian institution of the South.

The University of the South is a Christian institution of the South.
The University of the South is a Christian institution of the South.

The University of the South is a Christian institution of the South.

THE SOUTH SOUTHERN

Forest and Game
Preserves.

Private Estates
Private Parks.

F. von. HOFFMAN, LANDSCAPE

AND

FORESTING-ENGINEER.

St. James Building,

Broadway and 26th St.

NEW YORK.

MISS PETHICK'S School in N. York St.
New York—Special schools, founded in 1862.
New York—Special schools, founded in 1862.

Back Files of THE FORESTER For Sale.

Vol. II. The Forester, 1886, vol. 2	\$2.50
Vol. III. The Forester, 1887	1.25
Vol. IV. The Forester, 1888	.75
Vol. V. The Forester, 1889	.75
Vol. VI. The Forester, 1890	1.00

Proceedings of the American Forestry
Congress and American Forestry
Association, 1893-1897, inclusive, 1.00

Kindly address: The Forester, 5-11-11



MR. HOFFMAN

The Forester is a monthly publication of the American Forestry Association.
The Forester is a monthly publication of the American Forestry Association.

The Forester is a monthly publication of the American Forestry Association.



AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION
5-11-11

BEREA COLLEGE,

BEREA, KENTUCKY.

A YEAR'S WORK IN FORESTRY IS OFFERED.

College Forest Reserve Affords Fine Facilities for Study.

Excellent Advantages at Moderate Expense.



Fall Term Opens September 11, 1901.

LINCOLN HALL, BEREA COLLEGE.

A YEAR IN **HORTICULTURE** MAY ALSO BE SECURED.

For illustrated circular of information address

S. C. MASON, M.Sc.,

Professor of Horticulture and Forestry.

IMPORTANT WOODS OF THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS

With Forty-three Colored Plates

BY

CAPT. GEORGE P. AHERN, 9th U. S. Inftry.

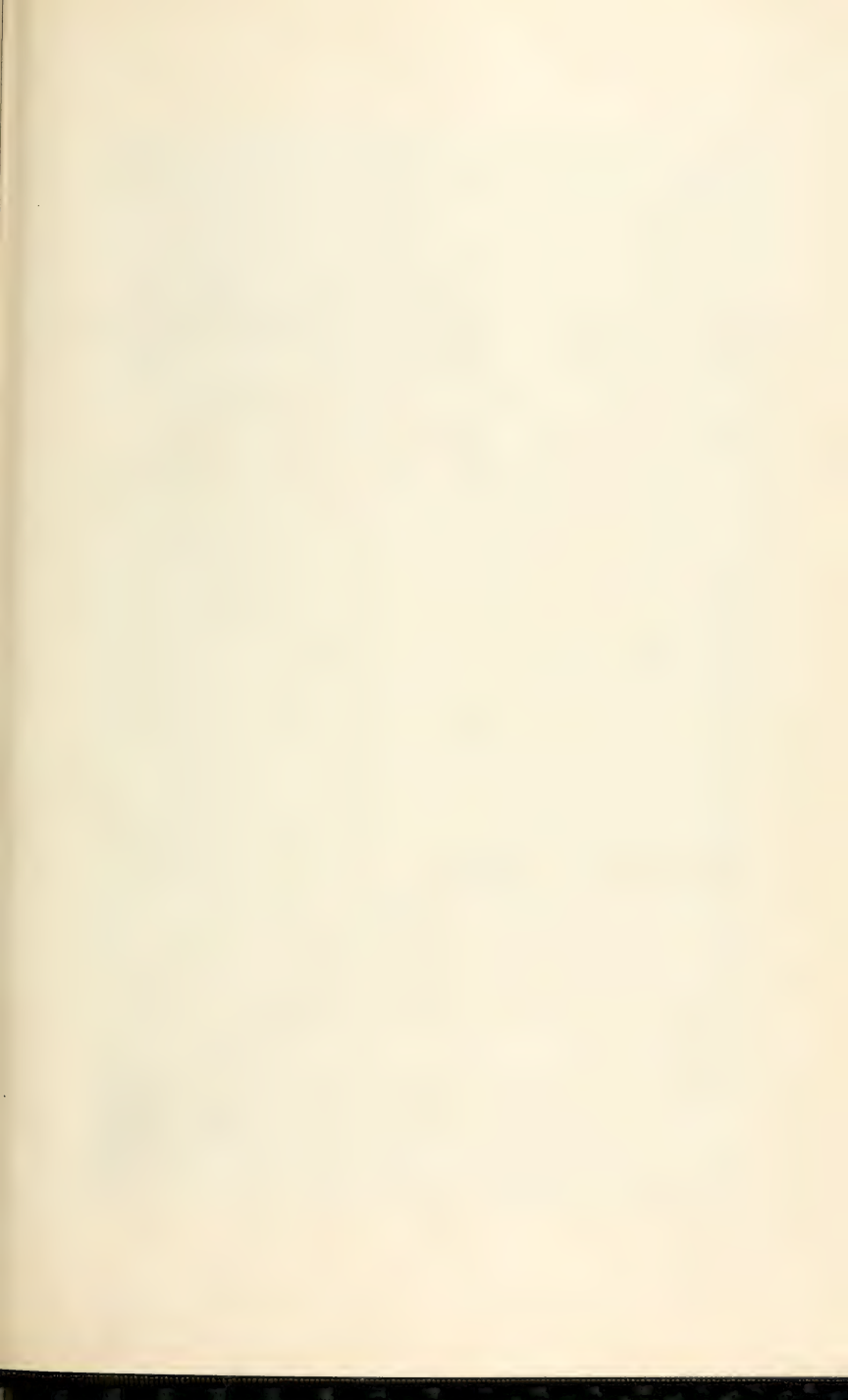
IN CHARGE OF THE FORESTRY BUREAU.

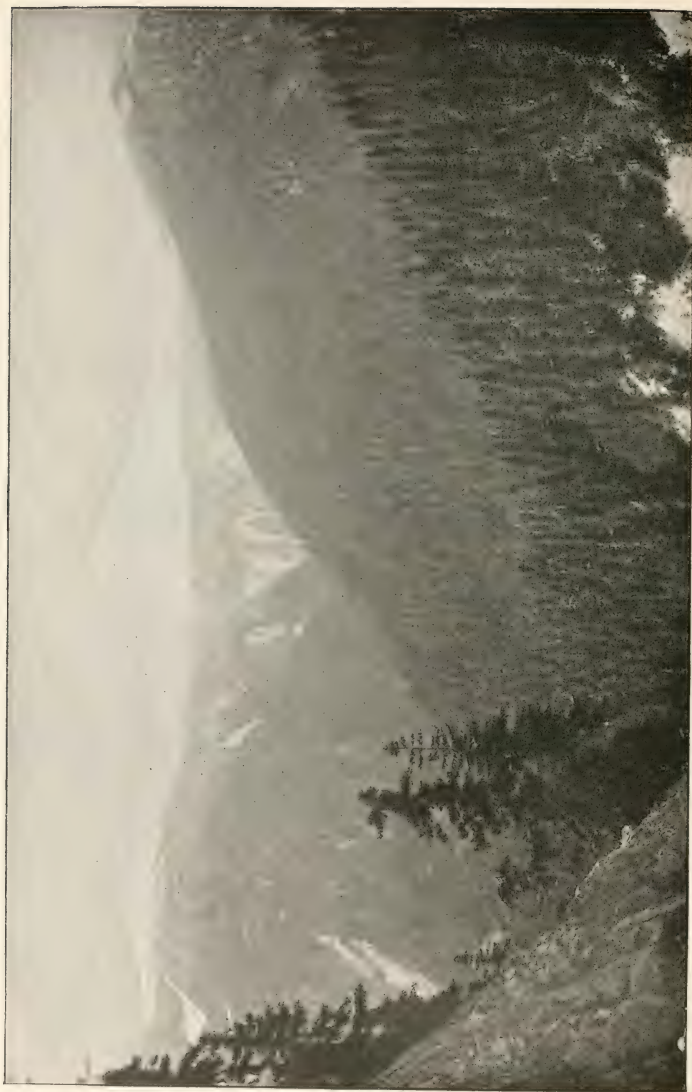
*Beautifully Bound in Cloth, \$2.00 gold Flexible Leather, \$3.00 gold
By Post, 25 cents gold extra*

— SEND P. O. MONEY ORDER —

Sold at **CHOFRE & CO., Manila, P.I.**

Kindly mention THE FORESTER in writing.





SUB-ALPINE FOREST, RUTH MOUNTAIN, WASHINGTON FOREST RESERVE.

THE FORESTER.

VOL. VII.

AUGUST, 1901.

No. 8.

MINING AND FORESTRY IN COLORADO.

BY H. M. SUTER.

THAT successful mining is in a great measure dependent upon a steady timber supply all persons engaged in that industry will readily admit. Hence the close relation of mining to forestry—to an intelligent exploitation and perpetuation of forests—is at once apparent.

Mining, under the systems followed in this country, whether for gold, silver, copper, or coal, requires a great amount of timber. Cheap fuel and mine timbers are most essential in the exploitation of mineral lands if ore is to be mined profitably. In this connection the following quotation from a paper by Mr. Gifford Pinchot read before the Trans-Mississippi Commercial Congress at Cripple Creek, Colorado, in July, is most appropriate here: "Prosperous mining is impossible without prosperous forests. With the rare exception of such surface mines as those of the Mesaba District, mining requires timber and requires it in enormous quantities. Thousands upon thousands of cords are needed yearly in the larger mines to support the galleries and make possible the extraction of ore. For the most part, the grade of timber is not high, nor would it bear long transportation. The interest of the miner therefore is especially bound up with the preservation of the forests near his mine. It is one of the hopeful signs that the more intelligent miners and the managers of the more important mines are becoming rapidly convinced of the necessity of safeguarding their supply of timber by the

protection of forests near home. Mining may thrive temporarily on the destruction of forests, but such thriving can not last. Successful mining therefore is impossible without prosperous forests, and for the most part, such forests must be found in the immediate neighborhood of the mines."

In discussing the question of the relation of mining and forestry in Colorado, a state that includes conditions typical of almost every mining camp in the West, the Cripple Creek district, regarded as the greatest gold mining camp in America, may be taken as a striking example of the statements contained in the foregoing quotation. There mining has thrived temporarily on the destruction of forests near the mines, but already the demand for timber has become so great and the supply near at hand is so nearly exhausted that the future profitable working of these mines is threatened.

The Cripple Creek district, discovered in 1891, has in the ten years of its existence as a mining camp produced \$102,742,710 worth of gold. Beginning with an annual output of \$200,000 in 1891, there has been a remarkable yearly increase until in the year 1900 the production reached \$22,500,000, and for the present year it is estimated that the output will reach \$30,000,000. Not only has the Cripple Creek district produced a great amount of gold, but it has been done at a good rate of profit, as more than \$12,000,000 in dividends have been paid by the



CRIPPLE CREEK, COLORADO. AMERICA'S GREATEST MINING CAMP.

various mining companies. There are nearly 200 mines in the district shipping ore, and the indications are that Cripple Creek as a mining camp will continue active for years to come.

Not the least important factor in the success of the mining operations carried on in the Cripple Creek district to date has been an adequate supply of timber near at hand. In consequence fuel and mine timbers were secured at low rates. The surrounding mountains were, at the discovery of gold in Cripple Creek, well timbered and for a few years afforded a

near the great mining camp were almost stripped of their forests while the demand for lumber of every description rapidly forced the lumbering operations further into the mountains. The cutting was careless, wasteful, and wholly without system. The excitement that took possession of the district over the continued rich discoveries of gold extended to the lumbering operations and there was but one thought—that of getting fuel and mine timbers with the least possible expense and delay. The future growth of the forest was never thought of. Then fires followed the cut-



SCENE NEAR CRIPPLE CREEK, SHOWING HOW TIMBER ON MOUNTAIN SIDES HAS BEEN DESTROYED BY FIRE.

steady supply. However, the new mining camp drew to it thousands of prospectors, many new mines were opened, ore in paying quantities found and the development of the entire district went forward with marvelous rapidity. The great increase in the number of mines, with the accompanying demand for fuel, mine timbers, and building material to house the rapidly increasing population, drew heavily on the supply near at hand.

Within a few years the mountain sides

ting and the destruction in many cases was complete. Here again the old story of an "unlimited timber supply," careless methods of lumbering, followed by that most destructive enemy of forests—fire. To-day the country near Cripple Creek is almost destitute of trees of any size. One must go some distance into the mountains to find timber of any value.

Cripple Creek of to-day is slowly but surely learning a lesson from the past—a costly lesson it promises to be. A lesson

that has been forced on many another mining community—that of the timber supply close at hand being exhausted through wasteful methods of lumbering, followed by bringing in timber from a distance at high prices. The result has been increased cost of operation. Much of the timber used at Cripple Creek now is being shipped in from saw-mills sixty to one hundred miles away, while the heaviest timbers are imported from Oregon. A majority of the mines are forced to use coal for fuel, while the price of mine timbers and building materials is steadily increasing. What this means can be best appreciated when it is stated that over 25,000,000 feet of lumber was consumed in Cripple Creek last year alone.

A mine owner who has been prominent in Cripple Creek since the first discovery of gold, gives as his opinion that unless some very radical change takes place soon, the rapidly increasing cost of timber will, in five years, very seriously threaten the profitable working of mines throughout the district. The man in question has known the region for thirty years, is president of one of the most prominent mining companies and well qualified to speak on the situation. His opinion is supported by the statements of a number of other mine owners. What is true of the Cripple Creek district in regard to mining and timber supply is equally true of many of the other mining camps of Colorado.

The question naturally arises: What can be done to improve the present situation and at the same time insure for the future a steady timber supply? At the beginning of the year 1900 there remained in Colorado about 7,000 square miles of timber land. During the year mentioned fires in fifteen counties destroyed 758 square miles of this remaining forest area so that at present little more than 6,000 square miles are left. Of this the greater amount is included in the 3,103,360 acres of national forest and timber reserves within the state.

Obviously the national government, controlling as it does the major portion of the remaining timber area of Colorado, is in the best position to inaugurate a forest

policy that will relieve the present situation and insure an adequate timber supply in future years. By placing the scientific management of these reserves under the direction of the Bureau of Forestry, and making liberal rules in regard to the cutting of dead, down, and ripe timber it would go a long way toward averting what now seems a rapidly approaching timber famine.

Throughout these reserves there is an immense amount of dead and down timber. The handling of these forests on the principle of scientific forestry will require the removal of this dead and down timber in order that the young and growing timber may have a fair chance, and also that the danger from fire may be lessened. As the reserves are near the mining camps this dead and down timber to a great extent can be used for mining purposes. Adding to this the ripe timber that should be removed from time to time for the good of the growing forest, there will be a very substantial timber supply obtainable on the reserves while their forests are being perpetuated.

Mine operators and other classes will gladly use this dead and down timber. Its sale will be a source of income to the government, from timber which is now to a great extent going to waste. More liberal rules then regarding the cutting of dead and down timber will not only produce financial profit to the government, but it will assist in the future development of these forests and at the same time produce cheap timber and fuel for one of the state's leading industries.

In advocating more liberal rules for the cutting of dead and down timber on the reserves it is meant that such cutting shall be done on the lines laid down by a scientific forester; that the miner seeking fuel and timber, and the forester looking out for the future welfare of the forest, work hand in hand. In the event of such a policy being introduced it will be incumbent upon mine operators and others cutting on the reserves to see that the rules laid down are obeyed; that fire is guarded against, that unlawful cutting and timber stealing are stopped. Obviously it will be



TOWN OF VICTOR, CRIPPLE CREEK DISTRICT. MANY GOLD MINES LOCATED HERE. MOUNTAIN SIDES BARE THROUGH CUTTING AND
EROSION. SNOW-CAPPED MOUNTAINS IN THE BACKGROUND. PORTION LARGELY DE CRISTO RANGE. NINETY MILES AWAY.

to the advantage of mine owners to see that all rules are closely observed, to warrant a continuance of them.

An active policy in regard to its forests in Colorado by the national government, along the lines suggested, will do much to relieve the present situation. It will also do much to arouse the people of the state to the importance of forest preservation. Mining is only one of the many industries of the state that is dependent in a great measure on prosperous forests. If the great natural resources of Colorado are to be developed to anywhere near their full

extent the present destruction of its forests must stop and the remaining timber lands exploited in a sensible manner. Perhaps the greatest danger to the interests of Colorado would be a failure of the water supply; that a steady supply of water is greatly dependent on good forests needs no argument. Therefore the preservation of forests in Colorado is a matter for the serious attention of all the people. With the national government pointing the way there will be no excuse for lack of interest on the part of the people within the state.

THE INVESTIGATION NOW BEING MADE IN NEBRASKA BY THE U. S. BUREAU OF FORESTRY.*

BY WILLIAM L. HALL,

Superintendent of Tree Planting, Bureau of Forestry.

THE forest investigation now in progress in Nebraska, consists of a study of the planted and natural timber. It is a part of the general study of forest encroachment on the plains—a subject demanding investigation over at least twelve states of the Middle West.

The planted timber is being studied to find, not only what thrives best in different sections of the state, but what is most valuable for the various purposes for which planting is done. Before complete success can be regularly attained in growing timber, it must be known what kinds of trees are most valuable for such common purposes as shade, windbreaks, and fence-posts, and how fast they will grow in a given locality. It is equally necessary to understand the methods of planting and cultivation by which planted timber can be made in the greatest degree profitable and permanent.

The natural timber is being studied to find what species occur, to what extent

timber is increasing, and the conditions under which the increase takes place. So far as possible, these questions are being studied in all parts of the state. The eastern half offers the more attractive field, because there the natural timber is more abundant, the country has been longer settled, so that more information is obtainable, and the natural tendencies seem to exert themselves more strongly. But the study of these questions, over the western half of the state is more important at this time, because their solution for that region will throw light on the utilization of much of the non-agricultural, government land in that part of Nebraska. So in the western half of the state, the investigation is being prosecuted with the greatest possible detail.

The work is done chiefly by observation. I am sometimes asked whether or not we make chemical analyses of soils to determine whether trees will grow. We do not. The elements of fertility are present in such quantity in all soils of the state as to insure the successful growth of trees. The chemical composition of a soil then,

*This paper was read at the summer meeting of the Nebraska State Horticultural Society, held at Kearney, Neb., July 17 and 18.

is not a very important factor in tree growth in this region. There are, however, other agencies of vital importance, and these we study very closely.

Fire, soil, moisture, wind, heat, and animals are the natural agencies that influence most strongly the growth and distribution of trees in this region. Fire has been the most important agency in determining the distribution of the forest. Dr. Bessey argues with great force that fire has been the sole cause of large areas of the state being prairie instead of forest. This much is certain: Since the settlement of the country with the consequent prevention of fires, many thousand acres of prairie land along streams and ravines, have naturally become covered by timber.

Water is the limiting factor of many species of forest trees in this region. The eastern species extend westward to the point where the moisture is not equal to their requirements and there they stop. The western species extend eastward to the point where the moisture is too great, and there find their limit. Moisture is, to a great degree, the limiting agency of both eastern and western species. In its influence upon trees, the moisture of the atmosphere is almost as important as the moisture of the soil. Wind and heat are important only because they intensify the moisture conditions. While acting indirectly, their influence is often so powerful as to cause trees to fail where they would otherwise succeed. Many of the cañons



FIG. 1. YOUNG TIMBER GROWING ON LAND THAT WAS IN CLOVER MEADOW TWENTY-FIVE YEARS AGO. THE DENSE GROWTH OF BOX ELDER, GREEN ASH, AND WHITE ELM HAS SINCE SPRUNG UP NATURALLY. TABLE ROCK, NEBRASKA.

At the present time, fire is a matter of only local importance.

Soil is important, not on account of its chemical composition, but because of its physical condition. Trees thrive best on porous soil where their roots can penetrate the ground deeply. The loess and sandy soils of Nebraska are very favorable to trees for this reason.

along the Loup Rivers have an excellent growth of timber in spots protected from wind and intense heat, while exposed spots are barren.

Animals keep young forest trees eaten off, and the ground so tramped that seeds do not germinate. In the eastern part of the state where the land is not pastured, the forests are spreading; where it is pas-

tured they are at a standstill. The effect of pasturage is not so noticeable upon planted timber, because stock is often not admitted to the groves until the trees are too large to be destroyed. But the effect upon reproduction is as fatal in planted as in natural timber. Since reproduction cannot take place, no plantation can be permanent if regularly pastured.



FIG. 2. ROCK PINE ON THE EXTREME EASTERN LIMIT OF ITS RANGE. THIS TREE GROWS OVER THE DRY HILLSIDES OF WESTERN NEBRASKA, BUT IS NOT ADAPTED TO THE EASTERN PART OF THE STATE. BURWELL, NEBRASKA.

The agencies just mentioned are receiving close study in this summer's investigation. They act differently upon the different species of trees, and on this account the problem is very intricate. But because trees are affected differently by such agencies as soil, water, wind, and grazing

it may be possible to find for every section of the state, species that will thrive and even become valuable as timber.

The foregoing indicates the primary object of the investigation. We want to find out whether there are forest trees which will make a profitable growth in western Nebraska. There are over ten million acres of government land in this state. Nearly all of it is unfit for farming, and at least a third of it is poor grazing land. The part unfit for farming and grazing belongs to two classes. One class consists of very broken, clay land in the western part of the state; the other class consists of almost pure sand in the sand hill region. The clay land originally held a scant growth of Rock Pine (Bull Pine) and Red Cedar. Very little of the timber remains now, but the fact that it once grew is proof positive that it will grow again if given an opportunity. The sand hills, so far as our knowledge goes, have not been timbered. Their adaptability to trees must, therefore, be studied from general conditions and from planting done since the settlement of the country. We have one case of pines flourishing with great vigor, under typical sand-hill conditions.

In the spring of 1890, the U. S. Department of Agriculture sent a large number of pines for planting on the sand hills in the southwest part of Holt County. One of the worst possible locations was chosen. The land being too sandy to admit of plowing, the trees were set in furrows run through the sod. Not a stroke of cultivation has been given since. The plantation contains four species, Scotch, Austrian, Rock, and Banksian Pine. The Scotch and Austrian Pines are from six to eight feet high; the Rock Pine from four to six feet, and the Banksian Pine from twelve to eighteen feet. The trees are now entering upon their period of greatest growth.

Their thrift indicates complete adaptability to the situation, and unless burned out, they will certainly attain suitable size for lumbering. The conclusion forces itself that the species which are adapted to that location, will grow on hundreds of thousands of acres in the sand hills where the natural conditions are precisely the same.

The party from the Bureau of Forestry will pay especial attention to that portion of the government land in the state which is not well adapted to farming or grazing, and will bring together every bit of obtainable information on its adaptability to forest growth, and on means of foresting it in case it is adapted to trees.

If it is found that portions of this land

West. This work can not be done quickly. It will require many years. But it can be started soon, and the sooner the better. It is a work of too long duration to be adapted to individual or even corporate enterprise. If done at all it must be done by the State or General Government.

Several important considerations seem to mark it as preëminently the work of the National Government. First, the government owns the land. Second, the government has already the organization, both to carry on the necessary scientific research, and to administer the work. Third, the government has already a forest reserve system covering forty-six million acres. These forest lands are protected and kept under a system of culture or



FIG. 3. THE SANDHILL REGION IN WHICH IS LOCATED THE SUCCESSFUL PLANTATION OF PINES SHOWN IN FIG. 4. GARFIELD COUNTY, NEBRASKA.

can be forested economically with valuable timber, certainly all will agree that it should be done. Timber is the great want of the Middle West. A forest in western Nebraska would be of incalculable value to the entire region. It would reclaim areas which can never be reclaimed in any other way, and would make them as valuable acre for acre as any other land in the

management in order to supply the needs of the people for lumber and fuel. It has been announced as the policy of the government to bring under such protection and culture, all government lands, wholly or in part covered by forests, that are more valuable for forest than for other uses, and to do this as rapidly as possible.

But that system, perfectly as it may be carried out, can never supply timber for a treeless region like western Nebraska. There the timber must be established. It must be planted. It would mean but a slight extension of its work, and would be thoroughly in harmony with its present

attention, and Nebraska will be among the states chiefly interested. With the question of irrigation, the question of forest planting should be considered.

The question of forest planting in the western part of the state, is not a new one. It has been advocated by members



FIG. 4. SUCCESSFUL PLANTATION OF PINES ON SANDHILLS, SOUTHWEST PART OF HOLT COUNTY, NEBRASKA. THE LINE OF SAND AROUND THE PLANTATION SHOWS WHERE THE FIREGUARD HAS BEEN KEPT PLOWED.

policy for the government to take up forest planting on land such as has been described. With its present attitude toward development and especially toward forest management, it is not likely that the government would decline to establish a reserve for forest planting in western Nebraska.

If a favorable report results from the investigation now in progress it will furnish a basis on which to claim government activities along this line. With such a report, the people of Nebraska can, through their congressional delegation and by direct petition, almost certainly move the government to begin this work. At the next session of congress, the question of government aid in the irrigation of western lands will draw unprecedented

of this society for a number of years, but the possibility of starting a forest in that region has been thought so uncertain, the undertaking so stupendous, and the means of bringing about the movement so limited, that the matter each time has begun and ended with discussion. If the work can be done at all, the following reasons mark this year as the opportune time to begin:

1. Before a year some provision will, in all probability, be made for a general classification of the semi-arid lands belonging to the government. Irrigable lands will be held for irrigation development, and the remainder sold or leased in large tracts for grazing purposes. Thus will pass the opportunity for reclaiming in the most useful way the land capable of forestation.

2. With the irrigation of larger areas of western land will come the need of more timber in those regions for fuel and lumber, and for the beneficial influences of forest growth upon climatic conditions.

3. Just now, the American forest system is in its formative stage. If western planting is to form an integral of this system, its claim for recognition must be brought forward at once.

4. The sentiment of the American people has turned so favorably toward

forestry in the last few years, that those states which are giving most attention to it are being looked upon with favor as places for stable investments. Land is most valuable in those states where a proper proportion is maintained between woodland and farm land. If a million acres of Nebraska sand hills were forested, not only the land covered would be reclaimed but the value of every acre of land in the state would be increased.

DEVELOPMENT OF WATER RESOURCES.*

By F. H. NEWELL,

Hydrographer U. S. Geological Survey.

THE development of the Trans-Mississippi region to its full growth, agricultural and commercial, depends upon the early solution of forest and water conservation. The region is largely arid and over one-half of its extent consists of vacant public lands. Much of this has a rich soil but is useless on account of the lack of water. There is on the whole a considerable supply if the floods were conserved, but the easily available sources are limited and the development of these has already proceeded to the extent to which individuals or coöperative organizations can attain. Much has been accomplished in a relatively small way by farmers and by associations of irrigators.

A few large corporations have built great works, but while the farmers have succeeded almost beyond belief, the corporations have almost invariably met financial loss. It has been proved again and again that reclamation in a small way pays the land owner but in a large way it has not been made a source of profit to the investor. The benefits derived from his efforts and enterprise have gone to the community at large rather than to himself.

There still remain, throughout the arid region, many large rivers whose waters

are practically untouched but which cannot be taken out to the fertile land without the employment of great capital invested in substantial masonry works, tunnels, and conduits. There are also natural reservoir sites where by the construction of permanent dams flood waters can be held for use upon the fertile fields. Enough of such works have been built to demonstrate that from an engineering standpoint the work is feasible and lands can be reclaimed at moderate cost; but, owing to many conditions, these works cannot be built to their full capacity at a profit sufficient to make the enterprise an inducement to investors.

As an illustration may be cited the Bear Valley works in southern California,—built at an estimated cost of between one and two million dollars. These, it is stated, have resulted in the creation of property values aggregating over \$5,000,000; and yet the works have not paid and it is highly improbable that similar systems will ever again be undertaken.

The works constructed by this company have been of a permanent character and in many ways notable, but they may be taken as a type of work which has practically come to an end as far as corporate investment is concerned. Other instances might be cited, and in each case some particular reason assigned why financial success was not had, but whatever these may be, the

* Extract of an illustrated address before the Trans-Mississippi Commercial Congress held at Cripple Creek, Col., July 16-19.

general conclusion is that the West will not be developed to its full capacity along present lines.

The prevailing sentiment among those who have given the most attention to the problem is graphically told in a cartoon which represents the West as appealing to the country at large to expand the area capable of agricultural industries within our own borders before going abroad for additional lands. By the exercise of forceful and wise statesmanship thousands of additional homes can be made possible in the region.

The expansion of the United States from the Atlantic to the Pacific has taken place with such vast strides that even now the center of population is still far to the eastward, and also the center of commercial interests. Nevertheless, the business men of the country are beginning to appreciate that they have a vital interest in the home markets possible in the unoccupied West, and are awakening to the fact that these markets are worthy of development.

We are accustomed to consider the states by name, insensibly giving them equal weight, without regarding the immense difference which exists in area, population, and natural resources. Take, for example, the State of California: We recognize it, in conversation as one of the forty-five states, and yet, when we compare this with other localities we begin to note the wonderful differences.

Not only does California surpass in area a number of groups of the Eastern States, but in resources far overtops them, and yet, at present its population is entirely out of proportion to what it should be. At the same time, we must recognize that growth is not taking place with the degree of rapidity which would be anticipated, and the conclusion is inevitable that some step must be taken to remedy the defect.

During the latter part of the year 1900 the increased public interest in water conservation led to action by Congress to the extent of considering a number of bills and holding committee hearings. These were principally by the Committee on

Public Lands of the House of Representatives; and by the Committee on the Irrigation of Arid Lands, also of the House.

The legislation proposed is mainly along the line of providing funds for the construction of large works, which, from their magnitude are beyond the power of individuals or even of ordinary corporate enterprises. Such works, while of great value to the country, cannot, from various reasons, be made matters of speculative profit. It has been proposed that in order to meet the objections regarding the expenditure of public funds in unlimited amounts for such work that the investments be confined to the proceeds from the sale or disposal of the public lands of the West.

The amount which has been received by the Treasury since the foundation of the Government, up to and including the year ending June 30, 1900, is \$300,000,000. The following table gives the receipts for the past twenty years:

PROCEEDS FROM THE SALE OF PUBLIC
LANDS FROM THE YEARS 1881
TO 1900 INCLUSIVE.

Year.	Amount.
1881	2,202,000
1882	4,753,000
1883	7,956,000
1884	9,811,000
1885	5,706,000
1886	5,631,000
1887	9,254,000
1888	11,202,000
1889	8,039,000
1890	6,358,000
1891	4,030,000
1892	3,262,000
1893	3,182,000
1894	1,674,000
1895	1,103,000
1896	1,006,000
1897	865,000
1898	1,243,000
1899	1,678,000
1900	2,837,000

It is evident that the proceeds from the disposal of the public lands furnish ample funds for entering upon a general scheme of reclamation. The amount is sufficient to begin the construction of reservoirs or canals for the diversion of large rivers in several states where the needs are greatest. A limit to expenditure is afforded by the



VIEWS OF REDLANDS, CALIFORNIA. (A.) GENERAL VIEW. (B.) BROOKSIDE AVENUE.
 THESE TWO VIEWS SHOW WHAT CAN BE ACCOMPLISHED BY IRRIGATION.
 FIFTEEN YEARS AGO THIS WAS ARID LAND.

income, and thus no widespread disturbance of industrial conditions can be made possible. The gradual bringing into use of public lands through such reclamation works will be no more than needed to keep pace with the increasing population.

In the discussions in Congress, attention was given to the disposal of the lands thus reclaimed, and arguments advanced that these lands should be reserved wholly for the use of actual settlers, under the terms of the homestead act, restricting the acreage, however, to 80 or even 40 acres, since a well-irrigated farm of this latter size will, under favorable climatic conditions, be more than sufficient to support a family. In grazing regions, where the principal crop irrigated is used for forage, larger areas must of course be had for a homestead.

The proposition was made that when the works of reclamation have been constructed, the cost should be ascertained and also the area of land irrigable, and having in this way found the average cost per acre of reclaiming the land, this amount should be made a charge upon the land, payable in ten or more annual installments,—title to pass only when these deferred payments have been made.

It was not proposed to actually irrigate the land, but to bring the water to a point where private enterprise can step in, as was the case in earlier days. The pioneers found numerous streams where water could be taken out by ordinary farming tools, and they were then able, alone or in cooperation, to bring under irrigation considerable areas of land along the streams. The later comers find these opportunities already utilized, and a vast extent of vacant land which cannot be supplied with water until certain great obstacles have been overcome. The propositions now under discussion are in the line of surmounting these obstacles; such, for example as storing the flood waters, or diverting large rivers by canals and tunnels, leaving to the settler the construction of a distributing system comparable to the older small ditches which lead from the rivers.

The question is, "Why cannot private

capital continue to build these works?" The reasons are primarily that, in the majority of cases such work as before started has not been built with profit to the investor.

Private capital must have a gain commensurate with the magnitude of the work and risks. In the irrigation scheme there is usually first a promoter's profit, then an investor's profit, next a bond-buyer's profit, and finally interest charges, and before the settlers are located on the lands the price is of necessity so high that few can afford to take it; such has been the experience in the majority of cases of large irrigation enterprises.

Private capital has rarely been able to secure satisfactory returns from investments of this character and large works of reclamation are practically at a standstill. It is recognized that if the arid lands are to be utilized all of the water must be conserved as far as practicable by reservoirs and the large streams diverted to make available the fertile lands. Private enterprise has already made the experiment and shown the feasibility—but has demonstrated that it will not pay.

The investor or speculator looks at these matters solely from the standpoint of his own profit and not from that of the greatest good to the greatest number; while on the other hand, it is urged that the higher interests of the country must be served by the creation of the largest number of prosperous homes. The Government is warranted in making expenditures which would not be profitable to the private investor, since indirect returns compensate many times over for immediate losses. That is to say, if 500 homes can be made possible by larger and more expensive works, but which cannot be made to show a profit of more than one per cent.; and on the other hand, 200 homes can be made with a less expenditure, but showing a profit of ten per cent., the Government is warranted in building the first while the private investor would find it for him a better business project to construct the latter, even though the opportunity for making 300 homes would be forever destroyed.

The question of immediate profits and of tempting interest returns is not considered in the case of reclamation by the Government. The matter of time also is not one always pressing, and if it is necessary to wait ten or even twenty years before all the reclaimed land is disposed of there is not the ever-threatening bankruptcy such as is involved in speculative enterprises where the land and conserved waters are not disposed of at once.

When a corporation undertakes reclamation works, the funds invested in preliminary surveys and investigations must be returned with interest—thus the money spent for construction must ultimately refund interest from a period preceding the laying of a stone. If, as often happens, the work is delayed and the settlers become discouraged and land is not disposed of rapidly, the interest charges continue day and night, increasing the ultimate cost; thus it frequently occurs that the bondholders must step in and take the enterprise and reorganize it upon a new basis.

The time and uncertainty involved in these reorganizations tend to discourage the settler and involve additional expense, and so it has happened time and again that these large enterprises go to pieces.

In the case of Government construction, the conditions are far more simple. They are along the line of reclaiming the largest possible area of arid land at a cost commensurate with the ultimate value of the reclaimed land, and with the probability of financial return of the cost without reference to interest charges on stocks and bonds. If ten or even twenty years are required for the gradual settlement of the country and the disposal of the water there is no anxiety or loss, since experience demonstrates that the conserved water and the reclaimed land slowly but steadily attains higher values.

While the interest charges are not considered by the Government, yet the latter is by no means the loser as the indirect gain through the increase of population and of taxable property far more than compensates for the loss of interest charges.

If a business firm should be in the position of the Government, as owners of vast

quantities of land, and with a vital interest in the welfare and property of the people there could be no hesitation in taking up the reclamation of these lands as one of the best business enterprises. While each particular item of investment might not from the outset be a money-making project, yet in the aggregate the increased prosperity of the whole property would justify the outlay.

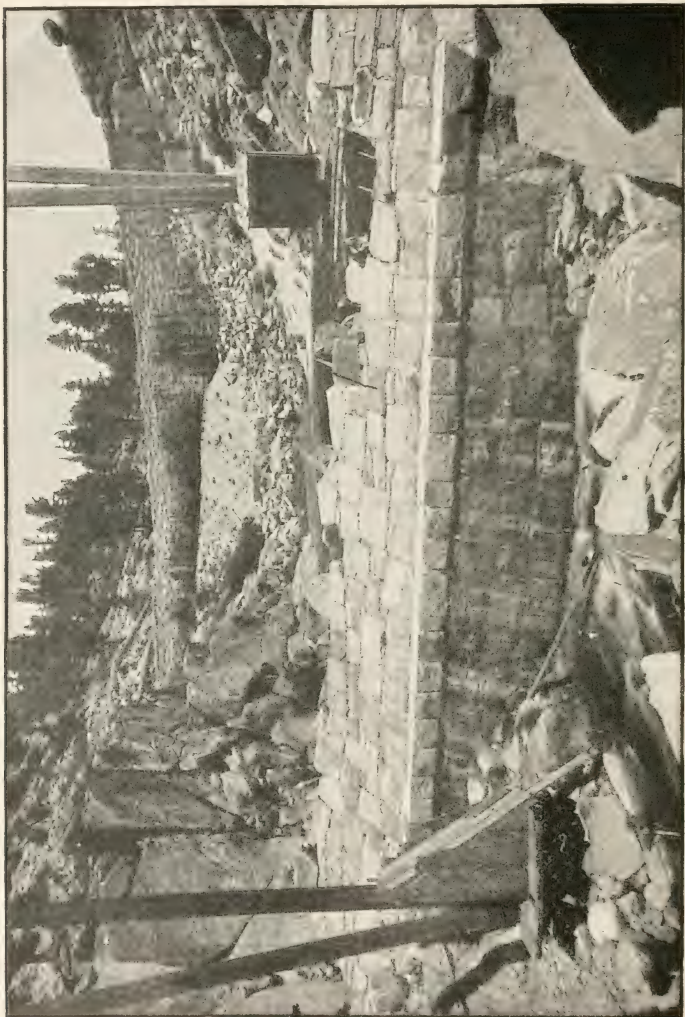
Under the present conditions great land owning corporations cannot put themselves in the position of the Government as its relation to settlers is entirely different. They could not receive the indirect benefits which the community or the people at large obtain under our institutions, and their profits are of necessity concentrated along the lines of dividends to be paid their stockholders.

The present condition is something like that prevailing in the early days preceding the systematic improvement of rivers and harbors. Certain necessary works were executed on these by municipalities and corporations, but trade and commerce languished because the large works were found to be unprofitable, and no one community was able to bring about the necessary changes, although when these were made property values were increased far beyond the outlay required.

The question may be asked, what has the Government done towards making habitable these vacant public lands? Up to the present time practically nothing has been undertaken beyond surveys and examinations determining the extent to which these can be reclaimed by irrigation. Some of the investigations have been quite extensive and have brought matters to a point where if further advance is made it must be along the line of construction. As an example of the work already accomplished may be given the surveys of Gila River in Arizona, Tuolumne River in California, Truckee River in Nevada, Saint Mary River in Montana and other projects.

In Arizona the most important undertaking claiming the attention of Congress is the consideration of a large reservoir on Gila River. This important stream has

a large erratic flood flow, much of which can be held in natural storage reservoirs, near San Carlos; the waters to be held here are needed for the cultivation of lands



BEAR VALLEY DAM, CALIFORNIA. FOUNDATIONS OF INCOMPLETE DAM IN FOREGROUND; IN BACKGROUND THE OLD DAM WITH MATERIAL, THROWN AGAINST IT TO ADD STRENGTH.

of which there are several. The best of these is on the Apache Indian Reservation on the broad valley beginning in the vicinity of Florence, Arizona, and extending

northerly, westerly and southerly for many miles. In this broad valley is the reservation of the Pima and other Indians, who have cultivated the soil from time immemorial by the use of water from the Gila River. The building of canals and ditches above the reservation has deprived these Indians of the water which they have previously used, and the Government has been compelled to appropriate money for their support. Justice and humanity demands that this water supply should be restored in order that these Indians may continue their agricultural operations. The storing of water on a small scale has been found to be impracticable, but on a large scale an amount of water can be held sufficient not only for the Indians but for the irrigation of 100,000 acres of lands additional. Congress has been urged to build the storage works at a cost of a little over one million dollars, supply the Indians with water, and dispose of the vacant public lands at a price sufficient to cover the cost of the works.

In contrast to the reservoir system of Arizona, are the projects for the diversion of large rivers. The most notable of these is that of Saint Mary River in northern Montana, receiving the drainage from the Rocky Mountain regions, and carrying it due northerly into Canada, intercepting the supply which otherwise would flow easterly across the Great Plains. It is proposed, by a large canal, to take the waters from this mountain area over a low divide, and throw them into the head of Milk River, from which they can be taken for the irrigation of many thousand acres of land along this valley.

Another project is that in western Colo-

rado of the diversion of Gunnison River through a great tunnel into Uncompahgre Valley. Here also is a large river flowing to waste, and it is possible that by means of suitable works the water can be diverted to lands, the supply of which is now deficient.

Another class of problems is that having to do with interstate waters, such, for example, as the Arkansas River. The canals in Kansas are practically useless, but it is possible that by careful water conservation by reservoirs in the mountains and high plains the supply for the lower river can in time be increased to such an extent as to supply some of the lands of Kansas.

The facts as to the cost and benefits of some of the important works are now before Congress and the people of the United States, and the only thing remaining to be done is to unite upon some policy as to whether the proposed works shall be executed by some form of public funds. If so, steps should be taken towards this end at once before the interests of individuals have attained such proportions as to render developments so difficult and extensive through legal complications and adjustment of vested rights as to prevent construction in localities where the results are most needed. If these matters are to be left to private enterprise then the land-laws should be adjusted so as to make these practicable and recognize the fact that the risks undertaken by private capital should not be increased, since these in turn must be borne ultimately by the cultivators of the soil. A definite, logical policy such as that of forest preservation should be determined upon and urged by the friends of the West.

TREE PLANTING ON IDLE LANDS IN NEW ENGLAND.

By J. D. LYMAN.

THE two great difficulties which lie in the way of forestry are: (1) Lack of knowledge of the art and science of forestry. Many owners of poor, cheap lands would, I think, grow at least a few acres of timber, if they knew how

to do it as well as farmers know how to grow a crop of corn. (2) The other difficulty is the taxes. An acre of farm land produces a crop each year and is rightfully taxed annually. In seventy-five or a hundred and fifty years, seventy-five or

double that number of crops are grown, and an equal number of taxes levied; while in growing a crop of lumber the owner pays from seventy-five to one hundred and fifty taxes on the one crop. The above is the hard side of the case and in my judgment is a proper subject for legislation. We have in New Hampshire about 30,000 farms, and, according to the census of 1880 116,000 acres of idle land, producing neither farm nor forest crops. Much of this is good land upon which to grow lumber and it could be easily seeded to the proper timber trees if the owners

What will be the results from planting one of these poor and idle acres to White Pine seed? Suppose the seed costs a dollar and the planting two dollars. Out of courtesy to real estate call the idle land one dollar. Here is an investment of four dollars. At ten years of age, of the 2,722 seedlings four feet apart each way, one-half should be cut out, leaving 1,361. For kindling wood, bean, pea sticks, or fence slats, these thinnings might or might not pay the farmer for the slight expense of a little labor in his more leisure hours. Now each tree has thirty-two feet of space.



YOUNG WHITE PINE IN NEW HAMPSHIRE. (TREES TWENTY YEARS OLD.)

had the required knowledge, and their attention was directed to the subject.

The White Pine (*P. strobus*), Spruce and Chestnut would be the most profitable trees for many localities.

How soon this space will be occupied and the trees begin to crowd so as to require more space by means of a second thinning, depends upon the varying rate of growth in different localities. At the sec-

Courtesy of the Bureau of Forestry

and thinning, at from fifteen to twenty years, according to the rapidity of growth, one-half of the remaining trees may be removed giving each of the remaining 680 trees sixty-four square feet of space or room for limbs four feet in length. These thinnings would to most farmers be of value for fencing, fire wood, and other purposes.

Some planters in localities near shook or box-mills, would quite likely let these 680 trees stand till thirty-five or forty years of age, and then sell the entire yield of about forty cords of marketable small boxwood logs or shook timber. A striking example of this plan is shown in the experiment of Hon. Augustus Pratt, of the Massachusetts Board of Agriculture, who planted thirteen acres in White Pine, from which, forty years after planting the seed he cut forty or more cords of box-wood logs to the acre and received for same \$6 per cord at the mill.

Reckoning the four dollars original investment to have doubled three times during these years by means of taxes and interest the expense of production would have become thirty-two dollars; and the forty cords of boxwood logs sold at four dollars on the stump, would bring \$160. Subtracting \$32 for expense of production from the \$160 received for sale of timber and there is left a net gain of \$128, to say nothing of the firewood, and the greatly improved land. I see no way of figuring on Mr. Pratt's plantation without making it profitable. A few years after cutting as above stated he had five acres planted the same as those cut, which were worth more than \$1,000.

If large timber was desired a third thinning would be made as soon as the trees began to crowd each other, and perhaps 340 of the 680 be taken out and sold. If the trees at this time are forty years of age and yield like Mr. Pratt's, the thinning would yield twenty cords to the acre, and at his rate of selling bring \$80 on the

stump, or by the foregoing estimate, doubly pay for the entire investment and taxes. Then a fourth thinning should follow as soon as the trees are again crowded, at perhaps from 45 to 50 years of age, and about 180 trees taken out containing some 20,000 to 30,000 feet of timber, board measure, worth in most locations from \$3 to \$6 per thousand on the stump. The remaining 160 trees at eighty years of age would contain from 50,000 to 80,000 feet, board measure. Having the trees properly pruned from ten years of age, at an expense of one or two cents per tree, these butts for at least twenty feet, would be clean lumber and of high market value. Each reader can estimate the value of such fine lumber in his own vicinity.

If large trees were desired a fifth thinning would be required when the trees again crowded, and from 80 to 90 of the 160 trees taken out; for I think that not over 70 or 80 large pines can be grown to the acre. Indeed 70 pines each containing only 1,500 feet, board measure, or 105,000 feet to the acre would surprise New Englanders if found in their section. Yet I have seen rare trees here containing 5,000 feet, but it would take more than an acre of land for 70 such to grow upon. It would require too much space here for me to outline the possibilities in the planting of Chestnut and Spruce, but the foregoing will give some idea of what may be done in the way of tree plantations in New Hampshire.

After making proper allowance for the difference between theory and practice; between profits figured on paper and those grown on land, it certainly seems to me that many of the great mass of farmers of New England, owning in the aggregate over a million acres of idle land, which produces neither farm nor forest crops, could grow crops of lumber at a profit; to say nothing of the improved beauty of the landscape and the betterment of climatic conditions that would follow.

DR. CHARLES MOHR.

BY GEO. B. SUDWORTH.

IT is with the profoundest sympathy for the bereaved family that the death of Dr. Charles Mohr is announced. After a comparatively short illness, he passed away at his home at Asheville, N. C., on July 17, 1901, in his 77th year.

Dr. Mohr leaves a most devoted family, consisting of his wife and grown sons and daughters. He has been a resident of Mobile, Ala., since about 1850, from which place he moved to Asheville, N. C., about a year previous to his death. Failing health induced him to make the change, and for a time with considerable benefit.

He was born at Esslingen, Würtemberg, Germany, on December 24, 1824. Dr. Mohr was a chemist and pharmacist by profession, having been educated in Germany. He came to America in 1848, and in 1849 journeyed to California on foot, performing the travel in 107 days. In 1850 he took up his residence in Mobile, Alabama, there engaging in the drug business as a manufacturing chemist until about 1889. Subsequently he resigned his interest in this business to his eldest son, and thereafter devoted his entire time to botanical research and forest investigations.

In 1890 Dr. Mohr was appointed to the position of Expert and Agent in the Division of Forestry, U. S. Department of Agriculture, the position which he held at the time of his death.

His long residence in the South resulted in the most exhaustive knowledge of the plant life of the region. The crowning achievement of his life is the recently completed work, entitled: "Plant Life of Alabama," published by the Division of Botany U. S. Department of Agriculture. He had scarcely finished revising the proof sheets of this work when he was stricken down. He never saw the work completed. His devotion to this work was touching—his last regret being that he could not have seen the completed volume.

His broad knowledge of southern plant life and familiarity with the southern territory led to his appointment in 1880 as a Special Agent of the Census Bureau. In

this capacity he completed a survey of the forest resources of the Southern States, a work of far-reaching economic and scientific importance. The results of this investigation were embodied in Volume IX. of the Tenth Census, published in 1884.

In addition to numerous contributions to botanical and forest journals, Dr. Mohr is the author of a comprehensive monograph entitled: "Timber Pines of the Southern United States," published as Bulletin No. 13 of the Division of Forestry in 1897, a valuable contribution to forest literature. Recently he had completed similar monographs of the Red Cedar, White Cedar, Bald Cypress, together with monographic studies of ten of the commercial oaks of the Eastern and Southern States. The proof sheets of his work on Red Cedar had only recently passed through his hands.

Dr. Mohr was one of the pioneer advocates of forest preservation and conservative forest management in the United States. In this movement he became one of the charter members who organized the American Forestry Congress in 1882, from which grew the present American Forestry Association. Dr. Mohr was elected Vice-President of the American Forestry Association in 1890 for the State of Alabama, and served in this capacity till 1900, when he moved to North Carolina. His interest in forest matters was marked by earnest and untiring zeal.

The loss of so able a scientist is deeply felt by all who knew him. His studious life is an example of the most assiduous application to his profession and to botanical science. His energy was untiring and his zeal unabated even to the last. As a man he at once impressed those with whom he came in contact with his cordial frankness, and at the same time with modest dignity and reserve. His private life was one of loving devotion to his family. He was a rare friend, and those who have had the good fortune to enjoy his friendship will ever remember him with the highest esteem and affection.

The Forester,

PUBLISHED MONTHLY BY

The American Forestry Association,

AND

Devoted to Arboriculture and Forestry, the
Care and Use of Forests and Forest
Trees, and Related Subjects.

The FORESTER assumes no responsibility for
opinions expressed in signed articles.

All members of the American Forestry Association
receive the FORESTER free of charge. Annual
fee for regular members \$2.00. An application blank
will be found in the back of this number.

All contributions and communications should be
addressed to the EDITOR,

100 Atlantic Building, Washington, D.C.

Subscriptions and remittances should be sent to
41 North Queen St., Lancaster, Pa., or 100 Atlantic
Building, Washington, D. C.

Copyright, 1901, by the American Forestry Association.

Vol. VII.

AUGUST, 1901.

No. 8.

Love of Age in Forests.

It is a pity that an often
mistaken sentiment for
woods primeval should so
frequently, instead of helping to per-
petuate the forest, confirm prejudices
against the true forester. The trouble is
not so much that those who know the im-
portance of a large forest crop forget it,
as that many men and women, thinking of
the forest purely and simply as a place of
recreation and a source of æsthetic en-
joyment, associate the operations of the
lumberman with nothing but the wiping
out of all they hold most dear. Yet a
virgin forest is an idle forest, and exten-
sive tracts of useful land cannot lie per-
manently idle in such thickly populated
regions as New England. The fact that
places like the Black Forest region in
Baden—whose woodlands are more
thoroughly exploited than any others in
Germany—are among the most admired
and greatly visited parts of Europe, is a
sharp suggestion that this fear of cutting
is exaggerated. And truly, the more
closely you examine it, the more of a pre-
judice does it appear to be and the less
like reason.

In the first place the people who travel
over the roads and trails of the White
Mountains, and of parts of Maine, New

York, Vermont, and of other states to the
south, attributing much of the charm of
the country to the virgin character of its
forests are reading into the scene what is
not there. For, on the one hand, what they
take to be an unprofaned wilderness has
frequently been cut over once if not many
times; and on the other it is impossible,
except in the case of young woods, to tell
at a distance whether a forest is first
growth or second. What makes the
beauty of the distant mountain side
covered with trees, is not that these
separate trees are large and old, but that
their thronged crowns present to the eye
a certain surface of color, form and tex-
ture. The color, the form and the tex-
ture vary as the surface is composed of
the tops of conifers or of hardwoods, or
of trees of many sorts, they vary with the
seasons, with the age of the forest, and in
a thousand other ways, and no one with
half an eye would venture to say in gen-
eral that this or that sort of growth should
be preserved for the greatest beauty. For
scenery-lovers to call out for a primeval
forest as such and without further specifi-
cation is almost meaningless.

Similarly the beauty of the woods for
him who, instead of gazing on them from
afar, walks beneath their shade is of so
many forms that to recognize them at all
is to abandon generalization. Beauty as
well as ugliness can be found anywhere,
under any conditions, even where the
echoes of the axe stroke have hardly died
away. Indeed if wildness is desired there
are few places which are so completely
nature's own as those abandoned clearings
where the lumbermen have admitted the
sunlight to great stretches of the forest
floor, and among the scattered remnants
of the old growth, young vegetation, birds,
and beasts are thronging to take advan-
tage of the new opportunities. Once get
beyond the sense of the beauty of tall,
clear boles rising mightily in what Steven-
son has called "the crypt of the forest"—
past the mere impression of size and
strength and age—to a just perception of
the younger and more active forms of
forest life, and one finds that they have
beauty and self-sufficiency of their own.

The reader is doubtless wondering whether we would disqualify all that complex mixture of lusty life with disorder and decay by which a primeval forest so stirs our imagination, and which an ordered and thoroughly managed forest lacks. The best virgin forests indeed are what no other forests can be, but in regard to certain parts of our country economic conditions make it absolutely impossible that much first growth can permanently endure. The part of wisdom is to accept this fact and to grasp at the consolation which may follow, and which will not be so insignificant after all. A culled forest is not so inferior in appearance to an old one, and it is surprising how much of what already passes as old among the uncritical was plainly young thirty years ago. To call aloud for the forester, while inveighing against the admission of the axe to the woods which he is to manage, is simply to multiply contradictions and to heap obstacles in the path of the only sort of forest preservation which is attainable.



An Example of the Scenery-lover's Mistake. A good example of the way in which many lovers of the wilderness utterly misunderstand the nature of forestry occurred not long since in New Hampshire. A climbing party, walking in the White Mountains, met a man whom they discovered to be a forester, actively engaged in the pursuit of his profession. As it happened, a number of them belonged to an association which exists almost wholly by its interest in such questions as that of forest conservation, and which may claim to have used its influence to the great advantage of the community on many occasions. It was therefore to

be expected that they would greet the forester with welcoming words; and in fact their delight was quite evident. "So you're going to protect these forests," they said. But when it developed that instead of trying to preserve the woods, in their sense of the word, the forester was planning to get lumber and pulp from them, they were much surprised. "Then you're not here to save trees but to cut them down" they complained, and, being answered in the affirmative, found it hard to conceal their disgust. One of them explained apologetically, before he walked away, "It's not the smaller trees that I enjoy; I want big ones." The only answer to give was: "So does the lumberman; and he is willing to pay for what he wants, while you are not." The man had never appreciated the case in that light. Nor had either he or his companions got as far with their understanding of what forestry is as to make application of the simple truth that the preservation of the forest can go on quite independent of particular trees. Nor did they realize what is equally plain—that it is fully as important for the states' industries that many trees should be cut as that many mountain sides should remain under forest, and that the only practical reconciliation of lumbering with forest perpetuation is the forester's. In short they wanted a forester without an axe, and saw nothing self-contradictory in the wish. Considering that it is people laboring under such misapprehensions who give the note to many a "forest movement," it is but natural that many lumbermen have a strong prejudice against forestry. If the forest had a voice it would probably be heard crying aloud "protect me from these 'primeval' friends."

NEWS, NOTES, AND COMMENT.

The Work of the Bureau of Forestry.

As has already been stated in the FORESTER, the Division of Forestry of the U. S. Department of Agriculture was advanced to a Bureau on the first of July. Under the new arrange-

ment Mr. Gifford Pinchot continues as Forester and head of the Bureau of Forestry. The advance to a bureau organization permitted a much needed enlargement of the administrative force, and the work of the Bureau of Forestry is now

ment Mr. Gifford Pinchot continues as Forester and head of the Bureau of Forestry. The advance to a bureau organization permitted a much needed enlargement of the administrative force, and the work of the Bureau of Forestry is now

divided into three sections as follows: The Division of Forest Management, with Mr. Overton W. Price as chief; the Division of Forest Investigations, in charge of Mr. Geo. B. Sudworth, and the Division of Reports and Records under the direction of Mr. Otto J. J. Luebker.

The present arrangement of the government forest service is a great improvement over the old system, and permits of a much more rapid and efficient handling of all forest matters requiring the attention of the government. The entire work of the Bureau of Forestry is being pushed forward rapidly; and the field work covers an unusually large amount of territory and includes a number of interesting pieces of forest work.

Agents of the Bureau of Forestry are collecting the data necessary for a working plan on a tract of 300,000 acres of land in Maine, belonging to the Great Northern Paper Company. Fully 150,000 acres of this tract will be covered during the present year. In the Adirondacks, New York, the work begun some time ago is being continued and working plans will be made for Townships, 5, 6, and 41 of the State Forest Preserve. A working plan for Township 40 of this Preserve was completed during the past year and recently published as Bulletin 30 of the Division of Forestry. Lumbering in the Adirondacks is being carried on upon Dr. Seward Webb's estate at Nehasane, and upon Mr. William C. Whitney's estate around Little Tupper Lake, under the supervision of the Bureau.

In Michigan a working plan will be made for the tract of the Cleveland Cliffs Iron Company, 10,000 acres, on Grand Island; in Arizona a working plan is in progress for the Prescott Forest Reserve; in Idaho a working plan for the Priest River Forest Reserve; in Wyoming a working plan for the Big Horn Forest Reserve. A working plan for the Black Hills Reserve in South Dakota is practically finished. In addition to the foregoing work the Bureau is making a study of the Sugar Pine, in northern California; there is also a large field party engaged in making a working plan for a tract of

\$5,000 acres of hardwoods located in Tennessee, and belonging to Senator George Peabody Wetmore, of Rhode Island. The investigation of the forest conditions of Nebraska, mention of which is made in Mr. Hall's article in this number, is also being carried on by the Bureau.

Foresters in the Philippines. The following resolution of the Philippine Commission will be read with interest by those interested in the science of forestry:

Resolved, That authority be granted Captain George P. Ahern, Ninth Infantry, while in the United States, to visit the forest schools of Cornell, Yale and Biltmore for conference with professors, graduates, and students of those institutions: that he be allowed his actual and necessary traveling expenses from Philadelphia or New York while visiting these three schools, and that he be authorized to employ three additional inspectors for the Philippine Forestry Bureau, at the salary of \$150 gold per month, who shall be graduates of some duly accredited forest school, and three additional foresters at the salary of \$200 gold per month, who shall be graduates from some duly accredited forest school and shall have had practical field experience."

All applications for service should be addressed to Capt. Ahern, Bureau of Forestry, Department of Agriculture, Washington, D. C. None but graduates of recognized forest schools need apply.

The Civil Service examination at Washington, D. C., will be necessary before an applicant will be received into the service.

Trans-Mississippi Congress. The twelfth annual session of the Trans-Mississippi Commercial Congress was held at Cripple Creek, Col., July 16-19, with delegates present from all of the twenty-three states and territories having membership in the organization. There were many plans discussed whose object was the early and rapid development of the trans-Mississippi sec-

tion of the country. Irrigation and forestry received considerable attention in the sessions of the Congress, and the delegates were found to be of one, and that an affirmative, opinion on the question of "annexing arid America."

One of the most convincing addresses delivered before the Congress was that on the "Development of Water Resources," by Mr. F. H. Newell, Hydrographer of the U. S. Geological Survey. Mr. Newell, who for a number of years has been making a thorough investigation of the water supply of the country and especially of the western section of the United States, pointed out what had been done in the way of irrigation through private enterprise, the possibilities of a permanent water supply in the now arid regions, and that the aid of the national government was needed to bring about the proper exploitation of the now useless land. In addition to his own address Mr. Newell also read a paper on forestry by Mr. Gifford Pinchot, who had been announced as one of the speakers, but who was, through urgent business in Washington, prevented from being present.

An important resolution on the question of aid by the national government in reclaiming the arid lands of the West, was prepared by Mr. George H. Maxwell, of the National Irrigation Association, and included in the report of the Committee of Resolutions which was submitted to the Congress and adopted. This resolution along with several others will be laid before Congress in Washington at its next session. The resolution reads as follows:

"WHEREAS, The rural homes of the country are the safeguards of the nation, and the congestion of population in the great cities of the East is a growing menace to the stability of our republican institutions and there is no longer an outlet upon the public lands in their present condition for our surplus population, and

"WHEREAS, The homestead was the outgrowth of the genius of the American people for home-building, and the marvelous development of population and wealth in the great prairie states of the West and the wonderful growth of Okla-

homa stand as striking proof of the beneficent results of this act, and the rush for homes on the Kiowa reservation has been so great as to compel the government to resort to a lottery drawing to apportion the available lands among the thousands who are seeking homes there, and

"WHEREAS, Two-thirds of the whole western half of the United States, a vast area of over 620,000,000 acres is still public land and belongs to the whole people of the country, and 100,000,000 acres of it can be reclaimed by irrigation, and the water which would irrigate it runs annually to waste, and

"WHEREAS, If the national government would build the great reservoirs and main line canals necessary to bring the water within reach of settlers on public lands, so that settlers could build their own distributing systems, as the early settlers in Utah, California, Montana, Arizona and other sections of the West have done, these public lands which are now arid and uninhabitable would be reclaimed and settled up by actual settlers and home-builders just as fast as the great reservoirs and main line canals could be built, and

"WHEREAS, The settlement of these arid lands would create new population in the West and new home markets for our American manufacturers and merchants with marvelous rapidity and would stimulate prosperity in every section of the country and among all classes of American people, and

"WHEREAS, The development of agriculture on the irrigable lands of the West would greatly stimulate mining and the construction of new transportation facilities, and increase the home demand for the products of the Western farmers in the mining regions of the West, and

"WHEREAS, The countless millions of Asia would absorb all of the surplus of the ordinary farm products of the irrigated lands of the West so that any competition between the farmers of the West and the farmers of the East would be absolutely impossible; now, therefore, be it

"Resolved, That we urge upon the American people and the congress of the United States the overshadowing impor-

tance and necessity of the adoption of the national irrigation policy as advocated by the National Irrigation Association for the reclamation and settlement of the arid region of the United States by the preservation of the forests as sources of water supply, and the building of reservoirs by the national government for storing the flood waters of the West as recommended in the Chittenden report, and also the construction of great reservoirs and main line canals by the national government, wherever necessary to furnish water for the reclamation and settlement of the arid public lands so as to bring water within reach of settlers, and the holding of such lands for actual settlers only, under the homestead act, who will go upon the land and build their homes there, thus opening up opportunities for millions now homeless, and giving to everyone who wants it a chance to get a home on the land, thereby creating a dense population in the arid region, which will enormously increase the home markets for the products of all our eastern factories and contribute to the general prosperity of the entire country."



Meeting in Nebraska.

The regular summer meeting of the Nebraska State Horticultural Society was held at Kearney, Neb., on July 17 and 18. The meeting was largely attended and papers were read and addresses made by a number of the best known men of the state. Mr. George A. Marshall, president of the Society, presided at the several sessions.

In addition to the papers and discussions relating to purely horticultural subjects, unusual interest was manifested throughout the meeting in the questions of forestry and irrigation. A very generous portion of the program was devoted to forestry. Dr. Charles E. Bessey read an interesting paper on "Some of the Forest Trees of Nebraska"; Mr. Wm. L. Hall, explained "The Investigation Now Being Made in Nebraska, by the U. S. Bureau of Forestry." Mr. Hall's paper is printed in this number of the *FORESTER*. Other

papers on forestry were: "Timber Planting for Commercial Purposes," by E. F. Stephens; "Why Are We not Planting More Trees," by L. D. Stilson; "Insect Enemies of Forest Trees," by Prof. Lawrence Bruner, and "Some Observations on Tree Growth," by Benton Aldrich.

Mr. Gifford Pinchot, head of the Bureau of Forestry, was to have been present to deliver an address on "The Policy of the United States Government in the Establishment and Management of Forest Reserves," but owing to pressing business was detained in Washington. Mr. F. H. Newell was present and delivered an interesting address on irrigation.

Mr. Newell's address was followed by an interesting discussion touching the question of irrigation by the National Government for Nebraska.

Gov. Savage, Ex-Gov. Furnas, C. S. Harrison and others made addresses. The discussion following Mr. Newell's address was concluded by the Society passing unanimously the following resolutions:

WHEREAS, There exists in certain portions in Nebraska, aridity to an extent demanding a greater supply of water than the natural rainfall, to make the lands within the area indicated useful for agricultural purposes, and

WHEREAS, To this end agents of the general government now in the field express themselves satisfied that subterranean and other modes of water supply can be made available to meet agricultural demands; therefore,

Be it *Resolved*, That we hold it to be the duty of the General Government to demonstrate to the people who have purchased and paid for public lands that a sufficiency of water supply can be produced by artesian wells and reservoirs to meet ends indicated.

Resolved, That the Nebraska delegation in Congress are hereby urged to lend their vote and voice in the support of an appropriation to secure ends that will warrant land owners in endeavors to secure water supplies.

Resolved, That the Secretary of this society forward to each member of our

Congressional Delegation, and the Secretary of Agriculture, a copy of these preambles and resolutions.

Mr. Hall's paper brought out considerable discussion which resulted in the following resolutions being passed:

WHEREAS, The United States Bureau of Forestry is now making a thorough survey of the forest conditions in Nebraska, with a view to the determination of the question of future plantings;

Resolved, That we look with favor upon these efforts of the Bureau of Forestry and heartily urge that experiments be immediately made upon a large scale to determine the feasibility of the forestation of the sand hills, suggest that the government order proper forest reserves therefor.



State Forestry Association for Tennessee. Such an invitation as that appearing in the lines below evinces an awakening to the importance of Forestry very gratifying to workers in the cause.

"STATE FORESTRY ASSOCIATION.

"You are respectfully invited to attend a meeting to be held at Sewanee, Tennessee, Wednesday morning, August 7, 1901, at 11 o'clock, for the purpose of organizing a State Forestry Association. The growing interest in the matter of our timber resources encourages the belief that such an organization would be of immense practical advantage. For it would not only bring together those interested in the matter of forest preservation and cultivation, but would in all likelihood foster a healthy public sentiment in regard to the whole subject of our timber supply. Such has been the experience of other States where a Forestry Association exists.

"The situation of Sewanee on the Cumberland Mountain and in the midst of the extensive forest belonging to the University of the South, now under supervision of expert government foresters, especially commends it as a fitting place for such a meeting as that herein proposed."

RECENT PUBLICATIONS.

Sylvan Ontario, A Guide to Our Native Trees and Shrubs. By W. H. MULDER, Principal of the Gravenhurst High School. Pp. 67. Illustrated with 131 leaf-drawings.

This little volume, so attractive in appearance, contains a good description of the native trees of Ontario. It is well illustrated with many leaf-drawings and should prove a valuable aid to beginners in the study of forest botany. To quote from the preface: "The purpose of this little book is to introduce the subject in a popular way to the intelligent reader, to show that there is more in the woods than is found by the scaler with his rule, and that such may be appreciated without the endless terminology of floral botany. On the other hand, the botanist's exactness in method and description is applied with the fewest possible technical terms, and the guide-marks of the woodman are rendered as definite as language will permit."

Fourth Annual Report of the Forest Preserve Board, of New York for 1900. Pp. 140. Illustrated with 15 half-tones; two maps.

The opening paragraph of this report states concisely the duties of the Forest Preserve Board and we quote it: "As the powers and duties devolving on the Forest Preserve Board are limited by law to the purchase of land and settlement of litigated titles, its annual report be-

comes necessarily a plain business statement, leaving forest topics and silvicultural problems to the publications of another department within whose province such discussions more properly belong. At the same time, in order to properly carry on the business connected with the acquisition of forest lands and enlargement of the Preserve, the members of the Board have devoted considerable time to the study of many questions of a technical character which must be considered in deciding on the selection and value of woodlands."

From this report we learn that 90,968 acres of Adirondack lands were purchased during the year 1900 at an expense of \$336,827.18; while 27,375 acres during the same time were added by the Catskill Preserve at a cost of \$44,558.06. This brings the present area of the Adirondack Preserve up to a total of 1,357,576 acres and the Catskill Preserve now comprises 96,205 acres. The report further shows that on January 1, 1901, there was a balance on hand of \$252,668.65. The average purchase price per acre of lands secured prior to January 1, 1901, was \$426.

The report includes a series of half-tones from photos by J. Y. McClintock illustrating "Adirondack Tree Habits." Also a list of the lands purchased during the years of 1897, 1898 and 1899; and the text of the laws defining the powers and duties of the Forest Preserve Board.

THE AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION.

OFFICERS FOR 1901.

President.

Hon. JAMES WILSON, Secretary of Agriculture.

First Vice President.

Dr. B. E. FERNOW, Ithaca, N. Y.

Corresponding Secretary.

F. H. NEWELL, Washington, D. C.

Recording Secretary, GEORGE P. WHITTLESEY, Washington, D. C.

Treasurer, OTTO J. J. LUEBKERT, Washington, D. C.

Directors.

JAMES WILSON.	HENRY S. GRAVES.	EDWARD A. BOWERS.	FREDERICK V. COVILLE.
B. E. FERNOW.	HENRY GANNETT.	ARNOLD HAGUE.	F. H. NEWELL.
THOMAS F. WALSH.		GIFFORD PINCHOT.	GEORGE P. WHITTLESEY.

Vice Presidents.

SIR H. G. JOLY DE LOTBINIÈRE, Victoria, B. C.	CHARLES E. BESSEY, Lincoln, Neb.
CHARLES C. GEORGESON, Sitka, Alaska.	JOHN GIFFORD, Princeton, N. J.
D. M. RIORDAN, Flagstaff, Ariz.	EDWARD F. HOBART, Santa Fe, N. M.
THOMAS C. MCKAE, Prescott, Ark.	W. A. WADSWORTH, Geneseo, N. Y.
ABBOTT KINNEY, Lamanda Park, Cal.	J. A. HOLMES, Raleigh, N. C.
HENRY D. MICHELSEN, Denver, Col.	W. W. BARRETT, Church's Ferry, N. D.
ARTHUR T. HADLEY, New Haven, Conn.	WM. R. LAZENBY, Columbus, Ohio.
WM. M. CANBY, Wilmington, Del.	A. C. SCOTT, Stillwater, Okla.
A. V. CLUBBS, Pensacola, Fla.	J. T. ROTHROCK, West Chester, Pa.
R. B. REPPARD, Savannah, Ga.	H. G. RUSSELL, E. Greenwich, R. I.
CHAS. DEERING, Chicago, Ill.	THOMAS T. WRIGHT, Nashville, Tenn.
JAMES TROOP, Lafayette, Ind.	W. GOODRICH JONES, Temple, Texas.
THOMAS H. MACBRIDE, Iowa City, Iowa.	C. A. WHITING, Salt Lake, Utah.
D. C. BURSON, Kans.	FRANK W. ROLLINS, Concord, N. H.
JOHN R. PROCTER, Frankfort, Ky.	REDFIELD PROCTOR, Proctor, Vt.
LEWIS JOHNSON, New Orleans, La.	D. O. NOURSE, Blacksburg, Va.
EDWARD L. MELLUS, Baltimore, Md.	ADDISON G. FOSTER, Tacoma, Wash.
N. E. HANSEN, Brookings, S. D.	A. D. HOPKINS, Morgantown, W. Va.
JOHN E. HOBBS, North Berwick, Me.	THOMAS F. WALSH, Washington, D. C.
N. S. SHALER, Cambridge, Mass.	ELIHU STEWART, Ottawa, Ont.
CHARLES W. GARFIELD, Lansing, Mich.	WM. LITTLE, Montreal, Quebec.
JUDSON N. CROSS, St. Anthony Park, Minn.	GEO. P. AHERN, Manila, P. I.
WILLIAM TRELEASE, St. Louis, Mo.	WM. R. CASTLE, Hawaii.

Annual Dues, \$2.00. Life Membership, with exemption from further dues, \$100.00.

Sustaining Membership, \$25.00 a year. Members receive THE FORESTER gratis.

APPLICATION FOR MEMBERSHIP.

To the Assistant Secretary,

AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION,

Washington, D. C.

DEAR SIR: I hereby signify my desire to become a member of the American Forestry Association

Very truly yours,

Name

P. O. Address

UNION PACIFIC SUMMER EXCURSIONS TO WESTERN POINTS

SPECIAL ROUND-TRIP RATES AS FOLLOWS

TO FROM	DENVER, COLO. SPRINGS, PUEBLO	GLENWOOD SPRINGS	OGDEN, SALT LAKE CITY
KANSAS CITY . . .	\$19.00	\$31.00	\$32.00
LEAVENWORTH . . .	19.00	31.00	32.00
ST. JOSEPH . . .	19.00	31.00	32.00
COUNCIL BLUFFS . . .	19.00	31.00	32.00
OMAHA	19.00	31.00	32.00
SIoux CITY	20.00	32.00	32.00

Tickets on Sale July 10 to Aug. 31, Inc., 1901.

Proportionately Low Rates from Intermediate Points.

TO FROM	DENVER, COLO. SPRINGS, PUEBLO	GLENWOOD SPRINGS	OGDEN, SALT LAKE CITY
KANSAS CITY . . .	\$15.00	\$25.00	\$30.00
LEAVENWORTH . . .	15.00	25.00	30.00
ST. JOSEPH	15.00	25.00	30.00
COUNCIL BLUFFS . . .	15.00	25.00	30.00
OMAHA	15.00	25.00	30.00
SIoux CITY	16.00	26.00	30.00

Tickets on Sale Sept. 1 to 10 Inc., 1901.

All Tickets good for return to October 31, 1901.

R. TENBROECK, *General Eastern Agent, Union Pacific Railroad,*

287 Broadway, NEW YORK CITY

The "North Coast Limited"

on May 5th resumed its **daily** trips between St. Paul, Minneapolis, Duluth and Superior and North Pacific Coast points. The train is even better than it was in 1900. It is a complete home on wheels; Parlor, Dining Room, Sleeping Room, Library, Smoking Room, and Bath Room—they are all there, and all lighted by electricity and heated by steam.

First and second class tickets both good on this train. Use this **Crack Train of the Northwest** on your way to or from Idaho, Washington, British Columbia, Oregon, Alaska, California, Hawaii or the Orient. The train runs via Butte, Montana's great mining camp, with connection to Helena, the Capital of Montana, west-bound, and from Helena, east-bound, and it also runs via Spokane, Seattle, and Tacoma.

Inquire of any **Northern Pacific** Agent as to further particulars, or write to

CHAS. S. FEE, G. P. A., St. Paul, Minn.

Yes... *It is possible*

To buy a typewriter that will continue to produce satisfactory work during years of constant use; and this is the height—and the depth—of typewriter economy.

Any one of our three machines will perform such a service.

We shall be glad to make you thoroughly acquainted with one or all of them.



*New Century
Densmore
Yost*

UNITED TYPEWRITER AND
SUPPLIES COMPANY

1421 F St., N. W., Washington, D. C.

Kindly mention THE FORESTER in writing.

THE PLATFORM OF THE FORESTER

In order that the good will of its readers may become as effective as possible in aiding to solve our present forest problems, the Forester indicates the directions in which an effective advance is chiefly needed.

1. The forest work of the United States Government which is now being carried on by the Department of Agriculture, the General Land Office, and the Geological Survey, respectively, should be completely and harmoniously united. The division of authority between the three offices tends to great waste and confusion. It is directly and enthusiastically pointed to by the present voluntary co-operation between them.

2. A system of forest management under the administration of trained foresters should be introduced into the national and state forest reserves and parks.

3. Laws for the protection of the forests against fire and trespass should be adapted to the needs of each region and supported by the provisions and appointments necessary for their rigorous enforcement.

4. Destruction of forest lands should be regulated so that it will encourage not forest destruction but conservative forest management.

5. The planting of crops of woodlands should be directed to forestry and to the possibilities of applying better methods of forest management.

Persons asking themselves how they can best serve the cause of forestry will here find lines of work suggested, along which every effort will tell. An opportunity for doing good along these lines should be recognized.

FOREST SCHOOL

AT BILTMORE, N. C.

1. The yearly course comprises 12 consecutive months.
2. A special winter term will be opened on October 1, 1901.
3. A three-monthly tour through the European forests will begin April 1, 1902.

The lectures cover, in the course of a year, all branches of forestry exclusive of forest aesthetics and of forest gardening.

The Biltmore School is directly connected with the forested management of the Biltmore Estate, a tract of land comprising sixteen acres. This Estate is the only place in America at which the methods and the results of economic forestry can be studied.

Daily excursions secure for the student an intimate acquaintance with the practical and administrative side of forestry.

For further information apply to

C. A. SCHENCK, Ph.D., Biltmore, N. C.

HENRY ROMEIKE,

The First Established and Most Complete
Newspaper Cutting Bureau in the World.

110 FIFTH AVENUE,

NEW YORK.

ESTABLISHED LONDON, 1881; NEW YORK, 1884.

BRANCHES: LONDON, PARIS, BERLIN, SYDNEY.

THE PRESS CUTTING BUREAU

which I established and have carried on since 1881 in London, and 1884 in New York, reads, through its hundreds of employees, every newspaper and periodical of importance published in the United States, Canada and Europe. It is patronized by thousands of subscribers, professional or business men, to whom are sent, day by day, newspaper clippings, collected from all these thousands of papers, referring either to them or any given subject.

HENRY ROMEIKE,

110 FIFTH AVENUE,

NEW YORK.

THE FORESTER.

BEREA COLLEGE,

BEREA, KENTUCKY.

A YEAR'S WORK IN FORESTRY IS OFFERED.

College Forest Reserve Affords Fine Facilities for Study.

Excellent Advantages at Moderate Expense.



Fall Term Opens September 11, 1901.

LINCOLN HALL, BEREA COLLEGE.

A YEAR IN **HORTICULTURE** MAY ALSO BE
SECURED.

For illustrated circular of information address

S. C. MASON, M.Sc.,

Professor of Horticulture and Forestry.

READY

THE PROFESSION OF FORESTRY

a Pamphlet containing an address by MR. GIFFORD PINCHOT, Forester, U. S. Department of Agriculture; and an article on

STUDY IN EUROPE FOR AMERICAN FOREST STUDENTS

by OVERTON W. PRICE, Chief of Division of Forest Management, Bureau of Forestry. Also includes a list of reference books on forestry.

This pamphlet contains much valuable information for beginners in forestry, especially those who expect to enter the profession.

Price, 25 Cents, mailed to any address, postpaid, on receipt of price.

THE FORESTER,

100 Atlantic Building,

WASHINGTON, D. C.

Kindly mention THE FORESTER in writing.





COMPLETE DESTRUCTION OF A FOREST BY FIRE, IN PRIEST RIVER FOREST RESERVE, IDAHO.

THE FORESTER.

VOL. VII.

SEPTEMBER, 1901.

No. 9.

SUMMER MEETING OF THE AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION.

THE summer meeting of the American Forestry Association was held at Denver, Col., August 27-29, in affiliation with the American Association for the Advancement of Science.

This meeting was a distinctly western one, and the papers and discussions were mainly upon the forest problems now most prominently before the western states, fires, grazing in the forest reserves, and relation of forests to water supply. The members in attendance included many of the best known workers in the cause of forestry, and at the several sessions there was read a series of most timely papers on the subjects noted above. These papers will be published in full in forthcoming numbers of *The Forester*.

Morning and afternoon sessions were held daily at the Denver High School building. There was a public meeting on Wednesday evening, August 28, at the Central Presbyterian Church.

The morning session on the opening day, Tuesday, August 27, was devoted to the transaction of business, presentation of communications, memorials and the appointment of committees. The afternoon was devoted to the reading and discussion of papers on United States Government forest work.

Both the morning and afternoon sessions of the second day were devoted to irrigation and hydrography.

A most interesting set of papers were presented and there was considerable discussion. The program of the public

meeting on the evening of the second day was made up of illustrated lectures by Mr. Gifford Pinchot and Mr. F. H. Newell, and addresses by the Hon. Platt Rogers and Mr. George H. Maxwell.

The third and last day of the meeting was devoted to the reading of papers on miscellaneous topics and to completion of unfinished business.

PROCEEDINGS

MORNING SESSION.

Tuesday, August 27th.

The opening session began promptly at 10:30, Tuesday morning in the Denver High School Building, with Mr. Henry Michelsen, Vice-President for Colorado, in the chair, and Mr. Otto J. J. Luebker, Acting Secretary. Mr. Michelsen introduced Hon. Thomas M. Patterson, United States Senator from Colorado, who made the address of welcome. Senator Patterson in greeting the members of the American Forestry Association, touched upon the great need of forest preservation for the state of Colorado, saying that he was in sympathy with the work of the Association, and that he was glad to offer his own support and that of his paper, *The Rocky Mountain News*, to the cause.

Following the address of welcome a memorial on the late Dr. Charles Mohr was read. The morning session ended with the appointment by the chair of a Committee on Resolutions. The committee selected was Mr. Gifford Pinchot,

Mr. F. H. Newell, and Mr. H. M. Suter. The Association then adjourned until the afternoon.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

This session was devoted to the reading and discussion of papers on the United States Government forest work. The opening paper was read by Mr. Wm. L. Hall, on "Progress in Tree Planting." Mr. Gifford Pinchot, Chief of the Bureau of Forestry, followed, his subject being, "Grazing in the Forest Reserves." "The Black Hills Forest Reserve," by Mr. Edward M. Griffith, was the next paper read; and Professor L. H. Pammel read the last paper of the session on "What should be the Policy of the United States Government in the Uintah Forest Reserve?" The session then adjourned until the next day.

MORNING SESSION.

Wednesday, August 28th.

The sessions on this day were devoted to the reading and discussion of papers on irrigation and hydrographic work.

The morning session opened promptly at ten o'clock, Mr. A. L. Fellows, of Denver, being the first on the program with his paper on "The Hydrography of Colorado." Mr. F. H. Newell, Hydrographer of the U. S. Geological Survey, read an interesting paper on "Forests and Reservoirs," Professor R. H. Forbes, Tucson, Arizona, read a most interesting paper on "The Open Range and the Irrigation Farmer." The last paper of the morning session was on the "Reclamation of the Arid Region," by Mr. R. L. Fulton, of Reno, Nevada. The meeting was then adjourned until the afternoon.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

This session opened at 2:30 with a paper on "The Boundary Line Between the Forest and the Desert," by Mr. S. J. Holsinger, Phoenix, Arizona. It was followed by Mr. George H. Maxwell, Executive Chairman of the National Irrigation Association, who delivered an address on "Irrigation and the Forest." Mr. T. P. Lukens, Pasadena, California, then read

a paper on "The Reforestation of Watersheds." In the absence of Mr. Wm. H. Knight, Los Angeles, California, his paper on "The Underflow of Water in Southern California," was read by Mr. Luebker.

EVENING SESSION.

The most important session was the public meeting held on Wednesday evening, in the Central Presbyterian Church, which was attended by a large and appreciative audience. Honorable Platt Rogers, of Denver, was the first speaker. He was followed by Mr. F. H. Newell, who delivered an illustrated address on "Forests and Irrigation." Mr. Gifford Pinchot then delivered an illustrated address on "The Government and the Forest Reserves." He was in turn followed by Mr. George H. Maxwell, who made an address on "The Relation of Forests to Irrigation." The meeting then adjourned.

MORNING SESSION.

Thursday, August 29.

At this session papers on miscellaneous subjects were presented. Professor A. D. Hopkins, of Morgantown, West Virginia, read the first paper on "Insect Enemies of the Forests and Forest Products." Professor Wm. R. Dudley, Stanford University, California, was unable to be present, but his paper on "The Santa Lucia Silver Fir," was read by Mr. Leubker. Following came a paper on "Twenty Native Forest Trees of Nebraska," by Prof. Charles E. Bassey, Lincoln, Nebraska.

Professor W. J. Beal, of Lansing, Michigan, was next, and read a paper on "The Future of the White Pine in Michigan." Professor A. D. Hopkins read a second paper on "The Forest Conditions in West Virginia." Mr. George B. Sudworth, of the Bureau of Forestry, was unable to be present and his paper on "Forests and Their Relation to Agriculture and Manufacturing Industries," was read by Mr. Luebker.

A letter of regret from Mr. W. R. Castle, Vice-President for the Hawaiian Islands, was received by Mr. Luebker.

The members present moved that the letter be read and entered in the records; which was done. This letter contained an interesting description of forest conditions in Hawaii. The session then adjourned until the afternoon.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

This session, which was the last of the meeting, was devoted to hearing reports of committees and the disposal of unfinished business. The Committee on Resolutions reported the following resolutions, which were read and unanimously adopted by the Association:

Resolved, That we urge upon the Congress of the United States and the Federal authorities, the importance of setting aside as forest reserves all considerable bodies of public land whose character is such that they are more valuable for forests than for agricultural or other industrial purposes, and further that steps be

taken to afforest the vacant or waste public lands of the prairie states.

Resolved, That if the results of the investigation ordered by the Congress of the United States demonstrate that it is advisable to set aside and devote to forest reserve purposes, any of the land in the Leech Lake Indian Reservation, the Winnibigoshish Indian Reservation, or the "Mississippi" Chippewa Indian Reservation, and the Cass Lake Indian Reservation, known as pine lands, and such other lands, if any, as are unfit for agriculture and are not required for Indian allotments, then, and in that event, we most respectfully petition the Congress of the United States to take such action as may be necessary to accomplish such results.

A vote of thanks was tendered Mr. Henry Michelsen, and the people and press of Denver, for the many courtesies shown the members of the Association. The Association then adjourned *sine die*.

OUTLOOK FOR FORESTRY IN THE PHILIPPINES.

CAPTAIN GEORGE P. AHERN, director of the Forestry Bureau at Manila, who has been in the United States for several months past studying forest conditions, will leave for the Philippines late in September to again take up his duties there.

Acting on the authority of the Taft Philippine Commission Captain Ahern while in the United States visited the forest schools of Cornell, Yale and Baltimore for conference with the professors, graduates, and students of those institutions. He was further authorized to employ three additional inspectors and three foresters for the bureau at Manila.

The requirements of the Commission were that inspectors should be graduates of an accredited forest school, and that the foresters should be graduates of an approved forest school and also have field experience. Candidates were also required to pass a civil service examination.

Accordingly Captain Ahern arranged an examination for the men who had applied for positions in the Philippine forest service. This examination was held in Washington, September 9, the result being announced on another page of this number.

Captain Ahern before leaving for the Philippines gave *The Forester* the interview that follows. The accompanying illustrations were made from photos kindly loaned by Captain Ahern.

In speaking of the outlook for forestry in the Philippines, Captain Ahern said: "I consider the Philippines the most interesting field in the world for the practice of scientific forestry. There are more than 50,000,000 acres of public woodland in the archipelago. Up to date 665 species of trees have been classified and it is the opinion of botanists that a close examination will bring the total up to fully 1,000. In several large districts of the southern islands of

the archipelago, more than 50 varieties of rubber trees are found. The true gutta percha (*Isonandra gutta*) is found there. Hardwoods make up the bulk of the timber found, a number of these being especially valuable for ship-building.

"The forest service in the Philippines will grow, and more men will be needed from time to time. The Bureau of Forestry

established at Manila, and will be in the charge of Mr. S. T. Neely, who conducted the timber testing for the Division of Forestry a few years ago. The work at this laboratory will include the investigation of all native woods, methods of preservation, and economic uses. During the first year or two the effects of the Bureau will be concentrated on learning what we



MEASURING LOGS IN RAFT ON TONDO BEACH, MANILA. THIS PICTURE SHOWS METHOD OF MAKING A RAFT BY TYING LOGS WITH BAMBOO STRIPS.

of the United States Department of Agriculture has been made an agent for the Forestry Bureau of the Philippines in securing men for the service there. Only men who have had some training in forestry will be considered, and all applicants will be required to take the Civil Service examination. Arrangements are being made with the forest schools of the United States looking to the establishment of courses in the study of Gutta Percha and Rubber. At present there is no official in the Philippines competent to take charge of the large rubber and gutta percha districts.

"A timber testing laboratory is to be

have in the way of forest products, the uses of the woods, and looking up markets.

"The Forestry Bureau of the Philippines during its first fiscal year produced in revenue over \$199,000 (Mexican), solely from forest products, and it may be stated that the receipts were quite poor during the early months, thus showing a remarkable gain as the year advanced. At present the revenues are almost \$30,000 (Mexican) per month.

"The Spanish administration in its best years never collected over \$12,500 per month (Mexican), from the sale of forest products and there is this interesting dif-



LOGGING RAILROAD ON PRIVATE WOODLAND IN TARLAC PROVINCE, LUZON, P. I.



HAULING LOGS IN TARLAC PROVINCE, LUZON, P. I. THE WAGON WHEELS ARE SOLID WOOD

ference to be noted: Spain charged more than 90 per cent. of the revenue receipts for service and materials. Under the present Bureau only 26 per cent. of the revenues go for service and materials. Spain on an average issued 1,000 licenses per year while the United States has about 500 licensees operating.

"As to the question of markets, at present every stick of timber cut is sold in Manila. People in other provinces are unable to get timber owing to the high prices paid by consumers in Manila; but in a year or two people in other provinces will begin to build and when they are

at a figure to compete favorably with the hardwoods of Central and South America. In, say, from five to ten years the Philippines will be able to supply the entire demand of the archipelago, and a great deal of Oriental trade, especially at Hong Kong and other Chinese ports. China will certainly be the best market.

"A great deal of building is going on in Manila, and better houses are being erected since the arrival of the Americans. Many towns were burned during the war, and the people have been unable to rebuild them owing to the lack of material.

"Present methods of lumbering are en-



NATIVE METHOD OF SAWING TIMBER. THE NATIVES FIND THIS PRIMITIVE METHOD OF SAWING PROFITABLE EVEN WHEN COMPETING WITH A STEAM SAWMILL.

somewhat satisfied, builders in Hong Kong and other Oriental ports may secure a few cargoes. Engineers at Hong Kong were informed last December that it would be three years before they could receive any timber from the Philippines.

"The United States will receive only a few of the high grade cabinet woods which can be delivered in San Francisco,

tirely too primitive. The Spaniards and Filipinos do the bulk of the cutting, very few Americans being engaged. The natives are poor lumbermen and in comparison with the Americans as workmen are greatly outclassed, one American being as useful as half a dozen Filipinos.

"In lumbering operations in the Philippines the question of transportation is the

most serious one. Wagon roads are poor, there is but one railroad, and the rivers are not in good condition for log driving; though there are many streams that with a little cleaning out will do very well for log driving. At present the only mode of transportation is the water buffalo or caribao, an animal much weaker than the ox used in American lumbering. There are also the Filipino ponies which are small and lack strength, but there are no Amer-

past year has been only 30,000,000 feet. board measure.

"Mr. Ribbentrop, lately retired Inspector General of the Forests of India, has written to us, in reply to an invitation from our Bureau, offering his services for the purpose of devising a rational forest policy for the Philippines. We are much pleased at Mr. Ribbentrop's offer, and it is hoped that arrangements can be made to secure his services, as the forest problems



HAULING LOGS INTO TARLAC, LUZON, P. I. FOUR BUFFALOES AND THREE DRIVERS TO HAUL ONE MEDIUM SIZED LOG. TO HAUL ONE LARGE LOG AS MANY AS TWENTY-SIX BUFFALOES AND DRIVERS IN PROPORTION HAVE BEEN SEEN.

ican horses in the Philippines except those belonging to the army. There has been some talk of importing elephants from India, but as attendants would have to be brought, and conditions are so different, the feasibility of the plan is doubted.

"To show the extent of lumbering operations under present methods it is only necessary to state that the cut of the

of the Philippines are much the same as those the Indian foresters have had to contend with. We also hope to secure for a limited period the services of a few of the conservators of the Indian forests to help out in the inaugural work of the Philippines. These men would be especially valuable owing to their practical experience under very similar conditions that are to be met with in the Philippines."

THE OPEN RANGE AND THE IRRIGATION FARMER.*

BY PROFESSOR R. H. FORBES,

Director of Arizona Agricultural Experiment Station.

PART I.

AMONG the great public works, which look towards the upbuilding of the great West, especially important because of its immediate effects upon irrigation, is that of forest preservation and administration. "Save the forests" is the watchword of a great corps of scientific workers and their sympathizers, both public and private, and their efforts have resulted, throughout the West, in the safeguarding of great areas of forested watersheds, and of the interests immediately dependent upon them.

The popular idea of a forest, however, is that it is composed of great trees, with their attendant and dependent forms of life. But it must be considered and remembered that, throughout the great West, including the Great Basin, the Rocky Mountains, and the Great Plains regions, the areas which concern these workers and their abettors are but a minor fraction of the whole. The watersheds of many of our great irrigating streams throughout the West, are covered to but an insignificant extent with forests of the greater trees.

It is my purpose, however, to call your attention to-day to the fact that, especially in the Southwest, great watershed areas are forested with "little trees"—thousands of them to the square rod—which, making up by numbers what they lack in individual size, are no less potent than their greater brethren in governing the flow and behavior of the adjacent rivers.

I refer to the numerous grasses, so characteristic of vast areas of western country.

I will speak more in detail of that region best known to me, the Great Southwest, within whose vague boundaries are included a large part of western Texas, New Mexico, Arizona, southern Nevada, and a portion of southern California. This empire of deserts, mountain chains, and grassy valleys, industrially the youngest portion of the United States, and scientifically the least known, is at present undergoing botanical changes, and consequent industrial ones, of the greatest consequence to that region, and of instructive interest to other districts. Though speaking more particularly of the Southwest, the principles which there obtain may be in part applied to the various great grazing regions of the West.

As to its natural features the Southwest is characterized by few, though often torrential, rains, mild winters, and long, hot summers—conditions which render the country essentially semi-arid. In such a region, where the water supply is originally so scant, and where evaporation and the rapidly-draining soils lead to its rapid loss, the adjustment of plants to their surroundings is a very delicate and precarious one, and vegetation pursues various ingenious methods of self-maintenance. Some classes of plants hardly take Nature at her worst, and inure themselves to the severest conditions of heat and drouth that can be inflicted upon them. The *cacti*, for instance, contracting their surfaces to the least extent consistent with a certain bulk, and charging their juices with hygroscopic substances which resist evaporation, ask no mercy of sandy deserts and of blazing sun.

Pursuing another method, the *ocateilla*,

* One of the papers read at the summer meeting of the American Forestry Association, held at Denver, Col., August 27-29. We regret the necessity of having to publish this paper in two parts, but owing to its length and the many demands on our limited space we are compelled to present it in that way.—EDITOR.

in equally arid situations, puts forth its leaves during the brief rainy season, makes its gains, and then sheds its foliage when the hungry air again seeks to snatch away its moisture.

Many forms of vegetation contract their leaf-surfaces, or cover them with hairs or varnish, which restrict evaporation to the utmost. Other classes of plants, however, less harsh in nature, exert their ingenuity to supply themselves with a comparative abundance of water. Some develop extraordinary root-systems which penetrate deeply to underground supplies. The mesquite tree has been known to send its roots at least sixty feet below the surface in its eager search for water.

Other forms of vegetation start quickly and mature during the brief rainy seasons of summer and winter. The six-weeks grasses are so called because they start into activity and mature their seed in, approximately, that short period of time.

Still other forms avail themselves of the occasionally flooded valleys to construct and maintain storage reservoirs of their own, and live luxuriantly on the fruits of their wisdom. These last-mentioned, tendered forms of vegetation, including the grasses and other forage plants of the plains, constitute the great forests of "little trees" to which I have alluded, and more especially concern stockmen and, consequently, the irrigation farmer.

In explanation of this statement, I will present the case for a single grassy, typical, southwestern watershed—that of the Gila with which I am more familiar, in detail. The slopes tributary to the Gila River above the great bend and including that of the confluent Salt, have an area of about 45,000 square miles. For the most part this great area consists of originally grassy plains, now too often bare deserts, intersected by numerous mountain ranges clothed with forests on their upper slopes. Probably from eighty to ninety per cent. of this watershed is grass country.

It may, in consequence, be stated that the interests of irrigation in southern Arizona, and other regions of like character, are more concerned with the grassy and open range than with forested districts.

The history, present condition, and possible future of this country, and of the vast western and southwestern areas resembling it, should, therefore, be of immense interest to us.

Considered as a stock-raising country, New Mexico and Arizona are industrially young. Shortly after the Civil War, the establishment of military posts, and the issuance of treaty relations to the Apache Indians, created a heavy demand for beef. Large herds were driven from Texas into the lovely wild pastures of southern New Mexico and Arizona.

In their original condition, these grassy plains are said by those who first came to Arizona, to have been rarely beautiful to the eye, and even yet, in remote districts, comparatively unchanged by the operations of cattlemen, evidence of the truth of these statements is to be found. In the swales and valleys of this country, and wherever water was more abundant, the great bunch grasses grew luxuriantly. *Saoatas* and the *galleta* covered the ground thickly, affording an abundance of native hay in the dry season and quickly freshening up into green forage after a rain. In the same situation, also, was to be found a bewildering variety of quick-growing water grasses which afforded most nutritious feed while they remained green. On the knolls and in the drier places, the crowfoot grama and the six-weeks grasses, so called, supplemented, in the rainy season, the more abundant forage of the lower levels. When it rained upon these grass-covered plains, the water, being obstructed in its downward courses by the abundant vegetation, sank largely into the ground and very slowly made its way into the underflow of the great valleys, finally reappearing in the Gila River. In so doing, much of it was utilized by growing vegetation, while the residue, gradually joining the main watercourses, insured a constant flow. When severe storms occurred, with their resulting floods, the abundant bunch grasses at the lower levels obstructed the flow to such an extent that the water in its downward course, was spread laterally over great areas and its force dissipated. At the same time, the silt brought down

from the higher levels, including quantities of fertilizing material, was deposited in those places, with the result that the bottoms of the valleys were kept level and were enriched and made the scene of an ever-perpetuated growth of beautiful and luxuriant grasses.

But, after the completion of the Southern Pacific Railroad, in 1881, numerous small owners shipped in their herds from worn-out districts in Texas and elsewhere, while still others, driving their cattle overland to California, and deterred by the terrors of the Colorado desert, stopped by the way.

The multiplication of small herds, with their natural increase, together with restricted sales due to the low price of cattle at times during the eighties, soon caused the range to be stocked to its utmost capacity, even in favorable years. In seasons of scarcity, when feed was short, the cattle began to perish from starvation, devouring in their desperate struggle for existence, almost every vestige of growth upon the plains. Being compelled in their wanderings back and forth between the higher and lower grounds, to take twenty steps for a mouthful of food where formerly but one was necessary, they deepened their paths from place to place; the prevailing winds blew the dust from these paths until they lay inches below the general surface, and then, upon a country prepared for destruction, came the rains. The water, collecting in the trails from the bared and devastated surface of the country, fell swiftly to lower levels, gully-ing the trails as it ran, and gathering in destructive freshets in the larger valleys. The bunch grasses, having been depleted by the starving cattle, were no longer able to withstand the rush of the floods, and the gully-ing process began on a large scale through the very heart of what were formerly the most luxuriantly grassy regions of the country. When these channels are once established through a given district, the water is thereafter destined to flow through them, no longer spreading out over the level bottoms and no longer being available for the growth of the bunch grasses which formerly thrived in these

situations. In this way, when a valley has once been so gullied as to carry the water in streams, instead of spreading it out in broad floods, the very existence of the richest grazing districts is rendered impossible.

A striking instance of this process of ruin is offered by the San Simon Valley. This once beautiful district has been despoiled and hopelessly ruined within the short space of some fifteen years. At Solomonville, the great barranca which has cut its way up the valley is about fifty feet across and from ten to twelve feet in depth. From this point it extends southward for sixty to seventy miles, with tributary washes and barrancas branching out to a yearly increasing distance on either side.

In the midst of this ruined district, I once talked with a lone and aged rancher, too old and too poor to move away, the personification of the ruined country about him, who had witnessed, and who had helped to bring about the destruction of this valley from the very beginning. He said that, fifteen years before, the first night that he camped there he tied his four horses to his four wagon wheels, where they grazed in plenty during the night. At the time of our conversation, although it had been raining for just a month past, and although the San Simon Creek contained a stream of running water, the country was as bare of grass as a floor. Here and there was to be found a patch of rank cockle burrs, and on the adjacent flats the few remaining cattle were filling themselves with pusley and red-root. Such is the scene of ruin which now replaces what were the former beauties of a favored country.

Let us consider this typical instance in its various industrial bearings: In the first place, the stock industry itself has suffered, in some localities almost to the point of extermination. The ruinous methods which seem inevitable upon a public range, which, being everybody's property, is nobody's care, have so destroyed its value, and have so changed the original condition of the country that in many cases, in spite of the present high

prices of cattle, the ranges now carry but a tithe of what they once did. It is impossible to procure definite figures; but rough judgment, based upon observation and conversation, with the stockmen of this depleted range, shows it to have been almost commercially destroyed. In the San Simon valley alone, it is judged, on these grounds, that within the past decade the number of cattle has fallen off from 75 to 90 per cent. In the Sulphur Spring valley, adjacent, it is stated that during the season of 1900, which was a very severe one, the losses of cattle by starvation were from 15 to 50 per cent., averaging about 25 per cent.

These instances represent the condition of the cattle industry in scores of great valleys, and from the stockman's point of view, indicates the urgent need of administrative measures planned for the salvation of this great industry.

But the hardship merely begins with the stockman; far below him, on the land adjacent to the rivers, is the irrigating farmer, who depends for by far the most part upon the range watersheds for his water supply. As previously stated, the vegetation on the range, especially the bunch grass in the lower swales, at one time so obstructed the flow of water that the rainfall found its way but gradually over the surface of the ground to the main water-courses. I well remember once being overtaken by a flood in country of this character. A heavy storm in the mountains, some fifteen miles away, gave rise to a great volume of water, which slowly and almost noiselessly found its way through the abundant grass to lower levels, and the first intimation of the presence of the flood, which was several miles broad, was the splashing of my horse's hoofs in the quietly moving sheet of water.

A large portion of such a flood also sinks into the ground, joins the underflow, so characteristic of the great valleys of the Southwest, and finds its way to lower levels yet more slowly. At one point with which I am familiar, the water comes a distance of ten miles in about three months in just this way.

The result of these agencies was a constant and not excessively muddy flow of water whose fluctuations were not extreme, thus yielding to the irrigation farmer a comparatively regular and cleanly supply of irrigating water.

When a range has been bared by cattle, however, and its surface ground to powder by their hoofs, and especially when the gulying process has begun in the larger valleys, the rains quickly collect into sudden and destructive floods of extremely muddy water, which pass away as quickly as they come. The water supply is thus made much less constant in character, overwhelming the farmer with excess one week, and threatening him with drouth the next. The excess of mud contained also embarrasses the irrigator, increases the expenses of maintaining his ditches in good order, and often causes severe loss in coating the leaves of tender vegetation with mud. The quantity of mud which may result under these conditions may be judged when I state that in my laboratory I have several composite samples of water, each representing one week's flow of the Gila River at Florence, which, after 12 months settling, show 6 to 18 per cent. by volume of mud. This enormous quantity of sedimentary matter for such considerable periods of time shows not only the magnitude of the erosion which is being accomplished by these rivers, but indicates the difficulties which they impose upon the farmers using the water.

THE FIRST SESSION OF THE YALE SUMMER SCHOOL OF FORESTRY.*

BY GEORGE D. SEYMOUR.

IMPRESSIONS OF A VISITOR.

THE Yale Summer School of Forestry at Milford, Pike County, Pa., has completed a very successful inaugural session. Twenty-seven students were enrolled, twenty men and seven women. Of these students six were from New York state, six from Massachusetts, five from Connecticut, three from the District of

Junior class of the Sheffield Scientific School, and one Harvard Sophomore. Among the women at the Summer School was the Associate Professor of Botany in Wellesley College, who has a Ph.D. degree from Zurich, and is well known for her studies in systematic botany. The women were quartered in the hotels or



Courtesy Yale Alumni Weekly.

LECTURE HALL AND LABORATORY, YALE SUMMER SCHOOL OF FORESTRY; MILFORD, PA.

Columbia, two from Pennsylvania, two from Maryland, and one each from New Hampshire, Ohio and South Carolina.

Among the students were three Yale graduates, two undergraduates in the

in cottages in the village. The men were located in a camp on high ground overlooking the beautiful valley of the Delaware, and about a quarter of a mile distant from the famous falls of the Sawkill River.

A more healthful location for a camp could scarcely have been found. Each

*The text and illustrations of this article are reprinted here through the courtesy of the *Yale Alumni Weekly*.

man in the camp had a tent of his own. There were additional tents for guests, and a large dining tent in which the men in camp as well as Professor Graves, the Director of the School, and Professor Toumey had their meals. The blue flag of Yale floated from a tall pole in front of the "Administration" tent. There were abundant opportunities for recrea-

first instructed the men in the use of a variety of instruments for determining the diameter, height and the amount of available timber in trees. He then divided them into squads of three and sent them off into the woods to use the instruments. During the entire forenoon he moved through the woods from party to party and gave them further instruction. At the



DINING TENT AT YALE SUMMER SCHOOL OF FORESTRY.

tion, an open field adjoining the camp furnished a good baseball ground, while the pools in the Sawkill provided baths in the clearest and coldest of water.

A DAY'S WORK IN THE SCHOOL.

But the students did not need much more exercise than they got in connection with their class work, much of which was in the field, for Professor Graves and Professor Toumey took the students into the woods as well as lectured to them in the School Building. One day when the writer was at the school, Professor Graves

close of the morning the students returned to the School with their instruments, and submitted to him their note-books containing the results of their work. The same afternoon Professor Toumey instructed the students in botany and the use of the microscope.

The next morning Professor Toumey gave a lecture in the school building on "Native Trees and Ways of Identifying Them," illustrating his lecture with specimens of trees from the neighborhood. In the afternoon Professor Graves lectured on silviculture, with particular reference

to the natural reproduction of trees to take the place of those harvested.

WHOLESOME CAMP LIFE.

At a later visit the writer was struck, first of all, by what three weeks of wholesome life in camp, with good food, had done for the students, who looked ruddier, and in every way better. It was a joke among them all how much they had increased in weight, and there was a rivalry between the two tables as to which had gained more in the aggregate. One tall fellow had gained thirteen pounds, bringing the aggregate gain at the table at which he sat up to about forty-one pounds. The students with whom the writer talked were enthusiastic about the school and the pleasant time they were having. One big Ohioan said he had spent five summers in camp, and had never had such a good time in his life. Some of the younger men who had not had college advantages were planning to take special courses of study on their return home, so as to be able to pass the Yale Forest School entrance examinations in 1902 and 1903.

TREE FELLING.

The following day, Monday, was another of Professor Graves' field days to be devoted to "Stem Analysis." It rained so hard that he did not take the entire class into the woods in the forenoon according to the schedule, but the pouring rain did not prevent him from going into the woods with two students and felling several trees so as to save time for the demonstration of the afternoon. Here in the woods he proved himself as much at home with an axe in his hand as in the lecture-room, and an expert woodsman.

In the afternoon all of the men in the class were equipped with calipers, tapes, rules, and blanks, such as are issued by the Bureau of Forestry at Washington. The men were divided up in squads, and under Professor Graves' direction each student measured the height of each stump, its average diameter inside and outside of the bark, the number of rings, indicating the age of the tree, the width of the rings, indicating the rapidity of the growth, the

length and diameter of the separate logs, the length of the tree to the crown, the length of the tree including the crown, and so on through all the measurements comprehended by "Stem Analysis." Sufficient trees were felled to afford ample illustration of the modes of securing these measurements. Later on the results of the work were reviewed and commented upon by him at the school building.

The foregoing suggests the character of the work done. Both Professors Graves and Toumey bring to their work the fruits of extensive study as well as wide experience in field work, and both have a special aptitude for teaching. The courses included lectures in Silviculture, Forest Protection, and Forest Measurements, by Professor Graves; and in Forest Botany, Introduction to Forestry, and Tree Planting by Professor Toumey, and comprehend lectures in the school building, field work, and laboratory work.

This curriculum does not, of course, compare with that of the Yale Forest School at New Haven, which is designed to give a thoroughly scientific knowledge of, and training in, the entire subject of Forestry, while the Summer School, though offering instruction of a substantial character, is designed for those who do not wish to take, or who are not ready to take the more advanced courses at regular Forest Schools. No attempt has been made in this sketch to go into the more technical side of the work at Milford, but only to give the impressions of a visitor to the school.

The country about Milford is wild and densely wooded, and affords excellent opportunities for studying our native trees. Near the camp is an acre of ground planted in the early spring by Professor Graves with red and white pine seedlings, some in the full light, some in partial shade, and some in heavy shade. This experiment in tree planting already shows the differences of growth under different conditions of light and shade.

EXCEPTIONAL ADVANTAGES OFFERED.

Professor Graves seems to have imparted to the students the same feeling of enthu-

siasm and *esprit de corps* that he secured last year at the Yale Forest School. Most

tage of the opportunities afforded at Milford. It would be hard to find a sturdier



Courtesy Yale Alumni Weekly.

CAMP AT YALE SUMMER SCHOOL, OF FORESTRY; MILFORD, PA.

of the men were under twenty, but among the students were several older men who have found it worth while to take advan-

and manlier group of young fellows, the writer thought, than were assembled at the school.

During the session of the Summer School, it was visited by Mr. Gifford Pinchot, Forester of the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, who was mainly instrumental in founding the Yale Forest School, and by Capt. Geo. P. Ahern of the U. S. Army, who was graduated from the Military Academy at West Point in 1882 and from the Yale Law School in 1895. Capt. Ahern is now Director of the Bureau of

Forestry of the Philippine Islands, which controls fifty million acres of public forest land.

The Yale Summer School of Forestry is due to the generous interest of Mr. James W. Pinchot, of Grey Towers, who has supplied the necessary building and equipment. The school is well equipped with microscopes and a variety of other instruments, and a small but well chosen library.

INVESTMENTS OF SAFETY AND PROFIT.

THE following article is a clear and concise argument in favor of the management of private timber holdings along the lines of practical forestry. It is also quite suggestive of the present tendency of lumbering when it is stated that the article was published as an editorial in a recent number of the *American Lumberman*, one of the leading lumber trade journals of the country, and from whose pages we reprint it.

"The preservation of the forests of the United States rests in the hands of private timber owners with merely the assistance of the state and federal governments. This is so because practically all the timber lands of much value for lumber purposes are owned by private individuals or corporations.

"Until within a few years lumber values were such that private parties making a business of lumbering, instead of merely making a lumber business accessory to some park scheme, could not afford to do the expensive logging necessary to preserve the forests. To cut only trees above twelve or fifteen inches in diameter involves a considerable added expense over cleaning the ground as they go, and to clean the ground of tops and other inflammable debris is still another expense which would put a business so conducted almost out of competition with that of the ordinary sort. Lumber is now high enough, however, so that if lumbermen will be content with a

nominally lighter annual profit they can make preservative lumbering pay and feel that what they sacrifice in current profits or in actual money returns will be more than compensated for by the increase in the value of the capital remaining in the timber, by growth and steadily higher values.

"We wish again to call the attention of heavy timber owners to a phase of the question, heretofore mentioned, which in the past has been neglected and which now can receive recognition only because of the changed conditions surrounding the timber business and the lumber trade. It is the advisability of making their permanent investments in timber. The average lumberman buys timber solely as the basis of the lumber manufacturing operation. He will put in a mill calculated to cut it out in about ten years, for that is considered the average life of a sawmill; then he will bend every energy to cutting out that timber and marketing it—that is to say, converting it again into money. When he shall have completed this process of conversion he must either repeat the operation or, if he feel that he is in position to retire, find a permanent investment for his capital in some other line. He will go into banks, he will buy city real estate, or stocks or bonds, or perhaps put his money with a trust company. In any event he has it in something with which he is not familiar, in which he has

no interest, and thereafter worries about his investments in lines which are foreign to him. How much better it would be for him to place his investments in the business which he is familiar, where he is assured of their safety and in which profits are at least as large as they are in safe securities of other sorts.

"What the capitalist, as such, wants, is an investment that is safe, permanent and yields a certain income, even though it may be small. Where can such an investment more surely be found than in timber handled on the basis of scientific forestry? The active lumberman looks askance at such an investment because its rate of interest is so low as compared with the profits to which he has been accustomed; but he should remember that the profits on the average lumber business are as a matter of fact small, the apparent profits being largely due or transformable into the increase in value of timber lands.

"A timber investment is as safe as any real estate investment, except for the danger of fire and thievery. The fire hazard is practically non-existent in yellow pine, cypress, redwood, and some other woods, and the operations of timber thieves can be limited or entirely prevented at the expenditure of very little money for protection. It is a permanent

investment because, operated under methods of forestry it will perpetually produce a crop, and it will yield a certain return because, operated in that way, the annual crop, at present and prospective lumber values, will, while maintaining the principal investment, pay a small interest on it.

"There is this to be said in regard to many lumbermen, that their timber holdings are too small to serve as the basis of an operation of this sort. Where this is the case they can well afford to become parties to some consolidation of interests which will make an aggregate large enough to be handled in this perpetual way. Such consolidations are likely to be numerous in the future, and if we were to give advice to our readers in such circumstances it would be, not to sell outright their timber holdings and then have to seek elsewhere for investment, but to become parties to the consolidation and thus have their investment in things with which they are entirely familiar. The lumberman can thus continue to be a lumberman, a timber owner can thus continue to have his investments in that kind of property, and yet be relieved from the active management, if he so desires, and feel that he has an investment safer and in the long run more profitable than any other that can be presented to him."

FORESTS AND RESERVOIRS.*

BY F. H. NEWELL,

Hydrographer, U. S. Geological Survey.

THE full development of the resources of the United States, especially of the arid West, rests upon a complete utilization of the water for irrigation, power, and municipal, as well as domestic supply.

Furthermore, the conservation of the waters, and the protection from pollution, both natural and artificial, rests largely upon the proper treatment of the forests at the headwaters of the streams. There can be no question as to the beneficial influence of these forests, although the extent of this influence may be, and still is open to investigation and discussion. The forests, with the accumulation of vegetation

* Extract of a paper read at the summer meeting of American Forestry Association, Denver Col., August 27-29.



SAN CARLOS DAM SITE, GILA RIVER, ARIZONA.

upon the ground, serve to break the force of the rain and regulate the run off; excessive soil erosion is to a large extent prevented, and the waters drained from the forests are as a rule free from suspended mineral matter.

height, holding back the water from melting snow, or from occasional storms. These natural reservoir sites are being surveyed and their capacity and cost ascertained. The amount of water available by storage is also being measured and



A WELL WOODED SLOPE AFFORDING PROTECTION TO SNOW OR RAINFALL.

The Government has set about the protection of the forests upon the headwater streams of the West, and Congress has under consideration legislation tending to promote the construction of large reservoirs within or adjacent to the forest reserves. There are to be found on the headwaters of the streams many valleys whose outlets can be closed by a dam of moderate

the facts recorded, so as to make it possible to know definitely the benefits to be derived from the construction of these hydraulic works.

One of the sources of anxiety and uncertainty in regard to these reservoirs is the matter of silt or sediment. The flood waters roll along sand, gravel, and even boulders, depositing them wherever the

current is checked. These floods, entering the artificial reservoirs, are brought to a halt and quickly lay down their load, forming a coating, or layer, of mud in the reservoir, tending to greatly diminish the storage capacity. If the water comes from forested slopes, where the soil is protected and held by roots, the amount of sediment may be negligible; but if, on the other hand, these forests are cut away, the under-

brush and humus burned, the driving storms soon attack and move the loose earth and disintegrated rock, starting it on its journey down the slopes, to be finally caught in the reservoir below. Thus it happens that it is of first importance for the prolonged life of the reservoir that every care should be taken to perpetuate the forest cover upon the catchment area, wherever this can assist in holding the soil.



BURNT-OVER HILLSIDE IN BITTERROOT VALLEY, BITTER ROOT FOREST RESERVE, MONTANA.
TIMBER BURNT OFF TWENTY-FIVE YEARS AGO AND NO REFORESTATION.
LACKS PROTECTION FOR SNOW OR RAINFALL.

The Forester,

PUBLISHED MONTHLY BY

The American Forestry Association,

AND

Devoted to Arboriculture and Forestry, the
Care and Use of Forests and Forest
Trees, and Related Subjects.

The FORESTER assumes no responsibility for
opinions expressed in signed articles.

All members of the American Forestry Association receive the FORESTER free of charge. Annual fee for regular members \$2.00. An application blank will be found in the back of this number.

All contributions and communications should be addressed to the EDITOR,

100 Atlantic Building, Washington, D. C.

Subscriptions and remittances should be sent to
41 North Queen St., Lancaster, Pa., or 100 Atlantic
Building, Washington, D. C.

Copyright, 1901, by the American Forestry Association.

Vol. VII.

SEPTEMBER, 1901.

No. 9.

William
McKinley.

In common with the
whole country *The Forester* mourns deeply the

untimely death of President McKinley; a man of whom it can be safely said was more universally loved during his lifetime than any other American. As soldier, statesman and patriot, William McKinley served his country well, and it is greatly to the credit of our people that they recognized this so promptly and showed appreciation in so many ways. Mr. McKinley, as the most devoted of husbands, upright and honest in dealings with his fellow men, kindly, courteous, unselfish, showed that even in the great temptations of our political life a man may lead a pure life. William McKinley combined in an unusual degree the best qualities of our American citizenship and he will live longest in the hearts of his countrymen as a good example.

The cause of forestry loses a friend in the death of Mr. McKinley. During his four and a-half years as chief executive he continued the policy, inaugurated by President Harrison and continued by President Cleveland, of setting aside portions of the public lands as forest reserves. During his administration many new reserves were created, as late as July of the present year he proclaimed the Wichita Reserve in

Oklahoma, and in August the Payson reserve in Utah.

From his office window the writer can see nearly the spot once occupied by Ford's theatre where Lincoln was assassinated. Just across the street is the house where Lincoln died. Over the doorway of this house is a picture of Lincoln, framed in mourning, and just under it one of Mr. McKinley, the man we mourn to-day. Five blocks away is the spot where James Garfield met his death at the hand of a cowardly assassin. All this brings home the horrible truth that in just thirty-six years, out of the seven presidents selected during that time by the people of the United States, three have been assassinated! This in the "land of the free and the home of the brave."

The people of the whole country are demanding that the anarchists shall be driven from the land. Let every good citizen see that this demand is translated into an intelligent law and carried into execution; that it shall not, like so many of our reform movements, hysterical in inception, die a natural death while we go back in fancied security to the prosaic business of making dollars. Good citizens will not countenance speeches on the street corner toasting the assassin of our President. This is the time for action.

And while we are getting rid of the anarchist there is a leading cause of anarchy that demands our attention—the sensational newspaper.

Readers of *The Forester* need no description of this class of journals. Their demoralizing influence is well known, and it is an evil that will take more than shouting to overcome. There is one effective way of getting rid of this blot—through its business office. Don't buy the paper, ask your neighbor not to read it. Don't advertise in it, ask others to refrain from using its columns. Sensational journalism has no conscience to appeal to; strike at its one vulnerable spot—the business office. The anarchist must go.

The Denver
Meeting.

Perhaps the most significant thing about the recent meeting of the American Forestry Association at Denver was

the full and accurate accounts published in the daily papers. The Denver papers were most generous in devoting space to publishing extracts from the many excellent papers read. Also the telegraphic reports to papers of other cities, both East and West, contained very full accounts of the Association's doings.

In addition to the liberal notices in the daily papers the leading lumber trade journals of the country not only published accounts of the meeting, but quoted from a number of the papers read.

This willingness of the press to give it space is one of the surest indications that news concerning forestry is read with interest by a great many people.

Of the meeting and the Association the *Baltimore American* has the following to say editorially: "The American Forestry Association which has been in session at Denver brought its meeting to a close yesterday. It is doing a good work, and a work which sooner or later must be undertaken by the entire people." An editorial in the Providence (R. I.) *Telegram* says: "The American Forestry Association has done, and is doing, an incalculable amount of good in its especial line."

Forestry in the Philippines. Friends of forestry view with great satisfaction the thorough preparations

that are being made to establish an effective forest service in the Philippines. The report of the work done during the first fiscal year by the Forestry Bureau at Manila is most encouraging; and the announcement by its director that the working force is to be increased, and a definite

forest policy inaugurated throughout the archipelago at an early day, makes the outlook for forestry in the Philippines most promising.

With practically all of the forest lands in the islands under the management of this bureau, judging from results already accomplished, the exploitation of timber promises to be one of the most interesting economic problems in our far eastern possessions. With 50,000,000 acres of timber lands including nearly a thousand species of trees many of which are of great commercial value, it would seem that the Forestry Bureau at Manila will play an important part in the industrial development of the archipelago. Demand for timber at home will rapidly increase now that the insurrection is at an end and building going on in earnest. And home markets satisfied Philippine timber will find many other markets in the Orient, especially in China.

It is indeed fortunate for the proper exploitation of these timber lands that their management has been upon the basis of scientific forestry from the beginning. The appointment of Captain George P. Ahern as director of the Forestry Bureau at Manila was an excellent selection.

Captain Ahern combines decided business ability with enthusiasm for forestry, and his effective handling of the Bureau during its first year presages still greater success in the future.

The inauguration of a definite forest policy on all woodlands in the Philippines will be pushed forward rapidly, and the work there will be watched with keen interest on this side of the world.

NEWS, NOTES, AND COMMENT.

Tennessee Forest Association.

In response to an invitation sent out from Sewanee, Tenn., a number of the friends of forestry met at that place on August 7th and proceeded to organize the Tennessee Forest Association.

The meeting was held at the University of the South, in Walsh Memorial Hall,

and as a first step toward the formation of the organization, Professor Charles A. Keffer, of the University of Tennessee, was chosen temporary chairman, and Mr. Percy Brown, of Spring Hill, secretary. Professor Keffer called the meeting to order and spoke briefly of the forest resources and possibilities of Tennessee; of

the necessity to the State for some action tending toward their preservation, and of the good work in that direction which an association like that contemplated could accomplish. Letters from absent well-wishers were then read. Among those expressing regret at inability to be present were Governor McMillin, President Dabney of the University of Tennessee; Chancellor Kirkland, of Vanderbilt University; Dean Garrett, of the University of Nashville; Colonel J. B. Killebrew, of Nashville, and Dr. C. A. Schenck, Forester of the Biltmore estate. Governor McMillin wrote: "Tennessee is more blessed with forests than many of the older states of the Union, and we ought by every means to husband them and encourage the growth of new ones. I wish you the most abundant success in this work, and I wish you to rest assured that I will gladly serve you in the future in whatever way I can."

Among those who made short speeches were: Mr. R. W. Powell, president of the Powell Lumber and Mining Company of Westel, who gave his personal experience in dealing with the problems of forest and water supply in the Sequatchie Valley; Major G. R. Fairbanks, of Florida, who outlined the work accomplished by the horticultural societies of his State in the stimulation of interest in forest preservation, and Dr. B. L. Wiggins, Vice Chancellor of the University of the South, who told of the lively interest taken in forestry by the University, which has taken practical form as shown by the placing of the University domain under the management of the Bureau of Forestry of the United States Department of Agriculture. That this plan of coöperation was, from the standpoint of both the forester and financier, a successful one was evident in the remarks of Dr. Wiggins. Mr. John Foley, of the Bureau of Forestry, was next called upon for detailed information regarding the forest management at Sewanee, and replied describing the forest conditions, the effects of fire, grazing and past management, and outlined a scheme for the better treatment of the tract. The meeting then proceeded to the question of organization, and after some discussion a

committee to draft articles of association was appointed and a recess until 3 p. m. taken.

The afternoon session was devoted to consideration of the constitution drafted by the committee, and to the election of officers as follows: President, Dr. B. J. Ramage, of Sewanee; Vice-President, for East Tennessee, Professor Charles A. Keffer, of Knoxville; Vice-President for Middle Tennessee, Mr. J. H. Baird, of Nashville; Secretary and Treasurer, Dr. W. B. Hall, of Sewanee. The next meeting of this Association will be held at Nashville, Tenn., in November.

The object of the Tennessee Forest Association is: "To secure and maintain a due proportion of forest area throughout the State; to disseminate information concerning the growth, protection, and utilization of forests; to show the great evils resulting from forest destruction in the decrease and unequal distribution of the available water supplies, the impoverishment of the soil, and the injury to various industries; to secure the enactment by the Legislature of such laws, and the enforcement of the same, as shall tend to increase and preserve the forests of the State."

Along with the announcement of the formation of the Tennessee Forest Association it is learned that the East Tennessee Iron and Coal Company, has made application to the Bureau of Forestry for a preliminary examination of their woodland tract looking to the making of a working plan. The tract for which the examination has been requested is located in Scott and Campbell counties, eastern Tennessee, and is 60,000 acres in extent. Mr. F. E. Olmsted, Field Assistant in the Bureau of Forestry, will make the examination in October.

When it is considered that the University of the South is already lumbering its tract under the direction of the Bureau of Forestry, and that Senator Wetmore is having a working plan made for his tract of 85,000 acres, it would seem that Tennessee is pointing the way toward an intelligent handling of the forest resources of the Southern States.

Forest Meetings in New Hampshire.

A course of lectures on forestry, under the auspices of the Society for the Protection of New Hampshire Forests was given during the week of August 19-24th, at the leading hotels of the White Mountain district with a view of arousing a keener interest in the forests of that State among the many summer visitors.

The speakers were Dr. John Gifford, of the New York State College of Forestry, and John D. Quackenbos, of New York. Dr. Gifford delivered an illustrated lecture on the "Forest Conditions of New Hampshire," while Dr. Quackenbos spoke interestingly on the subject of "Standing Forests in Relation to Public Health." These meetings attracted good sized audiences and aroused considerable interest in the preservation of White Mountain forests.

Irrigation and the Forest.

One of the most interesting addresses delivered at the Denver meeting of the American Forestry Association was that of Mr. George H. Maxwell, Executive Chairman of the National Irrigation Association. Mr. Maxwell's subject was "Irrigation and the Forest," and as his talk was *ex tempore* we are only able to give the short extract that follows.

Mr. Maxwell sounded a note of warning, condemning as "fatally, criminally and wickedly blind" the indifference with which we were watching the gradual destruction of our forests. In picturing graphically the results of deforestation in the far East, he said:

"Famine stalks through India because of deforestation, floods devastate China for the same reason. Look at northern Africa, at Persia, at Mesopotamia, at Transcaspia,



LAND THAT HAS BEEN MADE PRODUCTIVE BY IRRIGATION. FRUIT FARM IN BITTERROOT VALLEY, MONTANA.



A WESTERN VALLEY THAT CAN BE RECLAIMED BY IRRIGATION. MANY SUCH VALLEYS IN THE WEST.

and heed their warning; once fertile and fruitful, now arid, uninhabitable wastes, they stand as a warning that we should heed. Will we do so, or will we go on wasting millions while we watch our forest areas gradually destroyed?"

Mr. Maxwell made a strong plea for the appropriation of adequate money to establish a thoroughly competent patrol for the protection of the forests against fires.

Concluding his remarks, he said: "I was asked to speak of irrigation and the forest. I have done so, although I have not mentioned the word 'irrigation.' The forests are the source of all irrigation. We cannot irrigate without water. We cannot have water without forests. If we do not preserve them, we will have no irrigation."

Foresters for the Philippines. A Civil Service examination was held at Washington, D. C., on September 9th to select men for the forest service in the Philippines. The results

just made public show that Mr. R. G. Bryant, Mr. E. H. Hareford, Mr. William Klemme, Mr. W. W. Clarke, and Mr. Hagger passed the best examination and will accordingly be assigned to places in the personnel of the Forestry Bureau at Manila.

In addition to the above named men, Mr. S. T. Neely, who some years ago conducted a series of timber testing experiments for the Division of Forestry, has been employed to take charge of a timber testing laboratory to be established at Manila in connection with the Forestry Bureau. Mr. E. M. Griffith, at present Field Assistant in the U. S. Bureau of Forestry, has also accepted a position in the Philippine service.

The examination required that all candidates should be graduates of forest schools. Bryant, Clarke, and Klemme are graduates of the New York State College of Forestry at Cornell; Hareford comes from the Biltmore Forest School, while Neely and Griffith were already in the classified civil

service list. Mr. Hagger is a graduate of the Swiss Forest School and during the past year has had charge of the experimental forest of the Cornell School.

Appalachian Forest Reserve. Interest in the proposed Appalachian Forest Reserve increases as the time for convening Congress draws near.

The movement looking to the establishment of a forest reserve in the southern Appalachians began nearly two years ago and the efforts put forth by the many friends of the project have resulted in action by both the national government and the individual States concerned. Since the organization of the Appalachian National Park Association at Asheville, North Carolina, November 22, 1899, the following National and State legislation has been enacted: January 2, 1900, Memorial of the Appalachian National Park Association presented to Congress and referred to the Committee of Agriculture. April 17, 1900, officers of the Appalachian National Park Association appear before the Committee of Agriculture presenting the cause of the Appalachian National Park Association.

April 21, 1900, Senator Pritchard introduced a bill praying for an appropriation of \$5,000 for a preliminary investigation. April 26, 1900, Senator Pritchard's bill asking for an appropriation for investigation passed, becomes a law July 1st.

During the summer of 1900, Bureau of Forestry, U. S. Department of Agriculture, with the cooperation of the Geological Survey, investigate the Southern Appalachian Mountains. January 1, 1901, Secretary Wilson, of the Committee of Agriculture, sends report to Congress through the President regarding the preliminary investigation made. January 19, 1901, President McKinley presents Secretary Wilson's report to Congress recommending this report to the favorable consideration of Congress.

On January 10, 1901, Senator Pritchard introduced a bill praying for an appropriation of \$5,000,000 for the establishment of a forest reserve in the Southern Appa-

lachian Mountains, approximating two million acres. The bill was referred to the Committee on Agriculture. January 28, 1901, Senator Pritchard's bill was reported back favorably by the Committee of Agriculture.

On January 18, 1901, the Legislature of North Carolina passed a bill ceding to the National Government the authority to acquire title for forest reserve purposes with exemption from taxes. Within three months the legislatures of Georgia, Alabama, and Tennessee passed like measures.

Early in July of the present year Hon. James Wilson, Secretary of Agriculture, accompanied by Gifford Pinchot, chief of the Bureau of Forestry; W J McGee, United States Bureau of Ethnology; F. H. Newell, United States Geological Survey; Prof. J. A. Holmes, State Geologist of North Carolina, and Hon. Theo. F. Klutz, member of Congress from Seventh District, North Carolina, spent ten days in the Southern Appalachian Mountains making a personal investigation of the sites where it is proposed to locate the Appalachian Forest Reserve.

Death of Captain Cross. In the death of Captain Judson Newell Cross, president of the Minnesota State Forestry Board, at Minneapolis, Saturday, August 31st, the cause of forestry lost an earnest champion and able advocate. Death came very suddenly, while Captain Cross was apparently in excellent health, from the bursting of a blood vessel in the brain.

For many years—since his boyhood, in fact—Captain Cross was a lover of trees, and was one of the first laymen to take an interest in the preservation of the forests. It may be said of him that his profession was the law, and his hobby forestry. He was a member of the Minnesota State Forestry Association and president of that body in 1899-1900. He laid the foundation of the Minnesota forestry system and the two laws passed by the legislature on that subject were his handiwork and owed their passage in large measure to his efforts. He was an untiring reader of all

books and publications on forestry and was remarkably well-informed as to forestry both in United States and Europe. He was devoted to the fact of a national forest reserve in northern Minnesota, and had made a study of the effect of deforestation upon the rivers of the Lake Superior states.

Captain Cross was born January 16, 1838, at Porgueland, Jefferson County, N. Y., and was descended from a long line of New England ancestors. His boyhood was spent at Richville, N. Y., and at the age of 17 he entered Oberlin College, Ohio. From that time until the outbreak of the civil war he was engaged in attending college, teaching and clerking in a country store. He was the second man to get his name on the roll of the first company formed at Oberlin, Company C of the Seventh Ohio Infantry, of which he was first lieutenant. He was severely wounded and taken prisoner at the battle of Cross Lane, August 26, 1861. After being recaptured, made captain, and sent home for treatment, he rejoined his regiment early in 1863, but his wound forced him to resign. He then entered Albany Law College, but soon returned to service with the War Department as a lieutenant of the Fifth Veteran Reserve Corps. He was promoted to be captain in October, 1863, and in April, 1864, was adjutant general of the military district of Indiana. In June he was ordered to Washington as assistant provost general. He served with the reserve corps until the end of the war when he entered Columbia Law School, N. Y., but soon took up his course at Albany, where he was graduated in 1866. He settled at Lyons, Ia., having married Clara Steele Norton, of Pontiac, Mich., at Oberlin, September 11, 1862. He removed to Minneapolis in 1875.

As city attorney of that city from 1884 to 1887 he formulated a method of limiting the territory within which saloons may be located known as the "patrol limits system." Its success in keeping saloons out of residence districts and confining them within a limited territory has given it wide celebrity. He was a member of the first Minneapolis park commission and in 1891 he was appointed United States

immigration commissioner and at once proceeded with other commissioners to Europe where he spent some months investigating immigration problems. He was a member of the G. A. R., the Loyal Legion, and vice-president of the American Forestry Association for Minnesota.

Captain Cross left behind him a splendid reputation as a lawyer, a good citizen, and a scrupulously honest and honorable man. He is survived by four grown children and his wife.



Fire Record. The following forest fires during the month of August have been reported:

Pennsylvania. At Bellefonte two men have been convicted of maliciously starting forest fires in Center County. The culprits were sentenced to six months in jail; this is one of the first instances in the state where a conviction has been secured.

Oregon. For many days during August a great forest fire raged along North Pine and Fish Creeks causing the destruction of an immense amount of timber and threatening ranch property. Early in August a fire broke out in the mountains back of North Pole Mine near Bourne and for some time burned fiercely threatening the mine property and a large body of fine timber. It is supposed that the fire was caused by carelessness on the part of campers.

California. One of the fiercest and most destructive forest fires in years raged in Shasta County along the headwaters of the Stillwater about ten miles north of Redding. A number of farm houses were destroyed and at the last report the fire had burned over an area twenty miles long and five miles wide and had not yet been extinguished.

Maine. A forest fire near Sorrento came close to sweeping over that town a few days since. It was only through the combined efforts of the people in digging trenches and carrying water that stayed the progress of the flames. The fire departments of the neighboring towns were also called upon for assistance.

THE AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION.

OFFICERS FOR 1901.

President.

Hon. JAMES WILSON, Secretary of Agriculture.

First Vice President.

Dr. B. E. FERNOW, Ithaca, N. Y.

Corresponding Secretary.

F. H. NEWELL, Washington, D. C.

Recording Secretary, GEORGE P. WHITTLESEY, Washington, D. C.

Treasurer, OTTO J. J. LUEBKERT, Washington, D. C.

Directors.

JAMES WILSON.

HENRY S. GRAVES.

EDWARD A. BOWERS.

FREDERICK V. COVILLE.

B. E. FERNOW.

HENRY GANNETT.

ARNOLD HAGUE.

F. H. NEWELL.

THOMAS F. WALSH.

GIFFORD PINCHOT.

GEORGE P. WHITTLESEY.

Vice Presidents.

SIR H. G. JOLY DE LOTBINIÈRE, Victoria, B. C.

CHARLES C. GEORGESON, Sitka, Alaska.

D. M. RIORDAN, Flagstaff, Ariz.

THOMAS C. MCRAE, Prescott, Ark.

ABBOTT KINNEY, Lamanda Park, Cal.

HENRY D. MICHELSEN, Denver, Col.

ARTHUR T. HADLEY, New Haven, Conn.

WM. M. CANBY, Wilmington, Del.

A. V. CLUBBS, Pensacola, Fla.

R. B. REPPARD, Savannah, Ga.

CHAS. DEERING, Chicago, Ill.

JAMES TROOP, Lafayette, Ind.

THOMAS H. MACBRIDE, Iowa City, Iowa.

D. C. BURSON, Kans.

JOHN R. PROCTER, Frankfort, Ky.

LEWIS JOHNSON, New Orleans, La.

EDWARD L. MELLUS, Baltimore, Md.

N. E. HANSEN, Brookings, S. D.

JOHN E. HOBBS, North Berwick, Me.

N. S. SHALEK, Cambridge, Mass.

CHARLES W. GARFIELD, Lansing, Mich.

WILLIAM TRELEASE, St. Louis, Mo.

CHARLES E. BESSEY, Lincoln, Neb.

JOHN GIFFORD, Princeton, N. J.

EDWARD F. HOBART, Santa Fe, N. M.

W. A. WADSWORTH, Geneseo, N. Y.

J. A. HOLMES, Raleigh, N. C.

W. W. BARRETT, Church's Ferry, N. D.

WM. R. LAZENBY, Columbus, Ohio.

A. C. SCOTT, Stillwater, Okla.

J. T. ROTHROCK, West Chester, Pa.

H. G. RUSSELL, E. Greenwich, R. I.

THOMAS T. WRIGHT, Nashville, Tenn.

W. GOODRICH JONES, Temple, Texas.

C. A. WHITING, Salt Lake, Utah.

FRANK W. ROLLINS, Concord, N. H.

REDFIELD PROCTOR, Proctor, Vt.

D. O. NOURSE, Blacksburg, Va.

ADDISON G. FOSTER, Tacoma, Wash.

A. D. HOPKINS, Morgantown, W. Va.

THOMAS F. WALSH, Washington, D. C.

ELIHU STEWART, Ottawa, Ont.

WM. LITTLE, Montreal, Quebec.

GEO. P. AHERN, Manila, P. I.

WM. R. CASTLE, Hawaii.

Annual Dues, \$2.00. Life Membership, with exemption from further dues, \$100.00.

Sustaining Membership, \$25.00 a year. Members receive THE FORESTER gratis.

APPLICATION FOR MEMBERSHIP.

To the Assistant Secretary,

AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION,

Washington, D. C.

DEAR SIR: I hereby signify my desire to become a member of the American Forestry Association

Very truly yours,

Name

P. O. Address

"The History of a Trademark."

The title of the leading chapter in Wonderland 1901 published by the Northern Pacific Railroad Co. will prove a strange revelation to all who read it.

It unfolds the story of an ancient symbol of great significance to the Chinese, Koreans and Japanese, and one peculiarly appropriate in its oriental meanings and uses to the calling to which it has been wedded as a trademark symbol.

The ancient and modern, the Oriental and Occidental, have been happily joined by this device, and the new awakening that has come to China and the part being played in the drama by the United States, invest this emblem and its story with an added interest.

Wonderland 1901 will be sent for price of the postage alone, Six Cents, to any address by

CHAS. S. FEE, General Passenger Agent,
St. Paul, Minneapolis.

BEST SERVICE
BEST EQUIPMENT

BEST ROUTE

BEST TRAINS
BEST TRACK

... TO THE ...

General Convention, Episcopal Church

SAN FRANCISCO, CAL., OCTOBER, 1901.

THE UNION PACIFIC.

MANY HOURS
QUICKER
VIA THE
UNION PACIFIC
FROM
MISSOURI RIVER
POINTS
THAN VIA ANY OTHER
LINE.

Three Trains Daily from Council Bluffs and Omaha.
Two Trains Daily from Kansas City, passing through Denver and the Rocky Mountains.

If you want a quick and pleasant trip be sure your ticket reads over the Union Pacific.

Dining Car Service, Meals à la Carte.

Through Palace and Ordinary Sleepers.

Buffet Smoking and Library Cars, Chair Cars, Pintsch Light.

Full information cheerfully furnished on application

R. TENBROECK, *General Eastern Agent.*
287 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

Kindly mention THE FORESTER in writing

THE FORESTER.

OUTING

AN ILLUSTRATED MAGAZINE
OF SPORT TRAVEL ADVENTURE
AND COUNTRY LIFE

EDITED BY CASPAR WHITNEY

ARE YOU INTERESTED IN

Golf, Yachting, Shooting, Photography, Tennis, Bicycling, Polo, Automobiling, Fishing, Country Living, College Sports, or in Horses, Dogs, Birds, Game Protection and Forest Preservation?

Especially Important Articles apropos **SIR
THOMAS LIPTON** and the **America's Cup**
and the Proposed Visit of **British Golfers**.

PRACTICAL PAPERS ON

*Country Living and Country Homes, Care of the Garden,
Fine Poultry, Pedigree Cattle and Horse Breeding in
America, England and France.*

OUTING'S DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY

Is Conducted by GIFFORD PINCHOT, U. S. F.

Every Number Entertaining, Instructive, Authoritative.

25 Cents a Copy.

\$3.00 a Year.

Write for Special Offer to New Subscribers.

The Outing Publishing Co.,

239 Fifth Avenue, N. Y.

Kindly mention THE FORESTER in writing.

THE FORESTER

Vol. VII

OCTOBER, 1901

No. 10

CONTENTS:

LONGLEAF PINE FOREST IN EASTERN TEXAS	<i>Frontispiece</i>
NEWS, NOTES AND COMMENT (Illustrated).	
An Apology. Private Forestry on Large Scale. U. S. Forest Reserves. A Change of Base.	
Fire Record. Forestry in the South. Tree Planting in Wisconsin. Sheep Raising and Forest	
Reserves. Forest Bureau for Kansas. Pennsylvania Forest Preserve. Tree Planting in	
Indiana	237
THE REFORESTATION OF WATERSHEDS (Illustrated). T. P. LUKENS	244
INSECT ENEMIES OF FORESTS AND FOREST PRODUCTS (Illustrated). A. D. HOPKINS	250
<i>Entomologist, West Virginia Agricultural Experiment Station.</i>	
THE OPEN RANGE AND THE IRRIGATION FARMER. PROF. R. H. FORBES	254
<i>Director Arizona Agricultural Experiment Station</i>	
A FOREST WORKING PLAN (Illustrated).	258
THE BILTMORE FOREST SCHOOL (Illustrated).	260
RECENT PUBLICATIONS	262

Published by

The American Forestry Association

Lancaster, Pa., and

Washington, D. C.

Entered at the Post Office of Lancaster, Pa., as second-class matter.

THE PLATFORM OF THE FORESTER

In order that the good will of its readers may become as effective as possible in aiding to solve our present forest problems, the FORESTER indicates five directions in which an effective advance is chiefly needed.

1. The forest work of the United States Government which is now being carried on by the Department of Agriculture, the General Land Office, and the Geological Survey conjointly, should be completely and formally unified. The division of authority between the three offices involves great waste, and consolidation is directly and emphatically pointed to by the present voluntary co-operation between them.

2. A system of forest management under the administration of trained foresters should be introduced into the national and state forest reserves and parks.

3. Laws for the protection of the forests against fire and trespass should be adapted to the needs of each region and supported by the provisions and appropriations necessary for their rigorous enforcement.

4. Taxation of forest lands should be regulated so that it will encourage not forest destruction but conservative forest management.

5. The attention of owners of woodlands should be directed to forestry and to the possibilities of applying better methods of forest management.

Persons asking themselves how they can best serve the cause of forestry will here find lines of work suggested, along which every effort will tell. No opportunity for doing good along these lines should be neglected.

FOREST SCHOOL

AT BILTMORE, N. C.

The lectures cover, in the course of a year, all branches of forestry exclusive of forest aesthetics and of forest gardening.

The Biltmore School is directly connected with the forestal management of the Biltmore Estate, a tract of land comprising 110,000 acres. This Estate is the only place in America at which the methods and the results of economic forestry can be studied.

Daily excursions secure for the student an intimate acquaintance with the practical and administrative side of forestry.

For further information apply to

C. A. SCHENCK, Ph.D., Biltmore, N. C.

HENRY ROMEIKE,

The First Established and Most Complete
Newspaper Cutting Bureau in the World.

110 FIFTH AVENUE,

NEW YORK.

ESTABLISHED LONDON, 1881; NEW YORK, 1884.

BRANCHES: LONDON, PARIS, BERLIN, SYDNEY.

THE PRESS CUTTING BUREAU

which I established and have carried on since 1881 in London, and 1884 in New York, reads, through its hundreds of employes, every newspaper and periodical of importance published in the United States, Canada and Europe. It is patronized by thousands of subscribers, professional or business men, to whom are sent, day by day, newspaper clippings, collected from all these thousands of papers, referring either to them or any given subject.

HENRY ROMEIKE,

110 FIFTH AVENUE,

NEW YORK.

AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION.

F. R. MEIER,
Consulting Forester,
MAHWAH, N. J.

Advice given to woodland owners and others
desirous to place their property under profitable
management.

Forest material marketed if desired by owner.
Talks on Forestry.

Write for particulars, terms, etc.

ORCHIDS ORCHIDS

We are the largest orchid growers in the
United States.

Our price-lists of freshly imported and estab-
lished orchids may be had upon application.

*Orchid Growers
and Importers.*

LAGER & HURRELL,
SUMMIT, N. J.

Forest and Game
Preserves.

Private Estates
Private Parks.

F. von. HOFFMAN,
LANDSCAPE
AND
FORESTING-ENGINEER.

St. James Building,
Broadway and 26th St., **NEW YORK.**

*MISS REYNOLD'S School, 66 W. 45th St.,
New York.—Special students admitted to regular
classes. A few young girls received into the family.*

Back Files of THE FORESTER For Sale.

Vol. IV. The Forester, 1898, . . . \$1.00

Vol. V. The Forester, 1899, . . . 1.00

Vol. VI. The Forester, 1900, . . . 1.00

Proceedings of the American Forestry

Congress and American Forestry

Association (1888-1897, inclusive), 1.00

Kindly mention THE FORESTER in writing.

THE University of the South SEWANEE, TENNESSEE.

DEPARTMENTS

ACADEMIC

MEDICAL

THEOLOGICAL

PHARMACEUTICAL

LAW

PREPARATORY

The University of the South is situated in the center
of its woodland domain of 10,000 acres, on the summit of
the Cumberland Mountains, 2,000 feet above sea level.

Open from March to December, the academic year
being divided into three terms. Students from other
universities may attend the summer session, July 3 to
September 26, in any department.

The university domain is being lumbered in a scientific
manner under the direction of the Division of Forestry,
U. S. Department of Agriculture, and an unusual oppor-
tunity is afforded for the preliminary study of forestry.
Sewanee presents an exceptionally attractive field for the
study of geology, forest and field botany.

For further information address

THE VICE CHANCELLOR



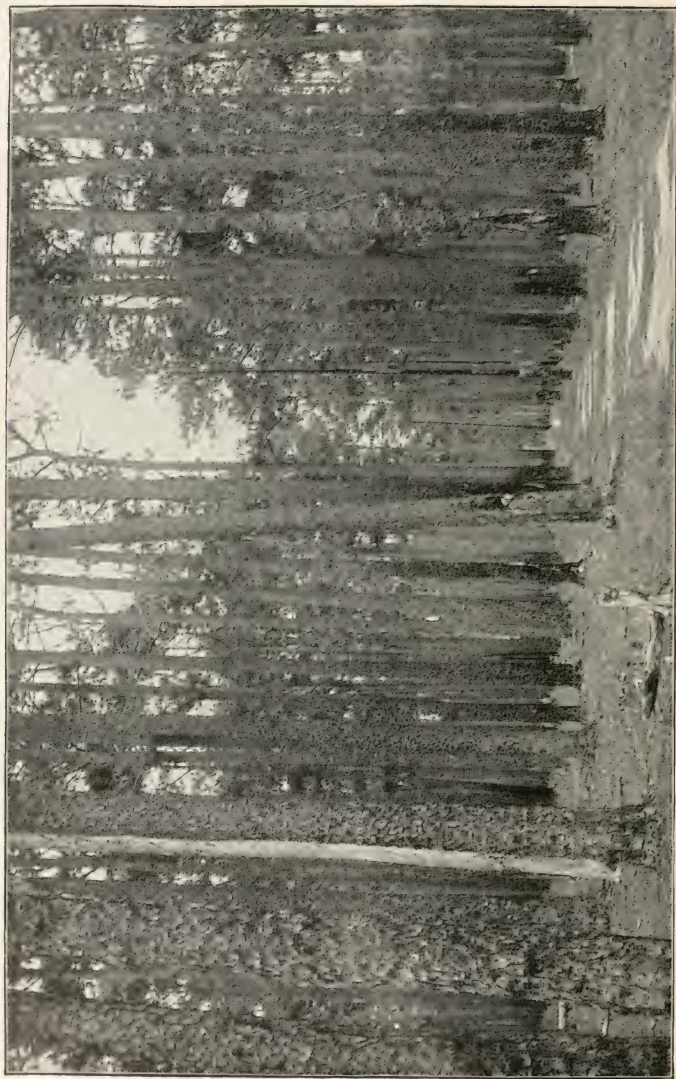
ALL EMPLOYEES

In the operating department of the "Alton Road" are
required to pass mental and physical examinations
calculated to secure absolute safety to passengers and
freight. Fidelity, promptness, and accuracy are re-
warded by the merit system, the result being that one
of the safest railways in the world is

"THE ONLY WAY"



GEO. J. CHARLTON, GEN'L PASSENGER AGENT
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS.



SCENE IN THE LONGLEAF PINE FORESTS OF EASTERN TEXAS. THE ADVICE AND ASSISTANCE OF THE U. S. BUREAU OF FORESTRY HAS BEEN REQUESTED IN THE HANDLING OF ONE MILLION ACRES OF THIS TIMBER LAND.

THE FORESTER.

VOL. VII.

OCTOBER, 1901.

NO. 10.

NEWS, NOTES, AND COMMENT.

An Apology. An apology is due the readers of THE FORESTER for the tardy appearance of the September number. The delay was occasioned by very unusual circumstances: the editor on his way home from the Denver meeting had his suit case, containing the copy for the September number, stolen. Thus it was necessary to make up the number a second time. The hard luck did not end at this point, for the suit case also contained copies of all the papers read at the Denver meeting. Not even the thought that the thief was unable to realize on the contents of the suit case at a pawn-shop can reconcile us to the loss. Let it be hoped that he was at least an enthusiast on forestry and irrigation, therefore getting something of value for risking a trip to the penitentiary.

Through the kindness of the authors copies of these papers have been secured, and they will appear in THE FORESTER as rapidly as space will permit.

Private Forestry on a Large Scale.

The latest request received by the Bureau of Forestry for assistance in the handling of private woodlands, is one for a working plan for about 1,000,000 acres of longleaf pine land in southeastern Texas. This timber land is the property of the Kirby Lumber Company and the Houston Oil Company, of Texas.

The holdings of these concerns cover about eighty per cent. of the virgin forest of longleaf pine in Texas. The officials

state they are very anxious to exploit their forests on scientific lines, cutting the merchantable timber in such a way as to insure protection to the young growth. A preliminary examination of this large tract will be made by the Bureau, likely in December.

All things considered this large area of timber land, if handled on the lines which the Bureau will advise, should prove one of the most interesting undertakings in the line of forestry for private owners yet attempted in the United States.

This immense tract, covered with a heavy growth of timber that is in constant demand, with markets by rail and water near at hand, if exploited in a conservative manner, should bring splendid returns to its owners. Adding the fact that the tract is located in a section of the country where tree growth is rapid, it does seem that the owners will act wisely in handling the whole along the lines of scientific forestry.

U. S. Forest Reserves.

The feeling that the technical management of the United States forest reserves should be under the direction of the Bureau of Forestry, is becoming widespread. The immense areas included in these reserves present a number of forest problems that only trained foresters can solve. The questions of the regulation of grazing, prevention of fires, cutting of timber, and caring for the water supply in the reserves are of vital importance to the entire west. In many sections

the water supply for irrigation and other purposes is directly dependent on the forested areas within the reserves. Besides the future timber supply must in a great measure come from the same source; it is therefore of the utmost importance that these reserves should receive the wisest possible administration.

Dr. B. E. Fernow, director of the New York State College of Forestry, in a recent statement published in *Recreation*, sums up the situation in a convincing

but already the Secretary of the Interior has recognized that technical management of these timber lands is necessary and has called on the Bureau of Forestry to prepare the necessary plans. As soon as such plans are formulated, their execution should also be left with the Bureau, for technical supervision of the cutting of timber is as essential as technical plans, and it is questionable whether the General Land Office, which was instituted simply to dispose of the public domain, could be so



WASTEFUL METHODS OF LUMBERING IN BLACK HILLS FOREST RESERVE, SOUTH DAKOTA. WITH THE TECHNICAL MANAGEMENT OF THE RESERVES UNDER THE DIRECTION OF TRAINED FORESTERS, SUCH WASTE COULD BE AVERTED.

manner. We quote Dr. Fernow's remarks on this point:

"That finally the Federal Government must institute a full-fledged management of its 40 forest reserves, comprising over 46,000,000 acres, is self evident, and it is only a question how soon and how this will come about. At present the General Land Office is still in charge of this property,

organized as to furnish this technical supervision and continuous management."

A Change of Base.

For the benefit of those persons so fond of referring to our "inexhaustible timber supply," we reprint the following from the *Chicago Post*:

"Word has been received that the last stick of lumber belonging to Knapp, Stout & Co., of Menominee, Wis., was sawed to-day and that the mills have closed permanently, after being in operation longer than half a century. This is considered by lumbermen as another step toward the desertion of Wisconsin by that interest. Not many years ago this state and its neighbor, Michigan, were numbered among the largest lumber-producing states of the Union. To-day the White Pine, which first attracted investors, has been almost entirely exhausted.

"Company after company has deserted these districts and sought new fields where the forests are thick and where they can be purchased standing at a nominal price. Companies now operating north of Illinois are either going far into the interior to get White Pine, or else they have turned their attention to Hemlock and hard woods which can be found. Thirty years ago when government land could be purchased in this district for less than \$2 an acre, the White Pine was most in abundance and Hemlock was spurned, as it did not bring enough money when cut, sawed, and shipped to the market. Now this is changed, and even the Hemlock has been cleared out to a large extent. In the northern part of Wisconsin and parts of northern Michigan, not adjacent to the lake, the forests still flourish, but the monarch pine has been slaughtered."

The "inexhaustible timber supply" of Alaska has furnished a theme for numerous articles on how the rest of the world would some day find a most abundant supply of timber in the Alaskan forests. But here are a few facts recently published in the San Francisco *Chronicle*, which tell the same old story:

"Wherever commerce invades the timber lands the forest growth quickly disappears. This is aptly illustrated in the experience of the Yukon Valley in Alaska. The steamer traffic of only three or four seasons on that river has already created a timber famine on its banks. Of course, that section of Alaska is not heavily timbered. Most of the commercial forests of the Territory lie farther south and nearer

the sea coast, where the climate is milder and more favorable to the growth of coniferous trees. These forests have always been spoken of as inexhaustible. But we are learning in this state the sad lesson that once the woodman begins to hew for commercial purposes a time limit can be quickly set on the life of the densest timber growth, particularly if nothing is done for its conservation and renewal, as is liable to be the case in Alaska.

"The exhaustion of the timber supply on the banks of the Yukon River will create a serious problem in the navigation of that stream. It is now a great commercial highway, whose importance is growing each year. All the boats plying its waters have been drawing their fuel from its forests. These are now failing rapidly, and, unless coal or oil is discovered in available quantities in the neighborhood, river navigation will have to be abandoned soon."



The Fire Record.

Since the September FORESTER went to press the following forest fires have been reported:

Michigan. A few days ago near Port Huron, Mich., during a squall on Lake Huron, six vessels were wrecked on the beach. The crews of all the vessels were rescued by the life saving crew during the night. A heavy smoke caused by forest fires hung over the lake and caused the navigators to lose their course.

From Detroit comes the news that for days the dense smoke from Canadian forest fires hung over Lake Erie, Lake Huron, and the Detroit River and practically tied up navigation. Fully a dozen excursion boats were unable to return to the city and hundreds of excursionists who left Saturday afternoon were compelled to spend the night on the boats. The smoke from these forest fires was carried across Lake Michigan to Chicago where it hung in dense clouds.

Colorado. On Sunday, September 22d, a forest fire broke out in the mountains near Eldora, Boulder County, and at last

reports was still burning. The first report stated that fully thirty-five square miles of heavy timber had been burned, and many mine buildings destroyed. A large number of men fought the fire for days but were unable to get it under control, and assistance was then asked of the Department of the Interior, as the fire was burning over government land. The fire was caused through the neglect of a

Columbia River on both Washington and Oregon shores. The town of Mooresville, four miles back from the Columbia River, was surrounded by fire and for some time grave fears were entertained for its safety. Ranchers living in this district had many buildings destroyed by fire, and for some days they were compelled to fight the flames. The loss in timber will amount to many thousands of dollars.



SCENE IN PIKE'S PEAK FOREST RESERVE, SHOWING PRESENT CONDITION OF MANY MOUNTAIN SLOPES THAT WERE ONCE HEAVILY WOODED. RECKLESS CUTTING AND REPEATED FIRES HAVE REDUCED THE FORESTS OF COLORADO TO ABOUT SIX PER CENT. OF THE STATE'S AREA. MEANWHILE THE FIRES CONTINUE TO BURN.

camping party to extinguish their fire. In passing it may be noted that only about six per cent. of the present area of Colorado is forest land; and this small portion is being rapidly destroyed by fires each year.

Washington. Forest fires during August were the worst in years and did great damage to the timber belt along the

Especially fierce fires during the early part of the month raged between Lake Sammanish and on the Snoqualmie River, and Halley's lumber camp on the Snoqualmie River was only saved by the strenuous efforts of fifty men who fought the flames. Thousands of dollars' worth of timber was destroyed. Another tremendous fire raged in Woodenville and Grace on the Seattle Division of the

Northern Pacific. Several farm buildings were burned and damage has been done to timber in Chehalis and Mason counties. On August 11 an overland train on the



LUMBERED AND BURNED FOREST NEAR PORT
CRESCENT, OLYMPIC PENINSULA,
WASHINGTON.

Great Northern railroad had a thrilling race with the flames leaping about it on both sides. Four bridges along the road caught fire during the day but prompt action on the part of the railroad employees prevented their being destroyed.

Foreign. From Berlin comes the report of a terrible forest fire during the first week of August in the extensive pine forests of Kalkirchen on the Dutch-Prussian frontier. Several thousand acres of valuable timber were destroyed, train service throughout the district had to be suspended and the damage up to the time of the report had already reached \$240,000.

In Russia the total loss from recent forest fires is estimated at \$50,000,000. The fires have been mostly incendiary. It is estimated that 250,000 acres of forest land have been burned over and 187 villages completely or partially destroyed.

In northern Ontario and Quebec the damage to standing timber by forest fires is estimated at from \$2,000,000 to \$3,000,000, including the holdings of private owners and the government. At the settlement of White Bay in Newfoundland 23 houses were recently destroyed by a forest fire. Many fires are also raging on the British Columbia coast.

Hawaii. A recent report received from Honolulu states that a forest fire which be-

gan in the Hamakua district several weeks ago is still burning, and threatens incalculable damage to the plantations and forests in its vicinity.

It has already burned over thousands of acres. At last reports the fire was driven by strong winds and was threatening a tract of between 40,000 and 50,000 acres of forest. It has been proposed to call out the national guard and set the soldiers at work on the fire.

The area burned is almost wholly government land, but cane fields are threatened. It is estimated that the fire is twenty miles in length. Live stock has been removed to Hilo to prevent the animals dying for lack of water, and there has been a general exodus of settlers from the district since the unprecedented conditions developed.

Forestry in the South.

The Bureau of Forestry continues to receive requests for assistance in the handling of timber lands in the South. In addition to the request for a preliminary examination of 1,000,000 acres of longleaf pine land in Texas, already mentioned, several other requests have recently been received. Burton & Co., have asked for an examination of their tract of 25,000 acres of pine land situated in Berkeley county, South Carolina.

The East Tennessee Iron and Coal Company, owning 60,000 acres of hardwoods in the Cumberland mountains, are anxious to cut their timber on conservative lines, and have requested a preliminary examination of their tract. From North Carolina comes a request from Mr. Hugh McRae, for advice in the handling of 16,000 acres of hardwoods, situated near Grandfather Mountain. An examination is also asked for 16,000 acres of pine land in Polk County, Ga. Agents of the Bureau of Forestry will inspect these tracts at an early date.

A working plan is to be made this winter by the Bureau for the woodlands belonging to the Okeetee Club, the preliminary examination having already been made. This tract is located in Beaufort and Hampton Counties, South Carolina.

Tree Planting in Wisconsin. Mr. Wm. L. Hall, Superintendent of Tree Planting in the Bureau of Forestry, has just completed, an examination of 15,000 acres of "cutover" white pine land in Wisconsin. The tract is the property of the Bay Shore Lumber Company of Chicago and is located in Forest county. The land was cut over about fifteen years ago and left idle, meantime growing up in Birch, Red Cherry, Alder, and Aspen.

An examination of this tract was requested of the Bureau of Forestry, by the owners, in order to determine if replanting would be feasible. Mr. Hall will recommend experimental planting of White

ing industry in which all mankind, excepting the sheepman, came in for a lampooning. According to this paper there are but two kinds of men: sheepmen and their enemies; and of the latter Senator Warren classed as most dangerous the "theorists" and "faddists." Considerable space is devoted to the "theoretical forest reserve makers, who, from Pullman cars or eastern office rooms, map out forest reserves as big as eastern states."

We can imagine with what salvos of approval Senator Warren's audience received this antiquated product of an obscure joke carpenter, long since dead. But the Senator betrays a decided lack of



THESE SHEEP WERE BEING HERDED ILLEGALLY IN A FOREST RESERVE.

Pine on a small section of forty acres to test what can be done. In case of success, planting on a large scale will likely follow.



Sheep Raising and Forest Reserves. Senator F. E. Warren, at the annual meeting of the Eastern Wyoming Wool Growers' Association held recently, read a paper on the sheep rais-

information as to the way in which reserves are established, what they are established for, and the present sentiment among western people generally on the reserve question.

If Senator Warren will take the trouble to look into the matter he will find that the Federal government usually assigns such tasks as the laying out of reserves to competent men. Further, that the ques-

tion of creating a reserve is considered in its possible effects on every class of people and industry, rather than for a certain set of individuals or a single industry. Senator Warren was talking to sheepmen on this occasion and his paper was in the right vein to please.

Senator Warren in his paper asserts that "everybody is against the sheepman." Anyone acquainted with the present conditions in the West knows there is a great deal of truth in this statement and the "enemies" of the sheep raiser, as Senator Warren puts it, are legion. The responsibility for this condition of affairs rests with the sheepmen themselves. Fair-minded people, and the west has a big proportion of them, do not deny the rights of the sheepmen, but the latter on the other hand have been disregarding of the fact that sheep raising is but one industry and that there are many other occupations that deserve consideration.

In a word, the opposition to forest reserves, on the part of sheepmen and others, has been caused by the cutting off of the "something for nothing" state of affairs. Free pasturage, and free use of public lands cannot be given up without a struggle. That is the bone of contention: "something for nothing."

The forest reserves of the West will be increased in number and area from time to time, simply because it is the wish of the great majority of people of that section. The feeling in favor of the reserves is growing stronger every day.

The accompanying illustration is suggestive of conditions in certain sections of the west, and will give some idea of the way the sheepmen make "enemies."

Forestry in Kansas. The Topeka *Capital* "hopes to see the Kansas Legislature in the near future set individual land owners a good example and incidentally accomplish valuable results for

the state, by inaugurating a systematic Bureau of Forestry."

The point is well taken, and the *Capital's* statement that "Kansas can rival any locality in producing artificial forests" is borne out by results obtained in many sections of the state. The accompanying illustration shows one of the successful forest plantations of Kansas. Kansas can grow forest trees and the state can do a



YAGGY CATALPA PLANTATION IN RENO CO., KAN. TREES TEN YEARS OLD AND FOUR TO SIX INCHES IN DIAMETER.

great deal of good by encouraging the people to take up tree planting more generally.

Pennsylvania The State Forest Commission of Pennsylvania recently concluded the purchase of the furnace property of the Mont Alto Iron Company, and about 23,000 acres of mountain land in Franklin and Adams counties, running down to the Maryland line. This latest addition to the State's forest preserves lies along and

across what is known as South Mountain, a part of the Blue Ridge, and is one of the most picturesque sections in Pennsylvania. It has hundreds of beautiful springs and is well timbered throughout, a new growth having replaced the timber cut off years ago to furnish charcoal for the furnace. The mountain tops on the tract are about 1,200 feet above sea level, and from an observatory built upon one of them can be had a magnificent view of the Cumberland Valley from the Susquehanna to the Potomac.

A pleasure park, comprising hundreds of acres, with paths made through the forest, rustic bridges across all streams and many buildings for the comfort and entertainment of visitors is a part of the purchase and is known as Mont Alto Park, the resort of many thousands of people every year. The price paid for the 23,000

acres is understood to be about \$7.50 per acre.

Tree Planting in Indiana. A forest plantation 4,100 acres in extent is to be started in the Kankakee bottoms, Newton County, Indiana. The land, which is the property of Mr. Joseph Adams, of Chicago, was recently examined by Mr. George L. Clothier, an agent of the Bureau of Forestry, and Mr. W. H. Freeman, secretary of the Indiana State Board of Forestry. The examination was made in order to determine upon plans for the planting.

The object in starting this plantation is to establish a permanent forest, and it marks the first attempt in Indiana at tree planting on the advice of a trained forester.

THE REFORESTATION OF OUR WATERSHEDS.*

BY T. P. LUKENS.

THE question of the management of our depleted and rapidly disappearing forests is second to no other in importance to the people of the United States. No nation on earth was so blessed in the beginning with the extent and quality of forests as our own, but through lax laws and political influence the mass of our forests have passed into the hands of a few. Not only is the waste and destruction of the original crop distressing, but also the entire disregard of the future that has been thus far the rule.

While the economic question of forestry is of vital importance to the whole people, on which volumes could be written, the phase of this question which most concerns the people of southern California is the preservation of our forests for the conservation of water. It is no

longer a disputed question that the depletion of forests causes the extremes of flood and drouth. Humid regions become arid, for proof of which we are no longer compelled to cite Palestine and other parts of the old world, but we see it clearly portrayed in our own country.

In the seven counties of southern California, there is approximately 10,000 square miles of arable land, with a population of 305,000 and property with assessed value of \$160,000,000. There is an almost unbroken range of mountains, from the coast in Santa Barbara county to San Diego, that forms a barrier from the Mojave and Colorado deserts on the north and east. This mountain area of 4,500 square miles has wisely been set aside as forest reserves, for on this rugged mountain range southern California depends for its supply of water for all purposes.

So much is known of the early history: that the mountains were well forested,

* Read at the summer meeting of the American Forestry Association, Denver, Col., Aug. 27-29.

the valleys were well covered with oak trees, and the streams flowed continuously above ground. Until recent years sheep-raising was the chief industry. They were herded in the mountains without restraint, and, as is known to all observers, destruction and devastation are the result of sheep-grazing in our mountains, espe-

cially in arid regions. For a while the sheep men annually burned their ranges, to make accessible new areas, until now there is but a small portion of these moun-

tains which has not been burned over. There are many other causes of fire, but they are due to the carelessness and indifference of man in nearly every case. Laws inflicting a heavy fine and punishment do not check the destruction perceptibly. In spite of the fact that each year many fires have occurred in these mountains, the



FIG. 1. YELLOW PINE FOREST IN SAN BERNARDINO FOREST RESERVE, SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA.

cially in arid regions. For a while the sheep men annually burned their ranges, to make accessible new areas, until now there is but a small portion of these moun-

tain aggregate of fines that have been imposed on the individuals responsible for their origin, is merely nominal. In the twelfth century, Germany became alarmed at the

great number of fires, and to abate the evil a law was passed punishing any one wantonly setting fire to the forests. The punishment was this: the offender was bound hand and foot and drawn three times through the fire. Although this punishment was inflicted upon offenders, the destruction continued until the forests were well guarded.

The question of protecting the small portion of forests still remaining and of rehabilitating the vast areas that have been

succeed, can do more than we. Their rivers have returned, and all the manifold blessings induced by forests.

When once the management of our forests is placed, to remain, in the hands of our skilled foresters, backed up with liberal appropriations and unhampered by political parties, then the wanton waste and destruction will be reduced to the minimum. So our forests, being rehabilitated with all blessings, will soon become self-supporting.



FIG. 2. SCENE IN SAME FOREST ONE WEEK LATER, SHOWING LOPPINGS LEFT AFTER CUTTING.

denuded, can only be accomplished by the adoption of a rational forest system. Why should our country, so enlightened and so far in advance of other nations in the mechanical arts and industries, be so lax and deficient in the management of its forests? Surely not for lack of skill and intelligence. We cannot concede that Germany, France, and other nations that are not only realizing a direct profit from their forests, but have rebuilt agriculture to a profitable plane, without which no country can

There is abundant proof that the mountains of southern California were once heavily timbered. Fully 80 per cent. of all the area now is covered with brush, but for the most part sparsely. This brush, naturally very inflammable, when heated by a few weeks of constant sunshine becomes as tinder, and a fire once started is most difficult to control; in fact it cannot be controlled until fire breaks are made by removing the brush along the ridges. The handful of men employed as rangers, one

man to 37,000 acres of steep, rugged mountains, is entirely inadequate, although they have accomplished a great deal in watching careless persons, and in putting out small fires. A bucket brigade in a

What to plant and how to plant must be governed by local conditions. Within the boundaries of our 46,000,000 acres of forest reserves, the structural and climatic conditions vary greatly. I have the most



FIG. 3. SHOWING BUSH COVERED AREA IN THE SAN GABRIEL FOREST RESERVE, SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA.

large city would be as effectual in battling fire as the small number of men now employed in the reserves.

While the brush is valuable as a water conserver, a tree covering is much more desirable, inasmuch as the soil under trees is cooler and moister than under brush. The roots of trees are larger and penetrate to a greater depth, and the surface receives more humus to form a mulch to retain the water and prevent evaporation. As fast as the brush is burned, there should be planted the seed of indigenous trees. An area forested exclusively with trees has also the advantage of being less susceptible to fire.

profound respect for Nature—she has made no mistake in planting trees, all being suited to the conditions surrounding them. While it is possible some foreign trees will thrive for a while, it is not safe to plant other than indigenous trees except in an experimental way.

The forested area of southern California is about equal to that of Prussia where, under government control, the annual net profit of \$1.50 per acre is realized, beside the incalculable indirect benefit of equalizing stream flow, etc. In the Grand Duchy of Baden the annual net direct profit is \$2.60 per acre, ten cents an acre annual net profit more than our govern-

ment received for the redwood forests. One average redwood tree from the California forest will yield more timber than any acre of forest in Prussia. With all these facts in sight, our government should withdraw from sale every acre of timber land unsold; and, cared for by the Bureau

We have some most striking comparisons, showing the value of forest covering for the conservation of water. The San Gabriel River Basin watershed with an area of about 23 square miles delivered less than 100 miners' inches during the dry months of 1900, while the San An-



FIG. 4. SHOWING SPRUCE AND PINE FOREST THAT FORMERLY COVERED THE ENTIRE AREA SHOWN IN FIG. 3. TREES DESTROYED BY RECKLESS CUTTING AND REPEATED FIRES; AT PRESENT ONLY A FEW LEFT IN PROTECTED OR INACCESSIBLE PLACES.

of Forestry and the trees milled as they mature, the profits would go far toward the rebuilding of our devastated areas.

tonio, with one-half the area, produced 175 miners' inches at the minimum. These basins are contiguous in the same

range. There is the same precipitation in each, but the San Gabriel has been repeatedly burned until much of the area is nearly bare, and consequently the water conserving power is seriously impaired. The San Antonio basin has been burned but little, and the covering in most part is intact.

Bear Valley, in the San Bernardino reserves, contained in 1860 two large lakes, each covering more than a section, and about 5,000 acres of rich meadow. Late in the sixties, sheep were driven into the valley, and during several of the first years of herding, at least 30,000 sheep were pastured there. Later the feed became scanty and the number was decreased until at the end of twenty years of grazing, the number was reduced to 2,000 and the food was poor for that number. There were formerly large streams which not only kept the lakes full, but discharged through the summers large volumes of water. Now the lakes are dry and the streams have so diminished that during five months of the year the streams do not reach the outlet of Bear Valley Dam. The slopes of the mountain forming the watershed of Bear Valley, once so rich in tree and bunch grass covering, are nearly bare. Natural reforestation, as conifers matured and died, was precluded by the sheep, since they ate all little conifers as they showed themselves above ground.

The Vandeventer Valley, in the San Jacinto Reserve, comprising about 3,000 acres, had not been disturbed by man or beast up to 1870. In that year 2,000 cattle were driven in, and were soon fattened on the luxuriant growth of grass. A large stream flowed through the meadow from Toro Mountain. This herding of cattle was continued for twelve years. I visited this valley last summer and found no grass, no water, and nothing growing in the valley but worthless sage-brush. Everywhere I find the most distressingly evil effects of stock grazing in the forest reserves. It is not feasible to regulate stock grazing; where communities depend upon water for irrigation, who can determine the number of sheep or cattle that can be herded without destroying or seriously injuring paramount interests?

During a dry year in the valleys, just the time when the mountains should be undisturbed, there would be the greatest desire on the part of stock men to drive their herds to the mountains; at that time also, there is more danger of fire. Stock is driven into forest reserves every year, presumably to be fed on owned or leased land. I have one case in mind where 700 cattle were driven into a leased meadow, capable of feeding no more than 200 head. Cattle are turned loose and roam at large, destroying the grasses and little conifers on all slopes; hence, all stock herded in the reserves on private holdings should be under fences, ingress and egress to which should be compelled by roads.

The total assessed value of all the sheep and cattle in the seven counties of southern California is \$1,200,000, while the assessed value of the property dependent on the water conserved in our reserves is \$160,000,000. It is clearly seen which is the paramount interest. People with homes in the reserves are a help in keeping down fires, but the people who go in for a frolic should be under watchful restraint, if permitted to go at all.

Lumbering in southern California has always been unprofitable to the investors, owing chiefly to the inaccessibility of the timber regions. The mountains are so precipitous that to reach the pine and fir forests necessitates the building and maintaining of very expensive roads, over which to haul the lumber. Then the prodigal extravagance so universally displayed where something is acquired for nothing is conspicuous here; the scrap heap is much larger than the lumber piles. The trees fit for milling grow at an elevation of from 5,000 to 8,000 feet. The trees grew sparsely, and in consequence the limbs are large and grow low, resulting in knotty lumber, and a waste of at least one-half the tree; worse than waste, for the lopings are left to dry and become a menace to the new forest.

A sad sight it is to see a deforested area in our semi-arid country, where a tree is so valuable as a water conserver. It is a desolate picture. The same crop could be harvested by the forester and his trained

assistants more profitably by cutting only mature trees and effectually disposing of the lopings, without disturbing the well-mulched surface which is so essential.

When forest trees are removed, if man will assist just a little, reforestation will be speedy and complete, for the surface is rich. But after repeated fires it is more difficult. The soil that has been building for one or two hundred years, is nearly or quite gone, and the rains run off rapidly, while the sun and wind dry up the surface.

The plan to build storage reservoirs, as advocated by the National Irrigation Association, is most commendable and should receive the support of every friend of forestry. At the same time let us put our natural reservoirs in repair. The rainfall

on our mountains will average 48 inches annually, and if our mountains are well clothed, at least one-half will be retained by percolation. With our 4,500 square miles of watershed in southern California, we would have 2,800,000 acre feet of water for irrigation. Then would our country be productive and bloom as the rose, and be capable of sustaining a greater population than the same area in any part of the world.

And what is true of southern California is true of all the western arid and semi-arid portion of the country; capable, when the forest and irrigation plans are perfected, of sustaining a greater population than now exists in our nation. Stop fires, plant trees, and build reservoirs.

INSECT ENEMIES OF FORESTS AND FOREST PRODUCTS.

By A. D. HOPKINS,

Entomologist, West Virginia Agricultural Experiment Station.

THE problem of insect enemies of forests and forest product, is becoming one of special interest and importance to consider in connection with other problems relating to the introduction and practical application of scientific methods of forest management.

The evidence obtained by the writer from special investigations along this line during recent years, is conclusive that the losses resulting from the depredations of insect enemies of living forest trees are very great. This is true both as related to the direct causes of death of trees, and of the pin and worm hole defects in the standing timber, and the manufactured product.

Some of the most striking examples of these insects and their ravages may be briefly mentioned as follows: the destructive pine bark beetle,* which in 1891-1893

was so vastly destructive to the pine and spruce forests of the middle Alleghanies. The chestnut timber worm* is the most destructive enemy of the wood of the old living chestnut trees throughout the Appalachian region. The oak timber worm† is not only destructive to the wood of living trees, but also heavy oak lumber and timbers in mill yards and in structures under conditions which favor a continued moist condition of the wood. The destructive heart wood borers‡ infest and are destructive to the wood of living trees injured by fire and other causes. Other wood-boring insects breed in the wood of old dead trees, stumps, logs, railroad ties, and other heavy construction material after it becomes old and begins to deteriorate.

The spruce-destroying beetle§ of the northeastern spruce region is another ex-

**Lymexylon sericeum* Harr.

†*Eupsalis minula* Drury.

‡*Cerambycid* and *Buprestid* beetles.

§*Dendroctonus piceaperda* Hopk.

**Dendroctonus frontalis destructor* Zimm
Hopk.



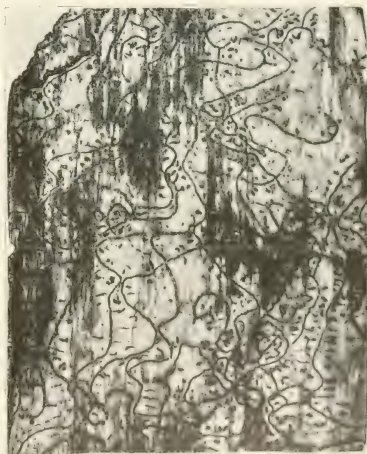
WORK OF WESTERN PINE BARK BEETLE IN
BARK OF *Pinus ponderosa*. SPECIMEN
FROM MCLOUD RIVER NEAR MT.
SHASTA, CALIFORNIA.

ample of a great destroyer of matured spruce timber, which within the past half-century has caused the death of billions of feet of this valuable timber.

There are a number of other examples of destructive enemies of the principal forest trees of the Rocky and Cascade mountains and coast regions of the Northwest, discovered by the writer during investigations there in the spring of 1899. The western pine destroyer* attacks and kills the finest specimens of the Western Yellow Pine in California, Oregon, Washington and Idaho. The mountain pine *Dendroctonus* † is destructive to the Mountain or Silver Pine in eastern Washington, northern Idaho, and Montana, and also infests the Sugar Pine of southern Oregon. There is also a closely allied species—the pine-destroying beetle of the Black Hills ‡—which has been the cause

of serious trouble in the pine forests of western South Dakota and eastern Wyoming. The Douglas spruce *Dendroctonus* * is a common enemy of one of the most valuable timber trees of the Northwest. The fir tree destroyer † either kills, or causes a defective and decayed condition of the heartwood, of the California and grand fir trees from northern California to British Columbia, and westward to Montana. The Douglas spruce bark borer, ‡ the western hemlock bark beetle, § and the western hemlock bark borer || infest the living bark, and either kill the trees or cause gum spot defects in the wood of the Douglas Spruce and Western Hemlock in Oregon and Washington.

In addition to these examples of the enemies of the living trees and timber products, we may mention another example of the depredations on oak and hemlock tan bark by two or more species of beetles, which convert into a fine powder the "flesh" of the bark. These insects are widely distributed through the



SHOWS CHARACTER OF INJURY TO PINE BARK
BY THE DESTRUCTIVE PINE BARK BEETLE.

Dendroctonus pseudotsugae Hopk. MS
† *Scolytus subscaber* Lec.
‡ *Asemum nitidum* Lec.
§ *Hylesinus tsugae* Hopk. MS.
|| *Melinophila arummondi* Kirby.

* *Dendroctonus brevicornis* Lec.

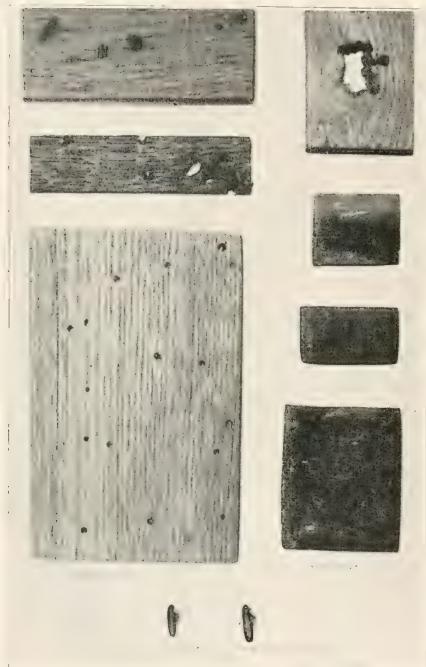
† *Dendroctonus monticola* Hopk. MS.

‡ *Dendroctonus ponderosa* Hopk. MS.

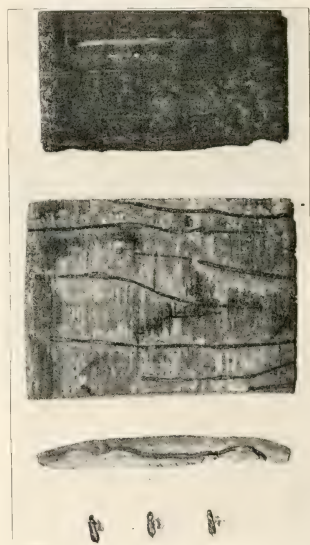
bark regions of the eastern and north-eastern United States. At one tannery where the stored bark was examined by the writer some \$50,000 worth of hemlock bark was infested. In one stack of over 2,000 cords the inner part of the bark was largely converted into powder.

Many other examples of the destructive ravages of insect enemies of forests and forest products could be mentioned, which

methods of preventing losses, suggested by a knowledge of the habits of the insects, the peculiar character of their work, and the conditions favorable and unfavorable for their depredations, we may mention the following: investigations of the tan bark insects revealed the fact that they do not attack the bark until it is two or three years old. Thus if tanners and dealers see to it that no bark is allowed



WORK OF CHESTNUT TIMBER WORM. INFESTS WOOD OF LIVING, INJURED, AND DEAD TREES AND LOGS.



WOOD BORER. LARVÆ BORE THROUGH THE OUTER SAP-WOOD JUST BENEATH SURFACE AND DIRECTLY ACROSS GRAIN. HASTENS DEATH OF TREE AND DECAY OF WOOD.

have been observed and studied by the writer, but these should be sufficient to indicate the magnitude of this feature of the forest problem.

As examples of some of the simple

to remain in the stacks or stored in sheds for more than three years from the time it is taken from the trees, all trouble from this source would be prevented.

The facts determined from an investi-

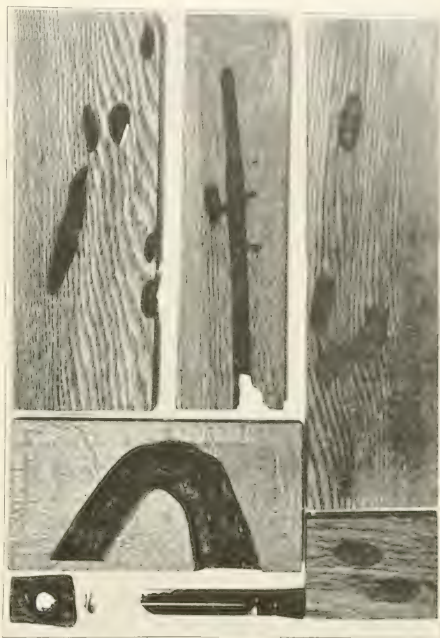
gation of the spruce-destroying beetle of the northeast demonstrated the fact that this great destroyer of the spruce attacks only the larger and matured trees over 12 inches in diameter, thus suggesting the importance of harvesting the matured timber and leaving the younger growth for future supply. It was also found that the insect is single-brooded in the Maine woods, and that it can be attracted to hack-girdled trap trees. Thus if a large number of trees are girdled in an area marked for cutting the following winter, and they are near an area of matured timber that it is desired to protect for subsequent cutting, the trap trees may be cut during the ordinary logging operations. In this way the trees with their cargoes of insects may be removed during the spring log drives, before the broods emerge and thus lessening danger to the other timber. Therefore, with no additional expense beyond that of girdling, vast numbers of the insects will be effectually destroyed and the remaining timber over considerable areas protected from their ravages.

There are many other results obtained in recent investigations, which suggest methods of preventing losses from the depredations of insects on forest trees and forest products. These, even under American conditions, are capable of practical application, in some cases involving simply an inexpensive change in time of cutting and methods of handling the product.

Other methods suggested from these studies require, for their successful application, the adoption of scientific forest management. In the case of the chestnut timber worm this would require the harvesting of all matured timber, the destruction by fire of all defective trees, and the prevention of wounds on the young and thrifty timber.

In the accumulation of data relating to the kinds of insects to blame for the

commoner injuries, and in that relating to some important features in their habits, life history, and distribution, considerable progress has been made within recent years. This technical knowledge of the insects, of their habits, and the character



CHARACTER OF INJURIES TO OAK BY THE OAK CARPENTER WORM.

of their work will be of prime importance in subsequent investigations to determine practical methods of preventing losses. However, it will require a considerably greater expenditure of time and money than has yet been available, to demonstrate the practical value suggested by the knowledge already obtained.

Experiments in girdling and cutting timber at different times in the year, to determine the relations of time of cutting to exemption from attack by insects, and

the durability of the timber, is one of those lines of experiments which we have determined, by preliminary investigations, will yield most valuable results. But it is a line of work which, to carry to completion, involves the unlimited control or ownership of sections in various kinds of forests; also the work of several assistants, and more expense than can be allowed from the funds at present available for such work.

With the adoption of scientific forestry

it is possible, through proper coöperation, to demonstrate the practical value of recommendations for preventing losses from insect depredations on forests and forest products; or to conduct new experiments for the determination of new facts. Therefore, it is hoped that in this era of liberal appropriations for scientific research, and increased interest in its value to public interests, the subject of coöperation and better facilities will receive its share of attention.

THE OPEN RANGE AND THE IRRIGATION FARMER.

BY PROFESSOR R. H. FORBES,

Director Arizona Agricultural Experiment Station.

PART II.

IN this connection, moreover, comes up the problem of water storage. Those who are so earnestly advocating the storage of water in great and costly reservoirs in these regions, have here a very serious problem to contend with. I am not aware that a method has yet been devised which will keep a great reservoir clear when filled from supplies of this character.

The problem of range administration, therefore, is seen to be vitally connected with that of water storage; for if this problem remains unsolved, of what utility is it that we construct reservoirs costing millions of dollars, and create extensive farming communities beneath them, if within a limited period the reservoir is to be filled and the investment of time and labor of hundreds of farmers is thereby to be destroyed?

Yet again, the destructive force of these floods is a very serious matter throughout the southwest. When the range is bared, the water, especially on the steeper watersheds, gathers into the lower levels with great rapidity, giving rise to dangerous and destructive floods. I have observed as low as twelve and fifteen hundredths of

an inch of rain to cause running water on the surface of a tramped-out range. The effects of a sudden fall of a half or three-quarters of an inch of water on such a range can be imagined.

During this present summer season, the rains having been unusually severe, numerous instances of the destructive force of these sudden floods are at hand. On the San Pedro River, one man is reported to have lost a hundred acres of fertile land in a few hours through the erosive action of the stream. At Fairbank, Ariz., in the Babacomari wash, a flood fifty feet deep collected in as many minutes, pouring fifteen feet deep over a rock-ballasted railroad which was supposed to be secure. In the Santa Cruz valley, the floods have carried everything before them, washing out bridges and deepening and extending the eroded channel of the river. These, indeed, are instances of destruction of property analogous in nature and in cause to those great floods in central Texas which, originating in devastated ranges, have accumulated as they have neared the sea, and whose disastrous results are too well known to need comment.

This briefly, is a bird's-eye view of the

situation, and having stated the case, I am morally responsible for suggestion as to a remedy. Positive answers at this time are few, for the science of "rangery," if I may be allowed to coin a word, is yet in its infancy. During the two years, however, that the Arizona station has been making its first advances in the study of southwestern conditions, the problems have begun to take shape, systematic work is under way, and results are beginning to appear.

The objects of range study are, in the first place, to demonstrate economic methods for the improvement and reclamation of the great areas of devastated, worn-out grazing lands of the semi-arid regions, and, finally, to suggest such administration of the country thus reclaimed, or the yearly decreasing areas of yet unruined ranges, that the interests of all concerned—the stockman, the irrigation farmer, and the possible investor in the storage propositions of the future—may be brought into harmony with each other, as well as be individually bettered.

In the study of ways and means whereby reclamation of worn-out ranges may be effected, the first expedient which suggests itself is the withdrawal of cattle and sheep from them.

The Arizona station, aided by the Department of the Interior, and with the coöperation of the Division of Agrostology of the Department of Agriculture, located and fenced a typical tract of some 350 acres of worn-out country near Tucson about one year ago. Even in this short period of time, the difference between the vegetation within and without our fences is very apparent, and we are most confident of results capable of economic application through the agency of rest alone. This, indeed, is an expedient whose effectiveness is well known to the stockmen of this country, and in certain districts where it has been possible in some degree to coöperate to this end, stockmen have by mutual consent refrained from putting excessive numbers of cattle upon their ranges. The uncertainties attending such efforts, however, in a country which is not owned or legally

controlled by those operating in it, are too great to make applicable knowledge of the beneficial effects upon the ranges. This knowledge must be coupled with legal ingenuity in order to be effective—but more of this a little later.

Another branch of study applicable to the problem of range reservation is that of the introduction of new species of arid region vegetation capable of taking hold and furnishing additional forage in this country. When we reflect that perhaps half of the areas inhabited by civilized nations are semi-arid in character, including those regions in which formerly flourished the most ancient peoples, the possibilities for discovering drouth-resisting fruits and forage of value are certainly very attractive. Certain of our native species, also, in skillful hands, should be found capable of great improvement. The *cacti*, for instance—most changeable in the hands of the plant breeder—are full of possibilities as forage in this country. In the old world, indeed, under the stress of severer conditions—especially in Sicily—the cactus has been developed into a most remunerative forage.

Still another department of range-improvement work consists in the study of the methods and effects of water restraint and storage in the open face of the range. The current ideas of water storage are for the most part formed on colossal lines. "Save the forests and store the floods," is the prevailing cry, and in the popular mind storage means a dam, scores and perhaps hundreds of feet in altitude, and a reservoir of many square miles in extent, impounding the waters of a great river and costing many millions of dollars. The magnitude of these plans is characteristic of the age in which we live; but I desire at this time to state a principle of water storage of which we hear but little, but which has been found by other peoples and in other ages to be adequate for the maintenance of countries even more arid than this, in condition to support large populations. I refer to the construction of numerous small, cheap reservoirs and embankments across the smaller water courses and the broad, gen-

farmer and of the storage reservoir promoter much more certain of returns.

In conclusion, therefore, allow me to insist:

First, that the former productiveness of vast areas of semi-arid southwestern country has been destroyed through the ruinous operation of stockmen, working without restraining provisions of any sort upon the public ranges.

Second, that, in view of the enormous values which this country is capable of

producing, both in the form of live stock and as a water-shed for the benefit of irrigation interests, the study of these range water-sheds from a scientific and economic point of view is of vast importance.

Finally, that in Arizona and New Mexico at the present time exists, from a legal point of view, perhaps the best known opportunity for the institution of range reserves and the demonstration of the beneficial results which would certainly follow.

A FOREST WORKING PLAN.*

A FORCIBLE example of the advantages of conservative forest management is given in Bulletin 30, a working plan for Township 40, Hamilton county, New York, in the Adirondack Forest Preserve, recently published by the United States Bureau of Forestry. This working plan was made through the co-operation with the state of New York, which appropriated \$2,000 towards the necessary field studies. As the first instance of coöperation between the Bureau of Forestry and the government of a state, the working plan for Township 40 marks a notable step in American forestry. In outlining a sound business policy, based upon an exceedingly careful and comprehensive expert examination, it is of high value as a guide towards the best management of the forest with which it deals.

In the study of this portion of the Adirondack Preserve, the intention was to devise a system whereby the forest may be utilized profitably and its maintenance and improvement assured, without sacrificing the objects for which the Preserve is held. The solution of this problem was in the hands of these men: Mr. R. S. Hosmer directed the technical forest study; Mr. Eugene S. Bruce investigated the possibilities for lumbering, from the point of view

of the experienced lumberman; while Mr. Frederick H. Newell, hydrographer of the United States Geological Survey, after personal study on the ground, discussed the influence of the conservative lumbering of Township 40, upon the water supply which it controls.

The conclusions reached in the working plan may be simply summarized as follows:

First. Under the systematic and conservative system of management advised, there would be no interference whatever with the value of the forest as a conservator of the water-supply. To this end ample reservations are recommended, which would thoroughly protect the water-sheds and preserve the lake shores from damage. Particular attention would be given to the protection of the mountain summits and the natural beauties of Raquette Lake. Only the mature softwood timber would be cut, and that under close restrictions and constant supervision.

Second. Township 40 is well-timbered. It contains a sufficiently heavy stand of mature Spruce to insure profitable lumbering under economical and conservative methods. There is also mature Pine and Balsam which should be cut.

Third. The topography makes lumbering comparatively easy, since the greater part is tributary to Raquette Lake, which occupies the center of the Township. The Raquette Lake Railway is at present the

* A Forest Working Plan for Township 40, New York State Forest Preserve, issued as Bulletin No. 30, Division of Forestry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.



RAQUETTE LAKE, ADIRONDACKS, NEW YORK.



VIEW OF FOREST IN TOWNSHIP 40. BALSAM UNDER HEMLOCK.

only way of getting the timber from Township 40 to the market. With the improvement of the river between Raquette and Forked lakes, which is strongly advised in this working plan, a second outlet would be secured for the timber on the greater part of Township 40, and also for all the other timber tributary to Raquette Lake. The improvement of this river, so that logs might be driven from Raquette Lake, would make a material improvement in the bids submitted for the stumpage.

Fourth. Township 40 is covered by virgin forest. In a forest of this character the annual decay of the overmature trees offsets the annual growth. Each year many large trees die or are blown down and decay. These mature trees, if harvested, would yield a considerable revenue, and at the same time, the producing power of the forest being unimpaired, the conditions of growth would be improved. Under conservative lumbering successive crops may be cut from this forest at recurring intervals for an indefinite period.

Fifth. Under practical forestry this tract would yield a sustained revenue. By the adoption of a conservative and carefully devised system of lumbering, such as that advised in the working plan for Township 40, the State would receive a sustained and increasing income from the forest preserve. This would bring about the

right use of the forest resources of the State lands without in any way interfering with the objects for which the forest preserve was created, and without injury to its natural beauties.

From this statement it will be seen that the lumbering of the softwood timber under forest management is safe, practicable, and can readily be made profitable financially; that lumbering under the rules incorporated in the present working plan would tend to improve the condition of the forest, and increase its productive capacity; that such lumbering would remove overmature trees which by deterioration and decay offset the production of the forest in sound timber, and that all this may be accomplished wholly, without interference with the water supply or with any of the other objects of the Preserve.

The Bureau of Forestry therefore recommends that the necessary steps be taken to secure the lumbering of Township 40 by conservative methods.

Thorough supervision of the lumbering advised in this working plan for Township 40 by trained men is essential to the improvement of the forest, to a sustained supply of timber, and to the preservation of the water-supply. Upon the efficiency of the supervision will depend the results obtained by adopting this working plan.

THE BILTMORE FOREST SCHOOL.

THE Biltmore Forest School, under the direction of C. A. Schenck, Ph.D., provides not so much for the scientific as for the practical forester. The Biltmore estate, situated in western North Carolina at the gates of Asheville, comprising 110,000 acres of woodland owned by George W. Vanderbilt, forms its field of operations. Here, forestal work, consisting of lumbering, reforestation of abandoned land, peeling tanbark, protection from fire, in addition to the development of the agricultural, pastoral, and mineral resources of the mountainous tracts, has been going on since 1890.

The task placed before the forest administration of the Biltmore estate, and continuously impressed upon the minds of the pupils at the Biltmore School, is that of converting virgin forest into a permanently paying investment.

Dr. C. A. Schenck, in daily lectures delivered at his headquarters at Biltmore, or during the summer in the mountain camps, covers in the course of the year that much of theoretical forestry as seems to him applicable to American conditions. Forestry heretofore has been a German science, no more directly applicable to America than the German code of laws.



PARTY OF STUDENTS FROM BILTMORE FOREST SCHOOL ON
THEIR EUROPEAN TOUR.



A GLIMPSE INTO THE MOUNTAIN FORESTS AT BILTMORE, AFTER LUMBERING.

Hence the Biltmore School endeavors to establish the principles of American forestry.

The students living in boarding houses, on or near the Biltmore estate, meet Dr. Schenck or his assistant, Mr. F. W. Reed, or any of the twelve forest rangers, every

The student is required to keep a horse so as to be able to constantly watch the various phases of forestal work carried on by the administration.

In addition, a winter course is offered, ending March 15, 1902. There is sched-



A CUTTING ON THE BILTMORE ESTATE.

afternoon at such places where forestal operations are at the time going on. In addition, the student at Biltmore enjoys an unrivalled chance, at Dr. Schenck's office, to get fully acquainted with the routine work of a large forest administration.

uled to begin on April 1, 1902, a three months' tour through the European forests, on which Dr. Schenck intends to demonstrate how much or how little of European forestry is applicable to American conditions.

RECENT PUBLICATIONS.

The Outcasts. By W. A. FRASER. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York. Illustrated. Pp. 137. \$1.25 net.

Mr. Fraser has written a number of tales of the Great Northwestern country but none better

than "The Outcasts." The narrative deals with the adventures of an old buffalo and a half-breed wolf, and in tracing their vicissitudes the author shows a keen insight into animal nature, while the whole book breathes the spirit of the great open country.

"The Outcasts" is a story of the west forty years ago, the author's descriptions of life on the plains being unusually graphic. Perhaps the best thing in the book is the description of a buffalo "run," and the sad history of that animal is finely told in these pages. Mr. Fraser has been a keen student of nature; further he has caught and portrayed the spirit of the west. It is an unusually well written book, and will delight all lovers of outdoor life. The volume is splendidly illustrated by Arthur Heming and J. S. Gordon.

Practical Text-book of Plant Physiology. By DANIEL TREMBLY MACDOUGAL, Ph.D. Longmans, Green & Co., New York. Illustrations 159. Pp. 352.

Dr. Macdougall's book combines a discussion of the principles of the subject of plant physiology with directions for practical demonstrations. This book should prove a valuable text to all students interested in plant life. The illustrations are many and appropriate and the book is a valuable addition to literature relating to plant life. Dr. Macdougall, the author, is well known as the director of the laboratories of the New York Botanical Garden.

Yearbook of the United States Department of Agriculture for 1900. Pp. 888. Plates LXXXVII., Figs. 87.

The Yearbook of the Department of Agriculture, always interesting and full of valuable information, is unusually so this time. The steady improvement so noticeable throughout the Department of Agriculture, since it passed under the direction of Secretary Wilson, is emphasized by the contents and appearance of the present volume of the Yearbook. In size it is about the same as in previous years, but more profusely illustrated. In addition to the Report of the Secretary and the Appendix this volume contains thirty-one contributed articles.

There are three contributed articles on forestry: "Practical Forestry in the Southern Appalachians," by Overton W. Price, chief of the Division of Forest Management in the Bureau of Forestry. "Forest Extension in the Middle West," by William L. Hall; and "Fungous Diseases of Forest Trees," by Herman von Schrenk. The Appendix contains a list of states having officers for forest work, a list of forest associations, schools of forestry, institutions offering instruction in forestry, and progress in forestry in 1900.

Missouri Botanical Gardens, Twelfth Annual Report. Pp. 165. Plates 47.

This report contains, in addition to the report of the Director and of the officers of the Board of Trustees, a series of most interesting scientific papers by William Trelease, Hermann von Schrenk, A. M. Ferguson, J. W. Toumey and H. C. Irish. The report is handsomely illustrated and printed, and in every way reflects great credit on the Director Mr. William Trelease.

Spanish Public Land Laws in the Philippine Islands. Published by Division of Insular Affairs, U. S. War Department. Pp. 61.

This little volume contains an English translation of the public land laws instituted in the Philippines by the Spanish government. It was compiled under the direction of Capt. Geo. P. Ahern, at the Forestry Bureau in Manila, assisted by Gregorio Basa. The book can be secured by writing to the Division of Insular Affairs U. S. War Department, Washington, D. C.

The Forest and Stream Publishing Company, New York, announce for immediate publication "My Angling Friends," by Fred. Mather; "Pictures from *Forest and Stream*"; "Manual of Taxidermy," by C. J. Maynard, and "Training the Hunting Dog for the Field and Field Trials," by B. Waters.

PUBLICATIONS RECEIVED.

Report of the Second Annual Meeting of the Canadian Forestry Association. Government Printing Bureau, Ottawa. Illustrated. Pp. 64. ?

Annual Report of the Nebraska State Horticultural Society for the Year 1900. Pp. 300. Plates II., Figs. 71.

Annual Report of the State Geologist of New Jersey for the Year 1900. Pp. 231. Plates III., Figs. 33.

Tenth Annual Report of Agricultural Experiment Station of the Oklahoma Agricultural and Mechanical College 1900-1901. Illustrated. Pp. 159.

Digest of Game Laws for 1901. By T. S. PALMER and H. W. OLDS. Bulletin No. 16 of Division of Biological Survey, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Pp. 152. VIII. Maps.

North American Fauna No. 20. By ARTHUR N. HOWELL, Division of Biological Survey, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Pp. 48. Plates VIII.

Rates of Charge for Transporting Garden Truck. By EDWARD G. WARD, JR., and EDWIN S. HOLMES, JR.; Bulletin No. 21, Division of Statistics, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Pp. 86.

Wages of Farm Labor in the United States. Bulletin No. 22; Division of Statistics, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Pp. 47.

The Origin and Distribution of the Cocoa Palm. By O. F. COOK, Division of Botany, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture; being No. 2 of Vol. VII. of Contributions from the U. S. National Herbarium. Pp. 257-293.

State University of Iowa, Bulletin No. 2, Vol. V. from the Laboratories of Natural History. Pp. 87-216. Plates IV., Figs. 5.

(To be reviewed later.)

THE AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION.

OFFICERS FOR 1901.

President.

Hon. JAMES WILSON, Secretary of Agriculture.

First Vice President.

Dr. B. E. FERNOW, Ithaca, N. Y.

Corresponding Secretary.

F. H. NEWELL, Washington, D. C.

Recording Secretary, GEORGE P. WHITTLESEY, Washington, D. C.

Treasurer, OTTO J. J. LUEBKERT, Washington, D. C.

Directors.

JAMES WILSON.	HENRY S. GRAVES.	EDWARD A. BOWERS.	FREDERICK V. COVILLE.
B. E. FERNOW.	HENRY GANNETT.	ARNOLD HAGUE.	F. H. NEWELL.
THOMAS F. WALSH.		GIFFORD PINCHOT.	GEORGE P. WHITTLESEY.

Vice Presidents.

SIR H. G. JOLY DE LOTBINIÈRE, Victoria, B. C.

CHARLES C. GEORGESON, Sitka, Alaska.

D. M. RIORDAN, Flagstaff, Ariz.

THOMAS C. MCRAE, Prescott, Ark.

ABBOTT KINNEY, Lamanda Park, Cal.

HENRY D. MICHELSEN, Denver, Col.

ARTHUR T. HADLEY, New Haven, Conn.

WM. M. CANBY, Wilmington, Del.

A. V. CLUBBS, Pensacola, Fla.

R. B. REPPARD, Savannah, Ga.

CHAS. DEERING, Chicago, Ill.

JAMES TROOP, Lafayette, Ind.

THOMAS H. MACBRIDE, Iowa City, Iowa.

D. C. BURSON, Kans.

JOHN R. PROCTER, Frankfort, Ky.

LEWIS JOHNSON, New Orleans, La.

EDWARD L. MELLUS, Baltimore, Md.

N. E. HANSEN, Brookings, S. D.

JOHN E. HOBBS, North Berwick, Me.

N. S. SHALER, Cambridge, Mass.

CHARLES W. GARFIELD, Lansing, Mich.

WILLIAM TRELEASE, St. Louis, Mo.

CHARLES E. BESSEY, Lincoln, Neb.

JOHN GIFFORD, Princeton, N. J.

EDWARD F. HOBART, Santa Fe, N. M.

W. A. WADSWORTH, Geneseo, N. Y.

J. A. HOLMES, Raleigh, N. C.

W. W. BARRETT, Church's Ferry, N. D.

WM. R. LAZENBY, Columbus, Ohio.

A. C. SCOTT, Stillwater, Okla.

J. T. ROTHROCK, West Chester, Pa.

H. G. RUSSELL, E. Greenwich, R. I.

THOMAS T. WRIGHT, Nashville, Tenn.

W. GOODRICH JONES, Temple, Texas.

C. A. WHITING, Salt Lake, Utah.

FRANK W. ROLLINS, Concord, N. H.

REDFIELD PROCTOR, Proctor, Vt.

D. O. NOURSE, Blacksburg, Va.

ADDISON G. FOSTER, Tacoma, Wash.

A. D. HOPKINS, Morgantown, W. Va.

THOMAS F. WALSH, Washington, D. C.

ELIHU STEWART, Ottawa, Ont.

WM. LITTLE, Montreal, Quebec.

GEO. P. AHERN, Manila, P. I.

WM. R. CASTLE, Hawaii.

Annual Dues, \$2.00. Life Membership, with exemption from further dues, \$100.00.

Sustaining Membership, \$25.00 a year. Members receive THE FORESTER gratis.

APPLICATION FOR MEMBERSHIP.

To the Assistant Secretary,

AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION,

Washington, D. C.

DEAR SIR: I hereby signify my desire to become a member of the American Forestry Association

Very truly yours,

Name

P. O. Address

"The History of a Trademark."

The title of the leading chapter in **Wonderland 1901** published by the **Northern Pacific Railroad Co.** will prove a strange revelation to all who read it.

It unfolds the story of an ancient symbol of great significance to the Chinese, Koreans and Japanese, and one peculiarly appropriate in its oriental meanings and uses to the calling to which it has been wedded as a trademark symbol.

The ancient and modern, the Oriental and Occidental, have been happily joined by this device, and the new awakening that has come to China and the part being played in the drama by the United States, invest this emblem and its story with an added interest.

Wonderland 1901 will be sent for price of the postage alone, **Six Cents**, to any address by

CHAS. S. FEE, General Passenger Agent,
St. Paul, Minneapolis.

Of Interest to Business Men THE UNION PACIFIC

On account of the varied character of the country it traverses, offers to those who contemplate going West a more diversified territory to select from than does any other

TRANSCONTINENTAL LINE

Passing as it does Through, Or Reaching via its Connections, Nebraska, Kansas, Texas, New Mexico, Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Idaho, Montana, Oregon and Washington,

EVERY BUSINESS INTEREST TO BE FOUND ALONG ITS LINE.

For the Farmer, thousands of acres of rich agricultural land are yet open for settlement.

For the Stock-Raiser, immense areas of excellent grazing lands can yet be secured.

For the Miner, the great mountains of the West await but the opening to become the source of large fortunes, and

For the Business Man, the growing cities and towns of the West are daily offering unequalled opportunities for investment of capital and location of industries which are unsurpassed by older sections of the United States.

Write for copy of pamphlet, "**Business Opening on the Union Pacific.**"

Kindly mention THE FORESTER in writing

Vo

4 F
NEW

GR

ALA
PRE

THE

THE
RE

THE FORESTER

Vol. VII

NOVEMBER, 1901

No. 11

CONTENTS:

A FOREST IN THE SOUTHERN APPALACHIANS: DOGWOOD IN FLOWER . . .	<i>Frontispiece</i>
NEWS, NOTES AND COMMENT (Illustrated)	
Meeting of the American Forestry Association. Attendance at Forest Schools. In the South. A Good Example. Duties of Forest Rangers. Papers from Denver Meeting. The Fire Record. State Forestry in Connecticut. Activity in Private Forestry in the South. Meeting of National Live Stock Association. Tree Planting. In Memory of President McKinley. In New Hampshire. The Turpentine Industry. Forest Reserves Wanted in Maine. South Carolina Exposition. Michigan is Waking Up. The Philippine Forestry Bureau. Tennessee Forest Association	265
GRAZING IN THE FOREST RESERVES (Illustrated). GIFFORD PINCHOT	276
	<i>Forester U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.</i>
ALARMING FOREST CONDITIONS IN COLORADO (Illustrated)	280
PRESIDENT ROOSEVELT'S VISIT TO THE YALE FOREST SCHOOL	286
	GEORGE DUDLEY SEYMOUR
THE BLACK HILLS FOREST RESERVE (Illustrated). E. M. GRIFFITH	287
	<i>Bureau of Forestry.</i>
THE HARRIMAN ALASKA EXPEDITION (Illustrated)	290
RECENT PUBLICATIONS	293

Published by

The American Forestry Association

Lancaster, Pa., and

Washington, D. C.

Entered at the Post Office of Lancaster, Pa., as second-class matter.

THE PLATFORM OF THE FORESTER

In order that the good will of its readers may become as effective as possible in aiding to solve our present forest problems, the FORESTER indicates five directions in which an effective advance is chiefly needed.

1. The forest work of the United States Government which is now being carried on by the Department of Agriculture, the General Land Office, and the Geological Survey conjointly, should be completely and formally unified. The division of authority between the three offices involves great waste, and consolidation is directly and emphatically pointed to by the present voluntary co-operation between them.

2. A system of forest management under the administration of trained foresters should be introduced into the national and state forest reserves and parks.

3. Laws for the protection of the forests against fire and trespass should be adapted to the needs of each region and supported by the provisions and appropriations necessary for their rigorous enforcement.

4. Taxation of forest lands should be regulated so that it will encourage not forest destruction but conservative forest management.

5. The attention of owners of woodlands should be directed to forestry and to the possibilities of applying better methods of forest management.

Persons asking themselves how they can best serve the cause of forestry will here find lines of work suggested, along which every effort will tell. No opportunity for doing good along these lines should be neglected.

FOREST SCHOOL

AT BILTMORE, N. C.

The lectures cover, in the course of a year, all branches of forestry exclusive of forest aesthetics and of forest gardening.

The Biltmore School is directly connected with the forestal management of the Biltmore Estate, a tract of land comprising 110,000 acres. This Estate is the only place in America at which the methods and the results of economic forestry can be studied.

Daily excursions secure for the student an intimate acquaintance with the practical and administrative side of forestry.

For further information apply to

1. The yearly course comprises 12 consecutive months.
2. In addition a special winter term is offered ending March 15.
3. A three-monthly tour through the European forests will begin April 1, 1902.

C. A. SCHENCK, Ph.D., Biltmore, N. C.

HENRY ROMEIKE,

The First Established and Most Complete
Newspaper Cutting Bureau in the World.

110 FIFTH AVENUE,

NEW YORK.

ESTABLISHED LONDON, 1881; NEW YORK, 1884.

BRANCHES: LONDON, PARIS, BERLIN, SYDNEY.

THE PRESS CUTTING BUREAU

which I established and have carried on since 1881 in London, and 1884 in New York, reads, through its hundreds of employes, every newspaper and periodical of importance published in the United States, Canada and Europe. It is patronized by thousands of subscribers, professional or business men, to whom are sent, day by day, newspaper clippings, collected from all these thousands of papers, referring either to them or any given subject.

HENRY ROMEIKE,

110 FIFTH AVENUE,

NEW YORK.

F. R. MEIER,
Consulting Forester,
MAHWAH, N. J.

Advice given to woodland owners and others desirous to place their property under profitable management.

Forest material marketed if desired by owner. Talks on Forestry.

Write for particulars, terms, etc.

ORCHIDS

ORCHIDS

We are the largest orchid growers in the United States.

Our price-lists of freshly imported and established orchids may be had upon application.

*Orchid Growers
and Importers.*

LAGER & HURRELL,
SUMMIT, N. J.

FREDERICK EHRENBURG,

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT

AND PRACTICAL

LANDSCAPE GARDENER,

50 East 125th St., NEW YORK CITY.

Plans for Parks, Gardens and Cemeteries. Laying out of new, and improving and changing of old grounds of every description. Planting schemes, etc. Consultations, also by letter. Highly References.

*MISS REYNOLD'S School, 66 W. 45th St.,
New York.*—Special students admitted to regular classes. A few young girls received into the family

**Back Files of THE FORESTER
For Sale.**

Vol. IV. The Forester, 1898, . . . \$1.00

Vol. V. The Forester, 1899, . . . 1.00

Vol. VI. The Forester, 1900, . . . 1.00

Proceedings of the American Forestry
Congress and American Forestry
Association (1888-1897, inclusive), 1.00

Kindly mention THE FORESTER in writing.

THE
University of the South
SEWANEE, TENNESSEE.

DEPARTMENTS

ACADEMIC

MEDICAL

THEOLOGICAL

PHARMACEUTICAL

LAW

PREPARATORY

The University of the South is situated in the center of its woodland domain of 10,000 acres, on the summit of the Cumberland Mountains, 2,000 feet above sea level.

Open from March to December, the academic year being divided into three terms. Students from other universities may attend the summer session, July 3 to September 26, in any department.

The university domain is being lumbered in a scientific manner under the direction of the Division of Forestry, U. S. Department of Agriculture, and an unusual opportunity is afforded for the preliminary study of forestry. Sewanee presents an exceptionally attractive field for the study of geology, forest and field botany.

For further information address

THE VICE CHANCELLOR.



ALL EMPLOYEES

In the operating department of the "Alton Road" are required to pass mental and physical examinations calculated to secure absolute safety to passengers and freight. Fidelity, promptness, and accuracy are rewarded by the merit system, the result being that one of the safest railways in the world is

"THE ONLY WAY"



GEO. J. CHARLTON, GEN'L PASSENGER AGENT
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS.

School Science

A MONTHLY JOURNAL OF SCIENCE
TEACHING IN SECONDARY SCHOOLS

Bright, Inspiring, Practical articles on the teaching of science.

Short, Newsy, Helpful notes on the progress in science.

Novel, Suggestive, Illustrated descriptions of apparatus, experiments, laboratory equipment and plans.

Interesting, Valuable, Pertinent Correspondence Department.

School Science is enthusiastically endorsed and supported by leading educators in science throughout the world.

School Science is the only Journal in existence that has a department devoted to metric reform.

Every live science teacher finds **School Science** indispensable. Send for sample copy. \$2.00 per year, 25 cents per copy.

TRIAL SUBSCRIPTION OFFER: Three Months for 25 cents.

ROOM 1318

SCHOOL SCIENCE, 138 Washington St., Chicago, Ill.

READY

The Profession of Forestry

A Pamphlet Containing an Address

BY

MR. GIFFORD PINCHOT

Forester, U. S. Department of Agriculture

AND AN ARTICLE ON

Study in Europe for American Forest Students

BY

OVERTON W. PRICE

Chief of Division of Forest Management, Bureau of Forestry

Also includes a List of Reference Books on Forestry.

This pamphlet contains much valuable information for beginners in forestry, especially those who expect to enter the profession.

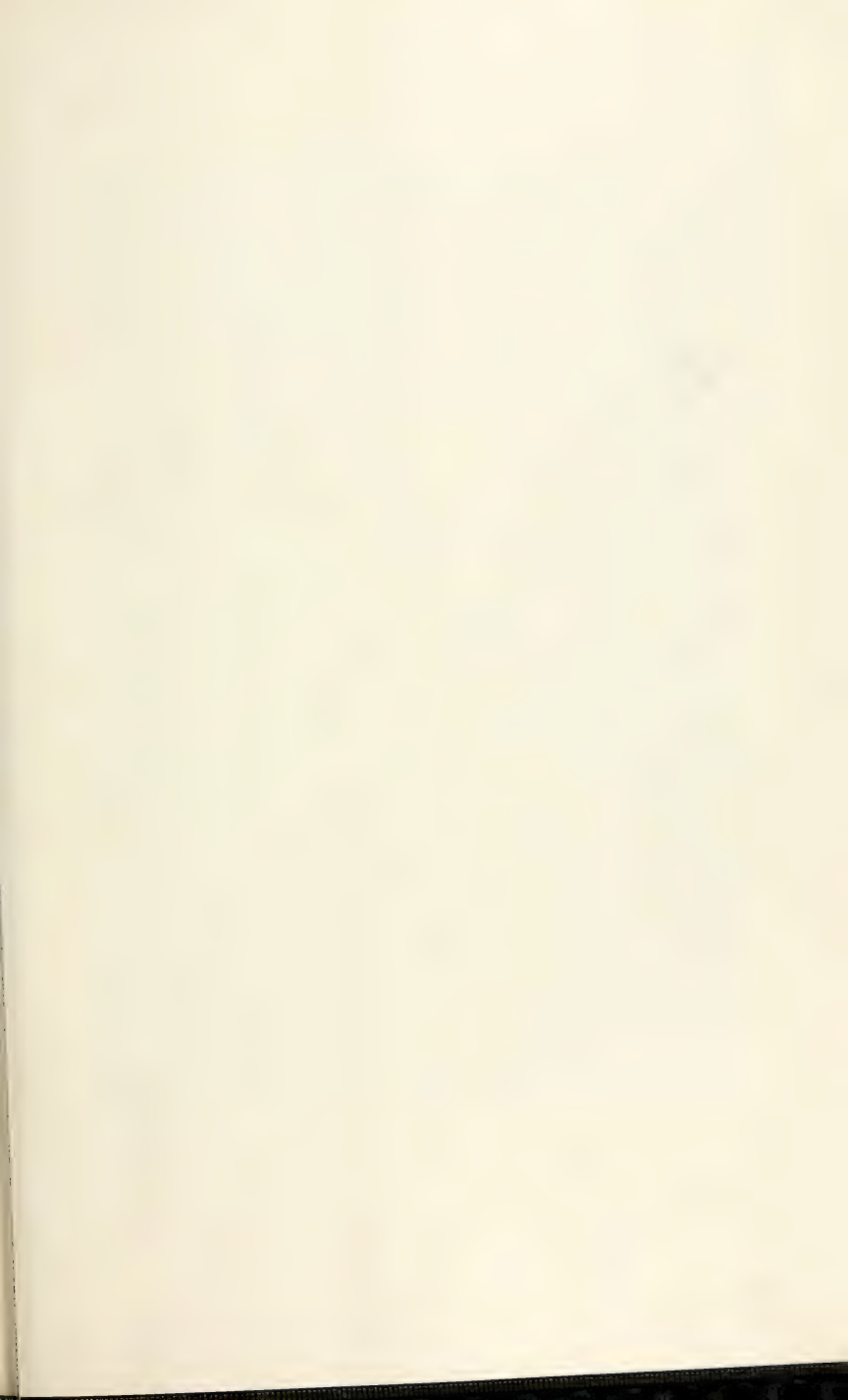
Price, 25 Cents, mailed to any address, postpaid, on receipt of price.

THE FORESTER

100 Atlantic Building

WASHINGTON, D. C.

Kindly mention **THE FORESTER** in writing.





From Yearbook U. S. Depart. of Agriculture, 1900.
A FOREST IN THE SOUTHERN APPALACHIANS, DOGWOOD IN FLOWER.

THE FORESTER.

VOL. VII.

NOVEMBER, 1901.

No. 11.

NEWS, NOTES, AND COMMENT.

American Forestry Association.

The annual meeting of the American Forestry Association will be held in Washington, D. C., on Wednesday December 11th. The election of officers, presentation of reports, and such other business as requires to come before the entire Association will be transacted at this meeting. There will two sessions: one at 10:30 A. M. and the second at 2:30 P. M., the meeting place to be the same as last year, in the Metzgerott Building, 1110 F Street.

Attendance At the Forest Schools.

The rapid spread of interest in forestry throughout the country is being felt in educational circles this fall, and a most gratifying increase in attendance is reported from the leading forest schools. At the New York State College of Forestry, thirty-eight students are enrolled this fall, an increase of one hundred per cent. over the attendance of last year. The men are divided as follows: Three Seniors, six Juniors, nine Sophomores, fourteen Freshmen, the remainder being special students.

From New Haven the following letter has been received from Mr. Henry S. Graves, Director of the Yale Forest School: "In reply to your letter I would say that there are in the Yale Forest School this year ten men who will be classified as second-year students, and twenty-one who will be classified as first-year men. Our incoming class is so large that it has been necessary for us to refuse admittance to three men who applied after the opening of the school."

There are eleven students at the Biltmore Forest School for the winter course.

The men attend lectures every morning for two hours at the office of the Director, Dr. C. A. Schenck. During the afternoons the students accompany Dr. Schenck to such places as his practical tasks as forester of the Biltmore estate call him.

In the South. Last month in this department mention was made of the lively interest being taken in forestry by private owners of woodlands in the Southern states. Since then the Bureau of Forestry has received additional requests for aid in the management of timberlands in that section.

The Baltimore and Ohio Railroad Company has asked for a working plan for its tract of 125,000 acres of mixed hard and soft-woods, situated in Nicholas and Pocahontas counties, southeastern West Virginia.

A request has been received from the Georgia Iron and Coal Company, with headquarters at Atlanta, Ga. This company desires advice in the handling of two tracts; one of 16,000 acres in Bartow County, and the other of 30,000 acres in Dade County.

The foregoing include only the most recent requests for assistance from private owners in the South. The Bureau for more than a year past has been cooperating in the handling of timber tracts in that section. At Sewanee, Tenn., the domain of the University of the South consisting of 7,000 acres of hardwoods, is being lumbered according to a working plan made by the agents of the Bureau. A working plan has also been completed for 100,000 acres of pine lands in Arkansas belonging to the Sawyer & Austin Lumber

ber Company, of Pine Bluff. Another interesting piece of work just completed by the Bureau of Forestry is a working plan for a tract of 60,000 acres in southeastern Missouri, belonging to the Deering Harvester Company of Chicago.

During the summer the agents of the Bureau of Forestry have been at work collecting the necessary data for a working plan for 85,000 acres in Polk and Monroe counties, East Tennessee. This tract is the property of U. S. Senator George Peabody Wetmore, of Rhode Island, and the timber consists of a wide range of hardwoods. A working plan has also been made during the past field season for a tract of 60,000 acres in the Cumberland mountains of Tennessee.

In addition to more than a million and a half acres of private forest land in the South, the Bureau of Forestry has requests for the handling of more than 2,500,000 acres in other sections. Added to this are nearly 50,000,000 acres of United States forest reserves and state lands, for which the Bureau is asked for technical assistance from time to time.

Not only have the people throughout the country shown interest in practical forestry, but Congress at its last session so far recognized the importance of the government's work in this line as to raise the Division of Forestry to the rank of a Bureau. The annual appropriation was also increased from \$88,520 in 1900 to \$185,440 in 1901. Still the demands upon the Bureau continue to greatly outstrip its resources.

A Good Example.

A rather unique forest exhibit is being displayed on the bulletin board in the Plainfield (N. J.) Public Library.

The exhibit consists of eighteen specimens of wood grown under the direction of the State Forester on an eight-acre piece of land in southern New Jersey, and represents the uniform growth of two years. The specimens measure a little less than a foot in length, and are suspended by twine from one end of the bulletin board to the other. The specimens are numbered and a key and explanatory notes accompany them.

Above the specimens hangs the colored chart of the U. S. Bureau of Forestry, entitled, "Lessons in Erosion due to

Forest Destruction," and below is given a list of books in the library on the subject of forestry, among them being the file of the FORESTER. Emma L. Adams, the librarian, makes the excellent suggestion that public libraries might render a great deal of assistance in this way in making forestry more popular with readers.

Duties of Forest Rangers.

Capt. Seth Bullock, supervisor of the Black Hills forest reserve, has issued instructions to the forest rangers under his charge, that deserve more than passing notice. Capt. Bullock was formerly sheriff of Deadwood, S. D., in the old days when nerve and bravery were required, and is a personal friend of President Roosevelt. A copy of his list of instructions has reached the notice of the President, who admires its business-like tenor. The notice is as follows:

"DEADWOOD, S. D., Sept. 4, 1901.

"To Forest Rangers,

"Black Hills Forest Reserve:

"Sirs: Your attention is called to the fact that in a number of instances the monthly reports of the forest rangers of this reserve show but a few miles travelled per day while patrolling their districts. From two to ten miles frequently appear as all that is accomplished, no other work being undertaken or reported as having been performed.

"You are advised that a forest ranger is supposed to patrol his district on horseback, and that the patrolling of districts on foot will not be permitted. A few monthly reports—very few, I am glad to say—indicate that that particular ranger performs as little service as he can during the month, just enough to have his report approved and escape censure. Rangers of this class must not be disappointed if they are furloughed this fall, and an additional leave of absence granted them next summer. Shiftless, careless work will not be tolerated in the future. An honest day's work honestly performed is what is required and will be insisted upon.

"You are expected to thoroughly patrol your district, getting to every part of it at least once a month, familiarizing yourselves with every trail and every road upon or through it; by whom and for what purposes they are used. You should also

know the name and occupation of every resident of your district, temporary as well as permanent, and ascertain by what right they are upon the reserve and what their business is. An especial and vigilant watch must be kept for forest fires. Visit often the places frequented by campers, as they are a prolific source of fires. Establish correspondence at various points within your district with persons residing therein who will keep you advised of forest fires and depredations, either on the forest reserve or on the public lands near by.

"See that the forest fire notices are put up and maintained upon all the public roads and trails of your district. Report all cases of fire and trespass as soon as you have knowledge of them. In all your intercourse with the public extend such treatment that every honest man within your district shall be your personal friend.

"SETH BULLOCK,
"Forest Supervisor."

As many persons know, the ranger service in a number of the reserves is decidedly inadequate. The rangers do their work in a listless manner and as a result the reserves suffer great losses from fire, and timber thieves.

One of the things most needed in the United States forest reserves is a thoroughly competent ranger service and if rules similar to those laid down by Capt. Bullock, were adopted and enforced in the reserves generally, the present unfortunate state of affairs in many sections could be prevented.



Papers from the Denver Meeting.

Elsewhere in this number will be found a paper on the "Black Hills Forest Reserve," by Mr. E. M.

Griffith, of the Bureau of Forestry. This paper is one of the series read at the Denver meeting of the American Forestry Association. The Black Hills reserve is a most striking example of the great economic value of forests to a community, and Mr. Griffith's article was written after two season's work in this particular locality.

In the October number of THE FORESTER we failed to note that the interesting paper on "Insect Enemies of Forests and Forest Products," by Dr. A. D. Hopkins, of Morgantown, W. Va., had been read

at the Denver meeting. The remainder of these papers will be printed as early as space will permit.



The Fire Record.

California. A forest fire raged near Pacific Grove and Monterey during the

second week in October. The damage done is estimated at \$100,000; and many thousands of acres of brush and timber were burned over. At one time the fire became so threatening that messengers were sent out for help. Large parties of men fought the flames for a full day and at one time the fire reached a point within half a mile of the town.

One of the most disastrous forest fires in recent years occurred in northern California during the months of July and August. A short notice of this fire was printed in the September FORESTER, but owing to its seriousness it is felt that the facts which have come to hand since should be published.

This fire started July 1st on a sheep range, about 10 miles east of Red Bluff, and is reported as started by herders to clear brush-land for sheep range. Extremely dry, hard winds blew almost constantly during July and usually from the north or south, so the fire "angled" across the wind generally. The burned area is nearly all sheep range and timber land, and is about 40 miles long by 5 to 15 miles in width, and lies mainly in the country drained by Deer and Sulphur Creeks and some smaller streams. The fire continued to burn steadily until August 10, fully forty days. During much of this time another great fire was devastating the ranges further east.

The creeks of this region are used, where their bottoms join the Sacramento Valley, for irrigating. A lumber flume terminating at Red Bluff, which brings down lumber from the Champion Mill, is also fed by these mountain streams. As these creeks head in the region of heaviest rain and snow fall, they are among the most valuable tributaries to the Sacramento River. Such fires will undoubtedly greatly affect the flow of these streams, thus decreasing their value for irrigation and at the same time much injury to the navigation of the river will result.

We quote the following from a letter received from a gentleman who recently visited the scene of this disastrous fire:

"It is now a region of desolation, where before was a dense forest cover—not of large timber, usually, but of small evergreens, and, on the slopes, heavy brush.



THIS VIEW SHOWS EFFECT ON FOREST OF REPEATED FIRES.

Already the valuable streams flowing down from the burned district show a sensible diminution in volume, compared with their flow of previous years at this season.

"The other day, in talking with some men who have been engaged largely in lumbering here for thirty years, the fact was brought out and emphasized without a dissenting voice, that the flow of all these streams is reduced one-half since the forest covering of the watersheds has been so largely destroyed.

"More serious by far than the diminishing of these streams (which irrigate only a comparatively small portion of the great valley) is the effect in reducing the sub-moisture which make great areas so famous for productiveness, without irrigation. The sub-moisture supplies a water-strata so close to the surface that it may be pumped for the irrigation of a still greater area."

Pennsylvania. During the last week of October forest fires raged more fiercely than

ever before throughout Westmoreland, Fayette, and Somerset, as well as in adjacent counties. Hundreds of mountaineers turned out to fight the flames and save property, and miles of valuable timber, together with farm houses, were burned. A cloud of smoke hung over the Pennsylvania Railroad for fifty miles from Greensburg to Johnstown, and by day the sun was almost obscured.

The fire did the greatest damage along the Chestnut Ridge where the forest is dry as tinder, as not a drop of rain had fallen for more than sixty days. On the southeast side of Uniontown the flames approached to within four miles of the town and hundreds of people turned out to fight the fire. Brush was burned away and counter fires started to protect tracts of timber and houses.

The flames threatened the cultivated areas of the three counties. The water supply was low in all the burning area so that there was little hope of saving property when it was once reached by the fire.

The water supply was scarcely enough to afford drinking water for cattle. Wild animals were seen fleeing before the flames. In their fear they approached farmhouses, seeking shelter. At Ridgeview Park, near Millwood, 118 cottages and a summer hotel were threatened with destruction and a big force of men worked



THE RESULT OF RECURRING FOREST FIRES, THE FOREST FLOOR HAS DISAPPEARED.

to surround the grounds by burning a safety belt around them.

The Pennsylvania Railroad did all in its power to look after its lines and there was no interference with traffic. The

Conemaugh, Loyalhanna, Kiskimmietas, and Youghiogheny Valleys are embraced in the burned and threatened areas. The water supply in the city of Uniontown is almost exhausted for ordinary purposes.

The fires in many cases were caused by the carelessness of hunters.



FALLEN AND STANDING FIRE-KILLED TIMBER READY FOR THE NEXT FIRE.

State Forestry in Connecticut. Forest improvement and extension is being taken up in a practical manner by the State of Connecticut. A State Forester has been appointed and an appropriation for the purchase of lands on which to experiment has become available. The Board of Control of the Connecticut Agricultural Experiment Station at New Haven, which was empowered by an Act of the General Assembly at its January session to select a State Forester, has chosen Mr. Walter Mulford for the position.

The Act passed by the Legislature was entitled "An Act Concerning the Reforestation of Barren Lands," and in sub-

stance, provision is made in it for purchase by the State Forester of land suitable for the growth of oak, pine, or chestnut timber, such land to be used as a State Park in the following way:

The land will be deeded to the State of Connecticut, but is to be assessed and taxed by the town in which it lies at the same rate and in the same way as similar land held by private owners. It is to be managed in such manner as to secure as rapid and profitable a growth of timber as possible, artificial planting of valuable timber trees being resorted to wherever necessary. It may, if desirable, be fenced, but not with barbed wire. The whole will be under the charge of the State Forester.

It is hoped that this undertaking may be of practical use in restoring to forest production lands at present nearly worthless. Further, that such lands may be so tended as to serve as an object lesson in tree planting and in the proper management of woodlands, thus leading to a more rational and consequently more profitable handling, by their owners, of the cord-wood lands and timber lands of Connecticut.

The amount appropriated by the State for this object is \$2,000 for two years, and no land can be bought, under the provisions of the act, for more than \$4.00 per acre.

Mr. Mulford has issued a notice to owners of waste lands and cut-over woodlands suitable for the growth of timber, calling their attention to the provisions of the law, which went into effect on October 1st.

Interest in Private Forestry. The South Active.

In October, 1900, the U. S. Department of Agriculture, through its Division of Forestry, first offered to give practical assistance to farmers, lumbermen and others, in the handling of their forest lands. The response to this offer was immediate, and in three years private owners of over 4,000,000 acres of woodland have availed themselves of the opportunity.

In no part of the country is wider interest being shown in conservative forest management by private owners than in the Southern States. Up to date the amount of private lands in the South for which advice in handling has been asked of the Bureau of Forestry is 1,534,000 acres, and a very large part of the work which will be done by the Bureau for private owners in the immediate future will be in that section.

The industrial development of the South on all sides during the last ten years has been remarkable, but no single industry has made greater strides than the lumber business. This is not surprising when it is considered that the Southern States contain a greater percentage of forest area than any other section of the United States. The South has become a very important factor in the lumber markets of the world,

Within recent years many lumbermen from the North have been attracted to the southern field; the forests of Pennsylvania, Michigan, and Wisconsin having been almost exhausted, many of the leading woodmen of those states are now engaged in cutting timber in the South. The forests of the three states just mentioned were once considered inexhaustible, but once lumbering begins in earnest no forest area is inexhaustible. The present conditions of the forests in many northern and eastern states is sufficient evidence on this point.

The South now has a great army of lumbermen cutting away its forests, and in spite of their great extent, unless the cutting is done on conservative lines, the day is not far distant when the conditions now existing in the North and East will



A SPRUCE FOREST IN THE SOUTHERN APPALACHIANS, NORTH CAROLINA.

not only through its wealth of forests, but from the fact that it has unusually good transportation facilities. In reaching the home markets Southern lumbermen have the advantage of a number of excellent railroad systems to handle their products and such important seaports as Norfolk, Charleston, Savannah, Mobile, Tampa, New Orleans and Galveston provide excellent outlets through which to reach the foreign markets.

be found there also. For this reason it is encouraging to see the interest in practical forestry displayed by the owners of private timberlands. This tendency to cut timber conservatively, looking to the future value of the forests, as well as to present profits, must be the safeguard. Conservative methods are now being taken up in the North when almost too late, and it will be greatly to the credit of southern lumbermen if they begin the protection of

their forests in time; taking to heart the sad experience of people in other sections.

Meeting of National Live Stock Association.

Great preparations are being made for the fifth annual meeting of the National Live Stock Association, which will be held in Chicago on December 3d. The attendance promises to be the largest in the history of the organization. The committees appointed some time ago to draft bills for national laws to be submitted to Congress have accepted the drafts of bills as follows:

Federal inspection on interstate shipments of live stock; Government inspection of woolen goods; allowing settlers in the arid and semi-arid districts the right to exchange lands of equal value with the Government so as to solidify their holdings; for a Second Assistant Secretary of Agriculture, who will be required to give his sole attention to the live stock industry; for a classified assessment of live stock.

The grazing question will receive close attention, especially the matter of grazing on public lands. Mr. Gifford Pinchot is to be one of the speakers and his subject "Grazing in the Forest Reserves" will attract the closest attention. Mr. Pinchot has studied this question very closely and his views as set forth in a short article in this number, present a most reasonable solution of a problem that at present is causing much trouble throughout the far West.

The list of speakers already secured for the convention includes the following: Hon. James Wilson, Secretary of Agriculture; D. E. Salmon, chief of the Bureau of Animal Industry; Frederick V. Coville, botanist of the U. S. Department of Agriculture; Governor Richard Yates, and Carter Harrison, mayor of Chicago; Senator Warren and Col. Torrey, of Wyoming.

Tree Planting in Memory of President McKinley.

An appropriate and enduring memorial to the late President McKinley is proposed by Mr. Orlin M. Sanford, of Pittsburg, who suggests that on Arbor Day and at other times trees be planted in honor of the third martyr President.

The suggestion has met with the warmest approval, and letters commending it have been received by Mr. Sanford from the White House, members of the Cabinet, Governors of States, superintendents of instruction, presidents of state agricultural colleges and many other distinguished men. Hon. James Wilson, Secretary of Agriculture and President of the American Forestry Association, writes:

"I think I can take a very important part in your matter—I can furnish some of the trees. I propose to send out next spring 50 trees through each member of Congress suitable for each locality. If you care to carry out your work further I can say to them that when they send their quota of trees out to their constituents they suggest that the recipients plant one at least in each neighborhood in memory of President McKinley. It is easy enough to get an idea started, but the getting of suitable trees is quite an important matter. I propose to send out long-lived trees—oaks, elms, maples, walnuts, etc. So I think my contribution to the furtherance of your idea may be worth while."

Another letter received by Mr. Sanford is from Mr. Gifford Pinchot, chief of the Bureau of Forestry and is as follows: "I assure you of my hearty approval of your proposed plan, and my willingness at all times to do anything in my power to further it. I am pleased to note the many immediate and favorable responses which your suggestion has received and so well deserves. I feel certain that if next Arbor Day is designated as a time for planting trees in memory of President McKinley the people throughout the country will promptly take up the matter. The appropriateness and value of such a memorial is at once apparent, and Mr. McKinley was so universally loved that I am sure on such an occasion as the one suggested the number of trees planted would be unusually large."

In New Hampshire.

Mr. Joseph T. Walker, Secretary of the Society for Protection of New Hampshire Forests has published a report, which covers the work done by the Society during the first six months of its

existence. Beginning with the formation of this Society in the early part of the present year, strong efforts have been made by its members to arouse interest in forest preservation among the people throughout the state.



A NEW HAMPSHIRE SPRUCE FOREST.

Articles calling attention to the great need of conservative treatment in the handling of New Hampshire forests were sent to the newspapers of the state during early spring and summer. To interest the great number of summer visitors in the Society posters setting forth the object of its work were sent to every boarding house and hotel in the state.

On May 9th, Arbor Day, Hon. John M. Woods, of Boston, gave an address at Somersworth; June 5th, Hon. Joseph B. Walker, of Concord, delivered an address on forestry at Freedom. The Society was also represented at the July meeting of the Appalachian Club.

During the month of August a series of meetings was held in the mountain regions. The leading speakers at these meetings were Dr. John Gifford, of the New York State College of Forestry, and Dr. John D. Quackenbos, of New York. The object of these meetings was to arouse public interest, and it is believed they proved successful in awakening a sentiment favorable to a scientific administration of forests.

At a meeting of the Executive Committee of the Society held in September, it was decided to push the work of the

Society by lectures on scientific and practical forestry, to be given during the present fall and coming winter, in different sections of the state. To carry into effect this purpose, it was found that more money was necessary, and it was decided to increase the annual dues to one dollar a year, establish a patron membership fee of five dollars per year, a sustaining membership of twenty dollars per year, limited to two years, and allow the life membership to remain as already fixed.

The executive committee also decided to employ a practical forester, at a salary of \$1,000 per year. This man is to give lectures throughout the state, and also visit lumbermen, and those having pieces of timber, and instruct them how they can cut it to the best advantage. He is to be at the call of farmers and lumbermen throughout the state free of expense. The Boston & Maine Railroad have agreed to furnish him transportation, as they are largely interested in this subject; they have also agreed to make a contribution towards the cause.

The Society, in spite of having been in existence but a short time, has accomplished considerable work. The supply of funds has been limited, but all bills have been promptly met. Encouraged by the interest aroused, the future work noted above was outlined, and to meet the expense of this new campaign a special contribution is being taken up. Ex-Governor Frank W. Rollins, President of the Society, has given \$100 and several others have promised a like amount. Altogether this New Hampshire Society has accomplished much good, and the example they are setting should arouse the neighboring states of Maine and Vermont to action, on the very important question of conservative treatment of their forests.

The Turpentine Industry.

Dr. Charles H. Herty, of the University of Georgia, and a collaborator in the Bureau of Forestry, made a close study of the turpentine industry of the southern United States. Through wasteful methods this industry has been greatly injured during recent years, and unless turpentine operators at an early date adopt a more conservative plan of gathering the product, it

will soon be a thing of the past. Dr. Herty's investigation was made with the view of devising ways to improve the present threatening conditions, and the result has been the collection of many valuable facts from which it is felt practical plans will result to assist in the production of naval stores. The results of Dr. Herty's investigation will be published at an early date.

At a recent meeting of the directors of the American Forestry Association Dr. Herty's work was discussed and produced such a favorable impression that the following resolutions were passed:

"WHEREAS, the perpetuation of the naval stores industry is of vital importance to the South, and

"WHEREAS, the present methods of gathering turpentine are destructive to the forest and threaten the extinction of the industry itself, therefore, be it

"Resolved, That the Board of Directors of the American Forestry Association express their hearty approval of the investigation now in progress by Dr. C. H. Herty as a collaborator of the Bureau of Forestry, to devise conservative methods of turpentine cropping and to ascertain their practicability."



Forest Reserve Wanted in Maine.

In a paper read at the semi-annual meeting of the Maine State Board of Trade, Mr. Francis Wiggin, of Portland, strongly advocates establishing forest reservations in that State. Mr. Wiggin's paper on "The Preservation of Maine Forests," points out the great damage likely to result to some of the State's leading industries unless something is done to check the present reckless destruction of the forests. The views expressed in his paper are shared by many of the leading business men of the State and it is hoped that they many arouse public sentiment to that point which will lead to early and intelligent action on the part of the legislature. There is no State in the Union where the public welfare depends to a greater extent on the forests than in Maine.

A portion of Mr. Wiggin's paper is reprinted here:

"The preservation of our forests means permanent employment for thousands of

wage earners. It means comfortable homes for the wives and children of these laborers. It means the preservation of our magnificent water powers. Other great industries, as the cotton and woolen industries and all other industries that depend on water for their power, are interested in this great question. This State has many and varied resources. Many of them are practically inexhaustible. There is no danger of exhausting our granite; there is no danger of exhausting our lime; there is no danger of exhausting our slate. But our lumber resource is worth a hundred times more than all these combined, and this resource is in great danger of being exhausted.

"What can the State do, and what can the State Board of Trade do? The danger to our forests does not come so much from the extensive land owners and the large companies as from the small owners. The small owners in many cases are heirs of former large owners, and they have no particular interest in their lands except to realize as much money as possible from them at once. The large owners are more conservative and many of them draw their contracts for the sale of stumpage with great care and strictness.

"The International Paper Company, which owns nine pulp and paper mills in this State, made and is enforcing a rigid rule in cutting lumber on the 300,000 acres or more which it owns in Maine. This rule provides that no tree less than 12 inches in diameter, breast high, shall be cut. The Great Northern Paper Company, which owns the paper mills at Millinocket and Madison, has a similar rule for its Maine timber tract of over 300,000 acres. These two companies and the Berlin Mills Company employ skilled foresters on their lands.

"Shall the State of Maine look on resignedly while the destruction of the woods upon which the State's life and prosperity depends goes on unrestrained and take no action in the matter? There is the same authority under the constitution for the State to examine the right of eminent domain that there is in the State of Pennsylvania, New York, New Hampshire, Minnesota, Michigan, or California. Maine has three important rivers which have done more for the industrial develop-

ment of the State than all the other causes combined. But let the destruction of our forests go on for the next 25 years at the same rate, and in the same reckless manner that has been the case during the last 25 years, and, unless scientific experts are all wrong, the volume of water will not be so constant as now. There will be greater and more disastrous floods in the spring, because the forest lands being stripped will not retain the rain or the water from the melting snows, while on the other hand the rivers will run very low during the heated summer and during the fall and winter.

"The poorest and cheapest land in the State is adapted to forest growth, such as the sides of hills and mountains, rocky and barren lands where nothing but trees could be made to grow. Such land could be purchased at a low price per acre and by proper regulations and care could be made to pay large interest on the investment.

"What other State could set apart as reservations three such sections as the six townships containing the five great Rangeley lakes, or the ten townships that contain

Mr. Wiggin recommended that the State Board of Trade appoint a committee to look thoroughly into the question of forest preservation, and that, if such action seems appropriate after the report of the committee has been received the board address the legislature by resolutions or otherwise; that immediate steps be taken to arouse public interest; that Arbor Day be more generally observed; and that a course in forestry be established at the University of Maine.

South Carolina Inter-State and West Indian Exposition.

The South Carolina Inter-State and West Indian Exposition will open at Charleston, South Carolina, December 1, 1901 and close June 1, 1902. Its purpose is to display the material resources and the manufactured products of the United States, and particularly of the Southern States of the Union. The Exposition Company has been chartered by the State of South Carolina, with a capital stock of \$250,000 and resources amounting to \$1,250,000. The special object of the Exposition is to develop the commercial and industrial opportunities of the West Indies and



MINERALS AND FORESTRY BUILDING AT SOUTH CAROLINA EXPOSITION.

the great Mooshead Lake, with Kineo and the Spencer Mountains, or the twelve townships that would include our highest elevations, Mt. Katahdin, and the beautiful West Branch lakes? Could these three sections be set apart for use as State parks, posterity would have cause to hold in grateful remembrance the wisdom and foresight of the public-spirited men who were instrumental in bringing about such a desirable result."

to establish closer trade relations between the United States, Cuba, and Porto Rico.

An extensive Government exhibit will be made by special arrangement with the President of the United States and the heads of the several executive departments at Washington. Twenty states and cities of the Union have provided for representation at the Exposition, and special exhibits have been secured from Cuba and Porto Rico.

The forest exhibit of the U. S. Bureau of Forestry at Buffalo will be transferred to Charleston in time for the opening of the Exposition. The Forest Building at Charleston, a view of which is printed here, is a very picturesque structure, of the Spanish Mission type, containing 20,000 feet of floor space.

It is true that the United States has had almost too many expositions during late years, yet the South Carolina venture is most welcome. Denied financial aid by the national government in the very beginning, its promoters have pluckily gone ahead, and as the time for its opening draws near it becomes quite evident that they will have an exposition quite worthy of the cause it represents. The south is developing with great rapidity and the South Carolina Exposition will do much to bring its interests in touch with other sections of our country as well as with foreign nations. The FORESTER extends its best wishes for the success of the affair.



Michigan is Waking Up. At the last session of the Michigan Legislature a tract of state land in Crawford and Roscommon counties, in the central part of the state, was set apart for the use of the State Forestry Commission as an experiment station. The tract comprises 100,000 acres surrounding Houghton and Higgins Lakes. A party of men has just gone over the land to investigate its possibilities.

The expedition which has just returned was composed of Mr. T. H. Sherrard, of the U. S. Bureau of Forestry, State Land Commissioner Wildey, State Geologist A. C. Lane, State Trespass Agent Skeels, Frank Leverett, of Washington, a member of the United States Geological Survey, and Prof. Charles A. Davis, the head of the department of forestry at the University of Michigan. An exhaustive study of this region is being made by a party under the direction of Mr. Sherrard.

The State Forestry Commission has adopted resolutions asking the Auditor General and State Land Commissioner to withhold from sale and homestead entry all lands within the boundary of the forestry reserve, and complimenting the Agricultural College on the establishment of a course in forestry.

The Philippine Forestry Bureau. Capt. George P. Ahern, Director of the Forestry Bureau of the Philippines.

after spending several months in the United States studying forest conditions, has returned to his headquarters in Manila. The reorganization of the forest service in the Philippines was ordered by the Philippine Commission and Captain Ahern was directed to proceed to the United States for conference with the forest authorities of this country. He was further empowered to employ additional foresters and inspectors for the Philippine Bureau, and in the September FORESTER announcement was made of the men who had been selected to fill the new positions.

The act authorizing the reorganization of the Forestry Bureau of the Philippines makes provision for the following employes: Four foresters, at \$200 gold per month; three inspectors, at \$150 per month; one collector, at \$125 per month; four assistant inspectors, at \$100 per month; two clerks, at \$50 per month; twenty rangers, at \$35 per month.



Tennessee Forest Association. The Tennessee Forest Association, which was organized last August, is holding a meeting at Nashville as this number of THE FORESTER goes to press. The following note is quoted from the advance notice of the meeting sent out by the Secretary, Dr. Wm. B. Hall, Jr.: "Another hope of the State Forest Association is to encourage tree planting, not only for shade and ornamental purposes in streets and parks, but more especially for country homes and farm lands. The Forest Association is accordingly bringing together and disseminating information concerning desirable species of trees, methods of planting and protecting, and expects to secure information from forest experts in regard to the problems of climate and hydrography, and the bearing of our forest resources on such questions. The papers to be read at the meeting on November 12th include such subjects as "The Legislation Necessary to Protect Our Forests," "Forest and Public Health," "The Influence of Forests on the River System of Tennessee," "Twenty Native Trees of Tennessee," "Atlas

Day," "The Influence of Forests on Agriculture and Manufactures."

The Tennessee Forest Association has been quite active in its efforts to arouse the people of that state to a full apprecia-

tion of the need of caring for its remaining forests and this meeting should do the cause a lot of good. A full account of this meeting will be printed in the December FORESTER.

GRAZING IN THE FOREST RESERVES.

BY GIFFORD PINCHOT,

Forester U. S. Department of Agriculture.

TOGETHER with irrigation the grazing question is to-day decidedly the most important problem of the National Forest Reserves. At present only in rare instances does the value of timber annually taken from the forest reserves approach the value of the forage yearly consumed by grazing animals. Perhaps only in a single instance—that of the Black Hills—is timber cutting distinctly the more important industry.

Any adequate consideration of the grazing question must be based upon the following propositions:

1. All the resources of the forest reserves, large and small, should be wisely used for the good of the people. The wealth of the reserves is not limited to the timber, minerals, and water which they supply. The grasses and the forage plants are likewise a resource of prime importance, and they should be utilized.

2. Grazing is primarily a local question and should always be dealt with on local grounds. Wise administration of grazing in the reserves is impossible under general

rules based upon theoretical considerations. Local rules must be framed to meet local conditions, and they must be modified from time to time as local needs may require.



HEAVY GRASS IN WHITE MOUNTAIN APACHE INDIAN RESERVATION, ARIZONA. NO GRAZING WAS PERMITTED HERE.

3. Overgrazing destroys both the forest and the range. The avoidance of it is



GRASS UPROOTED AND SMALL VEGETATION DESTROYED BY TRAMPLING OF SHEEP,
IN BLACK MESA FOREST RESERVE, ARIZONA.



DAM FILLED WITH SILT IN TONTO BASIN, ARIZONA. DRAINAGE BASIN BADLY
TRAMPED BY CATTLE. A DITCH HAD TO BE DUG THROUGH THE SILT
TO GET THE WATER OVER THE DAM.

equally to the advantage of forest protection and of the grazing interests.

It should be remembered that the forest reserves, lying on high ground, furnish summer range for large numbers of animals which could not be carried through the year by the winter range alone.



SMALL WESTERN YELLOW PINE BROWSED BY SHEEP. SUCH DAMAGE IS UNUSUAL EXCEPT WHEN THERE IS OVERGRAZING.

But the problem of grazing in the forest reserves involves more factors than forests to be preserved and stock to be fed. Other interests, of vital consequence to the west, are equally at stake and must be equally protected. None of them can be neglected, nor can any one be considered to the exclusion of the rest. The wise adjustment of the grazing question must be a compromise based on a just consideration of all the various interests concerned.

The irrigation farmer realizes with constantly increasing force that the continuance of the water supply, upon which

his prosperity depends, is inseparably bound up with the preservations of the forests. He points out with justice that the irrigation interests are the great permanent interests over large portions of the West; that the capital invested in irrigation is, on the whole, far greater than that invested in the range and in range stock; and that the destruction of his industry will be the gravest possible blow to the prosperity of the West.

The miner is almost equally interested in the preservation of the water supply, and far more directly so in the continuance of a supply of timber. Some of the great mines of Colorado and other States are already beginning to suffer seriously from destruction of tributary forests.

The railroad man, who prospers with the general prosperity of the country through which his lines pass, favors the development of irrigation, of grazing, of lumbering, and requires vast numbers of ties and vast amounts of timber for the construction and maintenance of his road. His interest varies with that of his largest constituents.

The small rancher in many portions of the West is intensely hostile to the sheep men, chiefly because of the unfair treatment he has sometimes received at their hands. Herders have often taken delight in driving their sheep up to his fence and consuming in a day forage which would have kept his domestic stock all summer. He is often fearful, too, that his interests will suffer at the hands of great cattle corporations through the appropriation of the range.

The cattle man, as a rule, sees in the sheep man a late comer whose more re-



GRAZING SHEEP, BLACK MESA FOREST RESERVE. SHOWING SCATTERING OF THE ANIMALS, IN SPITE OF WHICH OVERGRAZING HAS TAKEN PLACE.



ADMIRABLE REPRODUCTION OF THE WESTERN YELLOW PINE ON THE OLD SHEEP RANGE, BLACK MESA FOREST RESERVE. THE GRAZING HERE WAS ALWAYS MODERATE AND INTELLIGENTLY DIRECTED.

cent industry is driving the original holders of the range off the land whose enjoyment they had come to consider as their right. He contends that the grazing of cattle is less destructive to the forest than the grazing of sheep, and, almost without exception, he takes side with the irrigation interests against the sheep.

The sheep man asserts that large bodies of fodder, inaccessible to cattle through the lack of water or the roughness of the country, may be harvested at a profit by the less exacting sheep; that the prosperity of considerable areas in the West depends on the continuance of his industry; that sheep do not eat trees; and that the per-

petuation of the forest is in no wise endangered by sheep, while the danger from fire is considerably diminished.

It is the province of the forest officer to weigh these various considerations and reach a just conclusion. That his decision will fully satisfy any one of the parties at interest is scarcely to be expected, but a just conclusion is easily within reach. It must rest on the regulation of grazing rather than on its prohibition, and above all on coöperation with the grazing interests in the use of the range with the triple object of the protection of the forest, of the water supply, and of the grazing interests themselves.

ALARMING FOREST CONDITIONS IN COLORADO.

LAST month THE FORESTER called attention to the serious forest fires that had occurred in Colorado during the month of September. Ordinarily the news of forest fires attracts little attention owing to the painful fact that they occur so frequently in various parts the country. So regular have the forest fires become that during certain periods of each year persons interested in forestry naturally expect such visitations, and speculate as to whether the damage will be greater than usual. A great many more people give the matter no thought.

In the case of Colorado the reports of recent fires are disquieting, to say the least. Not only was a considerable body of valuable timber destroyed (and Colorado has far too little timber now) but mine properties were seriously threatened and only saved through the efforts of hundreds of men who fought the flames. The most serious result of these fires is yet to come—effect on the future water supply.

The accompanying illustrations show how repeated fires literally wipe out a forest and these views show only several of the many such scenes to be found in Colorado. For years these fierce forest fires in this state have been occurring regularly. Now that the forest area of the whole state has been reduced to a dangerously low figure, it is most urgent that the citizens of Colorado turn their attention to improving

conditions that are annually growing worse.

Mr. Henry Michelsen, of Denver, Vice-President of the American Forestry Association for Colorado, kept a record of the forest fires in the state during the year 1900. In that time forest fires in fifteen counties destroyed 758 square miles of timber lands, and at the end of the year there remained in the state only 6,407 square miles of timber lands. This in a total of 103,925 square miles, or only about six per cent. of the whole. Thus it can be seen how serious a matter is the question of forest fires in Colorado.

Agriculture and mining, Colorado's two great and sustaining industries, are the things most threatened. Farming in Colorado must be carried on by irrigation; the mines need an abundance of cheap timber, and that the success of these two leading industries of the state is in a great measure dependent on the forests is very apparent. Colorado is widely and perhaps best known as a mining region; but in spite of the great mineral production, agriculture is the greatest single industry in the state. To show how seriously this great industry is being affected by forest fires, the following quotation from an article written by Mr. Michelsen is most pointed. Mr. Michelsen has for years been an ardent advocate of forest preservation in Colorado, and his conclusions on the subject are drawn from close study

of the changing conditions. In regard to forests and agriculture he writes as follows:

"There were, all told, at the beginning of the year 1900, only a little more than 6,000 square miles of forest land left in Colorado; barely enough to protect the snow holdings and watersheds below timber line. It will be a serious matter for the valley farmers if this limited area shall be materially reduced. Already complaints that the climate is changing

be destroyed, it is safe to say that autumns of low water will cease to be exceptional, and become the rule, and the agricultural territory must shrink.

"Forest fires can be avoided by an enforcement of laws and regulations already existing. It is to be hoped that this may be done during the next season. A relatively small increase in the number of forest employes and a rational management may preserve whatever forest growth remains in Colorado."



SCENE IN NORTHERN PART OF PIKES PEAK RESERVE, BURNT OVER ABOUT 1880.

are being made. Domestic and stock water is scant during the late summers and the long, dry autumns.

"There has been a marked alteration of the volume of water in all streams flowing eastward. Formerly a nearly regular current flowed, moderately increased at times by rains or melting snows. In recent years, spring floods, with increasing violence, have overflowed the banks of the streams, washed away and destroyed growing crops in the bottom lands, sometimes eroding the lands themselves. And every summer now witnesses a drouth. In 1899 the crops of Las Animas county were less than half an average from lack of irrigation. If the forest cover shall continue to

Mining is easily second among the industries of Colorado, in the value of production and the number of persons engaged in it. In discussing the question of mining and forests the following paragraph from a paper by Mr. Gifford Pinchot, read at the Trans-Mississippi Commercial Congress, held at Cripple Creek in July, is most appropriate here: "Prosperous mining is impossible without prosperous forests. With the rare exception of such surface mines as those of the Messaba District, mining requires timber and requires it in enormous quantities. Thousands upon thousands of cords are needed yearly in the larger mines to support the galleries and make possible the

extraction of ore. For the most part, the grade of timber is not high, nor would it bear long transportation. The interest of the miner, therefore, is especially bound up with the preservation of the forests near his mine. It is one of the hopeful signs that the more intelligent miners and the managers of the more important mines are becoming rapidly convinced of the necessity of safe-guarding their supply of timber by the protection of forests near home. Mining may thrive temporarily on the destruction of forests but such thriving cannot last. Successful mining, therefore, is impossible without prosperous forests, and for the most part, such forests must be found in the immediate neighborhood of the mines."

In the Cripple Creek district many mine operators may be found who can speak with authority on the scarcity of wood for mine purposes. Already mine timbers are being shipped to Cripple Creek from Oregon, and as the necessity for securing timber from distant markets becomes more pressing in like measure will the profits of mining companies be affected.

The case of the Great Homestake mine at Lead, South Dakota, should prove a warning to mine operators. During the early years of this company's operation the timber near at hand was cut indiscriminately. The result of careless cutting was repeated fires and suddenly a great scarcity of wood. But the evil effects did not stop there; the hillsides on the headwaters of the streams of this region were denuded of timber and soon the water supply began to fail. To-day the Homestake Mining Company is constructing a flume, at a cost of \$1,500,000, to carry water from a distance. It may further be added that this corporation is now one of the firmest advocates of the policy of protecting remaining forests and of cutting timber on conservative lines. Their wisdom has cost them a high price. In Colorado carelessness is likely to bring about the same state of affairs, and the owners of mines, in view of the present rate of forest destruction, must also expect to purchase experience.

Mr. F. H. Newell, Hydrographer of the U. S. Geological Survey, who has for a number of years been making a special study of the water resources of the western states, has the following to say regarding

the necessity of forest protection in Colorado.

"There is probably no state in the Union where the necessity for the protection of the forests upon the high mountains is more important than in Colorado. A possible exception to this statement is the case of southern California, but even here the disastrous consequences following the reckless burning of the forests are hardly more apparent than in the country around the headwaters of the Platte and Arkansas.

"Not only are the trees of great importance in maintaining favorable conditions for the perennial supply of water, but the forest cover has peculiar value in preventing erosion of the soil and the washing of silt into the reservoirs. The soil on many of the upland mountain parks is extremely light and easily moved by the beating of the rain. This is shown where cattle have traveled through the denuded areas. Each trail or path serves to collect the water from the occasional rains. A few sharp showers quickly cut out these trails into gulleys, and a few years suffice to convert them into miniature canyons and bad lands.

"About twenty years ago when I first visited Colorado there were to be found throughout the mountains little valleys with smooth fertile bottoms. On my last trip through this same country I was dismayed by the appalling change that had taken place. Each of these valleys was traversed by a steep-walled gully which in places widened out and left no room even for a wagon road. All the rich light soil has been carried away down the streams, sorted into sand and clay banks and left by floods along the rivers or carried out in irrigating ditches, filling them with sediment and increasing the cost of cultivation.

"This rapid erosion among the mountains has been due to cutting and burning the timber and brush, and by the over-grazing of the lands thrown open to the passage of cattle, by the destruction of the thickets and underbrush. Thus not only is the state losing one of its most valuable resources in timber, the material needed by the farmer and miner, but also the soil valuable in one locality is being carried away to become a nuisance in another."

The following statement by Mr. Pin-

shot sums up the situation in Colorado in a most comprehensive manner:

"Citizens of Colorado were among the first men in the West to realize the vital importance of the preservation of forests, and Colorado's interest in forest protection was early recognized by the National Government. The White River Plateau Reserve was the second of the forest re-

servation of the Government, and Colorado should remember that the safety of the state and the safety of the forest are, in the long run, synonymous terms.

While title to the land still resides in the nation, Congress is, of course, ultimately responsible for setting aside and protecting adequate national forest reserves, although even in such cases the



VIEW OF NORTH MAM PEAK, BATTLEMENT MESA RESERVE, COLORADO. SHOWS ALMOST COMPLETE DESTRUCTION OF FOREST BY DEEP BURNING GROUND-FIRES.

serves to be established, and it was rapidly followed by the Pikes Peak, Plum Creek, South Platte, and Battlement Mesa Reserves. There has been, however, no addition to the reserved area in Colorado since December 24, 1892. One slight reduction, in the Battlement Mesa Reserve, has just taken place.

"Few regions need forest protection more urgently than Colorado. Her forests are vitally connected with her other interests. Their prosperity forms one of the indispensable factors without which the prosperity of the State can not be permanent nor its industries successful. It should never be forgotten that the only forests which are permanently safe are those which are permanently in the pos-

session of the Government, and Colorado should remember that the safety of the state and the safety of the forest are, in the long run, synonymous terms. While title to the land still resides in the nation, Congress is, of course, ultimately responsible for setting aside and protecting adequate national forest reserves, although even in such cases the State or its citizens may reasonably take the initiative in pointing out and urging the reservation of such tracts as appear suitable. In selecting these reserves two considerations are always uppermost, namely the preservation and perpetuation of the forest, both for itself and for the timber it can yield, and also the protection of the water supply upon which all life, animal as well as vegetable, depends. It follows, therefore, that those tracts are most suitable which contain, at the same time, the sources of streams and forests, either mature or growing, sufficient to furnish cover.

In the matter of protecting these sectional reserves after they have once been set apart the state and its citizens, to pro-

those most nearly interested, have a further duty to perform. This was made manifest recently by the very destructive fires in the mountains west of Denver. To the people of Colorado it is matter of common knowledge that these fires burned for days destroying many acres of valuable standing timber, threatening the existence of several mining camps and their inhabitants, and laying bare the soil at the headwaters of a most valuable irrigation system. All the available machinery of the state was called into action and an appeal was made to the National Government for aid in checking the conflagration. As the people of the state were alive to the damage being done by the fires and to the necessity for extinguishing them, so they should be alert in adopting every means for preventing them. "An ounce of prevention," and so forth, is peculiarly applic-

est administration of other lands to encourage the growth of new forests and to prevent the destruction, by wanton lumbering, or needless fires of those now standing. The U. S. Department of Agriculture through its Bureau of Forestry is always ready to aid by suggestion and otherwise so far as lies in its power: if the state would coöperate, for instance, by requiring that their fish and game wardens should be practical foresters as well, a great step would have been taken. Then let these wardens be held responsible for the economical propagation, protection, and use of the State forests, as they are now held responsible in the case of fish and game.

Where lumbering is going on upon state land, let the wardens superintend the operation by designating the trees to be cut, seeing to the preservation of the



COMPLETE DESTRUCTION BY REPEATED FIRES OF A FOREST, IN BATTLEMENT MESA RESERVE, COLORADO.

able, for the damage done in five days can scarcely be "cured" in fifty years.

In addition to the service which may thus be performed by coöperation between the citizens, the state, and the United States, the local state and county organizations may do much by intelligent for-

remainder and providing, if possible, for a new growth in the future. Where lumbering has been completed upon state land or where the trees, though standing, are dead and dry—a tempting food for flame—let them burn over the slashings or the useless standing timber at a season

when the fire can be controlled. Thus by one act the ground can be made more suitable for a future growth, and less likely to start a fire of devastation in the dry months of late summer and autumn.

It would take but a few fires such as that of this year above Buffalo Park in

destroyed so much valuable timber in the vicinity of Eldora. It will be a new thing to prosecute with vigor any one thought to have caused a forest fire, but it is just what should be done whenever such a fire occurs and responsibility can be placed upon the right person.



A FOREST.

Platte cañon to cause a perceptible diminution in the summer and autumn flow off the Platte, and every resident of Denver as well as every ranchman from Platte cañon to Greeley, must view with apprehension any lessening, however slight, of the water supply in the city mains, or in the irrigation ditches of the Platte Valley.

The press has done and can do much to bring about a better understanding of the value of forests to the state. They can also do a good work by insisting that the forest laws be enforced. The *Denver Republican* has been especially active in trying to arouse the people of the state to a true appreciation of the present state of affairs. An editorial recently published in the *Republican* is reproduced here because it hits the nail squarely on the head:

"It is said that certain persons are under surveillance because of their supposed responsibility for the fires that have

"The time has come when there must be a determined effort to save the forests of this state. Their greatest danger is from fire, and the only way to prevent destruction in that way is to punish with severity every man who can be shown to have caused a forest fire, either purposely or through neglect.

"It has been suggested that the great fire near Eldora was started by persons who wished to secure a permit to cut mine timbers, permission of that kind being readily obtained for a fire-swept district, while the trunks of the large trees are so little injured, as a rule, that they make good timbers for shafts and drifts in a mine.

"Whether there is any foundation for this supposition we do not know, but all clues of that kind should be followed to the end, and no consideration should be shown any guilty man. An example should be made of all forest-fire fiends by

punishing them to the full limit of the law."

The forests of Colorado must be preserved for the public good; the future of agriculture depends upon it, and if the

people interested in mines wish to protect their investments they can do it in a great measure by encouraging the preservation of the remaining forests. Intelligent and immediate action is what is needed.

PRESIDENT ROOSEVELT'S VISIT TO THE YALE FOREST SCHOOL.

BY GEORGE DUDLEY SEYMORE.

THE most memorable chapter in the history of the Yale Forest School was written on Wednesday, October 23d, when the President of the United States singled out the School for a call during his brief visit to New Haven for Yale's Bi-Centennial Celebration.

The President arrived in New Haven in the morning, and after the conferring of degrees in the Hyperion Theatre, was driven to the home of his host, Mr. Wm. W. Farnam. Mr. Farnam's place is on Prospect street, nearly opposite the Yale Forest School, which occupies the beautiful stone house and extensive grounds of the late Professor Othniel C. Marsh, who bequeathed the property to the University.

At about half-past four, the President sent for Professor Henry S. Graves (Yale '92), Director of the Yale Forest School, and Mr. Gifford Pinchot (Yale '89), who was connected with the foundation of the School, and is a member of its Governing Board. As soon as this message was received, Professor Graves and Mr. Pinchot went over to Mr. Farnam's, where they were cordially received by the President. After a few minutes' conversation, the President, walking with Professor Graves, and followed by Mr. Pinchot, Mr. Farnam, Captain Cowles, of the Navy, and Mr. Cortelyou, walked leisurely through the grounds surrounding Mr. Farnam's residence and across the street to the Forest School.

The President seemed in the best of spirits, and in his conversation with Pro-

fessor Graves repeatedly expressed his keen interest in forestry. Arriving at the School, the President was received by Mr. and Mrs. James W. Pinchot, two of its founders. He asked to have each of the students, who were assembled on the west balcony of the house, presented to him. Professor Graves introduced the students and the President shook hands with each, and made some apt remark to every one of them. He kindled when he came to the students from Montana, Kansas, and Minnesota, and remarked afterwards that he was glad to know that the School was being attended by men from all parts of the Union.

After admiring the view from the balcony, and the extensive grounds of the School, the party entered the house where they were joined by Professor James W. Toumey. The party then moved from room to room, examining the School equipment. The President showed great interest in the School library, not merely looking at the room, but going to the book shelves and eagerly reading the titles. He expressed the wish that he might spend some time there examining and reading the books.

On leaving the building the President again expressed his interest in the School and the pleasure he had had in seeing it and the students. It is well known that the President is warmly interested in the subject of forestry, and it is expected that great advances will be made in national forestry during his administration.

THE BLACK HILLS FOREST RESERVE.

BY EDWARD M. GRIFFITH.

Bureau of Forestry.

THE Black Hills Forest Reserve of South Dakota contains approximately 1,215,000 acres including the Wyoming portion, which was added to the reserve by proclamation of President McKinley, September 19, 1898. Within the limits of the reserve, there is a population of about 25,000 who are chiefly engaged in mining, the annual output amounting to some \$3,000,000. Lead City, the principle mining center, where the Homestake Mine is located, has a population of 8,000 and is constantly growing, while Deadwood, its sister city, claims 5,000 people.

Custer, Hill City, Keystone, and Spearfish, towns of from 1,000 to 2,000 in-

wood; and the Homestake Mining Company also operates a narrow gauge road from the eastern foothills to Lead. So the cities, mines, and lumber mills have excellent railroad facilities.

The character of the country, as its name implies, is hilly, the average elevation being 5,000 feet, with Harney Peak 7,408 feet, the highest point. Granite is the prevailing rock on the east side of the Reserve, and limestone on the west.

Pinus Ponderosa, commonly called Yellow or Bull Pine, composes at least ninety per cent. of the timber, and is the only species which reaches a merchantable size. Spruce (*Picea canadensis*) is found in the gulches, and on some of the steepest



A SAWMILL COMMUNITY IN BLACK HILLS, SOUTH DAKOTA.

habitants, lie along the line of the Burlington and Missouri Railroad which crosses the Reserve from north to south. The Northwestern Line has a railroad on the east side of the Hills, which enters Dead-

slopes, but is too short and limber to be of any commercial value. Aspen (*Populus tremuloides*) comes up readily after fires and serves as an excellent nurse for the young pines.

These bodies of pine timber, are separated by long draws or gulches, which contain good agricultural land and usually enough water to serve the needs of a rancher. These draws are being rapidly settled upon by squatters much to the de-

serve as a whole, the amount of timber destroyed from this cause is surprisingly small. If the forest officers, in charge of the Reserve, can keep out the fires, the future of the forest is assured, for the natural reproduction of the pine, espe-



AN OPEN PARK OR DRAW, BLACK HILLS FOREST RESERVE.

light of the forester, who sees in these strips of cultivated land, separating bodies of timber, excellent natural fire lines. These squatters have developed some very valuable farms and are a desirable, hard-working class of settlers, who are directly and deeply interested in the welfare of the Reserve. For this reason it is hoped that the General Land Office will not carry out its threatened policy of expelling them from the Reserve.

The growth of grass, especially on the limestone soils, is very luxuriant, and will furnish feed for thousands of cattle or sheep. At present the law allows each rancher to run 120 head of cattle on the Reserve, but up to the present time no sheep have been permitted to graze within its boundaries.

Around the mining centers, in the northern part of the Hills, forest fires have done considerable damage, but taking the Re-

gionally on the granite soils, is remarkably fine. Planting will only be necessary in one or two sections in the north, where all the seed trees and young growth have been destroyed by repeated fires.

The greatest enemy of the timber is the spruce and pine bark beetle (*Dendroctonus rufipinus*) which has destroyed the timber on whole townships in the northern Hills. This tremendous spread was undoubtedly partly due to the old wasteful methods of logging, which left all except the best logs to rot in the woods and so furnished a breeding place for legions of beetles. The only remedy seems to be to cut out the beetle-killed and infected timber as soon as possible, and insist on clean logging. No timber should be cut in spring or summer, as the beetles breed in the fresh cut tops and stumps when the sap is up. This season only a

comparatively small amount of timber has been killed and it is fair to infer that the worst of the destruction is over.

There are a large number of applications for timber and the demand for lumber, mining timbers, ties, cordwood, etc., reaches 60,000,000 feet, board measure, per year. This is below the amount which could safely be cut, but the demand is steadily increasing. Cutting is limited to a certain diameter, usually 12 inches on the stump, and the contractors are obliged to work up the tops into cordwood, and pile the brush away from the young timber, so that it can be burned. All trees above 12 inches, which are to be cut, are marked by the ranger, and he must also scale ail logs, ties, or cordwood.

Tie cutting has been carried on to a

ready and willing to comply with any reasonable rules.

The forest force which supervises the work in the Reserve consists of a supervisor, and under him a force of rangers to each of whom a district is assigned, for which he is responsible. Twenty-eight rangers are employed in summer during the dry months, when there is the most danger from fire. The winter force numbers ten. Unfortunately these men are not trained foresters and often do not understand their work or sympathize with the forest reserve movement.

The question of water supply is as important to the people of the Hills as that of timber. Nearly all the main valleys and cañons contain small mountain streams, which generally have their rise in springs, but nevertheless many of them



EXCELLENT REGROWTH OF YELLOW PINE, AT AN ALTITUDE OF ABOUT 5,000 FEET.
BLACK HILLS FOREST RESERVE.

considerable extent, but the work is extremely unsatisfactory and the debris caused by the hewing of ties in the woods is a constant fire menace to the forest. The operations of the lumber mills, since they have been obliged to work the tops up into cordwood, are as praiseworthy as those of the mining companies. The latter are

apt to run dry in the summer. In the northern Hills water is nearly as valuable to the miner as gold, and in the foothills and plains streams are very valuable for irrigation. For this reason it is of the greatest importance that cutting be carefully restricted on the headwaters and slopes bordering on the streams.

Formerly the miners stripped the timber from the slopes of the streams on which their mines were located; now they are having the lesson of the relation of forests to stream flow driven home very forcibly. They are obliged to spend thousands of dollars building flumes to convey water from other streams, which have not been cut over. The mine owners especially have come to realize, by bitter experience, that their properties are nearly worthless without wood and water; and they will heartily support the Government in measures looking toward forest protection.

One of their greatest needs is for cordwood, and they are often willing to buy the dead standing and down timber without touching the green timber. Under such conditions where there is a steady demand for cordwood, which can be made from the tops and dead timber, an ad-

equate supply is in this way easily secured, while the forester can depend on a fine natural reproduction for restocking the blanks produced by lumbering. An excellent system of roads throughout the Reserve, makes practicable the transportation of lumber and logs for long distances.

The revenue from the sale of timber in the Black Hills Forest Reserve, is sufficient to pay for its supervision, and also that of the Big Horn and Teton Reserves in Wyoming. In point of revenue, demand for timber, population, and accessibility it is the most important of all the forest reserves. Public sentiment favors it heartily, and the Reserve to be of great economic value to the community, only needs a thoroughly honest, efficient, and business-like administration, which, in the past, unfortunately, has often been lacking.

THE HARRIMAN ALASKA EXPEDITION.*

Illustrations reprinted here through the courtesy of Doubleday, Page & Co.

Although there has been a steady stream of books and magazine articles on Alaska during recent years, the publication in popular form of the results of the Harriman Alaska Expedition, of 1899, will be welcomed by the public.

This work contains the results of one of the most remarkable scientific expeditions ever organized, and the discoveries made by the Harriman party in the fields of zoology, botany, ornithology, etc., are of the greatest value.

The Expedition was originally planned by Mr. Edward H. Harriman, as a summer cruise for the pleasure and recreation of his family and a few friends. It was at first intended to proceed along the Alaska coast only as far as

Kadiak Island. For the comfort and safety of his family a large steamer and crew was required, and as preparations



ESKIMO WOMEN, PLOVER BAY.

*The Harriman Alaska Expedition, published by Doubleday, Page & Co. New York. 1901. 8vo, with 40 colored plates, 85 photo-gravures, 5 maps, and 240 illustrations in the text. 2 pp. 500, 2 vols. Price \$15.00, *net*.

were on a scale disproportionate to the size of the party, Mr. Harriman decided—to use his own words—“to include some guests who, while adding to the in-



SEALS.

terest and pleasure of the expeditions would gather useful information and distribute it for the benefit of others."

In planning the research work and in selecting the scientific personnel of the party Mr. Harriman was assisted by Dr. C. Hart Merriam. From the preface of the work we learn that "many of the invited members were connected with the Washington Academy of Sciences, and the interest shown by them soon came to be shared by that organization, which gave its hearty coöperation; under its auspices the scientific results are now being published."

To quote further from Mr. Harriman's prefatory remarks: "Although big game played an important part in the original plan, no extended or organized effort for hunting was made, the sportsmen unselfishly foregoing their own pleasure and allowing the scientific workers to use their camp equipment. Much valuable time was thus saved and we were enabled to extend the cruise to the Seal and other islands of Bering Sea, and also to the coast of Siberia and Bering Strait."

The expedition was organized by Mr. Harriman in coöperation with the Washington Academy of Sciences, but entirely at his own expense, in the spring of 1899. The party included as Mr. Harriman's guests three artists and 25 scientists.

SCIENTIFIC PARTY.

Prof. Wm. H. Brewster,
Yale University.

John Burroughs, Ornithologist and Author.

Dr. Wesley R. Cogswell,
Yale University.

F. V. Coville, Botanist,
U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.

Dr. Wm. H. Dall,
Paleontologist of the U. S. Geological Survey.

W. B. Devereux, Mining Engineer,
Colorado Springs, Col.

Daniel G. Elliott, Field Columbian Museum,
Chicago.

Prof. Benj. K. Emerson,
Geologist, Amherst College.

Dr. B. E. Fernow,
Director N. Y. State College of Forestry.

Dr. A. K. Fisher, Biological Survey,
Washington, D. C.

Henry Gannett, Geographer, U. S. Geological Survey.



UYAK BAY, KADIAK ISLAND.

G. K. Gilbert, Geologist, U. S. Geological Survey.

Dr. George Bird Grinnell, Editor
Forest and Stream.

Thomas H. Kearney, Jr., Assistant Botanist, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture.

Charles A. Keeler, Director of Museum, California Academy of Sciences.

Prof. Trevor Kincaid, Zoologist, University of Washington.

Dr. C. Hart Merriam, Chief of the Biological Survey, Washington, D. C.

John Muir, Author and Student of Glaciers.

Dr. Charles Palache, Mineralogist, Harvard University.

Robert Ridgway, Curator of Birds, U. S. National Museum.

Prof. Wm. E. Ritter, President California Academy of Sciences.

De Alton Saunders, Botanist, South Dakota Experiment Station.

Dr. William Trelease, Director Missouri Botanical Garden.

ARTISTS.

R. Swain Gifford, New York.

Fred. S. Dellenbaugh, New York.

Louis Agassiz Fuytes, Bird Artist, Ithaca, N. Y.

The eastern members of the party left New York for Seattle by special train on May 23, 1899, meeting the other members at Seattle. From this point the expedi-

northward among the forested islands and fiords of the "inside passages"; from Sitka a northwesterly course was followed passing the glaciers and snow-capped peaks of the Fairweather and St. Elias ranges; from Cook Inlet the course was changed to the southwest and the Alaskan Peninsula, Aleutian Islands, Kadiak and the Shumagins were visited; at Unalaska the course was again northward into the Bering Sea, stops being made at Bogoslof Volcano, Fur Seal Islands, the islands of Hall, St. Matthew, and St. Lawrence. Visits were also made at the Eskimo settlements on both the Asiatic and American coasts and then the homeward journey began.

Among the scientific results of this expedition is a greatly increased knowledge of the fauna and flora of Alaska. Important collections were made of the small mammals and birds of the coast region, many marine animals, seaweeds and the largest collection of insects and land plants ever brought from Alaska. The collection of photographs made numbers nearly five thousand and is easily the best series of pictures of this region.

The facilities for exploration were of the best; the expedition had a ship with no



MURRES.

tion sailed for Alaska on May 30th, on the steamship *Geo. W. Elder*, especially chartered for the purpose, and was gone just two months.

During the two months' cruise a distance of 9,000 miles was covered and the route taken was as follows: From Puget Sound to Juneau and Lynn Canal, thence

other business than to carry the party wherever it cared to go. The equipment also included naphtha launches, small boats and canoes, camping outfits, stenographers, photographers.

The two volumes composing this work contain the narrative of the expedition and ten articles of general interest. "The Nar-

native of the Expedition," by John Burroughs, the well-known author and ornithologist, is a splendid piece of travel description, and the one hundred and eighteen pages covered by it alone would make a most delightful book. "The Pacific Coast Glaciers" is one of the most important of the ten papers and was contributed by John Muir. The other papers are: "Natives of the Alaska Coast Region," by George Bird Grinnell; "The Discovery and Exploration of Alaska," by William Healey Dall; "The Forests of Alaska,"

scientists to accompany him. "But they might gather useful information and distribute it for the benefit of others, has been abundantly realized. But for the liberality of Mr. Harriman, the great amount of valuable information concerning Alaska collected by the members of the party in a few months, might not have been secured for many years yet. He may also be given credit for introducing a new form of recreation, which if followed by men of wealth hunting novelty, will result in much good to the great mass of people. Dr.



THE NEW AND OLD VOLCANOES IN 1890, FROM PHOTOGRAPH BY U. S. FISH COMMISSION.

by Dr. Bernhard E. Fernow; "Days Among Alaska Birds," by Charles Keeler; "Geography of Alaska," by Henry Gannett; "The Atmosphere of Alaska," by William H. Brewer; "Bogoslof, Our Newest Volcano," by C. Hart Merriam; "The Salmon Industry," by George Bird Grinnell, and "Fox Farming," by M. F. Washburn. There are also two poems, "Alaska," by Charles Keeler, and "The Inuit People," by William Healey Dall.

The two volumes included in this work contain a general summary in popular form of the work accomplished by the Harriman Alaska Expedition. The technical matter, in the fields of geology, paleontology, zoölogy, and botany, will follow in a series of illustrated volumes.

Mr. Harriman's hope, in inviting the

Merriam's work in preparing these volumes for publication reflects the greatest credit on his ability as an editor. The book is most readable and has been compiled in a manner to delight the general reader. All in all Dr. Merriam seems to have been a valuable member of the expedition.

The volumes are illustrated in a striking manner with colored reproductions of birds, animals, flowers, and landscapes. There are also many photogravures, and hundreds of pen drawings. Taken as a whole the work is a splendid piece of book-making, and great praise is due the publishers for the unusually attractive manner in which they have presented the records of this remarkable scientific expedition. This work will undoubtedly be the final authority on Alaskan matters for many years.

RECENT PUBLICATIONS.

Important Philippine Woods. By CAPTAIN GEORGE P. AHERN, Director of Forestry Bureau of the Philippines. Pp. 112. 44 colored plates. Published at Manila.

This handsome volume was prepared by Captain Ahern in order to satisfy the many inquiries concerning the Philippine forests, and the characteristics of the leading timber tree species.

The book contains eight chapters and there is considerable information given about the exploitation of these forests. There are descriptive notes on fifty important tree species, the strength and weight and uses of the woods. There is a chapter on gutta percha, and extracts from the forest regulations in the Philippines. The value of this book is greatly increased by the many

colored plates. Altogether it is a work of considerable value, especially to persons interested in the forests and botany of the Philippine Islands.

The History of a Trade-Mark. By OLIN D. WHEELER. Published by Chas. S. Fee, St. Paul, Minn. Pp. 31. Illustrated.

In this nicely illustrated booklet is given a concise history of the adoption of the unique trade-mark of the Northern Pacific Railroad. From the time of Chow Lien Ki and his wonderful cave is a long cry, but the symbol of the Great Monad evolved in 1017 A. D., is now emblazoned on the cars, offices, stationery, etc., of a great transcontinental railroad and is indeed a most striking trade-mark. Mr. Wheeler has told the history of the Great Monad very cleverly and the little book is well worth having.

The Northern Pacific as a railroad system is fully as remarkable as its trade-mark and under its present active management is doing wonders in assisting in the development of the great Northwest.

A Souvenir of Plymouth Parks. By A. S. BURBANK. Plymouth, Mass., 1901. Illustrated with 46 half-tones.

This handsome souvenir book contains a brief history of the parks of Plymouth, Mass., and is illustrated profusely with splendid engravings. The people of Plymouth are to be congratulated on their series of beautiful parks, and many larger and wealthier cities will do well to follow the example they set in providing recreation spots for the people. The frontispiece to the volume is a picture of Nathaniel Morton, President of the Park Commission.

THE MAGAZINES FOR NOVEMBER.

A welcome newcomer in the magazine world is *Country Life in America*. Ordinarily the appearance of a new magazine in the already crowded field, would cause one to fear for the safety of the bank account of the persons financing the venture. However, in the case of *Country Life in America*, it seems the publishers, Doubleday, Page & Co., are appealing to a class that will gladly welcome their new periodical. As the name implies this magazine deals with country life, and if the excellence of the first number is maintained, there is little doubt of its success.

Mr. Liberty H. Bailey, a well-known writer on the subjects to which this magazine will be devoted, is the editor. The opening number contains a number of interesting illustrated articles, the two best being by Mr. Bailey on "The Abandoned Farms," and "Ellerslie, An American Country Seat." The literary excellence of *Country Life in America* is made doubly effective by the great number of splendid illustrations used. It is not too much to say that this magazine is one of the most artistic published.

Scribner's Magazine, always attractive, contains a number of interesting articles this month. The first installment of a new novel by F. Hopkinson Smith, entitled "The Fortunes of Oliver Horn" is given. "The Pines of Lory," by J. A. Mitchell, is continued, and

Theodore Roosevelt contributes a second paper concerning experiences "With the Cougar Hounds." Notable articles are: "Russia of To-Day," by Henry Norman; a third paper on the "United States Army," by General Francis V. Greene; "Marquis Ito," and "Among the Dunkers."

The *World's Work* for November contains an article of great interest to readers of the FORESTER, on "The Proposed Appalachian Forest Reserve," by Dr. W. J. McGee, chief of the Bureau of American Ethnology. In this article, which is splendidly illustrated, Dr. McGee insists that the only method of preserving the most attractive scenic region in eastern America is by establishing the proposed reserve. He further argues that public sentiment, science and health demand the saving of the stream sources. This number also contains a number of other timely articles among which are: "Japan and the United States," by Midori Komatz, Secretary Japanese Legation at Washington; "Problems of the British Empire," by Sydney Brooks; "The Pivotal Farm of the Union" by Liberty H. Bailey; and the "Beautifying of Cities" by Charles H. Caffin. Altogether this is one of the best numbers of the *World's Work* that has yet been published.

Outing for November, though more especially a football number, contains several interesting articles on other phases of out-door life, among which are: "My First Bull Moose," "Wild Geese in the Northwest," "Bits of Woodcraft," and "Photographing the Belted Kingfisher." There has been great improvement in the illustrations and printing of this number, and in spite of being handicapped by a hideous cover design the November *Outing* is by far the most attractive number yet published.

McClure's contains among a number of excellent articles, a character sketch of President Roosevelt by William Allen White; Ray Stannard Baker explains "What the United States Steel Corporation is, and How it Works."

The Review of Reviews has articles on "The New York Municipal Campaign" with sketches of the leading candidates, and the Philadelphia campaign is also described. There are two articles on the war in the Philippines, and John S. Wise writes on the "Efforts to Preserve Game." The *Cosmopolitan* for November like nearly all the magazines for the month contains articles on President Roosevelt and the New York campaign. *The National Geographic Magazine* has an article on "The Sex, Nativity and Color of the People of the United States," compiled from Census Bulletin No. 103. Dr. William L. Bray has an interesting illustrated article in *The Botanical Gazette* on the "Vegetation of Western Texas." *The Saturday Evening Post* announces a series of articles on "The White Invasion of China" by Senator Beveridge, of Indiana. *Current Advertising* for November is an unusually handsome number and is filled with valuable information for all persons interested in advertising. Mr. Bates has proven that an advertising magazine can be made interesting even to the general reader.

AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION.

ORGANIZED APRIL, 1882.

INCORPORATED JANUARY, 1891

THE AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION.

OFFICERS FOR 1901.

President.

Hon. JAMES WILSON, Secretary of Agriculture.

First Vice President.

Dr. B. E. FERNOW, Ithaca, N. Y.

Corresponding Secretary.

F. H. NEWELL, Washington, D. C.

Recording Secretary, GEORGE P. WHITTLESEY, Washington, D. C.

Treasurer, OTTO J. J. LUEBKERT, Washington, D. C.

Directors.

JAMES WILSON.

HENRY S. GRAVES.

EDWARD A. BOWERS.

FREDERICK V. COVILLE.

B. E. FERNOW.

HENRY GANNETT.

ARNOLD HAGUE.

F. H. NEWELL.

THOMAS F. WALSH.

GIFFORD PINCHOT.

GEORGE P. WHITTLESEY.

Vice Presidents.

SIR H. G. JOLY DE LOTBINIÈRE, Victoria, B. C.

CHARLES C. GEORGESON, Sitka, Alaska.

D. M. RIORDAN, Flagstaff, Ariz.

THOMAS C. MCKAE, Prescott, Ark.

ABBOTT KINNEY, Lamanda Park, Cal.

HENRY MICHELSEN, Denver, Col.

ARTHUR T. HADLEY, New Haven, Conn.

WM. M. CANBY, Wilmington, Del.

A. V. CLUBBS, Pensacola, Fla.

R. B. REPPARD, Savannah, Ga.

CHAS. DEERING, Chicago, Ill.

JAMES TROOP, Lafayette, Ind.

THOMAS H. MACBRIDE, Iowa City, Iowa.

D. C. BURSON, Kans.

JOHN R. PROCTER, Frankfort, Ky.

LEWIS JOHNSON, New Orleans, La.

EDWARD L. MELLUS, Baltimore, Md.

N. E. HANSEN, Brookings, S. D.

JOHN E. HOBBS, North Berwick, Me.

N. S. SHALER, Cambridge, Mass.

CHARLES W. GARFIELD, Lansing, Mich.

WILLIAM TRELEASE, St. Louis, Mo.

CHARLES E. BESSEY, Lincoln, Neb.

JOHN GIFFORD, Princeton, N. J.

EDWARD F. HOBART, Santa Fe, N. M.

W. A. WADSWORTH, Geneseo, N. Y.

J. A. HOLMES, Raleigh, N. C.

W. W. BARRETT, Church's Ferry, N. D.

WM. R. LAZENBY, Columbus, Ohio.

A. C. SCOTT, Stillwater, Okla.

J. T. ROTHROCK, West Chester, Pa.

H. G. RUSSELL, E. Greenwich, R. I.

THOMAS T. WRIGHT, Nashville, Tenn.

W. GOODRICH JONES, Temple, Texas.

C. A. WHITING, Salt Lake, Utah.

FRANK W. ROLLINS, Concord, N. H.

REDFIELD PROCTOR, Proctor, Vt.

D. O. NOURSE, Blacksburg, Va.

ADDISON G. FOSTER, Tacoma, Wash.

A. D. HOPKINS, Morgantown, W. Va.

THOMAS F. WALSH, Washington, D. C.

ELIHU STEWART, Ottawa, Ont.

WM. LITTLE, Montreal, Quebec.

GEO. P. AHERN, Manila, P. I.

WM. R. CASTLE, Hawaii.

Annual Dues, \$2.00. Life Membership, with exemption from further dues, \$100.00.

Sustaining Membership, \$25.00 a year. Members receive THE FORESTER gratis.

APPLICATION FOR MEMBERSHIP.

To the Assistant Secretary,

AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION,

Washington, D. C.

DEAR SIR: I hereby signify my desire to become a member of the American Forestry Association.

Very truly yours,

Name

P. O. Address

"The History of a Trademark."

The title of the leading chapter in **Wonderland 1901** published by the **Northern Pacific Railroad Co.** will prove a strange revelation to all who read it.

It unfolds the story of an ancient symbol of great significance to the Chinese, Koreans and Japanese, and one peculiarly appropriate in its oriental meanings and uses to the calling to which it has been wedded as a trademark symbol.

The ancient and modern, the Oriental and Occidental, have been happily joined by this device, and the new awakening that has come to China and the part being played in the drama by the United States, invest this emblem and its story with an added interest.

Wonderland 1901 will be sent for price of the postage alone, **Six Cents**, to any address by

CHAS. S. FEE, General Passenger Agent,
St. Paul, Minneapolis.

Of Interest to Business Men --- THE UNION PACIFIC

On account of the varied character of the country it traverses, offers to those who contemplate going West a more diversified territory to select from than does any other

TRANSCONTINENTAL LINE

Passing as it does Through, Or Reaching via its Connections, Nebraska, Kansas, Texas, New Mexico, Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Idaho, Montana, Oregon and Washington,

EVERY BUSINESS INTEREST TO BE FOUND ALONG ITS LINE.

For the **Farmer**, thousands of acres of rich agricultural land are yet open for settlement.

For the **Stock-Raiser**, immense areas of excellent grazing lands can yet be secured.

For the **Miner**, the great mountains of the West await but the opening to become the source of large fortunes, and

For the **Business Man**, the growing cities and towns of the West are daily offering unequalled opportunities for investment of capital and location of industries which are unsurpassed by older sections of the United States.

Write for copy of pamphlet, "**Business Opening on the Union Pacific.**"

THE FORESTER

Vol. VII

DECEMBER, 1901

No. 12

CONTENTS:

SCENE IN THE TETON FOREST RESERVE, WYOMING	<i>Frontispiece</i>
NEWS, NOTES AND COMMENT (Illustrated)	
Change of Name. A Month of Forestry and Irrigation. Forestry in High Schools. The Forest Reserves Again. Volunteer Firemen. The McKinley National Park. Primitive Lumbering Methods in France. Foresters for the Interior Department. Meeting of the Tennessee Forest Association. For a State Forest School. Secretary Wilson on Appalachian Forest Reserve.	295
THE PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE	301
THE NEW YORK STATE COLLEGE OF FORESTRY. (Illustrated)	304
A RAILROAD'S INTEREST IN FORESTRY	308
THE FOREST FIRE RECORD FOR NOVEMBER. (Illustrated)	310
TWENTY NATIVE FOREST TREES OF NEBRASKA. DR. CHAS. E. BESSEY. (Illustrated)	314
THE RECLAMATION OF THE ARID REGION. R. S. FULTON. (Illustrated)	316
RECENT PUBLICATIONS	323

Published by
The American Forestry Association
Lancaster, Pa., and
Washington, D. C.

Entered at the Post Office of Lancaster, Pa., as second-class matter.

In order that the good will of its readers may become as effective as possible in aiding to solve our present forest problems, the Forester indicates five directions in which an effective advance is chiefly needed.

1. The forest work of the United States Government which is now being carried on by the Department of Agriculture, the General Land Office, and the Geological Survey conjointly, should be completely and formally unified. The division of authority between the three offices involves great waste, and consolidation is directly and emphatically pointed to by the present voluntary co-operation between them.

2. A system of forest management under the administration of trained foresters should be introduced into the national and state forest reserves and parks.

3. Laws for the protection of the forests against fire and trespass should be adapted to the needs of each region and supported by the provisions and appropriations necessary for their rigorous enforcement.

4. Taxation of forest lands should be regulated so that it will encourage not forest destruction but conservative forest management.

5. The attention of owners of woodlands should be directed to forestry and to the possibilities of applying better methods of forest management.

Persons asking themselves how they can best serve the cause of forestry will here find lines of work suggested, along which every effort will tell. No opportunity for doing good along these lines should be neglected.

FOREST SCHOOL

AT BILTMORE, N. C.

The lectures cover, in the course of a year, all branches of forestry exclusive of forest aesthetics and of forest gardening.

The Biltmore School is directly connected with the forestal management of the Biltmore Estate, a tract of land comprising 110,000 acres. This Estate is the only place in America at which the methods and the results of economic forestry can be studied.

Daily excursions secure for the student an intimate acquaintance with the practical and administrative side of forestry.

For further information apply to

1. The yearly course comprises 12 consecutive months.

2. In addition a special winter term is offered ending March 15.

3. A three-monthly tour through the European forests will begin April 1, 1902.

C. A. SCHENCK, Ph.D., Biltmore, N. C.

HENRY ROMEIKE,

The First Established and Most Complete
Newspaper Cutting Bureau in the World.

110 FIFTH AVENUE,

NEW YORK.

ESTABLISHED LONDON, 1881; NEW YORK, 1884.

BRANCHES: LONDON, PARIS, BERLIN, SYDNEY.

THE PRESS CUTTING BUREAU

which I established and have carried on since 1881 in London, and 1884 in New York, reads, through its hundreds of employees, every newspaper and periodical of importance published in the United States, Canada and Europe. It is patronized by thousands of subscribers, professional or business men, to whom are sent, day by day, newspaper clippings, collected from all these thousands of papers, referring either to them or any given subject.

HENRY ROMEIKE,

110 FIFTH AVENUE,

NEW YORK.

F. R. MEIER,
Consulting Forester,
MAHWAH, N. J.

Advice given to woodland owners and others desirous to place their property under profitable management.

Forest material marketed if desired by owner. Talks on Forestry.

Write for particulars, terms, etc.

ORCHIDS ORCHIDS

We are the largest orchid growers in the United States.

Our price-lists of freshly imported and established orchids may be had upon application.

*Orchid Growers
and Importers.*

LAGER & HURRELL,
SUMMIT, N. J.

FREDERICK EHRENBURG,
LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
AND PRACTICAL
LANDSCAPE GARDENER,

50 East 125th St., NEW YORK CITY.

Plans for Parks, Gardens and Cemeteries. Laying out of new, and improving and changing of old grounds of every description. Planting schemes, etc. Consultations, also by letter. Highest References.

MISS REYNOLD'S School, 66 W. 45th St., New York.—Special students admitted to regular classes. A few young girls received into the family.

**Back Files of THE FORESTER
For Sale.**

Vol. IV. The Forester, 1898, . . . \$1.00
Vol. V. The Forester, 1899, . . . 1.00
Vol. VI. The Forester, 1900, . . . 1.00

Proceedings of the American Forestry
Congress and American Forestry
Association (1888-1897, inclusive), 1.00

Kindly mention THE FORESTER in writing.

THE
University of the South
SEWANEE, TENNESSEE.

DEPARTMENTS :

ACADEMIC	MEDICAL
THEOLOGICAL	PHARMACEUTICAL
LAW	PREPARATORY

The University of the South is situated in the center of its woodland domain of 10,000 acres, on the summit of the Cumberland Mountains, 2,000 feet above sea level.

Open from March to December, the academic year being divided into three terms. Students from other universities may attend the summer session, July 3 to September 26, in any department.

The university domain is being lumbered in a scientific manner under the direction of the Division of Forestry, U. S. Department of Agriculture, and an unusual opportunity is afforded for the preliminary study of forestry. Sewanee presents an exceptionally attractive field for the study of geology, forest and field botany.

For further information address

THE VICE CHANCELLOR.



ALL EMPLOYEES

In the operating department of the "Alton Road" are required to pass mental and physical examinations calculated to secure absolute safety to passengers and freight. Fidelity, promptness, and accuracy are rewarded by the merit system, the result being that one of the safest railroads in the world is

"THE ONLY WAY"



GEO. J. CHARLTON, GEN'L. PASSENGER AGENT
CHICAGO, ILL.

College Football Posters

Our College Football Posters, including Harvard, Yale, Princeton, Pennsylvania, and Georgetown have made a decided hit. Ten thousand sold in two weeks. Sold singly or in sets, at

25 cents each, postpaid.

Address THE POTOMAC PRESS, 5 Atlantic Building, Washington, D. C.

READY

The Profession of Forestry

A Pamphlet Containing an Address

BY

MR. GIFFORD PINCHOT

Forester, U. S. Department of Agriculture

AND AN ARTICLE ON

Study in Europe for American Forest Students

BY

OVERTON W. PRICE

Chief of Division of Forest Management, Bureau of Forestry

Also includes a List of Reference Books on Forestry.

This pamphlet contains much valuable information for beginners in forestry, especially those who expect to enter the profession.

Price, 25 Cents, mailed to any address, postpaid, on receipt of price.

THE FORESTER

100 Atlantic Building

WASHINGTON, D. C.

Kindly mention THE FORESTER in writing.

The Forester

Volume VII. 1901

Edited by

(Jan.-April) HENRY JAMES, 2d

(May-December) H. M. SUTER

Published by

The American Forestry Association

WASHINGTON, D. C.

INDEX.

CONTRIBUTED ARTICLES.

American Forestry Association.—The Nineteenth Annual Meeting at Wash- ington, D. C.; Report of the Board of Directors; Minutes of the Meet- ing and Resolutions; Treasurer's Re- port.....	1-10	Mining and Forestry in Colorado. H. M. Suter.....	193
—Summer Meeting.....	209	New York State College of Forestry.....	304
Big Basin Redwood Park, The. Dr. Wm. Russel Dudley.....	157	Obituary—Dr. Charles Mohr. George B. Sudsworth.....	272
Black Hills Forest Reserve, The. E. M. Griffith.....	287	Open Range and the Irrigation Farmer, The. Prof. R. H. Forbes.....	216, 354
Colorado Forest Fires in 1900. Henry Michelsen.....	56	Our Waning Forests.....	142
Destruction of Timber by the Galveston Storm. Wm. L. Bray.....	53	Outlook for Forestry in the Philippines..	311
Development of Water Resources. F. H. Newell.....	193	Philippine Forest Products. F. F. Hilder.	27
Example of Slow Growth of Lodgepole Pine, An. C. S. Crandall.....	112	President's Message.....	301
Extermination of the Oak at Lake Ge- neva, Wisconsin. James Jensen.....	63	President Roosevelt's Visit to the Yale Forest School. Geo. D. Seymour.....	286
Fire-Lines in Pine Forest in Prussia. F. Tracy Hubbard.....	140	Professional Title for Foresters, The. Dr. John Gifford.....	143
First Session of the Yale School of For- estry, The.....	220	Railroad's Interest in Forestry, A.....	308
Forest Conditions and Possibilities in Tennessee. Burr J. Ramage, Ph.D....	138	Reclamation of the Arid Region, The, R. S. Fulton.....	316
Forest Fire Record for November.....	310	Refining Maple Sap.....	65
Forest Laws of New York, The. Tread- well Cleveland, Jr.....	81	Reforestation of Watersheds, The. T. P. Lukens.....	244
Forest and Water Resources of Washing- ton, The. Hon. A. G. Foster.....	88	Reproduction of Trees and Range Cattle. C. S. Crandall.....	170
Forestry Agitation in New Hampshire. E. M. Griffith.....	79	Rubber Industry of Costa Rico, The. R. Stuart Hotchkiss.....	116
Forests and Reservoirs. F. H. Newell...	225	Study in Europe for American Forest Students. Overton W. Price.....	38
Grazing in the Forest Reserves. Gifford Pinchot.....	276	Snow Break for Timber Plantation, A. George L. Clothier.....	61
Improvement Fellings as a Financial Suc- cess. F. E. Olmsted.....	85	Southern Appalachians from A Lumber- man's Standpoint, The. H. B. Ayres	164
Insect Enemies of Forests and Forest Products. A. D. Hopkins.....	250	Study and Practice of Silviculture, The Henry S. Graves.....	105
Investigation Now Being Made in Ne- braska by the United States Bureau of Forestry, The. Wm. L. Hall.....	188	Texas Forests and the Problem of Forest Management for the Longleaf Pine Lands. William L. Bray.....	131
Investments of Safety and Profit.....	224	Timber Estimating. H. B. Ayres.....	144
		To Crescent City by Stage. Richard Thornton Fisher.....	44
		Tree Planting on Idle Lands in New Eng- land. J. D. Lyman.....	200
		Twenty Native Forest Trees of Nebraska. Dr. Chas. E. Bessey.....	104
		World's Demand for Timber and Supply, The. Raphael Zon.....	40

NEWS, NOTES, AND COMMENT.

Aim of the Forester, The.....	100	American Forestry Association.....	200
Agitation of Forestry in New Jersey.....	125	Apology, An.....	25

Appalachian Forest Reserve	234	Long-lived Trees for Plantations.....	72
Attendance at the Forest Schools.....	261	Massachusetts Woodlots.....	73
Burning Brush and Forest Fires.....	75	McKinley National Park.....	297
Canadian Interest in Forestry.....	22	Meeting of the National Live Stock As-	
Change of Base, A	238	sociation.....	271
Change of Name.....	295	Meeting in Nebraska.....	207
Dead, Down and Green Timber Cutting...	129	Michigan is Waking Up.....	275
Death of Capt. Cross.....	234	Mining and Forestry.....	124
" " Dr. Bernhardt Danckelmann....	74	More About the Proposed Minnesota	
Decision on Grazing, A.....	181	Park	48
Destruction of Forests Along the Yukon	151	More Forestry in the Adirondacks	73
Diminution in Cut of White Pine	148	Mr. Wadsworth on the Forest Commission	72
Duties of Forest Rangers	266	National Board of Trade on Forestry.....	47
Effects of Fire in Southern California	100	Neglect of New England's Woodland....	23
Eucalyptus for Cuba.....	152	New Fields for Rubber.....	153
Farm Forestry in Massachusetts.....	22	New Forest Association.....	182
Farmers to Protest Against Grazing.....	155	New Forest Law in Colorado. A.....	97
Fire Record.....	235, 239, 267	New Hampshire Forestry Association.....	97
Foresters for the Interior Department....	298	New Professor at Cornell.....	180
Forest Fires of the Past Month.....	152	New York Forest Commission.....	97
Forest Fire Season, The.....	122	No Appropriation this Year for New York	
Forest Reserves Again, The.....	296	Forests.	178
Forest Reserves and Game Preservation..	101	Paper from Turf.....	152
Forest Meetings in New Hampshire.....	232	Papers from the Denver Meeting.....	267
Forest Reserve wanted in Maine.....	273	Pennsylvania Forest Reserve	243
Foresters for the Philippines.....	233	Philippine Forestry Bureau, The.....	275
Foresters in the Philippines.....	205	Pine Needle Industry.....	180
Forestry in the High Schools.....	296	Practical Lumbermen Increasing.....	23
Forestry for Indian Reservations.....	154	Private Forestry on a Large Scale.....	237
Forestry and Irrigation, A Month of.....	295	Report of New York Forest, Fish and	
Forestry in Kansas.....	243	Game Commission	75
Forestry in the South.....	72, 241	Root of the Hemlock	24
Forests and Erosion.....	48	Secretary Wilson on Appalachian Park	
Forests of Wyoming, The.. ..	50	Forest Reserve.....	300
Good Example, A.....	266	Sheep Raising and Forest Reserves	242
Government Forest Exhibit at Buffalo....	146	South Carolina Exposition.....	274
How Forestry Differs from Lumbering ...	71	State Forest Association for Tennessee....	208
Improper Cutting of Indian Pine Timber	147	State Forestry in Connecticut.....	269
Increasing Value of Hemlock.....	23	State Forest School, For a.....	300
Indiana State Forest Board.....	182	Summer Meeting of the American For-	
In New Hampshire.....	271	estry Association.....	129
Interest in Private Forestry—The South		Tennessee and the Appalachian Forest	
Active	269	Reserve	127
In the Legislatures.....	49	Tennessee Forest Association.....	230, 275
In the South.....	265	Tennessee Forest Association, Meeting of	298
Irrigation and the Forest.....	232	Trans-Mississippi Congress.....	205
Irrigation and Forest Preservation.....	126	Tree Planting in Indiana.....	244
Lands Given to the Minnesota Forest		Tree Planting in Memory of President	
Board	20	McKinley	271
Lectures on Forestry at University of		Tree Planting in the Sand Hill Regions...	98
Chicago	154	Tree Planting in Wisconsin.....	242
Lt. Governor Woodruff on Adirondack		Turpentine Industry, The.	271
Forests	99	Two Lumber Journals on Forest Methods	75

INDEX.

5

United States Forest Reserves	237	Work of the Philippine Forest Bureau....	74
Volunteer Firemen.....	297	"Worthless Land" and Forest Destruction	29
Will it Pay to Grow Forest Trees?.....	23		
Work of the Bureau of Forestry, The.....	204		

CORRESPONDENCE.

Dr. Schenk's Business Problems of American Forestry.....	19	Dying Oaks in South Wisconsin.....	96
--	----	------------------------------------	----

EDITORIALS.

Alarming Forest Conditions in Colorado..	280	Forest Working Plan, A.....	258
Amendments to the Constitution of the A. F. A.	17	Forester's Vocabulary, The	45
Announcement of Summer Meeting.....	175	Forestry in the Philippines.....	230
Appropriation for Forest Work	46	Growth of Interest in Forestry.....	120
Big Basin Park to be Established.....	95	Last Fifteen Years, The.....	18
Biltmore Forest School, The.....	260	Legislation About Grazing.....	70
Denver Meeting, The.....	145, 229	Love of Age in Forests	203
Derelict Lands.....	18	Lumbermen and Forestry.....	146
Example to the Point, The.....	68	McKinley, William	129
Example of the Scenery Lover's Mistake, An.....	204	Opportunity in New Hampshire, The.....	45
Fire Question, The.....	121	Proposed Changes in New York.....	46
Forest Agitation in New Hampshire, The	68	Results of the Congressional Session.....	70
Forest Department in Pennsylvania, A... ..	69	Society of American Foresters.....	95
Forest Land for Forest Purposes in Minnesota	122	Steps Toward Consolidating Forest Work	43
		Training of Government Foresters, The... ..	145
		Trees and Civilization	175
		Western Hemlock, The.....	17

REVIEWS.

Annual Report of the Commissioner of the General Land Office, 1900.....	25	and Disposal of the Arid Public Lands of the West	15
Compilation of Notes on the Most Important Timber Tree Species of the Philippine Islands.....	104	History of a Trade-Mark.....	291
Deutsch-englisches Forstwörterbuch.....	324	Important Philippine Woods.....	293
Disease of New England Conifers, Some.....	102	Instructions to Fire Wardens, State of New York.....	15
Distribution of Forest Trees in Iowa, The.....	102	Lumber Trade of United States, The	76
Flora of Lyon County (Iowa).....	102	Mazama, The	130
Forest Nursery, The.....	52	Missouri Botanical Gardens, Twelfth Annual Report.....	203
Forests of Allegheny County, Maryland, The	78	Notes on the Red Cedar.....	324
Fourth Annual Report of the Commission of Fisheries, Game and Forests of New York State.....	76	Outcasts, The.....	302
Fourth Annual Report of the Forest Preserve Board of New York, for 1900...	208	Plant Life of Alabama.....	323
Harriman Alaska Exposition, The (Illustrated)	290	Practical Text-Book of Plant Physiology.....	203
Hearings Before the Commission on Public Lands of the House of Representatives, Relating to the Reclamation		Proposed Scheme of Coöperation in Forest Tree Planting in Manitoba and Northwestern Territory.....	181
		Progress of Forest Management in Adirondacks.....	101
		Report of the Chief Inspector of Timber and Forestry for Canada, 1898 and 1900	200

ILLUSTRATIONS.

Report of the Connecticut Agricultural Experiment Station.....	130	Arid Land.....	322
Report of the Forester for 1900.....	77	Axton and the Raquette River.....	305
Report on the Measurement of the Volume of Streams, and the Flow of Water in the State of New York.....	103	Bear Valley Dam, California.....	198
Report of the Royal Commission on Forest Protection in Ontario.....	26	Biltmore Forest School Students on European Tour.....	261
Silviculture in Relation to Horticulture...	104	Black Locust Forest Plantation, Meade County, Kansas.....	128
Smithsonian Institute Annual Report 1900	323	Black Mesa Forest Reserve, Arizona.....	277
Souvenir of Plymouth Parks, A.....	294	Burn of 1889 on Blackfeet Reservation, Montana.....	115
Spanish Public Land Laws, in the Philippines.....	263	Burnt-over Hillside, Bitter Root Forest Reserve, Montana.....	228
Sylvan Ontario—A Guide to Our Native Trees and Shrubs.....	208	Burnt White Pine Forests, Priest River Forest Reserve, Idaho.....	123
Wilderness Ways.....	130	Burnt White Pine Forest, Southern New Jersey.....	125
Yearbook of the United States Department of Agriculture for 1900.....	263	Camp, Yale Summer School of Forestry, Milford, Pa.....	223
FOREIGN.		Characteristic Stand of Timber in White River Plateau Region, Colorado, A.....	44
Swiss Forestry Journal, The.....	51	Complete Destruction by Fire, Battlement Mesa Reserve, Colo.....	284
Belgian Forestry Bulletin.....	51	Conservative Lumbering, Biltmore, N. C.	106
Queensland Agricultural Journal.....	51	Cutting on Biltmore Estate, A.....	262
Indian Forester, The.....	52	Destruction of Timber by Fire, Cripple Creek, Colorado.....	185
FRONTISPICES.		Destructive Fire Among Pines.....	136
Adirondack Forest, An. April.		Dining Tent, Yale School of Forestry.....	221
Beech under Oak in the Spessart. January.		Dragway and Tramway, Little Snowbird Creek, North Carolina.....	166
Destruction of Forest by Fire, Priest River Forest Reserve. September.		Effect of a Forest Fire.....	312
Forest in the Southern Appalachians, A; Dogwood in Flower. November.		Effect of Fire in Adirondacks.....	313
Longleaf Pine Forests in Eastern Texas. October.		Effect of Recurring Forest Fires.....	268
Mount Baker, Washington Forest Reserve. July.		Effects of Fire After Lumbering in Northern Minnesota.....	149
Ordinary Mountain Form of Lodgepole Pine. May.		Field of Longleaf Pine in Hardin County, Texas.....	135
Sub-Alpine Forest, Ruth Mountain, Washington Forest Reserve. August.		Fire Burning Along A Fallen Log.....	311
Teton Forest Reserve, Scene in, Wyoming. December.		Fire-killed Timber.....	269
Timber Blown Down Near New Caney, Texas. March.		Fire Line Along Railroad.....	141
Typical Longleaf Forest of the Western Louisiana-Texas Area. June.		Fire Lines.....	140
Virgin Redwood near Crescent City, California. February.		Forest, A.....	285
OTHER ILLUSTRATIONS.		Forest Fire on the Yukon River, Alaska, A.	151
Along Smith River.....	36	Forest in the Southern Appalachian Mountains, N. C.....	165
America's Greatest Mining Camp, Cripple Creek, Colorado.....	184	Forestry Building at Pan-American Exposition.....	147
		Forest in Township 40-Balsam and Hemlock.....	259
		Grazing in Bighorn Mountains, Wyoming	171
		Grazing Sheep, Black Mesa Forest Reserve.....	279

INDEX.

vii

Hauling Logs, Tarlac Province, Luzon, P. I.....	213	Planting on Waste Lands.....	197
Hauling Logs Into Tarlac, Luzon, P. I....	215	Poplar Butts Left in Logging.....	199
Illegal Sheep Grazing in Forest Reserve..	242	Possibilities of Reclamation by Irrigation.	233
Insect Enemies of Forests :		Primitive Lumbering in France.....	230
Pine Bark Beetle.....	251	Pure Stand of Mature Silver Fir, Black Forest.....	13
Chestnut Timber Worm.....	252	Possibilities of Irrigation of Arid Lands :	
Wood Borer.....	252	A. General View	195
Oak Carpenter Worm.....	253	B. Brookside Avenue, Redlands, Cal ifornia.....	195
In the College Forest (Cornell).....	306	Racquette Lake, Adirondacks.....	250
Irrigated Fruit Farm, Bitter Root Valley, Montana	232	Redwood Flat ; No Lumbering	190
Lake Louise Forest Park Reserve, B. C....	92	Redwood Forests.....	191
Lake Nehasane, Adirondacks.....	179	Regrowth of Yellow Pine, Black Hills Forest Reserve.....	289
Lecture Hall and Laboratory, Yale School of Forestry, Milford, Pa.....	220	Rock Pine, Burwell, Nebraska.....	160
Lodgepole Pine in Grazing Region, Big- horn Forest Reserve, Wyoming.....	172	Redwood Tree. A.....	155
Logging Railroad on Private Woodland, Tarlac Province, Luzon, P. I.....	213	San Carlos Dam Site, Gila River, Arizona.	226
Log Tram Through Storm-Damaged Area of the Galveston Storm.....	55	Sawmill Community, A, Black Hills, South Dakota.....	287
Longleaf Pine Land After Logging.....	133	Scene in Pike's Peak Forest Reserve.....	240, 281
Lumbered and Burned Forests Near Port Crescent (Olympic Peninsula).....	241	Scene in Whitney Preserve, Adirondacks.	179
Lumbering Approaching Forestry.....	109	Scenes in Forest Reserves in Southern California :	
Mature Spruce-Wood in Saxony, A.....	39	1. Yellow Pine Forest, San Bernar- dino Reserve.....	245
Measuring Logs, Tondo Beach, Manila, P. I.....	212	2. Loppings After Cutting.....	246
Method of Cutting Castilloa	118	3. Brush Covered Area, San Gabriel Forest Reserve	247
Minerals and Forestry Building—South Carolina Exposition.....	274	4. Spruce and Pine Forests, San Ga- briel Forest Reserve.....	248
Minnesota Forest Lands Devastated by Fire.....	149	Seed Trees in Burn.....	111
Mixed Forest of Sal and Inferior Species	86	Setting Back a Fire.....	141
Mountain Forests of Biltmore (N. C.), After Lumbering	261	Slopes of Grayback Range, San Bernar- dino Forest Reserve.....	113
Native Method of Sawing Timber in the Philippines	214	Small Western Yellow Pine, browsed by sheep.....	278
Natural Reproduction of Silver Fir, Black Forest.....	12	Soft Maple Forest Plantation	108
North Main Peak—Battlement Mesa Re- serve, Colo.....	283	Splash Dam, Middle Fork, Little River...	167
North Platte River, Wyoming.....	127	Spruce Forest, A : Southern Apalachians.	272
Nursery, A Corner of.....	307	—New Hampshire.....	272
Old Burn, Battlement Mesa Forest Re- serve, Colo.....	173	Stage to Crescent City, California	35
Old Burn Lodgepole Pine Forest.....	114	Successful Plantation of Pine in Sand Hill Region, Garfield County, Ne- braska.....	191
Old Sheep Range, Black Mesa Forest Re- serve	279	Successful Plantation of Pine, Polk County, Nebraska.....	192
Open Park or Draw, An, Black Hills Forest Reserve.....	288	Sugar Bush—Boiling Maple Sap.	69
Orange Orchard at Redlands, Cal.....	320	Surface Fire, A.	310
		Ten Foot Stump on Ten Foot Windfall...	192
		Timber Growth of Twenty-five Years. Table Rock, Nebraska.....	189
		Tonto Basin Dam, Arizona.....	277

Typical Sand Hill in Western Cheyenne County, Nebraska.....	128	White Pine Forest in Pennsylvania, A.....	150
Victor, Cripple Creek District, Colorado..	187	Wooded Slope Conservator of Snow and Rainfall	227
Wasteful Methods of Lumbering, Black Hills Forest Reserve	238	Yaggy Catalpa Plantation, Reno County, Kansas	243
Wasteful Methods of Lumbering, Hill City, South Dakota.....	107	Young Lodgepole Pine	114
White Mountain Apache Indian Reserva- tion, Arizona.....	276	Young Rubber Trees.....	117
		Young White Pine in New Hampshire....	200

MAPS.

Distribution of Forest Trees of Nebraska five maps.....	315-318	Burned over in 1900.....	57
Forest Types in the Texas Region.....	132	Proposed Plantation Suitable for the Da- kotas	62
Western Colorado — Showing Areas			



SCENE IN THE TETON FOREST RESERVE, WYOMING.

THE FORESTER.

VOL. VII.

DECEMBER, 1901.

No. 12.

NEWS, NOTES, AND COMMENT.

Change of Name.

Beginning with the January number THE FORESTER will be combined with *National Irrigation* and published under the title of *Forestry and Irrigation*. The new magazine will be an improvement in every way over the present one. It will contain additional pages of reading matter, more illustrations, and will be printed on better paper.

The reasons for the combination of these two magazines are as follows: The American Forestry Association has been publishing THE FORESTER, and the National Irrigation Association through the Chairman of its Executive Committee has been publishing *National Irrigation*. It has been felt for some time that both organizations needed a better magazine. The two associations and their work have grown, likewise the causes they represent.

Since the objects of the organizations are in many instances identical, it is believed that one publication covering the whole field can be produced at a less relative cost and upon a higher standard than that reached by two independent publications.

The new magazine will take the place of THE FORESTER as the official organ of the American Forestry Association, and will be sent regularly to all members, without additional cost. *Forestry and Irrigation* will also be the official organ of the National Irrigation Association.

This does not mean that forestry will be sacrificed for irrigation or *vice versa*. On the contrary more space will be devoted to both subjects as the increased circulation guaranteed by the combination makes possible the publication of a larger and more attractive magazine.

A Month of Forestry and Irrigation.

If the last three or four weeks may be taken as a criterion, forestry and irrigation are soon to have an inning—or innings. Since the publication of the November FORESTER a number of incidents have taken place which indicate the great hold these two important questions are gaining.

President Roosevelt in his first message to Congress has fulfilled all expectations by his strong recommendations regarding forestry and irrigation. It was felt that the President would give these matters close consideration, and the generous share of his message devoted to what he properly terms "the most vital of the internal questions of the United States," must be most gratifying to the advocates of forestry and irrigation.

Secretary Hitchcock has just completed a reorganization of the Division of Forestry of his department, placing trained foresters in charge of the work. He goes still further in his annual report and recommends that the control of the United States forest reserves be turned over to the Department of Agriculture. This should be done, and with both the President and Secretary of the Interior suggesting this change it should be made at the present session of Congress.

Secretary Wilson in his annual report devotes considerable space to forestry and irrigation, and he points out the necessity of better laws for the handling of the public lands.

On another page of this issue is printed an account of a really remarkable meeting devoted to forestry, which was recently held at Cumberland, Md. A great railroad company brought together over two hundred of its leading officials to hear

lectures on forestry. This same railroad company a few weeks ago requested from the Bureau of Forestry a working plan for a tract of timberland 125,000 acres in extent.

The foregoing are but "signs of the times." Forestry and irrigation have arrived—and they have come to stay.

Forestry in the High Schools. There are a great many ways of interesting the people of this country in the rational treatment of our remaining forests, but the one sure and lasting way is to educate them up to a true appreciation of the prominent place forests have in the welfare of the nation. Now that the general public are taking more interest in the matter, and forest schools are being established to train young men for the profession of forestry, it would be a good idea to extend the plan of education still further. By teaching high school students something about the economic value of forests a great step forward will be made. Dr. Jno. Gifford, of the New York State College of Forestry, had an interesting article touching this point in a recent number of the *School Review*, from which we quote the following:

"For the acquisition of knowledge of a general nature relating to the forest which every man and woman should know, the high school is the place. All are agreed that in case it should be taught at all it does not belong below the upper grades of the high school. It is also true that a very large proportion of our high-school graduates would never acquire such knowledge unless they get it in the high school, because many of them never go to colleges and universities, and because many of our colleges and universities do not offer instruction in many of the most important subjects. There is no subject, for instance, of more general interest and of more importance than ethnology, yet how few even of our great universities offer instruction in this subject and how few of their graduates know even the names, to say nothing of the natures, of the peoples who once inhabited America.

"It is not my intention to suggest the addition of another subject to the high-school curriculum. It should be given, however, the place in physical and commercial geography to which its importance

entitles it. It is very easy for a man to exaggerate the importance of his specialty. Few doubt, however, the importance of forests. As compared with Europe, general information on the subject is woefully lacking throughout this country. Very few know the meaning of forestry. Arbor Day celebrations have done much to stimulate an appreciation of trees but these celebrations are often farcical, if not misleading in nature. A song is sung, poetry recited, and then a few trees, often only one, are carelessly stuck in the ground, often in the very place which should be left open. A very small proportion of these trees live, however. "O, Woodman, Spare that Tree" is sung. A forester never hesitates to cut a tree if it is ready to cut, but he always plants more and plants them well. Aside from this question of Arbor Day, an institution which has been adopted in many parts of the world and which will do lasting good if properly conducted, why should forestry be taught in high schools? First of all, every great movement in this country must have popular support back of it.

"Our people must be educated to a point where they will know the advantages of a forest cover and the meaning of forestry. When this occurs the future of forestry is assured. The main cause of reckless, wasteful forest destruction in this country is ignorance. It is certainly one of the functions of the public school to overcome this difficulty. It is not necessary to introduce forestry into the public schools of Germany because forestry is born and bred into the body of every German. The proper care of forests is there a matter of course."

The Forest Reserves Again. In his annual report just published, Secretary Hitchcock, of the Department of the Interior, states that the United States forest reserves should be under the direction of trained foresters. The Secretary says that the time for the introduction of practical forestry on the forest reserves has come. States and private owners of forest land are, he says, already coöperating with the Government for the better handling of their holdings to the extent of more than 5,000,000 acres.

Forestry, dealing as it does with a source of wealth produced by the soil, is prop-

erly an agricultural subject, he continues. The presence of properly trained foresters in the Department of Agriculture, as well as the nature of the subject itself, makes the ultimate transfer, if found to be practicable, of the administration of the forest reserves to that department essential to the best interests, both of the reserves and of the people who use them.

Attention is called to abuses that still exist and form the chief obstacle to the extension of the forest reserve system. Early legislation is recommended as absolutely essential to correct the abuses in regard to lieu land selection.

That the present method of handling the reserves is inadequate, is too well known to need repetition to anyone familiar with existing conditions.

The forest reserves of the United States cover nearly 50,000,000 acres and a great variety of technical problems arise in connection with their administration. The agricultural, grazing, and mining industries of many sections depend, in a great measure, on an intelligent administration of the timber and water resources of the reserves. The President's strong recommendations on this point, in addition to Secretary Hitchcock's, should bring about the desired changes at this session of congress. The technical administration of these reserves should be under the direction of the Bureau of Forestry as both the President and the Secretary suggest.

On the subject of irrigation the Secretary has the following to say:

"There is no one question now before the people of the United States of greater importance than the conservation of the water supply and the reclamation of the arid lands of the West, and their settlement by men who will actually build homes and create communities. The appreciation of this condition is shown by the fact that both the great political parties inserted in their platforms, articles calling attention to the necessity of national aid for the creation of homes on the public domain."



Volunteer Firemen. In these days of disastrous forest fires it is a great satisfaction to print the following:

COLBRAN, COL., Oct. 18th, 1901.

MR. O. F. CURTIS, *Forest Supervisor*.
We the undersigned have formed our-

selves into what is known as Forest Fire Company No. 3, in the Battlement Mesa Forest Reserve, with Ranger R. N. DeBeque as Captain, and to be called on by him when needed in the vicinity of townships 11 and 12 S. R. 95, 96, 97 and 98. Signed by

W. J. VAN BUSKIRK,
of Mesa, Col., and thirteen others.

COLBRAN, COL., Oct. 19, 1901.

Same, to be known as Forest Fire Company, No. 2 in vicinity of Township 11, Ranges 94 and 93. Signed by

HARRY PAYN,
Colbran, and seventeen others of Vega, Egalite and De Beyer.



McKinley National Park. A Bill for the purchase of a national forest reserve in the Southern Appalachian Mountains, to be known as the "McKinley National Park and Forest Reserve," was introduced in the House by Representative Brownlow, of Tennessee. Following is the text of the bill.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the Secretary of Agriculture is hereby empowered and directed to purchase land suited to the purpose of a national park and forest reserve in the Appalachian Mountains within the States of West Virginia, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, and Tennessee, in total extent not to exceed four million acres, and to care for, protect, use, and make accessible the said reserve or any part of it when so purchased for a national park.

SEC. 2. That the Secretary of Agriculture is hereby empowered and directed to make such rules and regulations and establish such service as he may deem necessary for the care, protection, and use of such forest reserve, and to sell such wood and timber as may be removed without injury to the forest: *Provided*, That no wood or timber shall be sold otherwise than by public auction, except to actual settlers, and in no case at less than the appraised value thereof: *And provided further*, That the proceeds of such sale shall be covered into the Treasury of the United States after defraying all expenses

for the care, maintenance, and improvement of the same.

SEC. 3. That the sum of ten million dollars, or as much thereof as may be required, is hereby appropriated for the purchase of lands for a national park and forest reserve, as hereinbefore specified, said reserve to be known as the "McKinley National Park and Forest Reserve"; and said ten million dollars shall be available until the expiration of the fiscal year nineteen hundred and ten and nineteen hundred and eleven unless sooner expended.



Foresters for the Interior Department.

The Division of Forestry, of the Interior Department has been completely reorganized. Final action

has just been taken by Secretary Hitchcock, who has appointed four trained foresters, to assist in handling the many forest problems that are constantly coming up in his department. The action of the secretary means much to the West, as the administration of the immense forest reserves of the country will hereafter be in the hands of men especially trained for the work.

Not only has Secretary Hitchcock brought to his aid trained foresters, but he has prepared instructions to guide the future management of the Division. The move is expected to result in scientific work for reforestation and the better care of the reserves, which now include nearly 50,000,000 acres of land in different states.

Mr. Filibert Roth is to be the head of the reorganized division. He was in the Division of Forestry, of the Department of Agriculture for many years. He is an old buffalo hunter, cow puncher, sheep raiser, and lumberman, and in addition has had two years' experience as a professor in the New York State College of Forestry. The other appointees include Smith Riley and William H. B. Kent as head rangers; Edward T. Allen, of the State of Washington, forest inspector, and Henry J. Tompkins, forest expert. Mr. Tompkins is a graduate of Cornell, has had field experience, both as an assistant, and man in charge of field forces. Allen, Riley and Kent have had both technical and practical experience.

The secretary has also prepared rules

covering the questions of grazing, and of the business administration of the Division of Forestry. He believes grazing permits should be issued only for periods of five years, and that preference should be given residents in the vicinity of the reserves, as against persons from a distance, or residents from other states. Local questions, he holds, should be decided upon local grounds, and in each case upon the merits of the question involved.

The sale of mature timber is to be encouraged, as well as the disposal of "dead and down timber," which is a menace to the forests. In the sales of timber market prices will rule, and a list of salable timber is to be kept in the office of every timber supervisor.

All applications for timber permits are to be promptly disposed of in the future, as delays in this direction in the past have led to much criticism of the department.

It has been determined that after January 1, 1902, all timber killed by fire will be charged for at the same rate as green timber. This is designed to prevent the burning of timber by lumbermen who wish to secure permission to cut it under the rules governing "dead and down" timber.



Meeting of Tennessee Forest Association.

The first annual meeting of the Tennessee Forest Association was held in the Chamber of Commerce, Nashville, November 12 and 13.

The opening session on November 12 was called to order at 9:00 A.M. by the President of the Association, Dr. B. J. Ramage. The address of welcome was delivered by Mr. W. C. Collier, President of the Chamber of Commerce, after which a series of interesting papers were read. Col. J. B. Killbrew, of Nashville, read an interesting paper on the "Necessity of Preserving the Forests of Tennessee and the Legislation Necessary for that Purpose." Dr. C. A. Schenck, Director of the Biltmore Estate, followed with a paper on "Forestry as a Business." The morning session closed with a paper on "Some Native Trees for Parks and Yards," by Dr. J. J. D. Hinds, of the University of Nashville.

The afternoon session was opened by Mr. J. E. Goodwin, with a paper on

1901.

AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION.



Reprinted from the September FORESTER.
A NATIVE SAWMILL, IN THE PHILIPPINES.



Courtesy Dr. John Gifford.

SAWING BOARDS BY HAND IN FRANCE. SHOWS THAT PRIMITIVE LUMBERING METHODS ARE STILL IN USE. FROM PHOTO TAKEN NEAR PARIS.

"Forests and Salubrity." Mr. R. W. Powell followed taking for his subject "The Relation of the Forests of Tennessee to the Manufacturing Industries." At the evening session Professor Chas. A. Keffer addressed the members of the Association on "Forestry a Problem in Economics."

The second day of the meeting was opened with a paper on "Arbor Day," by Hon. Morgan C. Fitzpatrick, Superintendent of Public Instruction. The Association then proceeded to elect officers for the ensuing year, the following being the result: Col. J. B. Killebrew, President; Prof. Chas. A. Keffer, of Knoxville, First Vice-President; Dr. B. J. Ramage, of Sevanee, Second Vice-President; L. E. Rehse, of Memphis, Third Vice-President; Dr. L. C. Glenn, Secretary and Treasurer; R. W. Powell, J. H. Baird, Dr. J. I. D. Hinds, and J. E. Goodwin, Executive Council.

For a State Forest School. At its next session the Legislature of Pennsylvania will be asked to establish a School of Forestry. Its object will be to educate and train young men to take charge of and care for the immense forest reservations which the State is acquiring. In round numbers these reservations scattered through the central and eastern portions of the Commonwealth already exceed 400,000 acres.

The scheme of a State Forest School is a very comprehensive one. The number of its students will be limited. They will be educated and supported at the State's expense, but in return they must give bond to refund the amount expended in their education if they leave the employ of the Commonwealth. Dr. J. T. Rothrock, Commissioner of Forestry for Pennsylvania, in an interview printed in the *Philadelphia Press*, has the following to say regarding the proposed school:

"I want to establish a School of Forestry with a first class of twenty boys. I would have them selected by competitive examination, after which they would have to undergo a physical examination to demonstrate that they have the health and strength necessary to become foresters. Having successfully passed these requirements the applicant would then be entered as a forest apprentice. This would entitle

him to receive his board and lodging at the expense of the State, and a small sum of money each month for clothing.

"As to the school itself I would make the term necessary to graduation full six years. In addition to the forester now employed by the State, I would have an additional teacher to give instruction in mathematics, surveying, and road-making, and an additional instructor familiar with trees and the animal life of this State. That would constitute the faculty of the School.

"Before any student could enter the School he would be compelled to give substantial bond to reimburse the State for all the expense it might incur in his education and care, if at any time within the first two years he should fail in his examination or be dismissed for cause. During these first years the apprentice would, under the personal supervision of his instructors, pass at least three days each week in actual work in the State forests. The remainder of his time, excluding vacations, would be spent in classes and indoor work. Only such studies as would be of practical benefit to him as a forester would be included in the curriculum of the school.

"At the end of two years, if the student has passed his examinations successfully and given additional satisfactory bond, he would be advanced to the grade of Cadet and wear a uniform. By virtue of his position he would be recognized as an officer of the State and clothed with power to make arrests and act as peace-officer on State reservations. He would be placed in charge of small classes of beginners, to familiarize himself with the work of directing and managing men.

"At the end of the third year he would be granted a larger allowance for clothing and the close of the fourth year would see him advanced to the grade of Assistant Forester. He would then be entitled to a suitable change in uniform and additional compensation. At the close of the sixth year, having passed all of his examinations successfully, he would receive a diploma and the degree of Forester. The ranks of the school would be filled by the admission each year, after the first year, of a limited number of students, not to exceed twenty, by competitive examination.

"Ample precaution would be taken to prevent the admittance of students who did not intend to make forestry their life profession, and there would further be no period during the six years of school life when the student would not be required, or at least liable, to do manual work in the State forests for at least half his time. In this way there would be constantly in the employ of the State and under the direction of the Forest Commissioner a trained body of young men, educated and experienced and able to take charge of the forest interests of the State."

Secretary
Wilson on
Appalachian
Reserve.

Hon. James Wilson, Secretary of Agriculture, is strongly in favor of the establishment of a forest reserve in the southern

Appalachian mountains, as the following from his annual report will show :

"The creation of the proposed reserve is, in my judgment, urgent, in order to protect the head waters of important streams, to maintain an already greatly impaired supply of timber, and to provide a national recreation ground which, with the single exception of the Adirondacks, will be readily accessible to a larger number of people than any other forest region in the United States. I believe that these considerations render the purchase by the Federal Government of the proposed reserve in the southern Appalachians desirable in every way. The policy involved is not new. The proposed purchase will not involve the creation of a precedent for that has already been done. In 1896 the Government purchased from the Blackfoot Indians of Montana an area of approximately 615,500 acres for the sum of \$1,500,000, and on February 22, 1897, it became part of the Flathead Forest Reserve."

PRESIDENT ROOSEVELT'S MESSAGE.

STRONG RECOMMENDATIONS REGARDING FORESTRY AND IRRIGATION.

PUBLIC opinion throughout the United States has moved steadily toward a just appreciation of the value of forests, whether planted or of natural growth. The great part played by them in the creation and maintenance of the national wealth is now more fully realized than ever before.

Wise forest protection does not mean the withdrawal of forest resources, whether of wood, water, or grass, from contributing their full share to the welfare of the people, but, on the contrary, gives the assurance of larger and more certain supplies. The fundamental idea of forestry is the *perpetuation of forests by use*. Forest protection is not an end of itself; it is a means to increase and sustain the resources of our country and the industries which depend upon them. *The preservation of our forests is an imperative business necessity*. We have come to see clearly that whatever destroys the forest, except to make way for agriculture, threatens our well-being.

NATIONAL FOREST RESERVES.

The practical usefulness of the national forest reserves to the mining, grazing, irrigation, and other interests of the regions in which the reserves lie has led to a widespread demand by the people of the West for their protection and extension. The forest reserves will inevitably be of still greater use in the future than in the past. Additions should be made to them whenever practicable, and their usefulness should be increased by a thoroughly business-like management.

At present the protection of the forest reserves rests with the General Land Office, the mapping and description of their timber with the United States Geological Survey, and the preparation of plans for their conservative use with the Bureau of Forestry, which is also charged with the general advancement of practical forestry in the United States. These various functions should be united in the Bureau of Forestry, to which they properly belong.

The present diffusion of responsibility is bad from every standpoint. It prevents that effective coöperation between the Government and the men who utilize the resources of the reserves, without which the interests of both must suffer. The scientific bureaus generally should be put under the Department of Agriculture. The President should have by law the power of transferring lands for use as forest reserves to the Department of Agriculture. He already has such power in the case of lands needed by the Departments of War and the Navy.

The wise administration of the forest reserves will be not less helpful to the interests which depend on water than to those which depend on wood and grass. The water supply itself depends upon the forest. In the arid region it is water, not land, which measures production. The western half of the United States would sustain a population greater than that of our whole country to-day if the waters that now run to waste were saved and used for irrigation. *The forest and water problems are perhaps the most vital internal questions of the United States.*

GAME PRESERVATION.

Certain of the forest reserves should also be made preserves for the wild forest creatures. All of the reserves should be better protected from fires. Many of them need special protection because of the great injury done by live stock, above all by sheep. The increase in deer, elk, and other animals in the Yellowstone Park shows what may be expected when other mountain forests are properly protected by law and properly guarded. Some of these areas have been so denuded of surface vegetation by overgrazing that the ground-breeding birds, including grouse and quail and many mammals including deer, have been exterminated or driven away. At the same time the water-storing capacity of the surface has been decreased or destroyed, thus promoting floods in times of rain and diminishing the flow of streams between rains.

In cases where natural conditions have been restored for a few years, vegetation has again carpeted the ground, birds and deer are coming back, and hundreds of persons, especially from the immediate

neighborhood, come each summer to enjoy the privilege of camping. Some at least of the forest reserves should afford perpetual protection to the native fauna and flora, safe havens of refuge to our rapidly diminishing wild animals of the larger kinds, and free camping grounds for the ever-increasing numbers of men and women who have learned to find rest, health, and recreation in the splendid forests and flower-clad meadows of our mountains. The forest reserves should be set apart forever for the use and benefit of our people as a whole and not sacrificed to the short-sighted greed of a few.

The forests are natural reservoirs. By restraining the streams in flood and replenishing them in drought they make possible the use of waters otherwise wasted. They prevent the soil from washing, and so protect the storage reservoirs from filling up with silt. Forest conservation is therefore an essential condition of water conservation.

RECLAMATION OF ARID LANDS.

The forests alone cannot, however, fully regulate and conserve the waters of the arid region. Great storage works are necessary to equalize the flow of streams and to save the flood waters. Their construction has been conclusively shown to be an undertaking too vast for private effort. Nor can it be best accomplished by the individual states acting alone. Far-reaching interstate problems are involved; and the resources of single states would often be inadequate. It is properly a national function, at least in some of its features. It is as right for the National Government to make the streams and rivers of the arid region useful, by engineering works for water storage, as to make useful the rivers and harbors of the humid region by engineering works of another kind. The storing of the floods in reservoirs at the headwaters of our rivers is but an enlargement of our present policy of river control, under which levees are built on the lower reaches of the same streams.

The government should construct and maintain these reservoirs as it does other public works. Where their purpose is to regulate the flow of streams, the water should be turned freely into the channels in the dry season to take the same course under the same laws as the natural flow.

The reclamation of the unsettled arid public lands presents a different problem. Here it is not enough to regulate the flow of streams. The object of the Government is to dispose of the land to settlers who will build homes upon it. To accomplish this object water must be brought within their reach.

The pioneer settlers on the arid public domain chose their homes along streams from which they could themselves divert the water to reclaim their holdings. Such opportunities are practically gone. There remain, however, vast areas of public land which can be made available for homestead settlement, but only by reservoirs and main-line canals impracticable for private enterprise. These irrigation works should be built by the National Government. The lands reclaimed by them should be reserved by the Government for actual settlers, and the cost of construction should so far as possible be repaid by the land reclaimed. The distribution of the water, the division of the streams among irrigators, should be left to the settlers themselves in conformity with State laws and without interference with those laws or with vested rights. The policy of the National Government should be to aid irrigation in the several States and Territories in such manner as will enable the people in the local communities to help themselves, and as will stimulate needed reforms in the State laws and regulations governing irrigation.

WILL BENEFIT ENTIRE COUNTRY.

The reclamation and settlement of the arid lands will enrich every portion of our country, just as the settlement of the Ohio and Mississippi valleys brought prosperity to the Atlantic states. The increased demand for manufactured articles will stimulate industrial production, while wider home markets and the trade of Asia will consume the larger food supplies and effectually prevent western competition with eastern agriculture. Indeed, the products of irrigation will be consumed chiefly in upbuilding local centers of mining and other industries, which would otherwise not come into existence at all. Our people as a whole will profit, for successful home making is but another name for the upbuilding of the nation.

The necessary foundation has already

been laid for the inauguration of the policy just described. It would be unwise to begin by doing too much, for a great deal will doubtless be learned both as to what can and what cannot be safely attempted, by the early efforts, which must of necessity be partly experimental in character. At the very beginning the Government should make clear, beyond shadow of doubt, its intention to pursue this policy on lines of the broadest public interest. No reservoir or canal should ever be built to satisfy selfish personal or local interests; but only in accordance with the advice of trained experts, after long investigation has shown the locality where all the conditions combine to make the work most needed and fraught with the greatest usefulness to the community as a whole. There should be no extravagance, and the believers in the need of irrigation will most benefit their cause by seeing to it that it is free from the least taint of excessive or reckless expenditure of the public moneys.

Whatever the nation does for the extension of irrigation should harmonize with, and tend to improve, the condition of those now living on irrigated land. We are not at the starting point of this development. Over two hundred millions of private capital have already been expended in the construction of irrigation works, and many million acres of arid land reclaimed. A high degree of enterprise and ability has been shown in the work itself; but as much cannot be said in reference to the laws relating thereto. The security and value of the homes created depend largely on the stability of titles to water; but the majority of these rest on the uncertain foundation of court decisions rendered in ordinary suits at law. With a few creditable exceptions, the arid States have failed to provide for the certain and just division of streams in times of scarcity. Lax and uncertain laws have made it possible to establish rights to water in excess of actual uses or necessities, and many streams have already passed into private ownership, or a control equivalent to ownership.

PROPER DISTRIBUTION OF WATER.

Whoever controls a stream practically controls the land it renders productive, and the doctrine of private ownership of water

apart from land cannot prevail without causing enduring wrong. The recognition of such ownership, which has been permitted to grow up in the arid regions, should give way to a more enlightened and larger recognition of the rights of the public in the control and disposal of the public water supplies. Laws founded upon conditions obtaining in humid regions, where water is too abundant to justify hoarding it, have no proper application in a dry country.

In the arid states the only right to water which should be recognized is that of use. In irrigation this right should attach to the land reclaimed and be inseparable therefrom. Granting perpetual water rights to others than users, without compensation to the public, is open to all the objections which apply to giving away perpetual franchises to the public utilities of cities. A few of the Western States have already recognized this, and have incorporated in their constitutions the doctrine of perpetual state ownership of water.

The benefits which have followed the unaided development of the past justify the Nation's aid and coöperation in the more difficult and important work yet to be accomplished. Laws so vitally affecting homes as those which control the water supply will only be effective when they have the sanction of the irrigators; re-

forms can only be final and satisfactory when they come through the enlightenment of the people most concerned. The larger development which national aid insures, should, however, awaken in every arid State the determination to make its irrigation system equal in justice and effectiveness that of any country in the civilized world. Nothing could be more unwise than for isolated communities to continue to learn everything experimentally instead of profiting by what is already known elsewhere. We are dealing with a new and momentous question, in the pregnant years while institutions are forming, and what we do will affect not only the present but future generations.

Our aim should be not simply to reclaim the largest area of land and provide homes for the largest number of people, but to create for this new industry the best possible social and industrial conditions; and this requires that we not only understand the existing situation, but avail ourselves of the best experience of the time in the solution of its problems. A careful study should be made, both by the Nation and the States, of the irrigation laws and conditions here and abroad. Ultimately it will probably be necessary for the Nation to coöperate with the several arid states in proportion as these states by their legislation and administration show themselves fit to receive it.

THE NEW YORK STATE COLLEGE OF FORESTRY.

A VERY large part of the forest land of the State of New York is owned by private parties. The proper development of these lands is dependent upon the knowledge of their owners, or of persons whom they may see fit to employ. The nature of the management of the forest lands owned by the state is dependent upon public opinion. This was in evidence when a constitutional amendment was passed prohibiting cutting on state lands for a period of twenty years. The establishment of schools for the education of the public and the production of trained foresters is the most fruitful form of state coöperation that can

be practiced, and all must admit that coöperation rather than coercion on the part of the state, under a democratic form of Government, is not only the more palatable way, but in the end yields the most beneficial results.

To meet these needs the New York State College of Forestry was established in April, 1898. It was placed under the care and direction of Cornell University. It was primarily intended for natives of the State of New York *who are required to pay no fees whatever*. It is as free as water to every native of the State of New York who can pass the regular prescribed entrance examinations of the University

and who possesses a clear character. It is the only state college of forestry in the United States. Students from other States and other countries may attend the college but they must pay the regular university rate of tuition.

In addition to producing trained foresters and supplying woodland owners with information, courses are especially given

may be admitted into the regular junior work and receive their degree in two years. Special students, although they receive no degree are admitted, but they must be of age and must be adjudged competent by the faculty of the College.

Six students have been graduated, all of whom have promising positions.



IN THE COLLEGE FOREST, AXTON AND THE RAQUETTE RIVER.

for students of agriculture in the management of forest estates, and to students of architecture in timber physics. The students of the College of Forestry in turn are free to attend lectures in other departments of the University.

The course covers a period of four years. The work in forestry for the regular forest students is confined to the last two years. The first two years are preparatory in nature, consisting of a thorough grounding in those subjects on which the science and art of forestry are founded. The course is thus arranged so that graduates from the institution, or other students who can present proof that they have had work equivalent to the entrance requirements, and freshmen and sophomore years,

The faculty consists of the teaching force and the president of the university who takes a very active interest in the affairs of the college.

The faculty consists of the teaching force: Dr. B. E. Fernow, Director and professor, and Drs. Gifford and Clark, assistant professors, and the President of the University who takes a very active interest in affairs of the College of Forestry.

In addition, outside lecturers are employed on special subjects the most important of which is the course in fish and game preservation by Dr. Evermann, of the United States Fish Commission.

In all, seventeen distinct courses in forestry are given, varying from two to five hours each per week. Each course

extends throughout a semester with the exception of fish culture which is of two weeks' duration.

The number of students at present registered in the College of Forestry is thirty-eight although as many more from other departments of the university attend one or more courses in forestry. Postgraduate students in the horticultural department of the College of Agriculture frequently select forestry as one of their minor subjects.

The degree conferred is at present B.S.F., Bachelor of Science in Forestry.

Besides the College of Forestry the State of New York has established another worthy precedent. It is in the form of an experimental forest station, or demonstration forest in the Adirondacks. It consists of 30,000 acres of cut-over land. It was purchased outright by the State and deeded to Cornell University for a period of thirty years. This forest is under the direction of a council appointed by the trustees, of which the president of the university, the director of the college of Forestry, the treasurer of the university and others are members.



LOGGING IN THE COLLEGE FOREST, SHOWING THE STEAM
LOADER.

This degree is inadequate and unprofessional in character and will probably be changed in the near future to F.E., forest engineer. This will give to the graduates a professional title and will place them on a footing, as far as title is concerned, with the other technical colleges of the university, such as civil and mechanical engineering (C.E. and M.E.). From these departments the College of Forestry receives much help. It is there that the students of forestry receive instruction in surveying, road-making and other branches of engineering essential to the forester.

This forest is used for the instruction along practical lines, of the junior and senior students, who are required to go there each spring with the professors in charge. Special students may, but are not required, to work in the college forest. This large area has been carefully surveyed and active forest operations have begun. The soft woods have been removed by lumbermen. Only two courses of treatment are therefore possible, first, to cut the old crop of hardwoods and plant afresh with conifers, or second to treat it as a selection forest, that is, cutting here and there, trimming, cleaning, planting in

spots, direct sowing in spots, etc., etc., until the whole has been worked over. Some of the territory will be treated in the

the broad area over which operations would have to be conducted it is doubtful if the latter method is advisable.



A CORNER OF THE NURSERY

former and some in the latter method. Owing to high freight rates, low quality

In the second method the forest is almost cut clean and planted with soft-



PLANTING ON WASTE LANDS.

of material, distance from market, the great amount of supervision required, and

woods. The exposure of the soil is not so detrimental as might be at first sup-

posed. Duff accumulates to such extent that it interferes with the natural regeneration of conifers. The old burns are being planted with White Pine, Norway Spruce, and Red Fir. To supply plant material large nurseries have been established and considerable planting has already been done.

The casual observer notes the falling tree and fails to appreciate the time and labor represented in the little tree which has been planted at his feet. In these little conifers hope is centered. There is little concern about the hardwoods because they come in abundance of their own accord, without help or even any encouragement on the part of man.

To leave the old hardwoods and cut only the mature softwoods would be doing just what the lumberman has done. It

would pay financially if they existed in sufficient quantity but it would be dodging the problem in silviculture which the College of Forestry has been given to solve.

New York State is decidedly in the lead in this work. Her example will be followed by other states in time. Federal authorities should have full control of lands owned by the federal government and should lend a helping hand, but every state should work out its own forest policy, suited to its own peculiar conditions. This will give rise to friendly rivalry and spur other states to action. This is just what New York has done, and is doing, and although mistakes have and will be made, as is the case with every new enterprise in every new country, the good which comes out of it will be everlasting.

A GREAT RAILROAD'S INTEREST IN FORESTRY.

LEADING OFFICIALS OF THE BALTIMORE AND OHIO RAILROAD CONVENE
TO HEAR LECTURES ON FORESTRY.

AT Cumberland, Md., on November 22 and 23 there was held probably the most interesting meeting ever devoted to forestry in this country. On the days mentioned President L. F. Loree, of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, accompanied by two hundred officials, met at Cumberland, where for two days they listened to lectures on forestry. Officials representing every division of the road were present, having been brought together especially to hear these lectures.

The principal speakers at the meeting were Dr. Herman von Schrenck, of St. Louis, a collaborator in the Bureau of Forestry, and Mr. Gifford Pinchot, Forester of the U. S. Department of Agriculture. Dr. von Schrenck spoke on "The Preservation of Timber," and Mr. Pinchot delivered an illustrated lecture on the general forest conditions of the country, both being present at the request of President Loree.

Dr. von Schrenck was introduced by President Loree, and in his address described minutely the various diseases which attack forest trees and suggested remedies for the same, and also told how

the diseases could be prevented, if the remedies were applied at the proper time. He also explained various methods of preserving timber and outlined his lecture by diagrams on a blackboard. Dr. von Schrenck had for inspection and for illustrating his talks many specimens of wood that had been used for years on different railroads in this and other countries.

Dr. von Schrenck was interrupted at intervals during his talk to answer questions from President Loree, and other prominent officials present. Close attention was paid to the able and instructive talk, not only by the railroad men present, but by a number of prominent citizens of Cumberland.

The interest of the railroad company in the meeting is well shown when it is stated that among those present at the conference were:

President L. F. Loree, of the Baltimore and Ohio; President E. R. Bacon, of the Baltimore and Ohio Southwestern; G. L. Potter, general manager; Arthur Hale, assistant general manager; L. H. Haas, T. J. Foley and J. T. Leary, assistants to

the general manager; Thomas Fitzgerald, general superintendent; George H. Campbell, assistant general superintendent; C. C. F. Bent, J. E. Spurrier, and T. C. Prince, superintendents; F. D. Casanave, general superintendent of motive power; E. T. White, superintendent of motive power; W. F. Bently, master car builder; T. H. Russum, superintendent of car equipment; J. H. Graham, chief engineer; P. H. Irwin, assistant chief engineer.

J. E. Greiner, engineer of bridges and building; F. P. Patenall, superintendent of signals; G. B. Owen, superintendent of maintenance of way; E. P. Mobley, division engineer; E. H. Bankard, purchasing agent; Charles Selden, superintendent of telegraph; Walter Ancker, superintendent of floating equipment; W. J. Sharp, superintendent of the New York division of the Baltimore and Ohio; F. J. Rotheroe, engineer of maintenance of way of the New York division of the Baltimore and Ohio; M. J. Walsh, foreman of the marine department; H. L. Ellender, assistant division engineer.

G. W. Andrews, superintendent of bridges and buildings; J. B. Jenkins, assistant engineer; W. C. Clay, lumber inspector; J. L. Crothers, assistant superintendent of bridges and buildings; T. W. Justus, lumber agent; E. S. Reinicker, general foreman of the marine department; W. L. Madill, general tie inspector; H. A. Llyod, general inspector of bridge department; Thomas Mulligan, H. O. Connor, J. T. Umbaugh, P. J. Coughlin, H. L. Marshall, Oliver Kemp, Thomas Riley, and C. R. Shaw, supervisors; F. H. Waters and T. J. Andrews, draughtsmen; J. L. Crider, assistant engineer.

C. W. Galloway, U. B. Williams, F. A. Husted, J. F. Irwin, T. J. English, division superintendents; James Burke, A. W. Thompson, division engineers; Ingle Malone, J. Kennedy, John F. Shuron, Jno. Praff, William Murtaugh, W. J. Wire, W. H. Shafferman, J. W. Baker, supervisors; S. C. Brown, C. McLenly, assistant engineers; P. Swenan, superintendent of bridges and buildings.

M. F. Cahill, assistant superintendent of bridges and buildings; M. F. Gleason, general foreman; E. B. Miller, car foreman; G. H. Mitchell, lumber inspector;

H. F. Matrick, tie inspector; F. C. Blaser, superintendent of the Ohio river division, W. P. Cogley, supervisor; J. W. Roland and W. A. Slusher, tie inspector; and C. W. Bryan, superintendent of maintenance of way.

Wm. Green, vice-president and general manager, I. G. Rawn, general superintendent of the Baltimore and Ohio Southwestern; W. H. Brimson, E. R. Searle, L. C. Fritch, division superintendents; C. Selden, superintendent of telegraph; J. G. Neuffer, general master mechanic, D. D. Crothers, engineer of maintenance of way; J. G. Bloom and J. B. Carrothers, division engineers.

The importance of the meeting at Cumberland is noted by the favorable editorial comment printed in several of the leading papers of Baltimore. Under the heading, "A Railroad Takes up Forestry," the *Baltimore News* comments as follows on the meeting:

"There is much significance in the assembling of two hundred and fifty railroad officials at Cumberland, Md., to listen to lectures on forestry. The fact that a great railroad system like the Baltimore and Ohio should go to the expense of bringing its leading men together that they may learn from an expert how forests may be developed and preserved indicates that even the highly practical business man regards the preservation of our timber supply as a pressing problem. Railroads use an immense amount of timber in cross ties. Exposed to the weather and the strain of carrying heavy loads, they wear rapidly. These ties are becoming scarcer and dearer as the natural forests are being cut away, and it does not require great foresight to realize that the day is not so far distant when the forests from which these cross ties come must be replaced or a substitute for the wooden ties must be found. Trees which furnish good timber for cross ties are of comparatively slow growth, and every year is precious."

Railroads are perhaps the greatest users of timber in the country, the amount required annually for cross ties, and the building of bridges, trestles, and for various other purposes is tremendous. On this point the *Baltimore Herald* says:

"A very important step in the spread of interest in the care of forests was taken

this week, when railroad officials of the Baltimore and Ohio system convened at Cumberland and listened to lectures by Dr. Herman von Schrenck, who is in charge of the experimental work of the United States forestry bureau at St. Louis. Railroads use a large amount of lumber, and the demand for cross ties is one of the greatest drains upon the timber lands. A diffusion of knowledge as to the advantages of scientific methods of lumbering, which the St. Louis expert explained, will not only be of practical benefit to the railroad company, but will be a factor in forest preservation.

"The railroads of the country have a pecuniary interest in taking up the subjects pertaining to forestry, from two standpoints. One is the immediate economy incident to the introduction of more scientific methods in lumbering from the standpoint of large consumers of forest products. The other is the fostering of an industry that contributes largely to their traffic. If forests along the lines of large railroads are allowed to disappear by reckless disregard of the future, the railroads will be the losers as well as the communities devastated of a source of wealth."

The Baltimore *Sun* says:

"The gathering of officers of the Bati-

more and Ohio railroad and of its branch roads at Cumberland last week was an event of greater significance than perhaps appears to the casual observer. The gathering was composed of over 200 officials, including the president of the company, to listen to lectures upon forestry, by Government experts. A few years ago the announcement of such a meeting for such an object would have excited nothing but amazement. Now it excites general interest and general approbation."

It has only been a few weeks since the Baltimore and Ohio officials requested the Bureau of Forestry to make a working plan for a tract of 125,000 acres of timberland, located in southeastern West Virginia. This meeting, coming so soon after, is a splendid indication that their interest in practical forestry is on the increase. President Loree and his fellow officials have set an excellent example to other railroad companies. No business is more vitally affected by forest conditions than railroads and if more of the leading roads will follow the example of the Baltimore and Ohio the future welfare of our forests will be practically assured. The Cumberland meeting is perhaps the most significant sign yet shown that the conservative handling of forests is a wise business policy.

FOREST FIRE RECORD.

DURING MONTH OF NOVEMBER THERE WERE SERIOUS FIRES
IN TWELVE STATES.

THE month of November furnishes a long forest fire record, reports reaching this office of serious conflagrations in twelve States. Not only was there great loss in many cases to farmers and owners of timberlands, but a number of towns were threatened by forest fires, and the residents compelled to turn out and fight the flames.

An unusual occurrence was the calling out of the city fire departments at Washington, D. C., and McKeesport, Pa., in order to fight forest fires that threatened the safety of sections of these cities.

New Jersey.—Early in November forest fires started by careless hunters in the vi-

cinity of Plainfield, N. J., came near causing the total destruction of thousands of



A SURFACE FIRE BURNING SLOWLY AGAINST THE WIND. SOUTHERN NEW JERSEY.

dollars' worth of property in that neighborhood. At night the light from the fire could be seen twenty miles away. Owners of surrounding farms were compelled to summon help to fight the flames.

Pennsylvania. — During the second week in November two sections of York County were swept by one of the most destructive forest fires in the history of the State.

This is the fourth time within a year that a part of this timberland has been visited by fire, and in these places the work of destruction is complete. The burned district covers an area of five square miles,

followed the roadbed closely for a long distance.

Near Altoona, Pennsylvania, forest fires drove wild animals almost up to the city limits.

A forest fire, early in November, menaced the southern end of the city of McKeesport. For a whole day a bucket brigade fought the flames back from the handsome residences of Grandview Place. Then the citizens gave up and the city fire department was called out. Until midnight the men of No. 3 Company fought an up-hill battle. An hour later they had won and went back to the engine house. It was their most unique experience.



FIRE BURNING ALONG A FALLEN LOG.

extending about a mile and one-half along the Susquehanna River and back into the hills for more than three miles. The fire burned so fiercely that during the night the reflection showed plainly at Mount Joy, six miles away. A small army of men worked to extinguish the fire but the high winds made their work an almost hopeless task for some time.

About three miles south of Laurel Run, an extensive forest fire raged along the Lehigh Valley Railroad for three or four miles. The flames did not spread a great distance from either side of the track, but

The fire started in the woods between the southern end of the city and the borough of Versailles and soon threatened Grandview Place, one of the finest residence sections of the city.

The region is timbered with a second growth of Chestnut, Oak, and Beech. Few of the trees are large, but the leaves and undergrowth kept the fire burning merrily. Miles of fences were burned and the flames even reached the houses. This fierce fire destroyed an enormous quantity of timber, valued at many thousands of dollars. The men of the region, as well

as the boys, were utterly worn out with the fierce struggle in defence of their homes.

Maryland.—Forest fires raged on the mountains above Pen-Mar during the past month and did great damage to the young timber. At one time it looked as though some of the buildings on the mountain would be burned. A fierce forest fire, on South Mountain, rapidly spread over a territory seven miles in length. A large force of men were unable to check the flames. Baertown schoolhouse was surrounded by the flames, but through the efforts of the citizens of that place the building was saved.

District of Columbia.—Portions of this city were threatened by forest fires during the past month.

On Monday evening, November 11, about seven o'clock, Policemen Bryant and

buckets, and other hand appliances, and hurried to the fire on a special car furnished by the Columbia Railroad. The reserves of the Ninth precinct were also sent to the fire, but it was after midnight before the flames were finally subdued.

The department was again called on the same afternoon for a fire in the woods on the Blagden estate. No. 11 engine company was sent out the Fourteenth Street Road, and had to work for over three hours before they could withdraw.

The summer home of Admiral Dewey, and the former summer home of ex-President Cleveland, at Cleveland Park, were threatened with destruction for some time.

West Virginia.—Fierce forest fires raged in Pocahontas County, during the early part in November, doing great damage to standing timber. There were also



VIEW SHOWING EFFECT OF A FOREST FIRE. THE BRANCHES AND SMALLER TREES BENT AND TWISTED BY THE INTENSE HEAT.

Foley telephoned word to headquarters that the woods at Deanwood Park, were on fire and that the pavilion, clubhouse and a number of other buildings were threatened with destruction.

Chief Dutton detailed seven firemen and sent them out under the command of Foreman Henry, of Truck A. They were supplied with Johnson pumps,

fires in the mountains about Laurel Creek.

From Parkersburg, comes the report that a fierce fire during the latter part of November raged all the way from Parkersburg to Grafton along the B. P. O. Railroad, much fencing was destroyed, and thousands of acres of valuable timber were burned over.

Virginia.—Early in November it was learned in Roanoke, that forest fires were raging along the slope of the mountains in Tazwell County between Graham and Flat Top yards. Owing to the falling leaves and absence of rain for several weeks, the flames made great headway. The mountain was at one time covered by a sheet of flames, and a vast amount of pine timber and fences have been burned or ruined. The flames crossed from one side of the railroad and river to the other at numerous places.

Ohio.—Forest fires caused considerable damage to farmers near Arcadia, last month. Three disastrous fires have been reported from this section.

New York.—A forest fire broke out on Luzerne mountains in the Adirondack region one day in November and Fire Warden Roach had a large gang of men

woods south of the railroad track at Islip, Long Island, and was driven by the heavy north wind toward the village. It spread rapidly, and when it reached a small hamlet half a mile to the north, the villagers turned out in force to fight the fire, and succeeded in starting a back fire and heading off the main blaze. But for the timely and efficient work of the fire fighters the hamlet would undoubtedly have been wiped out.

Illinois.—It was learned from dispatches sent out from St. Louis, on November 17th, that forest fires were raging in the vicinity of Red Bud and Alto Pass, Illinois. North of Red Bud the woods along the Black Creek and Richland Creek bottoms caught fire and the farmers of the region were compelled to fight the flames to save their homes.

Farm property in the vicinity of Alto Pass was greatly endangered by forest fires



EFFECTS OF A FOREST FIRE, BIG BROOK, WHITNEY PRESERVE, ADIRONDACKS, NEW YORK.

working all night to prevent it from spreading. About 500 acres were burned over.

Early in the month a fire broke out in the

which burned in the timber west and south of that place. Dense smoke enveloped the whole territory. The town people turned out in response to a call for help from the

people in the country and strenuously fought the flames. The fire at one time reached a point only half a mile from the town, and was being driven by a high wind. Much fencing and several fruit orchards were destroyed.

Missouri.—About the middle of November forest fires broke out south of Poplar Bluff, Missouri. The sky was soon covered with dense volumes of smoke and a great amount of property was endangered. Hunters were driven in on account of the intense heat and smoke, and they reported

that deer, wolves, and other game fled north to escape the flames.

Arkansas.—A telegram from Sedgwick, on November 16, stated that the plant of the Culver Lumber Manufacturing Company was burned, along with several hundred thousand feet of lumber.

Tennessee.—During the second week in November a fire broke out in the oak and chestnut forests near Sewanee, Tenn., and before it could be controlled damaged several hundred acres of timber.

TWENTY NATIVE FOREST TREES OF NEBRASKA.

BY DR. CHARLES E. BESSEY,
OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NEBRASKA.

IN studying the forest trees of Nebraska it has been a comparatively easy matter to determine the fact that by far the greater number of species have migrated out upon the plains from the great body of North American forests lying in the Mississippi Valley and eastward. These trees found their way into what is now the State of Nebraska by way of the forests which border the Missouri River. As we pass downward along the river from southeastern Nebraska the forest belt becomes larger and larger until it eventually merges into the great body of forest trees lying on the easterly side of the Mississippi Valley.

The trees which have come into Nebraska in this way are the common Red Cedar, Pawpaw, probably all of our Willows which attain the dimensions of trees (six in number), one Cottonwood, Basswood, all of our Elms (three in number), Hackberry, Mulberry, all of our species of Ash trees (three in number), our Wild Apple, four species of Hawthorns, June Berry, Wild Cherry, Choke Cherry, Wild Plum, Coffee Bean, Honey Locust, Redbud, Sycamore, two species of Buckthorn, Buckeye, one of our Maples, Box elder, Sumach, two species of Walnut, all of our Hickories (five in number), all of our Oaks (nine or ten in number), Ironwood, Blue Beech, and possibly one Birch. There are

thus fifty-six or fifty-seven species of trees which have without much question come into the State from the forests of the Southeast.

The trees which have come into the State from the Rocky Mountain forests number but ten species, and they have made much less impression upon the forests of the State than those which came from the eastern forests. In this list are the Bull Pine, the Western Red Cedar, four species of Cottonwood, Buffalo Berry, one Maple, and two Birches.

There are sixty-six or sixty-seven species of native trees in Nebraska, and of these fifty-six or fifty-seven have advanced into the State from the southeast, while ten have advanced eastward more or less into the State from the Rocky Mountain forests being west of the State line. I have shown elsewhere that these trees are not now, and probably never have been, at rest in the State. Some of them are possibly losing their foothold, but others are certainly advancing still further into the State.

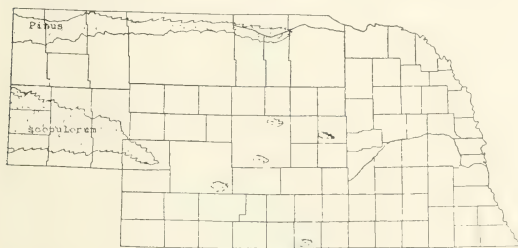
For this paper I have selected twenty of the Nebraska trees, as through a discussion of their distribution it will not be difficult to understand that of all the species. For a similar discussion of all the species see my paper "The Forests and Forest Trees of Nebraska," published in the Annual Report of the Nebraska State Board of

Agriculture for 1899, and issued late in 1900.

BULL PINE.

Pinus scopulorum (Engelm.) Lemmon.—Our tree is what Engelmann separated as the variety *scopulorum* of *P. ponderosa* in the Botany of California, Vol. II., p. 126 (1880). It has been doubted whether this is entitled to more than varietal rank, since our trees are but little different from those on the Pacific coast, which are regarded as typical. If this is to be deemed a variety our tree will then be named *P. ponderosa scopulorum* Engelmann, otherwise it will be given as above.

This tree forms dense forests in the northwestern and northern portions of the State, extending from the Wyoming line along Pine Ridge and the Niobrara River to the eastern boundary of Rock and Keya Paha counties. It occurs also on the



MAP NO. 1.—DOTTED SECTIONS SHOW DISTRIBUTION OF BULL PINE IN NEBRASKA.

North Platte River as far east as Deuel county, and also south of that river on the mountainous uplift known as the Wild Cat Mountains. It is so abundant in the latter region that sawmills have been erected, and much lumber manufactured from it. It is said to occur, also, in isolated patches on the high rough land between the North Platte River and Pine Ridge. I have myself not seen the pine in this latter locality, but it is so reported by government surveyors. It occurs in limited areas in the Loup Valley in the eastern edge of the Sand Hills, and also in Greeley and Custer counties. It formerly occurred along the Platte River eighteen or twenty miles east of the junction of the North and South Platte forks, as is shown by fragments of roots dug from the ground. Similarly, it formerly

occurred in Franklin county in the Republican valley where it seems now to be extinct. (See map No. 1.) Where planted this is proving to be a valuable tree for growing in the Sand Hills of Nebraska.

EASTERN RED CEDAR.

Juniperus virginiana L. Sp. Pl. 1039 (1753).—Eastern Nebraska about the streams and occasionally scattered over the hills in central Nebraska, and possibly the western border. This Red Cedar does not occur in dense growths any place in the State. It has been very freely planted, and without question many of the trees were brought from too far east and south to thrive on the plains. They should be grown from seeds from Nebraska trees.

WESTERN RED CEDAR.

Juniperus scopulorum (Sargent) Garden and Forest, 10 (1897).—This species has been so much confused with the foregoing that it is quite difficult to assign its range with accuracy. All the Red Cedars in the State were until recently supposed to be of one species, namely, the first mentioned, but Professor Sargent has determined that in western Nebraska many, if not all, of the trees belong to the western species. In assigning its range, I should give it as the western counties of Nebraska

extending eastward along the Platte and the Niobrara rivers for a hundred miles or more. These two trees may be distinguished by the fact that in the western species the fruits are larger and do not ripen until the second year, while in the eastern species they ripen during the first autumn. In the western species the trees are more inclined to grow into compact, rounded tops, and the foliage is usually more glaucous. Nebraska horticulturists long ago noticed the difference between the two species, and planted the western under the name of "Platte Cedar" and "Silver Cedar."

COMMON COTTONWOOD.

Populus deltoides Marshall, Arbustum Americanum, 196 (1785).—This rapidly growing tree which is common through-

out the State is in my opinion one of the most valuable of our native trees. The common practice of writers on arboriculture in describing the Cottonwood as worthless is not to be sanctioned, as the tree grows easily on all situations, and produces in a short time good fuel and valuable lumber. That the fuel is not as good as beech and hickory may be admitted, and yet as we cannot grow these we may as well accept Cottonwood fuel at its fair valuation, remembering that it was produced in a wonderfully short time. It may be questioned whether the annual heat producing product is less in the Cottonwood than in the Beech and Hickory, when the difference in the rate of growth is taken into consideration.

BASSWOOD OR LINDEN.

Tilia americana L. Sp. Pl. 514 (1753).—South-eastern to northern counties from Jefferson to Gage, Richardson, Cass, Saunders, Nance, Douglas, Knox, Rock, Brown, and Cherry. (See Map No. 2.) Planted successfully somewhat westward of its natural range.

WHITE ELM.

Ulmus americana L. Sp. Pl. 226 (1753).—Throughout the State; in some places, rare and much scattered, but in other places, especially in the eastern portions sometimes very abundant.

This is the finest and most successful of our native trees for shade and ornament. It grows rapidly after careful setting in any situation, in fully one-half of the State, and in the central and western portions it grows well under irrigation, or in the moist cañons. In some of these cañons I have seen as fine specimens of this noble tree as grown anywhere in the country.

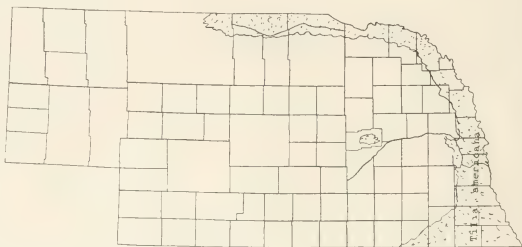
RED ELM.

Ulmus fulva Michaux Boreali-Americana, 1: 172 (1803).—In some recent lists this bears the name *U. pubescens* Walter, Flora Caroliniana (1788), and there is reason to believe that this may be the prior name. Common in the eastern part of the state to Franklin, Adams, Buf-

falo, and Brown counties, and reported from the valley of Medicine Creek in Frontier county. Is successfully grown for some distance beyond its natural range.

HACKBERRY.

Celtis occidentalis L. Sp. Pl. 1044 (1753).—More or less common throughout the State, but less abundant in the west. One of the best trees for ornamental planting. Its tough branches are rarely injured by snow, sleet, or storms of any kind. Its usual manner of growth is with a stout stem bearing a compact, rounded symmetrical top.



MAP NO. 2.—SHOWS DISTRIBUTION OF BASSWOOD IN NEBRASKA.

WHITE ASH.

Fraxinus americana L. Sp. Pl. 1057 (1753).—In eastern Nebraska from Sarpy county southward. This is the species which many planters supposed they were setting on their farms, while as a matter of fact they were planting the Green Ash. There are many fine trees of the White Ash in the forests along the Missouri River, and in many places in the eastern portion of the State it is successfully grown from plantings. As it is very much more valuable than the Green Ash, wherever possible it should be planted rather than the inferior species.

GREEN ASH.

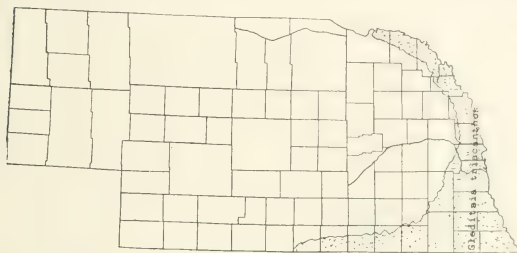
Fraxinus lanceolata Borkhausen, Hand-book Forst. Bot. (1800). It received the later name *F. viridis* by Michaux filius in Histoire des Arbres (1813), and the latter name has been very generally adopted by American botanists, and is still used in Gray's and Coulter's Manuals.—Common along the streams throughout the State.

This is the "Ash" which is most commonly planted on the plains, and while it

occasionally produces a good tree, it is by no means as valuable as the White Ash. As the latter tree will grow well in many places where the Green Ash is planted it is to be recommended instead of the inferior species. The tree of the Green Ash is much smaller, and of less upright growth, and it is so subject to the attacks of borers that in many places in Nebraska it is almost impossible to find a perfect specimen.

HONEY LOCUST.

Gleditsia triacanthos L. Sp. Pl. 1056 (1753).—In nearly all publications the



MAP NO. 3.—SHOWS DISTRIBUTION OF HONEY LOCUST
IN NEBRASKA.

generic name is given as *Gleditschia* in spite of the fact that Linné spelled *Gleditsia*, evidently from Gleditsius, Latinized from the German Gleditsch. Southern, eastern, and northern counties from Franklin to Richardson, Lancaster, Douglas, Dixon, and Holt. (See Map No. 3.)

Successfully grown far beyond its natural range. This is one of the desirable trees for planting on the plains. It is easy to propagate and may be transplanted without difficulty.

SYCAMORE.

Platanus occidentalis L. Sp. Pl. 999 (1753).—Along the Missouri River from Richardson county to Douglas. Successfully planted far beyond its natural range. It is one of the best trees for planting for shade and ornament in towns and cities.

SILVER MAPLE.

Acer saccharinum L. Sp. Pl. 1055 (1753).—This tree is commonly given the name of *A. dasycarpum* Ehrhart, Beiraege zur Naturkunde, 4: 24 (1789), but the name given by Linné certainly belongs

to this tree, since the specimens in his herbarium with this name attached, as well as the original description, agree fully with our tree. Dr. Gray long ago (1839), in a letter to Dr. Torrey (Letters of Asa Gray, 1: 150), called his attention to the fact that Linné's name above referred to the tree subsequently described by Michaux (Flor. Bor. Am. 2: 253, 1803) as *A. criocarpum*, which is identical with Ehrhart's *A. dasycarpum*. For some reason, not now regarded as valid, no effort was made to restore this name, and so we find that in all the editions of Gray's Manual, down to the present, the error has been permitted to stand. In the counties east of the ninety-eighth meridian, where it grows naturally along the streams and in the low lands. West of this line it is planted abundantly, and it thrives in nearly all parts of the State where sufficient water is available.

BOX ELDER.

Acer negundo L. Sp. Pl. 1056 (1758).—This is the *Negundo accroides* Moench (Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis, 1794), and this name has been generally adopted in American manuals. In Gray's and Coulter's manuals this name is used. In some lists the name appears as *Negundo negundo* (L.) Sudworth, while in still others, as *Rubus negundo* (L.) Hitchcock. Since, however, this tree is really a maple, there is no good reason for abandoning the name originally given by Linné. Found throughout the State.

This is another of the quickly grown native trees against which there is a good deal of unwarranted prejudice. It is true that it is not as valuable a tree as some in my list, but it is easily grown under almost any conditions, and produces within a few years a large quantity of fair fire wood. It is one of the hardiest of the trees of the maple family, growing naturally as far north on the plains as the valley of the Saskatchewan River in the British possessions, and on the Central Plains it has pushed out along the streams and into the cañons along with a few other of our hardiest species.

BUTTERNUT.

Juglans cinerea L. Sp. Pl., ed. 2, 1415 (1763).—Found sparingly in the southeastern part of the State from Gage to Johnson, Nemaha, Otoe, and Cass counties. (See Map No. 4.) Successfully planted somewhat outside of its natural range.

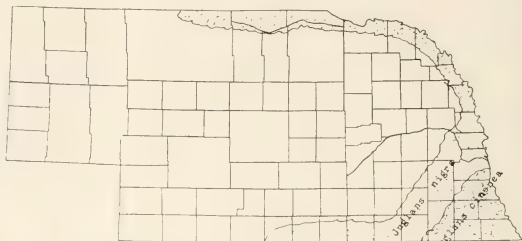
WALNUT.

Juglans nigra L. Sp. Pl. 997 (1753).—Found quite abundantly in the southern, eastern, and northern portions of the State, from Harlan county, Saline, and Lancaster to Burt, Dixon, Knox, Rock, and Cherry and eastward. (See Map No. 4.) One of the most generally planted trees for timber. It is successfully grown far outside its natural range. Some plantations are promising soon to bring in good returns of valuable timber.

SHELLBARK HICKORY.

Hicoria ovata (Mill.) Britton, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club*, 15: 283 (1888). This was first called *Juglans*

remain in obscurity until it was revived by Britton in 1888. Through a mistake by Michaux (*Flora Boreali-Americana*, 2: 193, 1803) this was called by him *Juglans alba*, but it was not the *J. alba* of Linné



MAP NO. 4.—DOTTED SECTIONS SHOW THE DISTRIBUTION OF WALNUT AND BUTTERNUT IN NEBRASKA.

(Sp. Pl. 997, 1753). Nuttall transferred this mistake, calling this tree *Carya alba*, the name by which it has generally been known. In Gray's Manual, even in the latest edition, Nuttall's name is used. Common in the southeastern counties from Gage to Cass. On account of the high value of the timber which this species yields, as well as for its nuts, it should be planted much more generally than it has been hitherto.

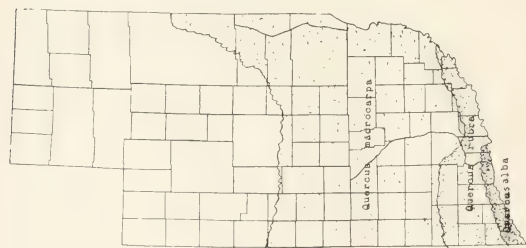
WHITE OAK.

Quercus alba L. Sp. Pl. 996 (1753).—Confined to the southeastern part of the State, and certainly known to occur in Douglas, Cass and Nemaha counties. (See map No. 5) Although its natural range is limited to a narrow belt along the Missouri River, there is no reason for doubting the possibility of successfully

growing it far beyond this region. As its wood is of such high value it would be advisable to plant freely of it especially in favorable situations, that is, on the richer and more moist lands of the eastern third of the State.

BUR OAK.

Quercus macrocarpa Michaux, *Histoire des Chenes de l'Amerique*, 2 (1801).—The most widely distributed of our oaks, occurring throughout the eastern half of



MAP NO. 5.—SHOWING DISTRIBUTION OF BUR OAK, RED OAK, AND WHITE OAK IN NEBRASKA.

ovata by Miller in the Gardener's Dictionary, edition 8 (1768). In 1808 Rafinesque separated the hickories generally from the walnuts under the name *Hicoria* (by a typographical error printed "*Scoria*"), but Nuttall, in ignorance of this, made a genus with the same limitations, but with the name *Carya* (Genera of North American Plants, 2: 220, 1818). Nuttall's name was taken up by the botanists generally, that of Rafinesque being allowed to

the State west to an irregular line drawn from Harlan county to Custer and Cherry. (See Map No. 5.) Should be grown extensively in the region of its natural range, and for some distance beyond. Although its timber is by no means as valuable as that of the White Oak it furnishes a valuable fuel, and is worthy of being grown for this purpose alone. That it can be grown very easily is shown by the fact that in many places the Bur Oak forests are now spreading spontaneously, without active aid from man. This is the case moreover along the western border of its range, as well as eastward.

RED OAK.

Quercus rubra L. Sp. Pl. 996 (1753).
Next to the Bur Oak, this has the widest distribution in the State. It extends westward from Richardson county to Logan county and northward to Dixon. (See Map No. 5.)

This species is worthy of very general planting in the eastern half of the State. Its wood is valuable not only for fuel but still more for use in the manufacture of furniture, and there is no reason why the supply should not be met in part by planting on the eastern plains.

THE RECLAMATION OF THE ARID REGION.*

By R. L. FULTON.

A LEADING citizen of Nebraska, when in Congress not many years ago, mildly opposed forestry and irrigation for the reason, as he said, that there was already an over-production of agricultural crops and that to add to their quantity meant still harder times for the farmer. This sentiment is rather strong in parts of the East and South and it is the chief obstacle in the way of intelligent legislation. It is due in part to a misunderstanding of economic laws and in part to ignorance of the resources and requirements of the distant West, an ignorance which is shared even by the settlers themselves. For the first time in history the Anglo-Saxon has to solve the problem of reclaiming an arid region. His forefathers belonged to the stronger race and taking for their share the best watered portions of Europe they drove the Latin nations south to the dry plains and low mountains adjacent to the Mediterranean Sea. Thus all our traditions, our laws and customs, and all our systems of agriculture are planned for too much water instead of too little, for drainage instead of irrigation.

The truth is that instead of competitors we shall always be customers for our brethren to the East. The tillable lands of the inter-mountain region are so limited

in extent, so widely scattered and so surrounded by customers in the mines, the cattle ranges, and along the railroads that there can never be a surplus for export. On the contrary we shall be obliged for ages to depend upon the great trading centers of the older States for nearly all the manufactured articles we use. We will have plenty to give in exchange, of course, but nothing that will touch the producers of any class, much less the farmer.

It is one of the blessed things about our great country that every part of it has natural riches which can be developed without coming in competition with those of any other part. The different sections of the union so happily complement each other in all the resources of wealth and raw materials that the greater the activity in any one part the greater the prosperity of all. The centers of the iron industry scattered from the lakes to the Gulf, are among the first beneficiaries of each new mining district.

New England feels in her factories the growth of a new settlement anywhere from Kansas to California and there is not a new ditch built, not a new sawmill started, that does not draw upon the steel factories, the nail mills, the carpet makers, and the furniture warehouses of distant cities. Thus every farmer receives a manifold benefit, for his market depends upon the workmen of his home town being kept busy.

* Read at the Summer meeting of the American Forestry Association, Denver, Col., Aug. 27, 1900.

with wages paid regularly. Every order that comes means mouths that must be fed and nobody can furnish the food but the

anywhere in the Rocky Mountains sends back an electric thrill which not only enlivens the shop where it is built, but it adds



ORANGE ORCHARD AT REDLANDS, CALIFORNIA, ON LAND RECLAIMED BY IRRIGATION.

nearby farmer. So that every enterprise that makes work for a new locomotive

to the consumption of the product of the region and to that extent makes prosperity.

But it does not stop there. The shop that makes the locomotive sends to other shops for tools and machines, and they in turn send further for the tools that make the tools and the machines that make the machines, and the chain widens and extends its reach clear back to the mine where the men dig out the ore, to the shops that make the picks and shovels they use, to the forests where the handles are cut and to the mills that cut the lumber for erecting the shop.

There is no hardwood west of the 100th meridian and in large sections there is no coal or iron. There is oil in places but its extent is uncertain. But even with fuel the absence of suitable materials will leave the west dependent for agricultural machinery of every kind, farming implements, wagons, buggies, and fine furniture upon the older States for generations to come. It takes an age to build up such establishments as those turning out fine carpets, ribbons, watches, etc., and there will be a demand that will steadily grow with every passing year.

This will give the American business man and manufacturer a market right at his door that will be far more valuable than all the foreign possessions we can ever acquire. Here we will make both sides of the bargain. Our foreign trade divides the benefits but if we trade between ourselves we are both buyer and seller, maker and user and all the advantages are our own. Western America is the most heavily mineralized region on the globe and when its boundless riches are developed there will be a field for enterprise not equalled since Columbus discovered America.

It is a question what is to become of the large crop of mining, mechanical, and electrical engineers that are annually graduated from the universities of the country. They leave college to find every branch of business overdone and many of them turn to some very modest occupation, from peddling corsets to running cable cars until the time comes when they can gain a foothold in their chosen line.

The reclamation of 100,000,000 acres or even a fraction of that number means opportunities for thousands of trained men. There will be important public works, canals and bridges, irrigation systems, and railroads to plan and oversee, there will be

cities to build and great enterprises of every kind to engage the energies of the wide awake young men whose restless feet will wander from the crowded eastern home in search of opportunity and adventure.

When we were children we used to sing "Uncle Sam is Rich Enough to Buy 100 All a Farm," and this consciousness was a safety valve for all the discontent and envy arising from deprivation and hardship among the poor. The public lands were open and the tinker and the tailor, the bookkeeper and the barber, the laborer and his sons knew that if worst came to worst they could go west and find a quarter-section and make a home on it. Who can tell what misery, what riots, what anarchy, what class hatred we have escaped through this happy condition. But all that is a thing of the past now. The safety valve is closed.

The tillable land is exhausted and the prairie schooner no longer flits across the country with a family aboard hunting for an open claim to settle on. The need is greater than ever before because the whole Middle West and even Iowa and Kansas are as thickly settled as New York and New England were when they sent their sons and daughters out to fill up Ohio, Kentucky, and the Mississippi Valley. Then the home-seekers came out of a small fraction of territory compared with that which is swarming to-day. All New England, the Atlantic States, the whole Mississippi Valley clear to the foot of the Rocky Mountains is dotted with school houses full of children who in twenty years must have homes of their own.

Where shall they go? Shall they crowd out their older brothers on the farms or take lower wages and longer hours in the coal mine or the factory in order to get places at all? Who can think of such an alternative, with its privations, its struggles for a chance to labor, its strikes against hard conditions, without casting about for some relief. Who can calculate the strain upon republican institutions when the hungry poor have no place to go and have the extravagance of the rich flaunted constantly in their faces.

Only divine intelligence could foretell the many ways in which the upbuilding of the West will benefit the rest of the union. The vast sums spent in attempting to con-

trol the floods of the Mississippi would be largely saved because foresting the vacant lands, storing the winter floods, and soaking the dry plains with surplus water would go a long way toward preventing the yearly peril. The present system is going from bad to worse for already the bottom of the river is higher than miles of farms and thousands of houses, and every dollar spent in piling up levees makes it higher and increases the danger.

Settlements develop mining as well as other industries, thus still further stimulating the demand for machinery, tools, powder, etc., which reaches all over the East. Every farm will be within reach of the hills that everywhere contain pros-

supplies of all kinds, to say nothing of the population it always attracts, in the way of traders, professional men, and non-combatants of every kind. The miner is always a good liver and has no use for money except to spend it, and a mining community consumes more of the good things of life, per capita, than any other class of men. They send out the cash for everything they eat, drink, or wear, and it all has to be carried to them. They afford an excellent outlet for all the farm produce that can be raised and thus build up towns and villages in the valleys, making opportunities for professional and business men, which in turn draw upon the great trading centers of the older states.



ARID LAND THAT CAN BE RECLAIMED.

pects, and the young men will go there instead of fiddling their time away. They can work in a nice warm tunnel all through the storms of winter, piling up ore that can be hauled to mill when the roads open, and are likely at any stroke of the pick to discover a valuable mine, and a good mine is the greatest market maker in the world. The work itself requires immense outlays for labor, machinery, and

The arid states are already valuable customers for their neighbors east of them, and when it is considered that a population fifty or a hundred times as great would not crowd them at all, their value as future allies can be imagined.

The interchange of commerce has been the greatest incentive to ambition in all ages that the world has known, and today it is the dominating force, stronger

than any other human passion. Wars have been waged and millions of lives sacrificed for the possession of this, that, or the other market, by the commercial nations. What war would give us a field for enterprise and commerce equal to this western world of ours? And this we have with no need for conquest. Only the tenderest ties exist between us. No bloodshed is necessary to secure it, no misery to follow its possession, no enemies to overcome. It is ours and it is the richest portion of the globe left undeveloped. It has advantages unequalled in

many respects for there is no such thing as missing a crop, there is no lack of a ready market, no fever swamps, no plague or cholera but the sunniest, happiest and most healthful land that lies outdoors, with conditions that will train up a noble race of men and women who will build an empire in the West such as their fathers did in the East, and endow it with a high and splendid growth of American civilization.

The adoption of an adequate policy to secure such splendid results would be a fitting opening for the twentieth century.

RECENT PUBLICATIONS.

Plant Life of Alabama. By. DR. CHARLES MOHR. Contribution to U. S. Herbarium. Pp. 921. Plates XIII.

The following excellent review of Dr. Mohr's book was written by Professor John M. Coulter and published in the November number of the *Botanical Gazette*:

"Dr. Charles Mohr has left behind him a most substantial monument. The bulky volume before us contains the botanical records of 'forty years of sojourn and wanderings' through the State of Alabama. It may be added that the 'wanderings' were by no means aimless, but were those of a keen and tireless observer. Such a mass of observations by a single man is the possession of no other State. It is a pleasure to note that the author was permitted to complete the organization of his notes of a lifetime into permanent and usable form.

"The book presents the patient study of a great and interesting area, not by the perfunctory cataloguing of species collected, but by the discussion of the broad biological features which have determined the flora and its distribution. The author evidently fully appreciated the newer aspects of the problems of floras and has presented to us, in terms of Merriam's life zones and Warming's plant associations, the general ecologic and floristic features of Alabama.

"The general discussion occupies 137 pages and is full of material for the student of phytogeography. After some preliminary historical material, in which the work of such pioneers as Bartram, Buckley, Gates, Peters, Beaumont and Nevius, are fully noted, the general physiographic features of the State are presented under topography and geology, river systems and climate. Then follows an account of the general principles of plant distribution, the significance of life zones and of plant associations and formations being explained. These principles are then applied to the flora of Alabama, which is presented in its general character and distribution.

"The ecologic relations are considered under the following titles: forest flora, open land or campestrian flora, water and swamp flora, organ-

otopic flora (epiphytic, saprophytic, parasitic and insectivorous plants), and introduced plants and their influence upon native plant associations. The distribution falls naturally under the two general heads of the Carolinian and Louisianian areas; the former including the mountain region, the table-lands of the Warrior and Coosa basins, the region of the Tennessee river valley and the region of the lower hill country; the latter including the region of the central pine belt, the central prairie region and the maritime pine region.

"The systematic catalogue occupies 682 pages, and is a model of painstaking care in the way of bibliography, synonymy, and range.

"It is a matter of great regret that the author was not spared long enough to receive the congratulations of his associates upon the appearance of his monumental work."

Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution for 1900. Pp. 759. Illustrated.

As the Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution for 1900, just issued, marks the close of the century, considerable space is given to reviews of the progress in various branches of science during the nineteenth century, prepared by men distinguished in their various fields. The subjects thus reviewed are Astronomy, Chemistry, Geology, Physics, Electricity, Geography, Biology, Medicine, Psychological Research, which, with an article on the Century's Great Men of Science, furnish in brief a picture of scientific activity of the last century.

China, which has figured so much in the public eye during the year past, is given especial prominence. There is a brief sketch of the Pekin Observatory, the looting of which created so much comment; an article by the Chinese Minister, Wu Ting-Fang, on mutual helpfulness between China and the United States; Chinese Folklore and some Western Analogies, and an exceptionally interesting account of the looting of the Imperial Summer Palace at Pekin in 1900. This latter is an abridged translation from a journal written by Count D'Herisson, who was on the staff of the French General during the

Anglo-French expedition to China in 1860 and an eye witness of the extraordinary scenes he describes. It appears to have entirely escaped attention during the late crisis, although it has an interesting bearing on recent events and illustrates in a curious manner how history repeats itself.

Aéronautics, which only in the last decade has been growing to be considered a science, has several articles devoted to it by M. Janssen, Lord Rayleigh, Secretary Langley, and others.

Among the thirty or more other articles there may be mentioned, as illustrating the variety of the subjects treated, papers on malaria and the transmission of yellow fever, by Surgeon-General Sternberg; an essay on Huxley, by Professor Brooks, of Johns Hopkins, and a paper on so practical a subject as incandescent mantles.

The Smithsonian Reports which are distributed by the Institution to libraries throughout the world, may be had by purchase at cost price from the Superintendent of Documents, Washington City, and may generally be obtained, also, free of charge, from the applicant's member of Congress.

Notes on the Red Cedar. By the late DR. CHAS. MOHR. Published as Bulletin 31, Division of Forestry, U. S. Department of Agriculture.

This bulletin deals with the economic value, uses and character of red cedar timber, and with silvicultural and botanical features of the species. It is fully illustrated by plates and figures.

The cedar forests of the various States are described, including their yield of timber. The soil, climate, and the associated trees, which influence the production of different qualities of cedar timber, are also considered.

The structure and uses of red cedar wood are fully described, as are the germination of the seed and the growth of the tree from the seedling to maturity. The heights and diameters attained by cedar of various ages are shown by tables of measurement.

The principal enemies of the red cedars (fire, live stock, fungi, and insects) are described in relation to the reproduction and growth of commercial timber. The bulletin concludes with notes on natural and artificial reproduction and the management of red cedar forests.

The information given in this bulletin will be of special interest to the consumers of Red Cedar and to tree planters and owners of cedar-bearing lands.

Deutsch-englisches Forstwörterbuch. Dictionary of English and German Forest-Terms. By KARL PHILIPP. Published by J. Neumann in Neudamm.

This is a most useful publication of 107 pages giving first the German term with its English equivalent and in the second half of the book *vice versa*. Every student of forestry should own this book because it is useful and accurate. Some day we hope that Oberforster Philipp will add the French equivalents, then a definition and then finally convert it into an international encyclopædic dictionary which is needed so much at present to universalize the meanings of many terms which are at present so vague, and often even misleading.

Most Americans who have travelled in the Black Forest have had the pleasure of meeting Oberforster Philipp. He speaks English, is young, active, and up-to-date. He was formerly forest assessor at Herrenviess but is now stationed as Oberforster at Sulzburg.

PUBLICATIONS RECEIVED.

American Breeds of Fowls. II. The Wyandotte. By T. F. MCGREW. Bulletin No. 31, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Pp. 30. Plates X., Figs. 3.

Bulletin of the Bureau of American Republics. No. 4, Vol. XI., pp. 203.

Insect Enemies of the Spruce in the Northeast. By A. D. HOPKINS, Ph.D. Bulletin No. 28, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Pp. 80. Plates XVI., Figs. 2.

The Fall Army Worm and Variegated Cutworm. By F. H. CHITTENDEN. Bulletin No. 29, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Pp. 63. Plates XI.

Miscellaneous Results of the Work of the Division of Entomology. Performed under the direction of DR. L. O. HOWARD. Bulletin No. 30, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Pp. 97. Plates II., Figs. 29.

Prunes and Prune Culture in Western Europe. By E. R. LAKE, Bulletin No. 10, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Pp. 22. Illustrations X.

The Relation of Lime and Magnesia to Plant Growth. By OSCAR LOEW and D. W. MAY. Bulletin No. 1, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Pp. 52. Illustrations III.

The Tuberculin Test of Imported Cattle. D. E. SALMON. Bulletin No. 32, Bureau of Animal Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Pp. 22.

Note on the Chicken Tick. By ALBERT HASSEL, of the Bureau of Animal Industry. Pp. 7. Illustrated.

Experiment Station Record. U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Vol. 12, No. 12, pp. 87.

The Relation of Sparrows to Agriculture. By SYLVESTER JUDD, Ph.D. Bulletin No. 15, Division of Biological Survey, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Pp. 92. Plates IV., Figs. 19.

Seeds of Commercial Salt Bushes. By G. N. COLLINS. Bulletin No. 27 of the Division of Botany, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Pp. 28. Plates VIII.

The Chayote: A Tropical Vegetable. By O. F. COOK. Bulletin No. 28, Division of Botany, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Pp. 30. Plates VIII.

Proceedings of the Seventeenth Annual Convention of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists. Edited by HARVEY W. WILEY, Division of Chemistry, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Pp. 152. Plates II.

Shade in Coffee Culture. By O. F. COOK. Bulletin No. 25, Division of Botany, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Pp. 42. Plates XVI.

Consular Reports for November. Vol. LXVII., No. 254, pp. 150.

AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION.

ORGANIZED APRIL, 1882.

INCORPORATED, JANUARY, 1897

THE AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION.

OFFICERS FOR 1901.

President.

Hon. JAMES WILSON, Secretary of Agriculture.

First Vice President.

Dr. B. E. FERNOW, Ithaca, N. Y.

Corresponding Secretary.

F. H. NEWELL, Washington, D. C.

Recording Secretary, GEORGE P. WHITTLESEY, Washington, D. C.

Treasurer, OTTO J. J. LUEBKERT, Washington, D. C.

Directors.

JAMES WILSON.

HENRY S. GRAVES.

EDWARD A. BOWERS.

FREDERICK V. COVILLE.

B. E. FERNOW.

HENRY GANNETT.

ARNOLD HAGUE.

F. H. NEWELL.

THOMAS F. WALSH.

GIFFORD PINCHOT.

GEORGE P. WHITTLESEY.

Vice Presidents.

SIR H. G. JOLY DE LOTBINIÈRE, Victoria, B. C.

CHARLES C. GEORGESON, Sitka, Alaska.

D. M. RIORDAN, Flagstaff, Ariz.

THOMAS C. MCKRAE, Prescott, Ark.

ABBOTT KINNEY, Lamanda Park, Cal.

HENRY MICHELSEN, Denver, Col.

ARTHUR T. HADLEY, New Haven, Conn.

WM. M. CANBY, Wilmington, Del.

A. V. CLUBBS, Pensacola, Fla.

R. B. REPPARD, Savannah, Ga.

CHAS. DEERING, Chicago, Ill.

JAMES TROOP, Lafayette, Ind.

THOMAS H. MACBRIDE, Iowa City, Iowa.

D. C. BURSON, Kans.

JOHN R. PROCTER, Frankfort, Ky.

LEWIS JOHNSON, New Orleans, La.

EDWARD L. MELLUS, Baltimore, Md.

N. E. HANSEN, Brookings, S. D.

JOHN E. HOBBS, North Berwick, Me.

N. S. SHALER, Cambridge, Mass.

CHARLES W. GARFIELD, Lansing, Mich.

WILLIAM TRELEASE, St. Louis, Mo.

CHARLES E. BESSEY, Lincoln, Neb.

JOHN GIFFORD, Princeton, N. J.

EDWARD F. HOBART, Santa Fe, N. M.

W. A. WADSWORTH, Geneseo, N. Y.

J. A. HOLMES, Raleigh, N. C.

W. W. BARRETT, Church's Ferry, N. D.

WM. R. LAZENBY, Columbus, Ohio.

A. C. SCOTT, Stillwater, Okla.

J. T. ROTHROCK, West Chester, Pa.

H. G. RUSSELL, E. Greenwich, R. I.

THOMAS T. WRIGHT, Nashville, Tenn.

W. GOODRICH JONES, Temple, Texas.

C. A. WHITING, Salt Lake, Utah.

FRANK W. ROLLINS, Concord, N. H.

REDFIELD PROCTOR, Proctor, Vt.

D. O. NOURSE, Blacksburg, Va.

ADDISON G. FOSTER, Tacoma, Wash.

A. D. HOPKINS, Morgantown, W. Va.

THOMAS F. WALSH, Washington, D. C.

ELIHU STEWART, Ottawa, Ont.

WM. LITTLE, Montreal, Quebec.

GEO. P. AHERN, Manila, P. I.

WM. R. CASTLE, Hawaii.

Annual Dues, \$2.00. Life Membership, with exemption from further dues, \$100.00.

Sustaining Membership, \$25.00 a year. Members receive THE FORESTER gratis.

APPLICATION FOR MEMBERSHIP.

To the Assistant Secretary,

AMERICAN FORESTRY ASSOCIATION,

Washington, D. C.

DEAR SIR: I hereby signify my desire to become a member of the American Forestry Association

Very truly yours,

Name

P. O. Address

"The History of a Trademark."

The title of the leading chapter in **Wonderland 1901** published by the **Northern Pacific Railroad Co.** will prove a strange revelation to all who read it.

It unfolds the story of an ancient symbol of great significance to the Chinese, Koreans and Japanese, and one peculiarly appropriate in its oriental meanings and uses to the calling to which it has been wedded as a trademark symbol.

The ancient and modern, the Oriental and Occidental, have been happily joined by this device, and the new awakening that has come to China and the part being played in the drama by the United States, invest this emblem and its story with an added interest.

Wonderland 1901 will be sent for price of the postage alone, **Six Cents**, to any address by

CHAS. S. FEE, General Passenger Agent,
St. Paul, Minneapolis.

ERNEST SETON-THOMPSON

Writes on "The Recognition Marks of Birds" and illustrates 18 species of Hawks and Owls in December *Bird-Lore*, and FRANK M. CHAPMAN begins a serial entitled "How to Name the Birds," to contain pictures of over 50 species. This number will be sent, free, to all new subscribers for 1902 and as

A CHRISTMAS PRESENT

We will mail it, with a properly inscribed Christmas card, giving your name as the donor of *Bird-Lore*, for 1902, to any address in time to be received on Christmas Day.

"Bird-Lore has on its own merits taken its place in the front in the list of popular natural history magazines."—*The Auk*.

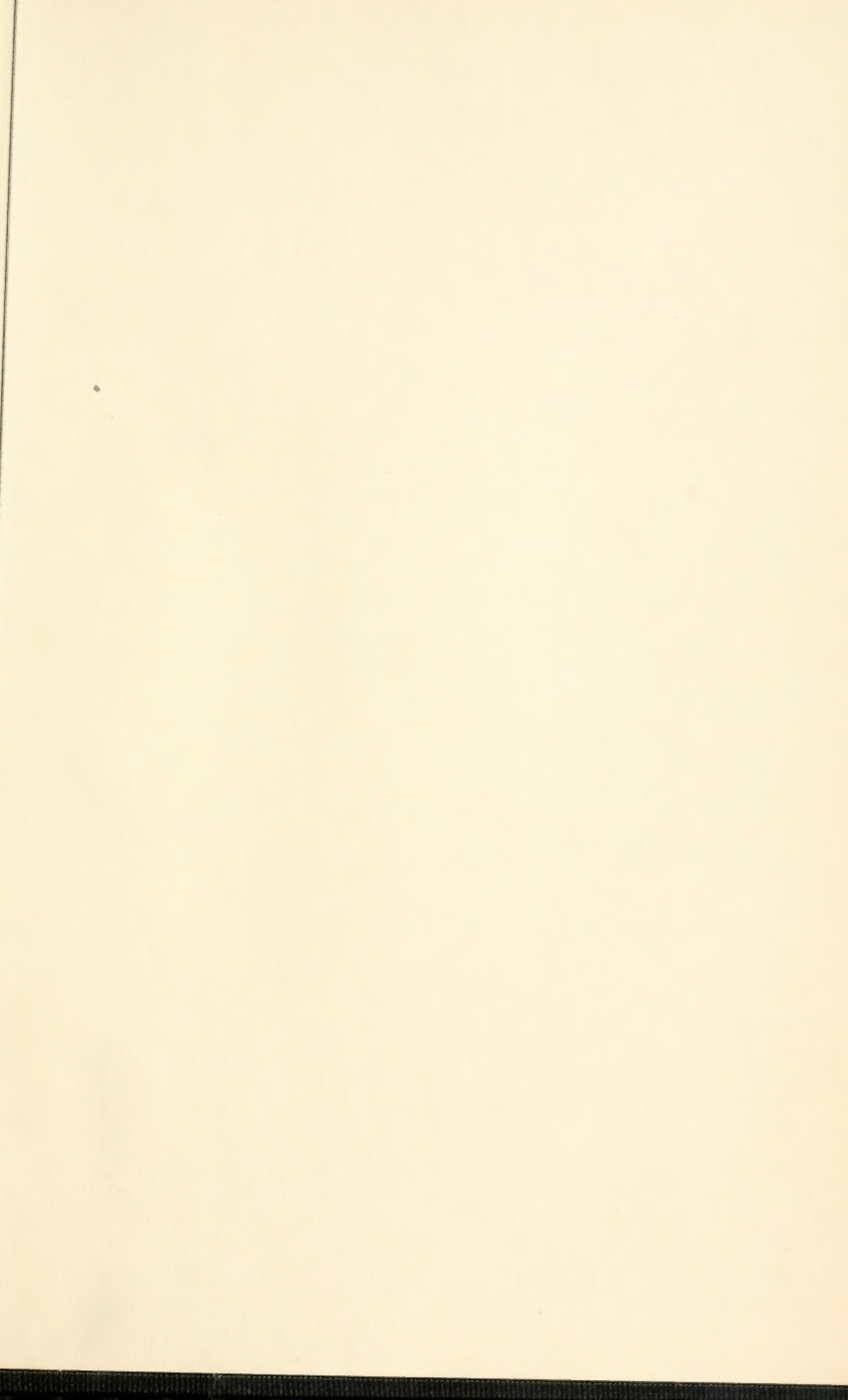
Twenty cents a copy.

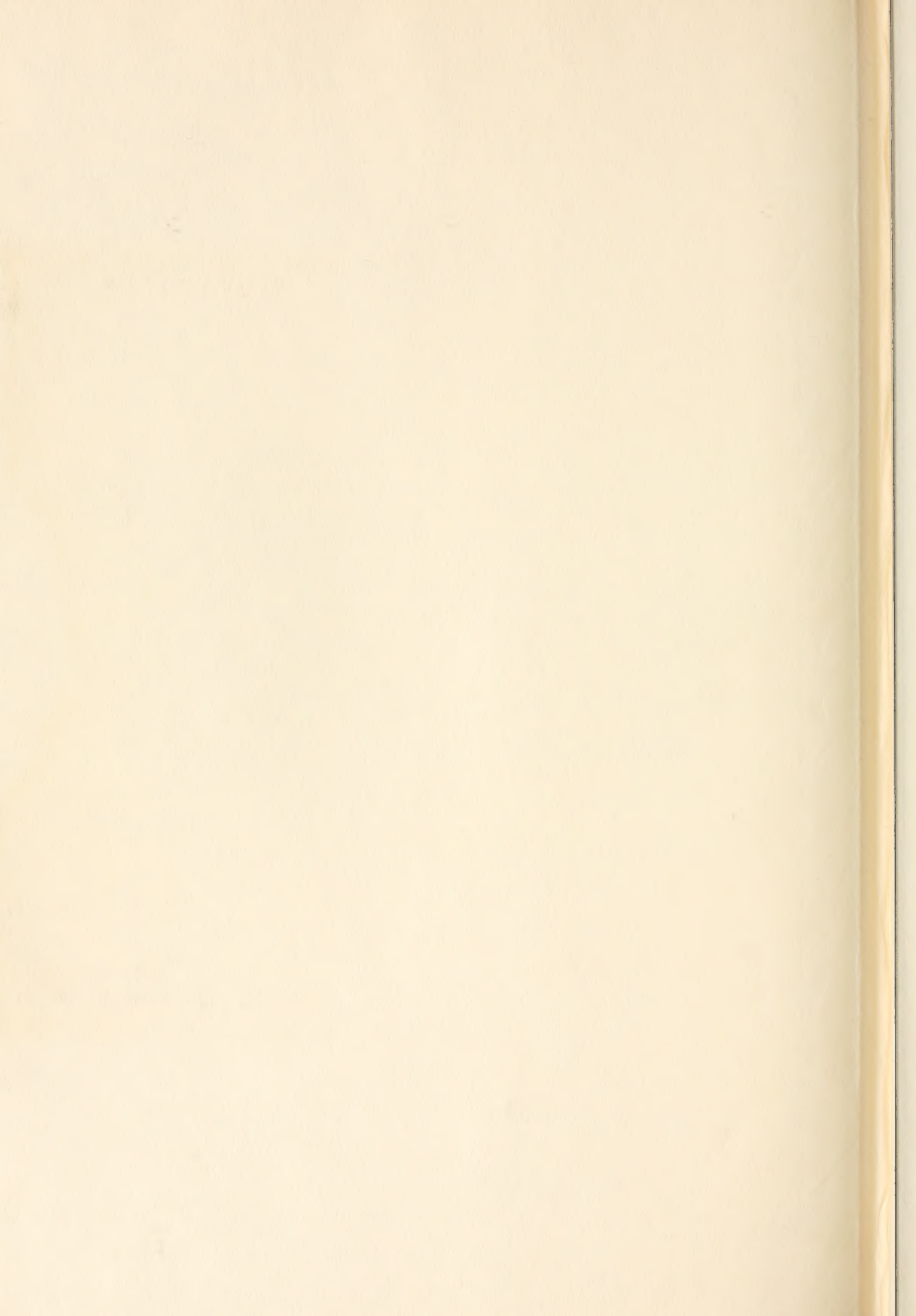
One dollar a year.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

Mulberry and Crescent Streets,

Harrisburg, Pa.





AUTHOR

TITLE

DATE _____

Forestry

Acme Library Card Pocket
LOWE-MARTIN CO. LIMITED

113A

